



This is revision 10f of the manual.

It describes version 10.03 of Epsilon and EEL.

Copyright © 1984, 2001 by Lugaru Software Ltd.

All rights reserved.

Lugaru Software Ltd.

1645 Shady Avenue

Pittsburgh, PA 15217

TEL: (412) 421-5911

FAX: (412) 421-6371

E-mail: support@lugaru.com or sales@lugaru.com

LIMITED WARRANTY

THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE FOR EITHER THE INSTRUCTION MANUAL, OR FOR THE EPSILON PROGRAMMER'S EDITOR AND THE EEL SOFTWARE (COLLECTIVELY, THE "SOFTWARE").

Lugaru warrants the medium on which the Software is furnished to be free from defects in material under normal use for ninety (90) days from the original date of purchase, provided that the limited warranty has been registered by mailing in the registration form accompanying the Software.

LIMITED LIABILITY AND RETURN POLICY

Lugaru will be liable only for the replacement of defective media, as warranted above, which are returned shipping prepaid to Lugaru within the warranty period. Because Lugaru cannot anticipate the intended use to which its Software may be applied, it does not warrant the performance of the Software. LUGARU WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL OR OTHER DAMAGES WHATSOEVER. However, Lugaru wants you to be completely satisfied with the Software. Therefore, THE ORIGINAL PURCHASER OF THIS SOFTWARE MAY RETURN IT UNCONDITIONALLY TO LUGARU FOR A FULL REFUND FOR ANY REASON WITHIN SIXTY DAYS OF PURCHASE, PROVIDED THAT THE PRODUCT WAS PURCHASED DIRECTLY FROM LUGARU SOFTWARE LTD.

COPYRIGHT NOTICE

Copyright © 1984, 2001 by Lugaru Software Ltd. All rights reserved.

Lugaru Software Ltd. recognizes that users of Epsilon may wish to alter the EEL implementations of various editor commands and circulate their changes to other users of Epsilon. Limited permission is hereby granted to reproduce and modify the EEL source code to the commands provided that the resulting code is used only in conjunction with Lugaru products and that this notice is retained in any such reproduction or modification.

TRADEMARKS

"Lugaru" and "EEL" are trademarks of Lugaru Software, Ltd. "Epsilon" is a registered trademark of Epsilon Data Management, Inc. Lugaru Software Ltd. is licensed by Epsilon Data Management, Inc. to use the "Epsilon" mark in connection with computer programming software. There is no other affiliation or association between Epsilon Data Management, Inc. and Lugaru Software Ltd. "Brief" is a registered trademark of Borland International.

SUBMISSIONS

Lugaru Software Ltd. encourages the submission of comments and suggestions concerning its products. All suggestions will be given serious technical consideration. By submitting material to Lugaru, you are granting Lugaru the right, at its own discretion and without liability to you, to make any use of the material it deems appropriate.

Note to Our Users

For your convenience, we have not put any annoying copy protection mechanisms into Epsilon. We hope that you will respect our efforts, and the law, and not allow illegal copying of Epsilon.

Under the Copyright Law, if you provide a copy of Epsilon to anyone else for any reason, you lose the right to use it yourself. You may under no circumstances transfer the program or manual to more than one party. The Copyright Law says, in part:

Any exact copies prepared in accordance with the provisions of this section may be leased, sold, or otherwise transferred, along with the copy from which such copies were prepared, only as part of the lease, sale, or other transfer of all rights in the program.

In other words, treat Epsilon like a book. If you sell your copy, don't keep a copy for yourself!

In addition, Lugaru grants the purchaser of Epsilon permission to install Epsilon on up to two computers at one time, as long as there is no possibility that Epsilon will be in use on more than one computer at a time. The end-user may, for example, install Epsilon on his or her computer at work and at home, as long as there is no possibility that Epsilon will be used on both computers at the same time. This permission applies to copies of Epsilon purchased by an end-user and not subject to a written license agreement.

We wish to thank all of our users who have made Epsilon successful, and extend our welcome to all new users.

Steven Doerfler
Todd Doucet

*We produced this manual using the Epsilon Programmer's Editor and the T_EX typesetting system.
Duane Bibby did the illustrations.*

Contents

1	Welcome	1
1.1	Introduction	1
1.2	Features	1
2	Getting Started	5
2.1	Installing Epsilon for Windows	5
2.2	Installing Epsilon for Unix	6
2.3	Installing Epsilon for DOS	7
2.4	Installing Epsilon for OS/2	7
2.5	Tutorial	8
2.6	Invoking Epsilon	8
2.7	Configuration Variables: The Environment and The Registry	9
2.8	Epsilon Command Line Flags	12
2.8.1	DOS-specific and OS/2-specific Flags	16
2.9	File Inventory	18
3	General Concepts	23
3.1	Buffers	23
3.2	Windows	23
3.3	Epsilon's Screen Layout	24
3.4	Different Keys for Different Uses: Modes	25
3.5	Keystrokes and Commands: Bindings	26
3.6	Repeating: Numeric Arguments	26
3.7	Viewing Lists	27
3.8	Typing Less: Completion & Defaults	27
3.9	Command History	30
3.10	Mouse Support	30
3.11	The Menu Bar	31
4	Commands by Topic	35
4.1	Getting Help	35
4.1.1	Info Mode	36
4.1.2	Web-based Epsilon Documentation	39
4.2	Moving Around	39
4.2.1	Simple Movement Commands	39
4.2.2	Moving in Larger Units	40
4.2.3	Searching	42
4.2.4	Bookmarks	46
4.2.5	Tags	47

4.2.6	Comparing	49
4.3	Changing Text	51
4.3.1	Inserting and Deleting	51
4.3.2	The Region, the Mark, and Killing	52
4.3.3	Clipboard Access	54
4.3.4	Rectangle Commands	55
4.3.5	Capitalization	56
4.3.6	Replacing	56
4.3.7	Regular Expressions	58
4.3.8	Rearranging	66
4.3.9	Indenting Commands	68
4.4	Language Modes	69
4.4.1	Asm Mode	70
4.4.2	C Mode	70
4.4.3	Configuration File Mode	73
4.4.4	GAMS Mode	73
4.4.5	HTML Mode	74
4.4.6	Ini File Mode	74
4.4.7	Makefile Mode	74
4.4.8	Perl Mode	74
4.4.9	PostScript Mode	75
4.4.10	Shell Mode	75
4.4.11	TeX Mode	76
4.5	More Programming Features	77
4.5.1	Accessing Help	77
4.5.2	Commenting Commands	78
4.6	Fixing Mistakes	78
4.6.1	Undoing	78
4.6.2	Interrupting a Command	79
4.7	The Screen	80
4.7.1	Display Commands	80
4.7.2	Horizontal Scrolling	81
4.7.3	Windows	82
4.7.4	Customizing the Screen	84
4.7.5	Fonts	85
4.7.6	Setting Colors	86
4.7.7	Code Coloring	88
4.7.8	Video Display Modes	88
4.7.9	Window Borders	90
4.7.10	The Bell	91
4.8	Buffers and Files	92
4.8.1	Buffers	92
4.8.2	Files	93
4.8.3	Internet Support	100
4.8.4	Printing	101
4.8.5	Extended file patterns	102
4.8.6	Directory Editing	103
4.8.7	Buffer List Editing	105
4.9	Starting and Stopping Epsilon	106
4.9.1	Session Files	106
4.9.2	File Associations and DDE	108

4.9.3	MS-Windows Integration Features	109
4.10	Running Other Programs	110
4.10.1	The Concurrent Process	111
4.10.2	Compiling From Epsilon	113
4.10.3	Notes on the Concurrent Process under DOS	115
4.11	Repeating Commands	116
4.11.1	Repeating a Single Command	116
4.11.2	Keyboard Macros	117
4.12	Simple Customizing	118
4.12.1	Bindings	118
4.12.2	Brief Emulation	119
4.12.3	CUA Keyboard	121
4.12.4	Variables	121
4.12.5	Saving Changes to Bindings and Variables	123
4.12.6	Command Files	124
4.12.7	Using National Characters	126
4.13	Advanced Topics	127
4.13.1	Changing Commands with EEL	127
4.13.2	Updating from an Old Version	128
4.13.3	Keys and their Representation	131
4.13.4	Altering Keys	134
4.13.5	Customizing the Mouse	135
4.14	Miscellaneous	136
5	Alphabetical Command List	139
6	Variables	205
7	Changing Epsilon	271
8	Introduction to EEL	275
8.1	Epsilon Extension Language	275
8.2	EEL Tutorial	275
9	Epsilon Extension Language	283
9.1	EEL Command Line Flags	283
9.2	The EEL Preprocessor	284
9.3	Lexical Rules	286
9.3.1	Identifiers	286
9.3.2	Numeric Constants	287
9.3.3	Character Constants	287
9.3.4	String Constants	287
9.4	Scope of Variables	288
9.5	Data Types	288
9.5.1	Declarations	289
9.5.2	Simple Declarators	290
9.5.3	Pointer Declarators	290
9.5.4	Array Declarators	291
9.5.5	Function Declarators	292
9.5.6	Structure and Union Declarations	292
9.5.7	Complex Declarators	294
9.5.8	Typedefs	294

9.5.9	Type Names	294
9.6	Initialization	295
9.7	Statements	297
9.7.1	Expression Statement	298
9.7.2	If Statement	298
9.7.3	While, Do While, and For Statements	298
9.7.4	Switch, Case, and Default Statements	299
9.7.5	Break and Continue Statements	299
9.7.6	Return Statement	299
9.7.7	Save_var and Save_spot Statements	299
9.7.8	Goto and Empty Statements	300
9.7.9	Block	301
9.8	Conversions	301
9.9	Operator Grouping	301
9.10	Order of Evaluation	303
9.11	Expressions	303
9.11.1	Constants and Identifiers	303
9.11.2	Unary Operators	304
9.11.3	Simple Binary Operators	305
9.11.4	Assignment Operators	306
9.11.5	Function Calls	307
9.11.6	Miscellaneous Operators	307
9.12	Constant Expressions	308
9.13	Global Definitions	308
9.13.1	Key Tables	309
9.13.2	Color Classes	310
9.13.3	Function Definitions	312
9.14	Differences Between EEL And C	314
9.15	Syntax Summary	315
10	Primitives and EEL Subroutines	325
10.1	Buffer Primitives	325
10.1.1	Changing Buffer Contents	325
10.1.2	Moving Text Between Buffers	326
10.1.3	Getting Text from a Buffer	327
10.1.4	Spots	328
10.1.5	Narrowing	329
10.1.6	Undo	330
10.1.7	Searching Primitives	331
10.1.8	Moving by Lines	335
10.1.9	Other Movement Functions	336
10.1.10	Sorting Primitives	337
10.1.11	Other Formatting Functions	337
10.1.12	Comparing	337
10.1.13	Managing Buffers	338
10.1.14	Catching Buffer Changes	340
10.1.15	Listing Buffers	341
10.2	Display Primitives	342
10.2.1	Creating & Destroying Windows	342
10.2.2	Window Resizing Primitives	343
10.2.3	Preserving Window Arrangements	344

10.2.4	Pop-up Windows	345
10.2.5	Pop-up Window Subroutines	346
10.2.6	Window Attributes	348
10.2.7	Buffer Text in Windows	349
10.2.8	Window Titles and Mode Lines	351
10.2.9	Normal Buffer Display	353
10.2.10	Displaying Status Messages	359
10.2.11	Printf-style Format Strings	361
10.2.12	Other Display Primitives	362
10.2.13	Highlighted Regions	363
10.2.14	Character Coloring	366
10.2.15	Code Coloring Internals	368
10.2.16	Colors	371
10.3	File Primitives	374
10.3.1	Reading Files	374
10.3.2	Writing Files	375
10.3.3	Line Translation	377
10.3.4	More File Primitives	378
10.3.5	File Dates	381
10.3.6	Low-level File Primitives	382
10.3.7	Directories	383
10.3.8	Manipulating File Names	385
10.3.9	Internet Primitives	389
10.3.10	Tagging Internals	393
10.4	Operating System Primitives	393
10.4.1	System Primitives	393
10.4.2	Window System Primitives	396
10.4.3	Timing	400
10.4.4	Interrupts (DOS Only)	401
10.4.5	Calling DLL's (Windows Only)	404
10.4.6	Calling DLL's (OS/2 Only)	405
10.4.7	Running a Process	408
10.5	Control Primitives	412
10.5.1	Control Flow	412
10.5.2	Character Types	415
10.5.3	Strings	416
10.5.4	Memory Allocation	417
10.5.5	The Name Table	418
10.5.6	Built-in and User Variables	420
10.5.7	Buffer-specific and Window-specific Variables	422
10.5.8	Bytecode Files	423
10.5.9	Starting and Finishing	424
10.5.10	EEL Debugging and Profiling	426
10.5.11	Help Subroutines	428
10.6	Input Primitives	429
10.6.1	Keys	429
10.6.2	The Mouse	433
10.6.3	Window Events	439
10.6.4	Completion	440
10.6.5	Dialogs	446
10.6.6	The Main Loop	450

<i>CONTENTS</i>	ix
10.6.7 Bindings	451
10.7 Defining Language Modes	455
10.7.1 Language-specific Subroutines	459
11 Error Messages	461
A Index	465

Chapter 1

Welcome



1.1 Introduction

Welcome! We hope you enjoy using Epsilon. We think you'll find that Epsilon provides power and flexibility unmatched by any other editor for a personal computer.

Epsilon has a command set and general philosophy similar to the EMACS-style editors used on many different kinds of computers. If you've used an EMACS-style editor before, you will find Epsilon's most commonly used commands and keys familiar. If you haven't used an EMACS-style editor before, you can use Epsilon's tutorial program. Chapter 2 tells you how to install Epsilon and how to use the tutorial program.

1.2 Features

- Full screen editing with an EMACS-style command set.
- An exceptionally powerful embedded programming language, called EEL, that lets you customize or extend the editor. EEL provides most of the expressive power of the C programming language.
- The ability to invoke other programs from within Epsilon. Under DOS, Epsilon has special features that let you run even very large programs without leaving the editor. See page 110.
- The ability to run some classes of programs concurrently with the output going to a window. Under DOS, we know of no other editor with this feature. Details begin on page 111.
- You can invoke your compiler or “make” program from within Epsilon, then have Epsilon scan the output for error messages, then position you at the offending line in your source file. See page 113.
- An **undo** command that lets you “take back” your last command, or take back a sequence of commands. The undo facility works on both simple and complicated commands. Epsilon has a **redo** command as well, so you can even undo your undo's. See page 78.
- Very fast redisplay. We designed Epsilon specifically for the personal computer, so it takes advantage of the high available display bandwidth.
- Epsilon can dynamically syntax-highlight your C, C++, Perl, Java, or Epsilon extension language programs, showing keywords in one color, functions in another, string constants in a third, and so forth. Epsilon also does syntax highlighting for TeX, HTML, and other languages.
- You can interactively rearrange the keyboard to suit your preferences, and save the layout so that Epsilon uses it the next time. Epsilon can also emulate the Brief text editor's commands.
- You can edit a virtually unlimited number of files simultaneously. On low-memory systems like DOS, Epsilon uses a *swap file* as necessary to make room for the files you want to edit.
- Epsilon understands Internet URL's and can asynchronously retrieve and send files via FTP. Telnet and related commands are also built in.
- The DOS version uses available EMS and XMS memory. See page 16.
- Epsilon provides a multi-windowed editing environment, so you can view several files simultaneously. You can use as many windows as will fit on the display. See page 82.
- For DOS and OS/2, Epsilon has special support for the expanded screen modes of EGA, VGA, and SVGA boards.

- Non-intrusive mouse support, with a mouse cursor that disappears when you're not using it, and scroll bars and a menu bar that don't occupy valuable screen space until you need them. In DOS, Epsilon uses an easy-to-position graphic mouse cursor while maintaining the excellent screen updating performance characteristics of text mode.
- Under Windows NT or Windows 95/98, Epsilon provides a customizable tool bar.
- An extensive on-line help system. You can get help on what any command does, what any key does, and on what the command executing at the moment does. And Epsilon's help system will automatically know about any rearrangement you make to the keyboard. See page 35.
- An extensible "tags" system for C, C++, Perl and Assembler that remembers the locations of subroutine definitions. You provide the subroutine name, and Epsilon takes you to the place that defines that subroutine. Alternatively, you can position the cursor on a function call, hit a key, and jump right to the definition of that function. See page 47.
- Completion on file names and command names. Epsilon will help you type the names of files and commands, and display lists of names that match a pattern that you specify. You can complete on many other classes of names too. This saves you a lot of typing. See page 28.
- Under Windows, you can drag and drop files or directories onto Epsilon's window, and Epsilon will open them.
- Commands to manipulate words, sentences, paragraphs, and parenthetical expressions. See the commands starting on page 40.
- Indenting and formatting commands. Details start on page 67.
- A kill ring to store text you've previously deleted. You can set the number of such items to save. See page 52.
- A convenient *incremental search* command (described on page 42), as well as regular searching commands, and search-and-replace commands.
- Regular expression searches. With regular expressions you can search for complex patterns, using such things as wildcards, character classes, alternation, and repeating.
- A fast *grep* command that lets you search across a set of files. See page 45. You can also replace text in a set of files.
- Extended file patterns that let you easily search out files on a disk.
- A directory editing command that lets you navigate among directories, copying, moving, and deleting files as needed. It even works on remote directories via FTP.
- Fast *sort* commands that let you quickly sort a buffer. See page 66.
- A powerful *keyboard macro* facility (see page 117), that allows you to execute sequences of keystrokes as a unit, and to extend the command set of the editor. You'll find Epsilon's keyboard macros very easy to define and use.
- Commands to compare two files and find the differences between them. You can compare character-by-character or line-by-line. See page 49.
- You can choose from a variety of built-in screen layouts, making Epsilon's screen look like those of other editors, or customize your own look for the editor.

Chapter 2

Getting Started



This chapter tells you how to install Epsilon on your system and explains how to invoke Epsilon. We also describe how to run the tutorial, and catalog the contents of the distribution diskettes.

2.1 Installing Epsilon for Windows

Epsilon for Windows is provided as a self-installing Windows executable. Run the program

```
r:\setup.exe
```

where *r* represents your CD-ROM drive.

You can also use Add/Remove Programs in the Control Panel. Under older versions of Windows, use the Program Manager's File/Run command to run the program.

Whichever way you run it, the installation program lets you select which versions of Epsilon to install:

- By default it installs the 32-bit GUI version of Epsilon for Windows, and the 32-bit console version. These programs are named `epsilon.exe` and `epsilonc.exe`, respectively.
- You can also select the 16-bit DOS version, but it is not selected by default. The console version and the DOS version have a similar appearance, and both will run in Windows 95/98/NT, but of the two, only the Win32 console version can use long file names or the clipboard under NT. The DOS version is named `epsdos.exe`.
- You can also select the 16-bit Windows 3.1 version, but it is not selected by default. (When installing on 16-bit Windows, this version is selected instead of the 32-bit versions.)

The installation program will prompt you for any necessary information, and guide you through the installation process.

The installation program creates program items to run Epsilon. Under Windows 95/98 or NT, it also sets the registry entry `Software\Lugaru\Epsilon\EpsPathversion` in the `HKEY_CURRENT_USER` hierarchy to the name of the directory in which you installed Epsilon (where *version* represents Epsilon's version number).

Under Windows 95/98, the installation program directs the system to install Epsilon's VxD each time it starts, by creating the registry entry `System\CurrentControlSet\Services\VxD\Epsilonversion\StaticVxD` in the `HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE` hierarchy. If you're running Windows 95/98, the program will warn that you must restart Windows before the concurrent process will work.

Under Windows 3.1, the installation program directs the system to install Epsilon's VxD each time it starts, by adding a `device=` line to the 386Enh section of your `system.ini` file. The program will warn that you must restart Windows before the concurrent process will work. The installation program also adds lines to the file `lugeps.ini` in your Windows directory, creating the file if necessary.

Under Windows NT 3.5 or Windows 3.1, the installer also creates a program item to uninstall Epsilon. Under Windows 95/98 or Windows 4.0, you can uninstall Epsilon by using Add/Remove Programs in the Control Panel.

2.2 Installing Epsilon for Unix

Epsilon includes a version for Linux and a separate version for FreeBSD. We describe them collectively as the “Unix” version of Epsilon. To install either one, mount the CD-ROM, typically by typing

```
mount /cdrom
```

Then, as root, run the appropriate shell script. For Linux, that would be

```
/cdrom/linux/einstall
```

and for FreeBSD that would be

```
/cdrom/freebsd/einstall
```

The installation script will prompt you for any necessary information.

(Under Linux, you may need to provide the `-o exec` option to the `mount` command.)

If for some reason that doesn’t work, you can manually perform the few steps needed to install Epsilon. For Epsilon for Linux, you would type, as root:

```
cd /usr/local
tar xzf /cdrom/linux/epsilon10.tar.gz
cd epsilon10
./esetup
```

For FreeBSD, substitute `freebsd` for `linux` in the second command.

You can also install Epsilon in a private directory, if you don’t have root access. In that case you will also need to define an environment variable so Epsilon can locate its files, such as

```
EPSPATH1001=~/.epsilon:/home/bob/epsilon10.01
```

Epsilon for Linux normally uses certain shared library files from the glibc 2.1 NSS subsystem. These have names such as the following:

```
/lib/libnss_files.so.2
/lib/libnss_dns.so.2
```

If the installation script cannot find these shared library files, it will compile a helper program to provide Epsilon with the necessary services.

Epsilon runs as an X program within X and as a text program outside of X. Epsilon knows to use X when it inherits a `DISPLAY` environment variable. You can override Epsilon’s determination by providing a `-vt` flag to make Epsilon run as a text program, or an appropriate `-display` flag to make Epsilon connect to a given X server.

Epsilon also recognizes these standard X flags:

- bw pixels or -borderwidth pixels** This flag sets the width of the window border in pixels. An `Epsilon.borderWidth` resource may be used instead.
- fn font or -font font** This flag specifies the font to use. The Alt-x **set-font** command can select a different font from within Epsilon. It provides completion, and shows you possible font names when you press ‘?’. But Epsilon will not retain this setting the next time you start it. To make Epsilon use a different font when it starts, you can add an entry like this to your X resources file. See below.

- **geometry** *geometry* This flag sets the window size and position, using the standard X syntax. Without this flag, Epsilon looks for an `Epsilon.geometry` resource.
- **name** *resname* This flag tells Epsilon to look for X resources using a name other than Epsilon.
- **title** *title* This flag sets the title Epsilon displays while starting. An `Epsilon.title` resource may be used instead.
- **xrm** *resourcestring* This flag specifies a specific resource name and value, overriding any defaults.

Epsilon uses various X resources. You can set them from the command line with a flag like `-xrm Epsilon.cursorstyle:1` or put a line like `Epsilon.cursorstyle:1` in your X resources file, which is usually named `~/Xdefaults`:

```
Epsilon.font: lucidasanstyewriter-bold-14
```

You'll need to tell X to reread the file after making such a change, using a command like `xrdb -merge ~/Xdefaults`.

Epsilon uses these X resources:

Epsilon.borderWidth This sets the width of the border around Epsilon's window.

Epsilon.cursorstyle Under X, Epsilon displays a block cursor whose shape does not change. Define a `cursorstyle` resource with value 1 and Epsilon will use a line-style cursor, sized to reflect overwrite mode or virtual space mode. Note this cursor style does not display correctly on some X servers.

Epsilon.font This resource sets Epsilon's font. It must be a fixed-width font.

Epsilon.geometry This resource provides a geometry setting for Epsilon. See the `-geometry` flag above.

Epsilon.title This resource sets the title Epsilon displays while starting.

2.3 Installing Epsilon for DOS

You can install Epsilon for DOS in two ways. On a machine running Windows, use the Windows-based installer as described in a previous section. On a machine without Windows, cd to the `\DOS` directory on the Epsilon CD-ROM. Run Epsilon's installation program by typing:

```
install
```

Follow the directions on the screen to install Epsilon. The installation program will ask before it modifies or replaces any system files. A list of files provided with Epsilon starts on page 18.

2.4 Installing Epsilon for OS/2

To install Epsilon, start a command prompt and cd to the `\OS2` directory on the Epsilon CD-ROM. Run Epsilon's installation program by typing:

```
install
```

Follow the directions on the screen to install Epsilon. The installation program will ask before it modifies or replaces any system files. A list of files provided with Epsilon starts on page 18.

You can install Epsilon for OS/2 in the same directory as the Windows or DOS versions of Epsilon. To do this, use the Windows-based installer first, and install all desired components. Then run the OS/2 installer and select the option to only install OS/2-specific files.

2.5 Tutorial

Once you install Epsilon, put the distribution disks away. If you've never used Epsilon or EMACS before, you should run the tutorial to become acquainted with some of Epsilon's simpler commands.

The easiest way to run the tutorial is to start Epsilon and select Epsilon Tutorial from the Help menu. (If you're running a version of Epsilon without a menu bar, you can instead press the F2 key in Epsilon and type the command name `tutorial`. Or you can start Epsilon with the `-teach` flag.)

The tutorial will tell you everything else you need to know to use the tutorial, including how to exit the tutorial.

2.6 Invoking Epsilon

You can start Epsilon for Windows using the icon created by the installer. Under other operating systems, you can run Epsilon by simply typing `"epsilon"`.

Depending on your installation options, you can also run Epsilon for Windows from the command line. Type `"epsilon"` to run Epsilon for Windows 95/98/NT, or `"e16"` to run Epsilon for Windows 3.1. Under Windows, `"epsilonc"` runs the Win32 console version of Epsilon, while `"epsdos"` runs the DOS version, if these are installed.

The first time you run Epsilon, you will get a single window containing an empty document. You can give Epsilon the name of a file to edit on the command line. For example, if you type

```
epsilon sample.c
```

then Epsilon will start up and read in the file `sample.c`. If the file name contains spaces, surround the entire name with double-quote characters.

```
epsilon "a sample file.c"
```

When you name several files on the command line, Epsilon reads each one in, but puts only up to three in windows (so as not to clutter the screen with tiny windows). You can set this number by modifying the `max-initial-windows` variable.

If you specify files on the command line with wild cards, Epsilon will show you a list of the files that match the pattern in **dired** mode. See page 103 for more information on how **dired** works. File names that contain only extended wildcard characters like `;`, `[` or `]`, and no standard wildcard characters like `*` or `?`, will be interpreted as file names, not file patterns. (If you set the variable `expand-wildcards` to 1, Epsilon will instead read in each file that matches the pattern, as if you had listed them explicitly. Epsilon for Unix does this too unless you quote the file pattern.)

Epsilon normally shows you the beginning of each file you name on the command line. If you want to start at a different line, put `" +number"` before the file's name, where *number* indicates the line number to go to. You can follow the line number with a `:` column number too. For example, if you typed

```
epsilon +26 file.one +144:20 file.two
```

then you would get file.one with the cursor at the start of line 26, and file.two with the cursor at line 144, column 20.

By default, Epsilon will also read any files you were editing in your previous editing session, in addition to those you name on the command line. See page 106 for details.

2.7 Configuration Variables: The Environment and The Registry

Versions of Epsilon for Unix, DOS, and OS/2 use several environment variables to set options and say where to look for files. Epsilon for Windows 3.1 looks for settings like these in the file lugeps.ini, in your main Windows directory. Epsilon for Windows 95/98 or NT stores such settings in the System Registry, under the key HKEY_CURRENT_USER\SOFTWARE\Lugaru\Epsilon. Epsilon's setup program will generally create all necessary registry keys or lugeps.ini entries automatically.

We use the term *configuration variable* to refer to any setting that appears as an environment variable, a registry entry, or a lugeps.ini entry, depending on Epsilon's operating system platform. There are a small number of settings that are stored in environment variables on all platforms; these are generally settings that are provided by the operating system. These include COMSPEC, TMP or TEMP, EPSRUNS, and MIXEDCASEDRIVES. Also, the EEL compiler uses the environment variables EEL and EPSPATH (except under Windows 95/98/NT, where it uses configuration variables by these names).

In DOS or OS/2, you can set environment variables using the command processor's "set" command:

```
set epspath=c:\epsilon
```

Put this command in your autoexec.bat file, under DOS, or in your config.sys file, under OS/2, so that you don't have to type it each time. Make sure there are no spaces before or after the = sign, or at the end of the line. In Unix, see your shell's documentation for directions on setting environment variables. For sh and bash, you can use EPSPATH=/some/path; export EPSPATH.

Under Windows 3.1, the installation program automatically adds a similar line to set the EpsPath to the lugeps.ini file in your main Windows directory (creating it if necessary). It looks like this:

```
[Misc]
EpsPath=c:\epsdir
```

Similarly, under Windows 95/98 or Windows NT, the installation program creates a registry entry similar to this:

```
HKEY_CURRENT_USER\SOFTWARE\Lugaru\Epsilon\EpsPath=c:\epsilon
```

Of course, the actual entry, whether it's an environment variable setting in an autoexec.bat file, an .ini file entry, or an entry in the system registry, would contain whatever directory Epsilon was actually installed in, not c:\epsilon.

If you have more than one version of Epsilon on your computer, you may want each to use a different set of options. You can override many of the configuration variables listed below by using a configuration variable whose name includes the specific version of Epsilon in use. For example, when Epsilon needs to locate its help file, it normally uses a configuration variable named EPSPATH. Epsilon version 6.01 would first check to see if a configuration variable named EPSPATH601 existed. If so, it would use that variable. If not, it would then try EPSPATH60, then EPSPATH6, and finally EPSPATH. Epsilon does the same sort of thing with all the configuration variables it uses, with the exception of DISPLAY, EPSRUNS, TEMP, and TMP.

Epsilon uses a similar procedure to distinguish registry entries for the Win32 console mode version from registry entries for the Win32 GUI version of Epsilon. For the console version, it checks registry names with an -NTCON suffix before the actual names; for the GUI version it checks for a -WIN suffix. So Epsilon 10.2 for Win32 console would seek an EPSPATH configuration variable using the names EPSPATH102-NTCON, EPSPATH102, EPSPATH10-NTCON, EPSPATH10, EPSPATH-NTCON, and finally EPSPATH, using the first one it finds.

For example, the Windows installation program for Epsilon doesn't actually add the EPSPATH entry shown above to the system registry. It really uses an entry like

```
HKEY_CURRENT_USER\SOFTWARE\Lugaru\Epsilon\EpsPath80=c:\epsilon
```

where EpsPath80 indicates that the entry should be used by version 8.0 of Epsilon, or version 8.01, or 8.02, but not by version 8.5. In this way, multiple versions of Epsilon can be installed at once, without overwriting each other's settings. This can be helpful when upgrading Epsilon from one version to the next.

Here we list all the configuration variables that Epsilon can use. Remember, under Windows, most of these names refer to entries in the System Registry or a lugeps.ini file, as described above. Under Unix, DOS, and OS/2, these are all environment variables.

CMDCONCURSHELLFLAGS If defined, Epsilon puts the contents of this variable before the command line when you use the **start-process** command with a numeric argument. It overrides CMDSHELLFLAGS. See page 111.

CMDSHELLFLAGS If defined, Epsilon puts the contents of this variable before the command line when it runs a subshell that should execute a single command and exit.

COMSPEC Epsilon needs a valid COMSPEC environment variable in order to run another program. Normally, the operating system automatically sets up this variable to give the file name of your command processor. If you change the variable manually, remember that the file must actually exist. Don't include command line options for your command processor in the COMSPEC variable. If a configuration variable called EPSCOMSPEC exists, Epsilon will use that instead of COMSPEC. (For Unix, see SHELL below.)

DISPLAY Epsilon for Unix tries to run as an X program if this environment variable is defined, using the X server display it specifies.

EEL The EEL compiler looks for an environment variable named EEL before examining its command line, then "types in" the contents of that variable before the compiler's real command line. See page 283. Under Windows 95/98/NT, the EEL compiler uses a registry entry named EEL (a "configuration variable", as described above), not an environment variable.

EPSCOMSPEC See COMSPEC above.

EPSCONCURCOMSPEC If defined, Epsilon for Windows, DOS or OS/2 runs the shell command processor named by this variable instead of the one named by the EPSCOMSPEC or COMSPEC variables, when it starts a concurrent process. See page 111.

EPSCONCURSHELL If defined, Epsilon for Unix runs the shell command processor named by this variable instead of the one named by the EPSSHELL or SHELL variables, when it starts a concurrent process. See page 111.

EPSILON Before examining the command line, Epsilon looks for a configuration variable named EPSILON and "types in" the value of that variable to the command line before the real command line. See page 12.

EPSMIXEDCASEDRIVES This variable can contain a list of drive letters. If the variable exists, Epsilon doesn't change the case of file names on the listed drives. See page 99 for details.

EPSPATH Sometimes Epsilon needs to locate one of its files. For example, Epsilon needs to read an .mnu file like gui.mnu or epsilon.mnu to determine what commands go in its menu bar. Epsilon searches directories in this order:

1. The directory containing the Epsilon executable, then the parent of that directory. The -w4 and -w8 flags, respectively, tell Epsilon to skip these two steps. If you tell Epsilon's Windows installer to put Epsilon's executable files in a common directory with other executable programs, the installer will set up Epsilon to use these flags by creating an EPSILON configuration variable. (Epsilon for Unix doesn't look in the parent directory.)
2. The directories specified by the EPSPATH configuration variable. This configuration variable should contain a list of directories separated by semicolons. Epsilon will then look for the file in each of these directories. The installer creates an EPSPATH configuration variable containing Epsilon's installation directory. (In Epsilon for Unix, a missing EPSPATH variable causes Epsilon to look in /usr/local/epsilon`VER` (where `VER` is replaced by text representing the current version, such as 101 for 10.1), then /usr/local/epsilon and then /opt/epsilon. In other versions, a missing EPSPATH makes Epsilon skip this step.)

The EEL compiler also uses the EPSPATH environment variable. See page 283.

EPSRUNS Epsilon uses this environment variable to warn you when you try to start Epsilon from within a shell started by an earlier invocation of Epsilon. Epsilon refuses to start, giving an error message, if this variable exists in the environment. Otherwise, Epsilon inserts this variable into its copy of the environment and passes it on to its subprocesses. (Windows and Unix versions set this variable, but don't check for it.)

EPSSHELL See SHELL below.

ESESSION Epsilon uses this variable as the name of its session file. See page 106.

INTERCONCURSHELLFLAGS If defined, Epsilon uses the contents of this variable as the command line to the shell command processor it starts when you use the **start-process** command without a numeric argument. It overrides INTERSHELLFLAGS. See page 111.

INTERSHELLFLAGS If defined, Epsilon uses the contents of this variable as a subshell command line when it runs a subshell that should prompt for a series of commands to execute. See page 111.

MIXEDCASEDRIVES This variable can contain a list of drive letters. If the variable exists, Epsilon doesn't change the case of file names on the listed drives. See page 99 for details.

PATH The operating system uses this variable to find executable programs such as epsilon.exe. Make sure this variable includes the directory containing Epsilon's executable files (by default \epsilon\bin in Windows).

SHELL Epsilon for Unix needs a valid SHELL environment variable in order to run another program. If a configuration variable called EPSSHELL exists, Epsilon will use that instead of SHELL. (See COMSPEC above for the non-Unix equivalent.)

TEMP Epsilon puts any swap or shrink files it creates in this directory, unless a TMP environment variable exists. See the description of the -fs flag on page 13.

TMP Epsilon puts any swap or shrink files it creates in this directory. See the description of the -fs flag on page 13.

2.8 Epsilon Command Line Flags

When you start Epsilon, you may specify a sequence of command line flags (also known as command-line options, or switches) to alter Epsilon's behavior. Flags must go before any file name. Each flag consists of a minus sign ("-"), a letter, and sometimes a parameter. Never put a space between a flag and its parameter.

Before examining the command line, Epsilon looks for a configuration variable (see page 9) named EPSILON and "types in" the value of that variable to the command line before the real command line. Thus, if you give the DOS or OS/2 command processor the command:

```
set epsilon=-m250000 -smine
```

then Epsilon would behave as if you had typed

```
epsilon -m250000 -smine myfile
```

when you actually type

```
epsilon myfile
```

Here we list all of the flags, and what they do:

- +*number*** Epsilon normally shows you the beginning of each file you name on the command line. If you want to start at a different line, put "+*number*" before the file's name, where *number* indicates the line number to go to. You can follow the line number with a colon and a column number if you wish.
- add** This flag tells Epsilon for Windows to locate an existing instance of Epsilon, pass it the rest of the command line via DDE, and exit. (Epsilon ignores the flag if there's no prior instance.) If you want to configure another program to run Epsilon to edit a file, but use an existing instance of Epsilon if there is one, just include this flag in the Epsilon command line. See page 108 for details on Epsilon's DDE support.
- b*filename*** Epsilon normally reads all its commands from a state file at startup. (See the -s flag below.) Alternately, you can have Epsilon start up from a file generated directly by the EEL compiler. These *bytecode files* end with a ".b" extension. This flag says to use the bytecode file with name *filename*, or "epsilon" if you leave out the *filename*. You may omit the extension in *filename*. You would rarely use this flag, except when building a new version of Epsilon from scratch. Compare the -l flag.
- d*variable!value*** You can use this flag to set the values of string and integer variables from the command line. The indicated variable must already exist at startup. You can also use the syntax -d*variable=value*, but beware: if you run Epsilon via a .BAT or .CMD file, the system will replace any '='s with spaces, and Epsilon will not correctly interpret the flag.
- dde:*servername*** (Windows only) The command line flag -dde may be used to alter the DDE server name for an instance of Epsilon. An instance of Epsilon started with -dde:*somename* -add will only pass its command line to a previous instance started with the same -dde:*somename* flag.
- e flags** See page 16 for information on these DOS-specific flags.
- fd*filename*** This flag tells Epsilon where to look for the on-line documentation file. Normally, Epsilon looks for a file named edoc. This flag tells Epsilon to use *filename* for the documentation file. If you provide a relative name for *filename*, then Epsilon will search for it; see page 11. Use a file name, not a directory name, for *filename*.

- fhdirnames** (DOS and Windows only) This switch tells Epsilon what directories to use for the temporary files it creates under DOS during “shrinking” and “capturing.” When Epsilon runs another program, it can move itself out of memory to give the other program more room. We call this *shrinking*. Epsilon can also capture the output of programs it runs, to read compiler error messages, for example. Epsilon creates temporary files when you use either of these features (by running the **push** or **make** commands, for example) and this switch lets you tell Epsilon where to put these files. (Only the DOS version of Epsilon, not the Windows version, uses a shrink file, but both use capture files.) When you use this switch, *dirnames* should specify a list of one or more directories, separated by semicolons.

When Epsilon needs to create temporary files, it looks through the list of directories *dirnames* for a directory with enough free space. If none have enough, it looks through its list of swap directories (described next) for one with space. If none of those have enough, it will ask you for a directory name for temporary files. If you don’t use this switch, Epsilon will go immediately to the list of swap directories.

For shrinking and capturing, Epsilon uses temporary files named *eshrink* and *eshell*. However, Epsilon will modify the names to avoid a conflict with another Epsilon using these files.

- fsdirnames** This switch tells Epsilon what directories to use for swap files, if Epsilon needs to use them. *Dirnames* should indicate a list of one or more directories, separated by semicolons. Epsilon will always create its first swap file in the first directory named. If it finds that it can no longer expand that file, it will switch to the second directory, and so forth. If it cannot find any available space, it will ask you for another directory name.

If you don’t use this switch, Epsilon will create any swap file it needs in the directory named by the TMP environment variable. If TMP doesn’t exist, Epsilon tries TEMP. If Epsilon can’t find either, it will create any swap file it needs in the root directory of the drive from which you started Epsilon. Epsilon calls its swap file *eswap*, but it will use another name (like *eswap0*, *eswap1*, etc.) to avoid a conflict with another Epsilon using this file. (Under DOS, be sure to load DOS’s *share.exe* program so that Epsilon can detect these conflicts.)

- geometry** When Epsilon for Unix runs as an X program, it recognizes this standard X flag.
- k flags** See page 16 for information on other DOS and OS/2-specific -k flags.
- kanumber** (Windows only) This switch turns off certain keyboard functions to help diagnose problems. It’s followed by a number. -ka1 tells Epsilon not to translate the Ctrl-2 key combination to NUL. -ka2 tells Epsilon not to translate the Ctrl-⟨Space⟩ key combination to NUL. -ka4 tells Epsilon to try to work around a caret-related screen painting bug on some Windows 3.1 display cards.
- ke** This switch tells Epsilon that your computer has an extended keyboard with a separate cursor pad. If you don’t provide this switch, cursor pad keys will function the same as the corresponding numeric pad keys. If you use this switch, you can bind different commands to the two sets of keys. See page 131. The exact keyboard changes made by this switch vary based on the operating system under which Epsilon is running.
- ksnumber** (Windows & OS/2 only) This flag lets you manually adjust the emphasis Epsilon puts on speed during long operations versus responsiveness to the abort key. Higher numbers make Epsilon slightly faster overall, but when you press the abort key, Epsilon may not respond as quickly. Lower numbers make Epsilon respond more quickly to the abort key, but with a performance penalty. The default setting is -ks100.
- bytecode** Giving this switch makes Epsilon load a bytecode file named *bytecode.b* after loading the state file. If you give more than one -l flag on the command line, the files load in the order they appear. Compare the -b flag.

- mbytes** This switch controls how much memory Epsilon uses. Epsilon interprets a number less than 1000 as a number of kilobytes, otherwise, as bytes. You may explicitly specify kilobytes by ending *bytes* with ‘k’, or megabytes by ending *bytes* with ‘m’. Specify -m0 to use as little memory as possible, and -m to put no limit on memory use.

Except under DOS, this flag tells Epsilon how much memory it may use for the text of buffers. If you read in more files than will fit in the specified amount of memory, or if despite a high limit, the operating system refuses Epsilon’s requests for more memory, Epsilon will swap portions of the files to disk. By default, Epsilon puts no limits on its own memory usage.

Under DOS, this flag tells Epsilon how much “conventional memory” it should reserve for buffer text when it starts a concurrent process. By default, Epsilon reserves about 25% of the available memory for buffer text before it starts a concurrent process. This flag does not affect the amount of UMB, UMA, EMS or XMS memory Epsilon uses, but the presence of these types of memory can reduce Epsilon’s need for conventional memory. See the description of the -e and -x flags for more information on these other types of memory.

- nodde** This flag tells Epsilon for Windows that it should not register itself as a DDE server and accept DDE messages from other programs. By default, Epsilon will receive DDE messages sent via file associations or from future instances of Epsilon that are started with the -add flag. See page 108 for details.
- nologo** In some environments Epsilon prints a short copyright message when it starts. This flag makes it skip displaying that message.
- pfilename** This overrides the ESESSION configuration variable to control the name of the session file that Epsilon uses. When you specify a file name, Epsilon uses that for the session file, just as with ESESSION. Because the -p0 and -p1 flags enable and disable sessions (see the next item), the given *filename* must not begin with a digit.
- pnumber** This flag controls whether or not Epsilon restores your previous session when it starts up. By default, Epsilon will try to restore your previous window and buffer configuration. The -p flag with no number toggles whether Epsilon restores the session. Give the -p0 flag to disable session restoring and saving, and the -p1 flag to enable session restoring and saving. This flag simply sets the `preserve-session` variable; see its description for other options.
- quickup** Epsilon uses this flag to help perform certain updates. It searches for and loads a bytecode file named `quickup.b`. This flag is similar to the -l flag above, but the -quickup flag doesn’t require any EEL functions to run. For that reason, it can replace and update any EEL function.
- rcommand** Giving this switch makes Epsilon try to run a command or keyboard macro named *command* at startup. If the command doesn’t exist, nothing happens. If you specify more than one -r flag on the command line, they execute in the order they appear.
- sfilename** When Epsilon starts up, it looks for a *state file* named `epsilon.sta`. The state file contains definitions for all of Epsilon’s commands. You can create your own state file by using the **write-state** command. This switch says to use the state file with the name *filename*. Epsilon will add the appropriate extension if you omit it. Specify a file name for *filename*, **not** a directory name. Of course, the file name may include a directory or drive prefix. If you specify a relative file name, Epsilon will search for it. See page 11. See also the -b flag, described above.
- teach** This flag tells Epsilon to load the on-line tutorial file at startup. See page 8.
- v flags** See page 18 for information on other DOS-specific -v flags.

- vcx** *x* indicates the number of columns you want displayed while in Epsilon. For example, if your display board has 132 columns, use the “-vc132” flag. See the -vl flag, described below. See the -geometry flag for the equivalent in Epsilon for Unix.
- vcolor** Epsilon normally tries to determine whether to use a monochrome color scheme or a full-color one based on the type of display in use and its mode. This flag forces Epsilon to use a full-color color scheme, regardless of the type of the display.
- vlx** *x* indicates the number of screen lines you want to use while in Epsilon. See the -vc switch, described above, and the discussion of display modes on page 88. See -geometry for the equivalent in Epsilon for Unix.
- vmmono** Epsilon normally tries to determine whether to use a monochrome color scheme or a full-color one based on the type of display in use and its mode. This flag forces Epsilon to use its monochrome color scheme, regardless of the type of the display.
- vt** (Unix only) This flag forces Epsilon to run as a curses-style terminal program, not an X program. By default Epsilon for Unix runs as an X program whenever an X display is specified (either through a DISPLAY environment variable or a -display flag), and a terminal program otherwise.
- vv** This flag instructs Epsilon to split the screen vertically, not horizontally, when more than one file is specified on the command line.
- vx and -vy** These flags let you specify the position of Epsilon’s window in Epsilon for Windows. For example, -vx20 -vy30 positions the upper left corner of Epsilon’s window at pixel coordinates 20x30. See -geometry for the equivalent in Epsilon for Unix.
- wnumber** This flag controls several directory-related settings. Follow it with a number.

The -w1 flag tells Epsilon to remember the current directory from session to session. Without this flag, Epsilon will remain in whatever current directory it was started from. Epsilon always records the current directory when it writes a session file; this flag only affects whether or not Epsilon uses this information when reading a session file.

The -w2 flag has no effect in this version of Epsilon.

The -w4 flag tells Epsilon not to look for its own files in the directory containing the Epsilon executable. Similarly, the -w8 flag tells Epsilon not to look for its own files in the parent of the directory containing the Epsilon executable. Epsilon normally looks for its own files in these two directories, prior to searching the EPSPATH. If you choose to put Epsilon’s executable files in a common directory with other executable files, you may wish to set this flag. If you do this, make sure the EPSPATH points to the correct directory.

The -w16 flag tells Epsilon to set its current directory to the directory containing the first file named on its command line. If you edit files by dragging and dropping them onto a shortcut to Epsilon, you may wish to use this flag in the shortcut.

You can combine -w flags by adding their values together. For example, -w5 makes Epsilon remember the current directory and exclude its executable’s directory from the EPSPATH. All Windows program icons for Epsilon invoke it with -w1 so that Epsilon remembers the current directory. (When you tell the installer to put Epsilon’s executables in a common directory, not in Epsilon’s normal directory structure, the installer uses the -w13 flag in Epsilon’s icons, and the -w12 flag when Epsilon is invoked from the command line. Epsilon then relies on the EPSPATH setting to find its files.)

- x flags** See page 18 for information on the DOS-specific -x flags.

2.8.1 DOS-specific and OS/2-specific Flags

This section describes some flags that are only used in Epsilon for DOS or Epsilon for OS/2.

- ebytes* (DOS only) This switch controls Epsilon's use of expanded memory, or EMS, for storing text. *Bytes* may end with 'k' to indicate kilobytes, or 'm' to indicate megabytes. Without either suffix, Epsilon interprets a number less than 1000 as a number of kilobytes, otherwise as a number of bytes. You may specify -e0 to disable all use of EMS memory, or -e to place no limit on Epsilon's use of EMS memory (the default). This latter switch may come in handy to override a prior limit (perhaps from an EPSILON configuration variable).
- efbytes* (DOS only) This switch controls Epsilon's use of expanded memory, or EMS, for storing commands. By default, Epsilon loads its commands into about 80k bytes of EMS memory. This frees more memory for a concurrent process. You may specify -ef0 to make Epsilon not put commands in EMS memory. Or you may specify -ef by itself to override a prior -e0 flag, and permit Epsilon to use EMS memory only for commands, not buffers.
- eibytes* (DOS only) By default, Epsilon tries to allocate EMS memory in blocks of 256k bytes. This flag sets the allocation size. *Bytes* may end with 'k' to indicate kilobytes, or 'm' to indicate megabytes. Epsilon adjusts the value to make it a multiple of 64k bytes.
- kanumber* (DOS only) This switch tells Epsilon to work around a BIOS keyboard bug present in some computers. The problem only shows up on a 101-key keyboard with a separate cursor keypad, where the Alt key sometimes appears to stick after you type a cursor key with the Alt key held down. To test your computer for this incompatibility, start Epsilon, type some text, and move to the start of the buffer. Hold down the left Alt key, then hold down the <Left> key on the separate cursor keypad. Next, release the Alt key. Finally, release the <Left> key. Now press the F key. If Epsilon inserts an F, your BIOS doesn't have the bug. If the cursor moves forward, your computer's BIOS has this bug, and you should use the -ka flag when you start Epsilon. Press and release the left Alt key, and the keyboard should return to normal.

You can provide a number after -ka to tell Epsilon to take more drastic steps to remedy keyboard incompatibilities. The value 1 tells Epsilon to work around the Alt key problem described above. The value 2 tells Epsilon to avoid a "keyboard intercept" function that some computers don't handle correctly. The value 4 makes Epsilon pass all keys to the BIOS. (When you use this option, you may find that Epsilon ignores some non-standard key combinations like Alt-<Comma>. Use the -ke flag to restore some of these key combinations.) The value 8 makes Epsilon try to explicitly reset the BIOS's notion of the state of the Shift, Ctrl, or Alt keys, whenever you release one of these keys. The value 16 tells Epsilon to use a slower method of initializing the mouse. The value 32 tells Epsilon to avoid using Windows 95/98 long file name calls.

You can add the above -ka values together. For example, -ka17 works around incompatibilities in BIOS Alt key handling and mouse support.
- ka* (OS/2 only) This switch enables Epsilon's advanced OS/2 keyboard support. Advanced keyboard support is only available when Epsilon runs full-screen; Epsilon ignores this switch when running in a window. With advanced keyboard support:
 - Holding down the Alt key and pressing a key on the numeric keypad generates Alt-<Down> and similar keys. (Without advanced keyboard support, this sequence enters keys by their ASCII codes, as in other OS/2 programs. The **program-keys** command can disable this feature.)
 - Epsilon prevents cursor run-on by adjusting the repeat rate of repeated keys, as it does in the DOS and Windows versions.

- Epsilon recognizes the abort key faster, regardless of the setting of the `-ks` flag below.
- When exiting, OS/2 will sometimes beep as Epsilon removes its advanced keyboard support.

-kcnnumber (DOS and OS/2 only) The `-kc` flag controls the mouse cursor. The `-kc2` flag provides a graphical cursor, but only under DOS on EGA and VGA systems. The `-kc1` flag forces Epsilon to use a block cursor. The `-kc0` flag turns off the mouse cursor entirely. (If you run Epsilon for DOS in a window under Microsoft Windows or OS/2 Presentation Manager, you should provide the `-kc0` or `-kw` flags to disable the mouse cursor, since these environments always display their own cursors when running a DOS application like Epsilon.) By default, Epsilon uses a graphical cursor if it can, and a block cursor otherwise. You can also set the cursor type from within Epsilon via the `mouse-graphic-cursor` variable. A non-zero value makes Epsilon use a graphical cursor.

When Epsilon for DOS uses a graphical mouse cursor, it must redefine the appearance of nine characters. By default, Epsilon uses nine non-ASCII graphic characters, including some math symbols and some block graphic characters. You can use the command **set-display-characters** to alter the reserved characters Epsilon uses. As you move the mouse around, the appearance of these characters will change. If you edit a binary file with these characters in single-character graphic mode (where Epsilon displays the IBM graphic characters for control and meta characters), you may wish to use a block mouse cursor by setting `mouse-graphic-cursor` to 0, or starting with the `-kc1` flag.

-kmnumber (DOS, Win32 Console, and OS/2 only) The `-km` flag controls Epsilon's mouse use. The `-km0` flag tells Epsilon not to use a mouse. The `-km2` flag lets Epsilon use relative mouse coordinates. The `-km1` flag forces Epsilon to use absolute mouse coordinates. Relative mouse coordinates are best, but don't work in certain windowed environments.

By default, Epsilon uses relative mouse coordinates. Using absolute mouse coordinates ensures that Epsilon's idea of the mouse cursor location stays synchronized with the displayed mouse cursor. The OS/2 version of Epsilon automatically uses absolute mouse coordinates when running in a Presentation Manager window, but the DOS version requires the `-km1` or `-kw` flag. The Win32 Console version of Epsilon only supports absolute mouse coordinates (via `-km1`), or a disabled mouse (`-km0`).

With absolute mouse coordinates, Epsilon can't detect when the mouse moves past the edge of the screen. As a result, Epsilon won't automatically scroll at screen edges or pop up a menu bar or a scroll bar at the edge of the screen. You can still use Epsilon's menu system by turning on a permanent mouse menu with the **toggle-menu-bar** command (or via the **show-menu** command on Alt-F2), and you can turn on permanent screen borders to regain the other features. (See page 90.)

- kp** (OS/2 only) This flag `-kp` tells Epsilon how many seconds it should wait for a concurrent process to start, before giving up and reporting an error. By default, Epsilon waits 8 seconds. Use `-kp20` to make Epsilon for OS/2 wait 20 seconds. You may find this flag useful if you use an alternate command processor such as 4OS2.
- kt** (DOS only) Under DOS, Epsilon gets accurate timing information by reprogramming a system timer. The `-kt` flag disables this feature, and forces Epsilon to use the less accurate timing information provided by DOS. When you provide this flag, Epsilon will no longer be able to detect mouse double clicks. (When Epsilon for DOS runs under Windows, it gets accurate timing information from Windows and doesn't need to reprogram a system timer.)
- kw** (DOS only) To run Epsilon for DOS in a window under MS-Windows or OS/2 Presentation Manager, you must provide the `-kw` flag for correct mouse behavior. It combines the `-kc0` and `-km1` flags described above. If you sometimes run Epsilon in a window, and sometimes full-screen, you may wish to create two .PIF files or icons for Epsilon. You can turn the action of the `-kw` flag on or off from within Epsilon by setting the `catch-mouse` variable: see page 433.

With this switch, Epsilon can't detect when the mouse moves past the edge of the screen. As a result, Epsilon won't automatically scroll at screen edges or pop up a menu bar or a scroll bar at the edge of the screen. You can still use Epsilon's menu system by turning on a permanent mouse menu with the **toggle-menu-bar** command (or via the **show-menu** command on Alt-F2), and you can turn on permanent screen borders to regain the other features. (See page 90.)

- vclean** (DOS only) On some video boards, Epsilon must not write to the screen as fast as it can, because doing so would result in annoying patterns on the screen, called *snow*. The -vclean switch says that the display board in use does *not* suffer from this problem. It overrides a prior -vsnow flag (see below).
- vmx** (DOS only) *x* indicates, in hexadecimal, the segment address of the beginning of your display board's memory, if different from normal. If Epsilon thinks you have a monochrome adapter, it normally uses segment B000. Otherwise, it uses segment B800.

For example, if you have a display board that starts at address A000:0, you would tell Epsilon to use that address for the display by using the switch -vmA000. Specify the hexadecimal *segment address* of the board, not the complete address.
- vsnow** (DOS only) On some video boards, Epsilon must not write to the screen as fast as it can, because doing so would result in annoying patterns on the screen, called *snow*. This switch tells Epsilon that your video board has this problem. Also see the -vclean switch described above. Typically, only CGA video boards require this flag.
- xbytes** (DOS only) This switch controls Epsilon's use of extended memory, or XMS, for storing text. *Bytes* may end with 'k' to indicate kilobytes, or 'm' to indicate megabytes. Without either suffix, Epsilon interprets a number less than 1000 as a number of kilobytes, otherwise as a number of bytes. By default, Epsilon uses as much XMS memory as it needs.

You may specify -x0 to disable all use of XMS memory, or -x by itself to override a prior limit (perhaps from an EPSILON configuration variable) and put no limit on XMS memory use.
- xfbytes** (DOS only) This switch controls Epsilon's use of extended memory, or XMS, for storing commands. By default, Epsilon loads its commands into about 80k bytes of XMS memory. This frees more memory for a concurrent process. You may specify -xf0 to make Epsilon avoid putting commands into XMS memory. Or you may specify -xf to override a prior -x0 flag, and permit Epsilon to use XMS memory only for commands, not buffers.
- xibytes** (DOS only) By default, Epsilon tries to allocate XMS memory in blocks of 256k bytes. This flag sets that allocation size. *Bytes* may end with 'k' to indicate kilobytes, or 'm' to indicate megabytes. Without either suffix, Epsilon interprets a number less than 1000 as a number of kilobytes, otherwise as a number of bytes. Epsilon adjusts the value to make it a multiple of 64k bytes.
- xubytes** (DOS only) This switch controls Epsilon's use of memory between the 640K and 1M marks (both UMA and UMB memory). Normally, your system software may provide either UMA memory or UMB memory, but not both. This flag controls Epsilon's use of either.

By default, Epsilon will try to allocate as much upper memory as it needs. You may specify -xu0 to make Epsilon avoid using upper memory at all. *Bytes* may end with 'k' to indicate kilobytes, or 'm' to indicate megabytes. Without either suffix, Epsilon interprets a number less than 1000 as a number of kilobytes, otherwise as a number of bytes. Epsilon adjusts the value to make it a multiple of 4k bytes.

2.9 File Inventory

Epsilon consists of the following files:

install.exe (DOS and OS/2 only) Epsilon's installation program. It copies the files on the distribution disk(s) to the directories you specify.

install.dat (DOS and OS/2 only) The script file for the install program. It tells the installer what questions to ask, and what to do with the answers.

setup.exe, setup.w02 (Windows only) Epsilon's installation program.

epsilon.exe The 32-bit Epsilon for Windows executable program for Windows 95/98 and Windows NT, or the 16-bit OS/2 executable.

e16.exe The 16-bit Epsilon for Windows executable program for Windows 3.1.

epsilonc.exe The Epsilon executable program for Win32 console mode.

epsdos.exe The Epsilon executable program for DOS-only systems.

epsdos.ico and epsdos.pif These files help the DOS version of Epsilon to run under Windows.

eel.exe Epsilon's compiler. You need this program if you wish to add new commands to Epsilon or modify existing ones.

eel_lib.dll Under Windows 95/98 and Windows NT, Epsilon's compiler eel.exe requires this file. Epsilon itself also uses this file when you compile from within the editor.

conagent.pif, concur16.exe, concur16.ico, and concur16.pif Epsilon for Windows requires these files under Windows 95/98 and Windows 3.1 to provide its concurrent process feature.

lugeps1.386 Epsilon for Windows requires this file under Windows 95/98 and Windows 3.1 to provide its concurrent process feature. It's normally installed in your Windows System directory.

inherit.exe and inherit.pif Epsilon for Windows NT uses these files to execute another program and capture its output.

sheller.exe and sheller.pif Epsilon for Windows 95/98 and Windows 3.1 uses these files to execute another program and capture its output.

edoc.hlp This Windows help file provides help on Epsilon.

epshlp.dll Epsilon's help file communicates with a running copy of Epsilon so it can display current key bindings or variable values and let you modify variables from the help file. It uses this file to do that. There are different versions of this file for 16-bit and 32-bit platforms.

sendeps.exe Epsilon for Windows uses this file to help create desktop shortcuts to Epsilon, or Send To menu entries.

VisEpsil.dll Epsilon for Windows includes this Developer Studio extension that lets Developer Studio pass all file-opening requests to Epsilon.

eps-aux.exe (OS/2 only) Epsilon needs this auxiliary program when creating a concurrent process. Epsilon expects to find it in the same directory as the file epsilon.exe.

eps-lib3.dll (OS/2 only) Epsilon uses this file when it creates a concurrent process. On startup, Epsilon expects to find it in a directory on your LIBPATH. See page 461.

The installation program puts the following files in the main Epsilon directory, often \epsilon. (Under Windows 95/98 and Windows NT 4.0, this directory is typically named \Program Files\Epsilon.)

- epsilon.sta** This file contains all of Epsilon's commands. Epsilon needs this file in order to run. If you customize Epsilon, this file changes. Epsilon for Unix includes a version number in this name.
- original.sta** This file contains a copy of the original version of **epsilon.sta** at the time of installation.
- edoc** Epsilon's on-line documentation file. Without this file, Epsilon can't provide basic help on commands and variables.
- info\epsilon.inf** Epsilon's on-line manual, in Info format.
- info\dir** A default top-level Info directory, for non-Unix systems that may lack one. See Info mode for details.
- lhlp*** This directory contains files for the HTML version of Epsilon's documentation. The **lhlp** helper program reads them.
- epswlhp.hlp** and **epswlhp.cnt** Epsilon uses these files to provide its **search-all-help-files** command under Windows 95/98 and Windows NT.
- eteach** Epsilon's tutorial. Epsilon needs this file to give the tutorial (see page 8). Otherwise, Epsilon does not need this file to run.
- colclass.txt** One-line descriptions of each of the different color classes in Epsilon. The **set-color** command reads this file.
- brief.kbd** The **brief-keyboard** command loads this file. It contains the bindings of all the keys used in Brief emulation, written in Epsilon's command file format.
- epsilon.kbd** The **epsilon-keyboard** command loads this file. It contains the standard Epsilon key bindings for all the keys that are different under Brief emulation, written in Epsilon's command file format.
- epsilon.mnu** Epsilon for Unix, DOS or OS/2 uses this file to construct its menu bar, except in Brief mode.
- brief.mnu** In Brief mode, Epsilon for Unix, DOS or OS/2 uses this file to construct its menu bar.
- gui.mnu** Epsilon for Windows uses this file to construct its menu bar.
- latex.env** The **tex-environment** command in LaTeX mode (Alt-Shift-E) gets its list of environments from this file. You can add new environments by editing this file.
- lugaru.url** This file contains a link to Lugaru's World Wide Web site. If you have an Internet browser installed under Windows, you can open this file via its file association and connect to Lugaru's Web site. The **view-lugaru-web-site** command uses this file.
- primlist.doc** This file alphabetically lists all the EEL primitive functions and variables.
- os2calls.doc** (OS/2 only) This file provides the same information as OS/2's **os2.lib** or **doscalls.lib** files, but in human-readable form. It lists the OS/2 system calls, their library locations, and the ordinal or procedure name you need to call them, for use with the **do_interrupt()** primitive.
- readme.txt** This file contains miscellaneous notes, and describes any features or files we added after we printed this manual. You can use the **Alt-x release-notes** command to read it.
- unwise.exe**, **unwise.ini** If you used the Windows-based installer, you can uninstall Epsilon by running this program.
- install.log** The Windows-based installer creates this file to indicate which files it installed. Uninstalling Epsilon requires this file.

- *.b** The installation program puts a number of *bytecode* files in Epsilon's main directory, typically \epsilon. Epsilon loads a bytecode file during the execution of certain less commonly used commands.
- *.h** The installation program copies a number of "include files" to the directory \epsilon\include. These header files are used if you decide to compile an Epsilon extension or add-on written in its EEL extension language.
- eel.h** Epsilon's standard header file, for use with the EEL compiler.
- codes.h** Another standard header file, with numeric codes. The eel.h file includes this one automatically.
- filter.h** A header file defining the contents of Epsilon's Common File Open/Save dialogs under Windows.
- *.e** These files contain source code in EEL to all Epsilon's commands. The installation program copies them to the directory \epsilon\source (or \Program Files\Epsilon\source, under Windows 95/98 and Windows NT 4.0).
- epsilon.e** This file loads all the other files and sets up Epsilon.
- makefile** You can use this file, along with a "make" utility program, to help recompile the above Epsilon source files. It lists the source files and provides command lines to compile them.

The directory \epsilon\changes contains files that list the differences between this version of Epsilon and previous versions. See page 128 for information on updating to a new version of Epsilon.

Chapter 3

General Concepts



This chapter describes the framework within which the commands operate. The chapter entitled “Commands by Topic”, which starts on page 35, goes into detail about every Epsilon command.

If you have never used Epsilon before, you should run the tutorial now. This chapter discusses some general facilities and concepts used throughout Epsilon by many of the commands. You will find the discussion much clearer if you’ve used the tutorial, and have become accustomed to Epsilon’s general style.

To run the tutorial, start Epsilon and select Epsilon Tutorial from the Help menu. (You can also press the F2 key in Epsilon and type the command name `tutorial`, or start Epsilon with the `-teach` flag.)

3.1 Buffers

In Epsilon’s terminology, a *buffer* contains text that you can edit. You can think of a buffer as Epsilon’s copy of a file that you have open for editing. Actually, a buffer may contain a copy of a file, or it may contain a new “file” that you’ve created but have not yet saved to disk.

To edit a file, you read the file into a buffer, modify the text of the buffer, and write the buffer to the file. A buffer need not necessarily correspond to a file, however. Imagine you want to write a short program from scratch. You fire up Epsilon, type the text of the program into a buffer, then save the buffer to a file.

Epsilon does not place any limitation on the number of active buffers during an editing session. You can edit as many buffers at the same time as you want. This implies that you can edit as many files, or create as many files, or both, as you desire. Each document or program or file appears in its own buffer.

3.2 Windows

Epsilon displays your buffers to you in *windows*. You can have one window or many windows. You can change the number and size of windows at any time. You may size a window to occupy the entire display, or to occupy as little space as one character wide by one character high.

Each window can display any buffer. You decide what a window displays. You can always get rid of a window without worrying about losing the information the window displays: deleting a window does **not** delete the buffer it displays.

Each window displays some buffer, and several windows can each display the same buffer. This comes in handy if you want to look at different parts of a buffer at the same time, say the beginning and end of a large file.

A buffer exists whether or not it appears in some window. Suppose a window displays a buffer, and you decide to refer to another file. You can read that file into the current window without disturbing the old buffer. You peruse the new buffer, then return to the old buffer.

You may find this scheme quite convenient. You have flexibility to arrange your buffers however you like on the screen. You can make many windows on the screen to show any of your buffer(s), and delete windows as appropriate to facilitate your editing. You never have to worry about losing your buffers by deleting or changing your windows.

Epsilon has many commands to deal with buffers and windows, such as creating, deleting, and changing the size of windows, reading files into a buffer, writing buffers out to files, creating and deleting buffers, and much more. We describe these in detail in the chapter “Commands by Topic”, which starts on page 35.

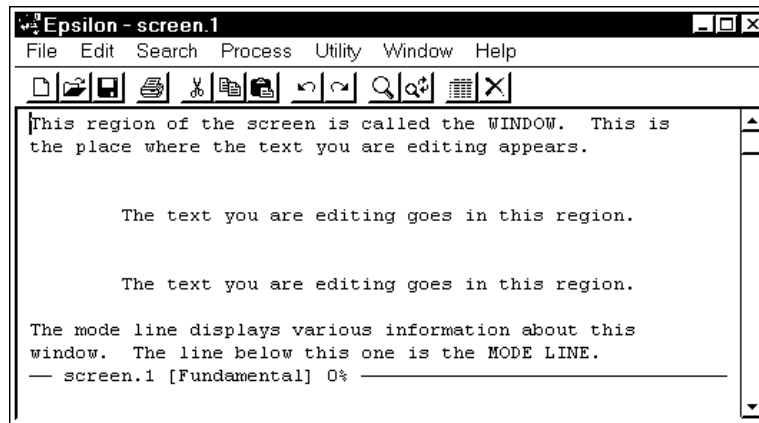


Figure 3.1: What Epsilon looks like with one window.

3.3 Epsilon's Screen Layout

To see what buffers and windows look like, refer to figure 3.1. This shows what the screen looks like with only one window. It shows what the screen looks like when you edit a file named screen.1.

The top section of the screen displays some of the text of the window's buffer. Below that appears the *mode line*. The mode line shows the buffer name in parentheses, the file associated with that buffer, if any, the current *mode* in square brackets (see below), and the percentage of the buffer before the cursor. If the file and buffer have the same name (often the case), then the name appears only once in the mode line. A star (*) at the end of the line means that you have changed the buffer since the last time you saved it to disk. (See the `mode-end` variable for information on customizing the contents of the mode line.) The text area and the mode line collectively constitute the window.

Below the mode line, on the last line of the screen, appears the *echo area*. Epsilon uses this area to prompt you for information or to display messages (in the figure it's empty). For example, the command to read a file into a buffer uses the echo area to ask you for the file name. Regardless of how many windows you have on the screen, the echo area always occupies the bottommost screen line.

Epsilon has an important concept called the editing point, or simply *point*. While editing a buffer, the editing point refers to the place that editing “happens”, as indicated by the cursor. Point refers not to a character position, but rather to a character *boundary*, a place *between* characters. You can think of point as, roughly, the leftmost edge of the cursor. Defining the editing point as a position between characters rather than at a particular character avoids certain ambiguities inherent in the latter definition.

Consider, for example, the command that goes to the end of a word, **forward-word**. Since point always refers to a position between characters, point moves right after the last letter in the word. So the cursor itself would appear underneath the first character after the word. The command that moves to the beginning of the word, **backward-word**, positions point right before the first character in the word. In this case, the cursor itself would appear under the first character in the word.

When you want to specify a region, this definition for point avoids whether characters near each end belong to the region, since the ends do not represent characters themselves, but rather character boundaries.

Figure 3.2 shows Epsilon with 3 windows. The top window and bottom window each show the buffer “main”. Notice that although these two windows display the same buffer, they show different parts of the buffer. The mode line of the top window says 0%, but the mode line of the bottom window says 58%. The middle window displays a different buffer, named “other”. If the cursor appears in the middle window and

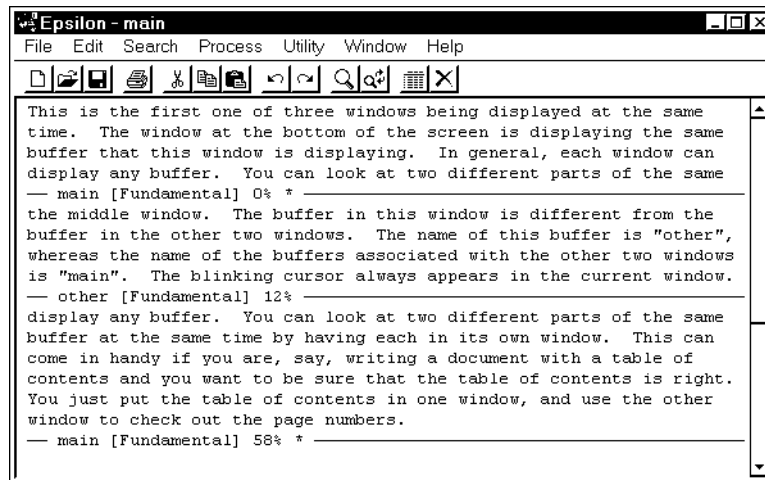


Figure 3.2: Epsilon with three windows.

you type regular letters (the letters of your name, for example), they go into the buffer named “other” shown in that window. As you type the letters, the point (and so the cursor) stays to the right of the letters.

In general, the *current window* refers to the window with the cursor, or the window where the “editing happens”. The *current buffer* refers to the buffer displayed by the current window.

3.4 Different Keys for Different Uses: Modes

When you edit a C program, your editor should behave somewhat differently than when you write a letter, or edit a Lisp program, or edit some other kind of file.

For example, you might want the third function key to search forward for a comment in the current buffer. Naturally, what the editor should search for depends on the programming language in use. In fact, you might have Pascal in the top window and C in the bottom window.

To get the same key (in our example, the third function key) to do the right thing in either window, Epsilon allows each buffer to have its own interpretation of the keyboard.

We call such an interpretation a *mode*. Epsilon comes with several useful modes built in, and you can add your own using the Epsilon Extension Language (otherwise known as EEL, pronounced like the aquatic animal).

Epsilon uses the mode facility to provide the *dired* command, which stands for “directory edit”. The **dired** command displays a directory listing in a buffer, and puts that buffer in dired mode. Whenever the current window displays that buffer, several special keys do things specific to dired mode. For example, the ‘e’ key displays the file listed on the current line of the directory listing, and the ‘n’ key moves down to the next line of the listing. See page 103 for a full description of dired mode.

Epsilon also provides C mode, which knows about several C indenting styles (see page 70). We also include Fundamental mode, a general-purpose editing mode.

The mode name that appears in a mode line suggests the keyboard interpretation active for the buffer displayed by that window. When you start Epsilon with no particular file to edit, Epsilon uses Fundamental Mode, so the word “Fundamental” appears in the mode line. Other words may appear after the mode name to signal changes, often changes particular to that buffer. We call these *minor modes*. For example, the

auto-fill-mode command sets up a minor mode that automatically types a `<Return>` for you when you type near the end of a line. (See page 67.) It displays “Fill” in the mode line, after the name of the major mode. A read-only buffer display “RO” to indicate that you won’t be able to modify it. There is always exactly one major mode in effect for a buffer, but any number of minor modes may be active. Epsilon lists all active minor modes after the major mode’s name.

3.5 Keystrokes and Commands: Bindings

Epsilon lets you redefine the function of nearly all the keys on the keyboard. We call the connection between a key and the command that runs when you type it a *binding*.

For example, when you type the `<Down>` key, Epsilon runs the **down-line** command. The **down-line** command, as the name suggests, moves the point down by one line. So when you type the `<Down>` key, point moves down by one line.

You can change a key’s binding using the **bind-to-key** command. The command asks for the name of a command, and for a key. Thereafter, typing that key causes the indicated command to run. Using **bind-to-key**, you could, for example, configure Epsilon so that typing `<Down>` would run the **forward-sentence** command instead of the **down-line** command.

This key-binding mechanism provides a great deal of flexibility. Epsilon uses it even to handle the alphabetic and number keys that appear in the buffer when you type them. Most of the alphabetic and number keys run the command **normal-character**, which simply inserts the character that invoked it into the buffer.

Out of the box, Epsilon comes with a particular set of key bindings that make it resemble the EMACS text editor that runs on many kinds of computers. Using the key-binding mechanism and the **bind-to-key** command, you could rearrange the keyboard to make it resemble another editor’s keyboard layout. That is exactly what the **brief-keyboard** command does; it rearranges the keyboard commands to make Epsilon work like the Brief text editor. See page 119.

Epsilon provides over 300 commands that you can bind to keys, and you can write brand new commands to do almost anything you want, and assign them to whatever keys you choose. See page 118 for more information on the **bind-to-key** command.

Some commands have no default binding. You can invoke any command, bound or not, by giving its name. The command **named-command**, normally bound to `Alt-X`, prompts for a command name and executes that command. For example, if you type

```
Alt-X down-line
```

followed by pressing the `<Enter>` key, the cursor moves down one line. Of course, you would find it easier in this example to simply type the `<Down>` key.

3.6 Repeating: Numeric Arguments

You can prefix a *numeric argument*, or simply an *argument*, to a command. This numeric argument generally functions as a repeat count for that command. You may enter a numeric argument in several ways. You may type `Ctrl-U` and then the number. You can also enter a numeric argument by holding down the `Alt` key and typing the number using the number keys across the *top* of the keyboard. Then you invoke a command, and that command generally repeats that number of times.

For example, suppose you type the four characters `Ctrl-U 26 Ctrl-N`. The `Ctrl-N` key runs the command named **down-line**, which moves point down one line. But given a numeric argument of 26, the command

moves point down 26 lines instead of 1 line. If you give a numeric argument of -26 by typing a minus key while typing the 26, the **down-line** command would move point *up* 26 lines. You can get the same effect by holding down the Alt key and typing 26, then typing the down-arrow key. (Remember to release the Alt key first; otherwise you'd get Alt-(Down).) For more information on numeric arguments, see page 26.

You can give a numeric argument to any Epsilon command. Most commands will repeat, as our example did above. But some commands use the numeric argument in some other way, which can vary from command to command. Some commands ignore the numeric argument. We describe all the commands in the chapter titled “Commands by Topic”, which starts on page 35.

3.7 Viewing Lists

Sometimes Epsilon needs to show you a list of information. For example, when it asks you for the name of a file to edit, you might request a list of possible files to edit (see the next section). In such cases, Epsilon will display the list of items in a pop-up window. While in a pop-up window, one line will stand out in a different color (or in reverse video on a monochrome display). If you press <Enter>, you select that item. To select another item, you can use normal Epsilon commands such as <Up> and <Down> to move to the next and previous items, or <PageDown> and <PageUp> to go to the next or previous windowful of items. You can even use Epsilon's searching commands to find the item you want. If you don't want any item on the list, you can simply type another response instead.

If you want to select one of the items and then edit it, press Alt-E. Epsilon will copy the highlighted line out of the list so can edit it.

3.8 Typing Less: Completion & Defaults

Whenever Epsilon asks you for some information (for instance, the name of a file you want to edit), you can use normal Epsilon commands to edit your response. For example, Control-A moves to the beginning of the response line. Most commands will work here, as long as the command itself doesn't need to prompt you for more information.

At many prompts, Epsilon will automatically type a default response for you, and highlight it. Editing the response will remove the highlight, while typing a new response will replace the default response. You can set the variable `insert-default-response` to zero if you don't want Epsilon to type in a response at prompts.

If you type a Control-R or Control-S, Epsilon will type in the default text. This is especially useful if you've told Epsilon not to automatically insert the default response, but it can also come in handy when you've mistakenly deleted or edited the default response, and you want to get it back. It's also convenient at prompts where Epsilon doesn't automatically type the default response, such as search prompts. Epsilon keeps separate defaults for the regular expression and non-regular expression replace commands, and for the regular expression and non-regular expression search commands. Epsilon will never overwrite what you actually type with a default, and indeed will only supply a default if you haven't yet specified any input for the response.

Another way to retrieve a previous response is to type Alt-E. While Ctrl-R and Ctrl-S provide a “suggested response” in many commands, Alt-E always types in exactly what you typed to that prompt last time. (For example, at the prompt of the **write-file** command, Ctrl-S types in the name of the directory associated with the file shown in the current window, while Alt-E types in the last file name you typed at a **write-file** prompt.) See page 30.

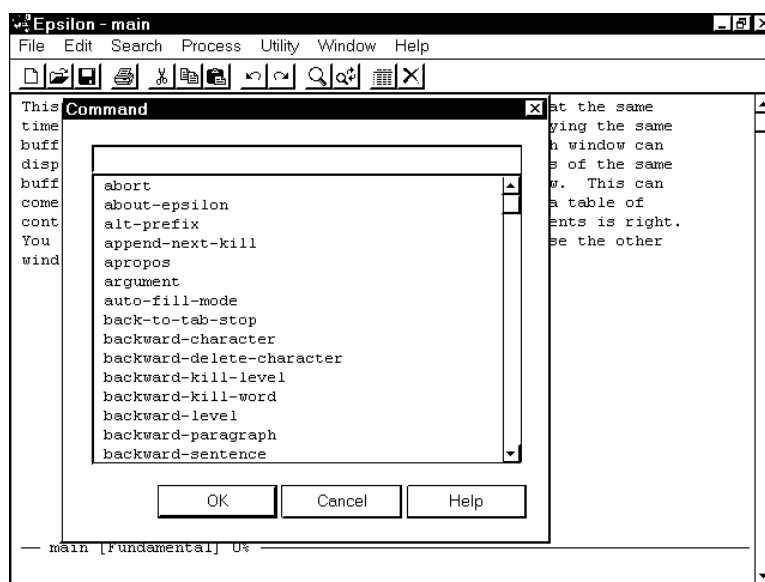


Figure 3.3: Typing ‘?’ shows all of Epsilon’s commands.

Sometimes Epsilon shows you the default in square brackets []. This means that if you just press `<Enter>` without entering anything, Epsilon will use the value between the square brackets. You can also use the `Ctrl-S` key here to pull in that default value, perhaps so that you can use regular Epsilon commands to edit the response string.

Epsilon can also retrieve text from the buffer at any prompt. Press the `Alt-Down` key or `Alt-Ctrl-N` to grab the next word from the buffer and insert it in your response. Press the key again to retrieve successive words. This is handy if there’s a file name in the buffer that you now want to edit, for example. The keys `Alt-PageDown` or `Alt-Ctrl-V` behave similarly, but retrieve from the current position to the end of the line.

Whenever Epsilon asks for the name of something (like the name of a command, file, buffer, or tag), you can save keystrokes by performing *completion* on what you type. For example, suppose you type `Alt-X` to invoke a command by name, then type the letter ‘v’. Only one command begins with the letter ‘v’, the **visit-file** command. Epsilon determines that you mean the **visit-file** command by examining its list of commands, and fills in the rest of the name. We call this process *completion*.

To use completion, type a `<Space>` and Epsilon will fill in as much of the name as possible. The letters Epsilon adds will appear as if you had typed them yourself. You can enter them by typing `<Enter>`, edit them with normal editing commands, or add more letters. If Epsilon cannot add any letters when you ask for completion, it will pop up a list of items that match what you’ve typed so far. To disable automatic pop-ups on completion, set the `completion-pops-up` variable to zero.

For example, four commands begin with the letters “go”, **goto-beginning**, **goto-end**, **goto-line**, and **goto-tag**. If you type “go”, and then press `<Space>`, Epsilon fills in “goto-” and waits for you to type more. Type ‘b’ and another `<Space>`, to see “goto-beginning”. Epsilon moves the cursor one space to the right of the last letter, to indicate a match. Press `<Enter>` to execute the **goto-beginning** command.

The `<Esc>` key works just like the `<Space>` key, except that if a single match results from the completion, Epsilon takes that as your response. This saves you a keystroke, but you don’t have the opportunity to check the name before continuing. The `<Tab>` key does the same thing. However, inside a dialog under Windows, these two keys perform their usual Windows functions of canceling the dialog, and moving around in the dialog, respectively. They aren’t used for completion.

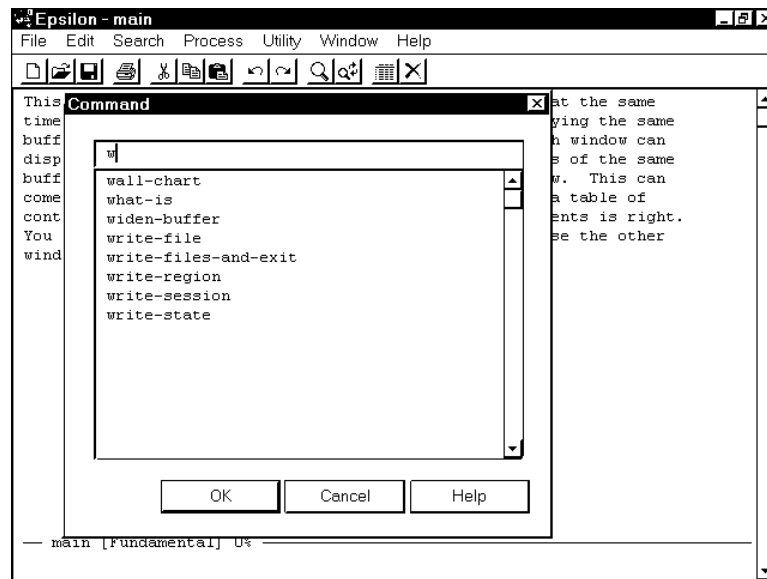


Figure 3.4: Typing “w?” shows all commands that start with ‘w’.

Typing a question mark during completion causes Epsilon to display a list of choices in a pop-up window. Recall that completion works with buffer and file names, as well as with command names. For example, you can get a quick directory listing by giving any file command and typing a question mark when asked for the file name. Press the Ctrl-G key to abort the command, when you’ve read the listing. (See the **direcd** command on page 103 for a more general facility.)

Figure 3.3 shows you what Epsilon looks like when you type Alt-X (the **named-command** command), and then press ‘?’ to see a list of the possible commands. Epsilon shows you all its commands in a pop-up window. Epsilon provides many more commands than could fit in the window, so Epsilon shows you the first window-full. At this point, you could press <Space> or <PgDn> to see the next window-full of commands, or use searching or other Epsilon commands to go to the item you desire. If you want the highlighted item, simply press <Enter> to accept it. If you type Alt-E, Epsilon types in the current item and allows you to edit it. Type any normal character to leave the pop-up window and begin entering a response by hand.

Figure 3.4 shows what the screen looks like if you type ‘w’ after the Alt-X, then type ‘?’ to see the list of possible completions. Epsilon lists the commands that start with ‘w’.

You can set variables to alter Epsilon’s behavior. The `menu-width` variable contains the width of the pop-up window of matches that Epsilon creates when you press ‘?’. (DOS, OS/2 or Unix only. In Windows, drag the dialog’s border to change its size.) The `search-in-menu` variable controls what Epsilon does when you press ‘?’ and then continue typing a response. If it has a value of zero, as it does by default, Epsilon moves from the pop-up window back to the prompt at the bottom of the screen, and editing keys like <Left> navigate in the response. If `search-in-menu` has a nonzero value, Epsilon moves in the pop-up menu of names to the first name that matches what you’ve typed, and stays in the pop-up window. (If it can’t find a match, Epsilon moves back to the prompt as before.)

During file name completion, Epsilon can ignore files with certain extensions. The `ignore-file-extensions` variable contains a list of extensions to ignore. By default, this variable has the value ‘|.obj|.exe|.o|.b|’, which makes file completion ignore files that end with .obj, .exe, .o, and .b. Each extension must appear between ‘|’ characters. You can augment this list using the **set-variable** command, described on page 121.

Similarly, the `only-file-extensions` variable makes completion look only for files with certain extensions. It uses the same format as `ignore-file-extensions`, a list of extensions surrounded by `|` characters. If the variable holds a null pointer, Epsilon uses `ignore-file-extensions` as above.

3.9 Command History

Epsilon maintains a list of your previous responses to all prompts. To select a prompt from the list, press the `Alt-(Up)` key or `Alt-Ctrl-P`. Then use the arrow keys or the mouse to choose a previous response, and press `(Enter)`. If you want to edit the response first, press `Alt-E`.

For example, when you use the **grep** command to search in files for a pattern, you can press `(Up)` to see a list of file patterns you've used before. If the pattern `\windows\system*.inf` appeared on the list, you could position the cursor on it and then press `Alt-E`. Epsilon would copy the pattern out of the list so you can edit it, perhaps replacing `*.inf` with `*.ini`. Both patterns would then appear in the history list next time. Or you could just press `(Enter)` in the list of previous responses to use the same pattern.

You can also use `Alt-E` at any prompt to retrieve the last response without showing a list of responses first. For example, `Ctrl-X Ctrl-F Alt-E` will insert the full name of the last file you edited with the **find-file** command.

3.10 Mouse Support

Epsilon supports a mouse under Windows, X in Unix, DOS, and OS/2. You can use the left button to position point, or drag to select text. Double-clicking selects full words. (When a pop-up list of choices appears on the screen, double-clicking on a choice selects it.) Use shift-clicking to extend or contract the current selection by repositioning the end of the selection. Holding down the `Alt` key while selecting produces a rectangle selection.

Once you've selected a highlighted region, you can drag it to another part of the buffer. Move the mouse inside the highlighted region, hold down a mouse button and move the mouse to another part of the buffer while holding down the button. The mouse cursor changes to indicate that you're dragging text. Release the mouse button and the text will move to the new location. To make a copy of the text instead of moving it, hold down the `Control` key while dropping the text.

Dragging text with the mouse also copies the text to a kill buffer, just as if you had used the corresponding keyboard commands to kill the text and yank it somewhere else. When you drag a highlighted rectangular region of text, Epsilon's behavior depends upon the whether or not the buffer is in overwrite mode. In overwrite mode, Epsilon removes the text from its original location, replacing it with spaces. Then it puts the text in its new location, overwriting whatever text might be there before. In insert mode, Epsilon removes the text from its original location and shifts text to its right leftwards to fill the space it occupied. Then it shifts text to the right in the new location, making room for the text.

You can use the left button to resize windows by dragging window corners or borders. For pop-up windows only, dragging the title bar moves the window.

A pop-up window usually has a scroll bar on its right border. Drag the box or diamond up and down to scroll the window. Click on the arrows at the top or bottom to scroll by one line. Click elsewhere in the scroll bar to scroll by a page. In some environments, ordinary tiled windows have a scroll bar that pops up when you move the mouse over the window's right-hand border, or (for windows that extend to the right edge of the screen), when you move the mouse past the right edge. The **toggle-scroll-bar** command toggles whether tiled windows have pop-up scroll bars or permanent scroll bars.

Under DOS and OS/2, you can adjust the speed at which Epsilon scrolls due to mouse movements by setting the `scroll-rate` variable. It contains the number of lines to scroll per second. The `scroll-init-delay` variable contains the delay in hundredths of a second from the time the mouse button goes down and Epsilon scrolls the first time, to the time Epsilon begins scrolling repeatedly.

In Epsilon for Windows, the right button displays a context menu (which you can modify by editing the file `gui.mnu`). In other versions, the right mouse button acts much like the left button, but with a few differences: On window borders, the right button always resizes windows, rather than scrolling or moving them. When you double-click with the right mouse button on a subroutine name in a buffer in C mode, Epsilon goes to the definition of that subroutine using the **pluck-tag** command (see page 47). To turn off this behavior in a particular buffer, set the buffer-specific variable `mouse-goes-to-tag` to zero. To make the right button jump to a subroutine's definition when you double-click in any buffer, not just C mode buffers, set the default value of this variable to one. If you don't want C mode to automatically set this variable nonzero, set the variable `c-mode-mouse-to-tag` to zero.

You can click (or hold) the middle mouse button and drag the mouse to pan or auto-scroll—the speed and direction of scrolling varies as you move the mouse. This works on wheeled mice like the Microsoft IntelliMouse or on any mouse with three buttons.

Epsilon for Windows 95/98/NT also recognizes wheel rolling on the Microsoft IntelliMouse, and scrolls the current window when you roll the wheel. See the `wheel-click-lines` variable for more details.

When you run Epsilon for DOS in a window under Microsoft Windows or in other windowed environments, you must start Epsilon with the `-kw` flag for correct mouse behavior. See page 17.

In Epsilon for Unix, selecting text normally copies it to the clipboard, and the center mouse button normally yanks text. See the variables `mouse-selection-copies` and `mouse-center-yanks`.

3.11 The Menu Bar

The Windows version of Epsilon provides a customizable menu bar and tool bar. To modify the menu bar, edit the file `gui.mnu`. Comments in the file describe its format. To modify the tool bar, you can redefine the EEL command **standard-toolbar** in the file `menu.e`.

Most of the customization variables described below only apply to the DOS, OS/2 and Unix versions of Epsilon, not the Windows version.

When you move the mouse to the very top of the screen, Epsilon displays a pop-up menu bar. Press and hold down the left mouse button and highlight one of the listed commands. Release the mouse button and Epsilon will execute the command. When you invoke some commands that read additional input via the menu bar, Epsilon automatically brings up a list of options (as if you typed '?') so that you can select one without using the keyboard. If you don't want the menu bar to appear when you move the mouse to the top of the screen, set the `auto-menu-bar` variable to zero. (You can still bring up the menu bar from the keyboard; see below.) You can change the contents of the menu bar by editing the file `epsilon.mnu`. Comments in the file describe its format. (Epsilon stores the name of its menu file in the variable `menu-file`. Set this variable to make Epsilon use a different menu file. During Brief emulation, Epsilon uses the menu file `brief.mnu`. Epsilon for Windows uses the variable `gui-menu-file` instead.)

When you select an item on the menu bar, Epsilon flashes the selected item. The `menu-bar-flashes` variable holds the number of flashes (default two). (DOS, OS/2, Unix only.) You can make the menu bar permanent via the **toggle-menu-bar** command. It toggles whether the menu bar always occupies an extra screen line at the top.

If you hold down the Shift or Ctrl keys while selecting a menu bar command, Epsilon will run the command with a numeric argument of 1. This is handy for commands that behave differently when given a numeric argument.

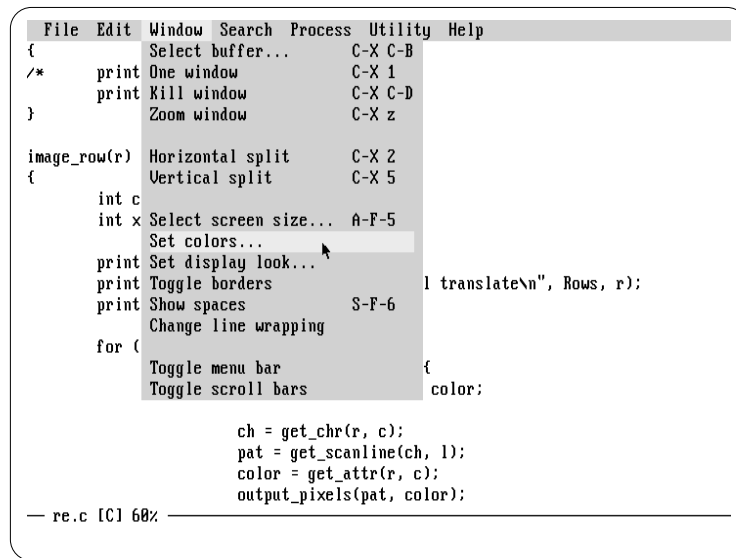


Figure 3.5: Using Epsilon's menu bar.

You can also access the menu from the keyboard. The command **show-menu** on Alt-F2 brings up a menu. Use arrow keys to move around in it. Press a letter to move to the next item in the menu that begins with that letter. Press **<Enter>** to execute the highlighted item, or click on it with the mouse. Press Ctrl-G or **<Esc>** to cancel.

By default, Epsilon displays key bindings for menu items. Set the variable `menu-bindings` to zero to disable this feature. Epsilon computes bindings dynamically the first time it displays a particular menu column. (For several commands with multiple bindings, the `epsilon.mnu` file selects a particular binding to display.) The **rebuild-menu** command makes Epsilon reconstruct its menus: use this command after setting `menu-bindings`.

By default, when you click on the menu bar but release the mouse without selecting a command, Epsilon leaves the menu displayed until you click again. Set the `menu-stays-after-click` variable to zero if you want Epsilon to remove the menu when this happens.

Chapter 4

Commands by Topic



This chapter lists all the Epsilon commands, grouped by topic. Each section ends with a summary of the keys, and the names you would use to invoke the commands by name, or to rebind them to other keys.

4.1 Getting Help

You can get help on Epsilon by typing F1, the *help* key. The help key will provide help at any time. If you type it during another command, **help** simply pops up a description of that command. Otherwise, the **help** command asks you to type an additional key to indicate what sort of help you want. Many of these options are also available directly from Epsilon's Help menu item, in versions with a menu bar.

The **help** command actually uses various commands which you can invoke individually. Here are the keys you can use at the help prompt.

Pressing **A** invokes the **apropos** command, which asks for a string, looks through the short descriptions of all the commands and variables, then pops up a list of commands or variables (and their descriptions) that contain the string, along with their key bindings. Highlighted words are links to the full documentation.

Help's **K** option invokes the **describe-key** command. It prompts for a key and provides full documentation on what that key does.

The **C** option invokes the command **describe-command**, which provides full documentation on the command whose name you specify, and also tells which keys invoke that command.

The **B** option invokes the command **show-bindings**, which asks for a command name and gives you the keys that run that command.

The **I** option invokes the command **info**, which starts Info mode. Info mode lets you read the entire Epsilon manual, as well as any other documentation you may have in Info format. See page 36.

The **F** option is a shortcut into Epsilon's manual in **Info** mode. It prompts for some text, then looks up that text in the index of Epsilon's online manual. Just press **(Enter)** to go to the top of the manual. This option invokes the command **epsilon-info-look-up**; the command **epsilon-manual-info** goes to the top of Epsilon's documentation without prompting.

The **Ctrl-C** option prompts for the name of an Epsilon command, then displays an Info page from Epsilon's online manual that describes the command.

The **Ctrl-K** option prompts for a key, then displays an Info page from Epsilon's online manual that describes the command it runs.

The **Ctrl-V** option prompts for an Epsilon variable's name, then displays an Info page from Epsilon's online manual that describes that variable.

The **H** option displays Epsilon's manual in HTML format, by running a web browser. It prompts for a topic, which can be a command or variable name, or any other text. (The browser will try to find an exact match for what you type; if not, it will search for web pages containing that word.) When you're looking at Epsilon's manual in Info mode, using one of the previous commands, this command will default to showing the same topic in a browser.

The **W** option, in Epsilon for Windows, displays Epsilon's WinHelp help file. Like the Info-format manual, it contains the complete text of the Epsilon manual.

The **Q** option invokes the command **what-is**, which asks for a key and tells you what command would run if you typed that key.

The **R** option invokes the **describe-variable** command, which asks for a variable name and displays the help on that variable.

The **L** option invokes the **show-last-keys** command, which pops up a window that displays the last 60 keystrokes you typed.

The **M** option displays help on the major mode of the current buffer. For example, when you're editing a C file, this command displays help on C mode.

The **V** command displays Epsilon's version number and similar information.

The **?** option displays information on the help command itself, including its options, just as typing the help key again would.

The **B** and **Q** options tell you about bindings without showing you the associated documentation on the command. In contrast to the first three options, these two display their information in the echo area, instead of popping up a window.

The **wall-chart** command creates a table showing the commands invoked by all the keys. It builds a chart in a buffer named "wall". The wall chart includes any changes you may have made to the normal key bindings. You can print it and attach it to any convenient wall using the **print-buffer** command.

Epsilon's help system keeps track of any changes that you make to Epsilon. For example, if you completely remap the keyboard, Epsilon's help system will know about it and still give you correct key binding information. And Epsilon's help system will also keep track of any commands or keyboard macros that you write and add to Epsilon.

The **release-notes** command reads and displays the release notes for this version of Epsilon.

Some of Epsilon's help commands use the on-line documentation file, edoc. This file contains descriptions for each of Epsilon's commands and variables. See the description of the **-fd** flag on page 12.

Under Windows, help commands normally use the standard Windows help file edoc.hlp to provide help. This file contains the complete Epsilon manual. You can set the variable **want-gui-help** to zero if you want Epsilon to use its built-in help system instead of Windows-style help whenever it can; you'll still be able to use the **epsilon-manual** command to get Windows-style help. The Win32 console version of Epsilon uses a similar variable **want-gui-help-console**.

Summary:	F1, Alt-?, Ctrl-__	help
	F1 A	apropos
	F1 K	describe-key
	F1 C	describe-command
	F1 R	describe-variable
	F1 L	show-last-keys
	F1 Q, F6	what-is
	F1 B, F5	show-bindings
	F1 Ctrl-C	info-goto-epsilon-command
	F1 Ctrl-K	info-goto-epsilon-key
	F1 Ctrl-V	info-goto-epsilon-variable
	F1 V	about-epsilon
	F1 F	epsilon-info-look-up
		wall-chart
		release-notes
		epsilon-manual
		epsilon-manual-info

4.1.1 Info Mode

Epsilon's Info mode lets you read documentation in Info format. You can press F1 i to start Info mode. One example of documentation available in Info format is Epsilon's manual.

An Info document is divided into nodes. Each node describes a specific topic. Nodes are normally linked together into a tree structure.

Every node has a name, which appears on the very first line of the node. The first line might look like this:

```
File: cp,  Node: Files,  Next: More Options,  Prev: Flags,  Up: Top
```

That line also indicates that the node named “More Options” comes next after this “Files” node. And it says which node comes before it, and which node is its parent. (Some nodes don’t have a “Next” or a “Prev” or an “Up” node.) In Info mode, the keys N, P, and U move to the current node’s Next node, its Prev node, or its Up node (its parent node).

You can scroll through a node with the usual Epsilon commands, but Info mode also lets you use `<Space>` to page forward and `<Backspace>` to page back. When you’re at the end of a node, the `<Space>` key goes on to the next one, walking the tree structure so you can read through an entire Info file. The `<Backspace>` key does the reverse; it goes to the previous node when you press it and you’re already at the top of a node. (The keys `]` and `[` move ahead and back similarly, but don’t page; use them when you don’t want to see any more of the current node.)

Some nodes have menus. They look like this:

```
* Menu:
* Buffers::
* Flags::
* Switches: Flags.
```

Press the M key to select an item from a menu, then type the name of the item (the part before the `:` character). You can press `<Space>` to complete the name, or type just part of the name. The first two menu items let you type Buffers or Flags and go to a node with that same name; the last item lets you type Switches but Epsilon will go to a node named Flags.

You can also press a digit like 1, 2, 3 to go to the corresponding node in the current node’s menu. Press 0 to go to the last node, whatever its number. So in the menu above, either 3 or 0 would go to the Flags node. Typically when you select a node from a menu, that node’s Up will lead back to the node with the menu.

A node can also have cross-references. A cross-reference looks like this: `*Note: Command History::`. Use the F key to follow a cross reference; it completes like M does.

Instead of typing M or F followed by a node name, you can use `<Tab>` and `<Backtab>` to move around in a node to the next or previous menu item or cross-reference, then press `<Enter>` to follow it. Or you can double-click with the mouse to follow one.

Epsilon keeps a history of the Info nodes you’ve visited, so you can retrace your steps. Press L to go to the last Info node you were at before this one. Press L repeatedly to revisit earlier nodes. When you’re done looking at Info documentation, press Q to exit Info mode.

Info documentation is tree-structured. Normally each separate program has its own file of documentation, and the nodes within form a tree. Each Info file normally has a node named “top” that’s the top node in its tree. Then all the trees are linked together in a directory file named “dir”, which contains a menu listing all the available files. The T key goes to the top node in the current file. The D key goes to the top node in the directory file.

When a node name reference contains a word in parentheses, like `(epsilon)Language Modes`, it indicates the node is in a file whose name is inside the parentheses. (Otherwise the node must be in the current file.) If you omit the node name and just say `(epsilon)`, the Top node is implied.

When a complete path to an Info file isn't specified (as is usually the case), Epsilon looks along an Info path. First it looks in each directory of the colon-separated list in the variable `info-path-unix` (or, in non-Unix versions of Epsilon, the semicolon-separated list in `info-path-non-unix`). These paths may use `%x` to indicate the directory containing Epsilon's executable. If the Info file still isn't found, Epsilon tries directories listed in any `INFOPATH` environment variable.

Press **S** to search in an Info file. You can use the same keys as in other Epsilon search commands to perform a regular expression search, word search, or control case folding. But unlike the usual searching commands (which search only within the current node), this command will jump from node to node if necessary to find the next match.

Press **I** to use an Info file's index. **I** **<Enter>** simply moves to the first index node in a file. Or you can type some text, and Epsilon will display each of the nodes in the file that have an index entry containing that text. Use **<Comma>** to advance to the next such entry.

There are a few more Info commands. **B** goes to the beginning of the current node, like **Alt-<**. **>** goes to the last node of the file, viewed as a hierarchy. **G** prompts for the name of a node, then goes there. (You can use it to reach files that might not be linked into the Info hierarchy.) **H** displays this documentation. And **?** displays a short list of Info commands.

You can navigate to Epsilon's manual using Info commands, as explained above, but Epsilon also provides some shortcut commands. Press **F1 Ctrl-C** to look up an Epsilon command's full documentation by command name. Press **F1 Ctrl-K**, then press any key and Epsilon will show the documentation for whatever command it runs. Press **F1 Ctrl-V** to look up a variable. Press **F1 f <Enter>** to go to the top of Epsilon's documentation tree, or type a topic name before the **<Enter>** and Epsilon will look up that word in the index to Epsilon's online documentation.

If you write your own Info file, Epsilon provides some commands that help. The **info-validate** command checks an Info file for errors (such as using a nonexistent node name). The **info-tagify** command builds or updates an Info file's tag table. (Info readers like Epsilon can find nodes more quickly when a file's tag table is up to date, so run this after you modify an Info file.)

Summary:	Info mode only: N	info-next
	Info mode only: P	info-previous
	Info mode only: U	info-up
	Info mode only: <Space>	info-next-page
	Info mode only: <Backspace>	info-previous-page
	Info mode only: [	info-backward-node
	Info mode only:]	info-forward-node
	Info mode only: M	info-menu
	Info mode only: 0, 1, 2, ...	info-nth-menu-item
	Info mode only: F	info-follow-reference
	Info mode only: <Tab>	info-next-reference
	Info mode only: Shift-<Tab>	info-previous-reference
	Info mode only: <Enter>	info-follow-nearest-reference
	Info mode only: L	info-last
	Info mode only: Q	info-quit
	Info mode only: T	info-top
	Info mode only: D	info-directory-node
	Info mode only: S	info-search
	Info mode only: I	info-index
	Info mode only: <Comma>	info-index-next

Info mode only: >	info-last-node
Info mode only: G	info-goto
	info
	info-mode
	info-validate
	info-tagify

4.1.2 Web-based Epsilon Documentation

Epsilon's online manual is available in three formats:

- You can read the manual in an Epsilon buffer using Info mode by pressing F1 f. See page 36.
- Users running Microsoft Windows can access the WinHelp version of the manual by pressing F1 w. See page 35 for more information.
- You can view the HTML version of the manual using a web browser by pressing F1 h.

To display the HTML manual, Epsilon starts a documentation server program. This is named `lhelp.exe` (or `lhelpd` in Unix). The documentation server runs in the background, hiding itself from view, and your web browser communicates with it on a special “port”, as if it were a web server.

The documentation server must be running in order to serve documentation, so a bookmark to a page in the documentation will only work if the documentation server is running. You can press F1 h in Epsilon to ensure it's running. To force an instance of the documentation server to exit, invoke it again with the `-q` flag.

If your browser is configured to use a proxy, you will typically need to tell it not to use proxy settings for addresses starting with `127.0.0.1` so that it may connect to the local documentation server.

Epsilon for Unix uses a shell script named `goto_url` to run a browser. You can edit it if you prefer a different browser. Epsilon for Windows uses the system's default browser.

4.2 Moving Around

4.2.1 Simple Movement Commands

The most basic commands involve moving point around. Recall from page 24 that point refers to the place where editing happens.

The `Ctrl-F` command moves point forward one character, and `Ctrl-B` moves it back. `Ctrl-A` moves to the beginning of the line, and `Ctrl-E` moves to its end.

`Ctrl-N` and `Ctrl-P` move point to the next and previous lines, respectively. They will try to stay in the same column in the new line, but will never expand a line in order to maintain the column; instead they will move to the end of the line (but see below). The key `Alt-<` moves point before the first character in the buffer, and `Alt->` moves point after the last character in the buffer.

You can use the arrow keys if you prefer: the `<Right>` key moves forward a character, `<Left>` moves back a character, `<Down>` moves down a line, and `<Up>` moves up a line. Most commands bound to keys on the numeric keypad also have bindings on some control or alt key for those who prefer not to use the keypad. Throughout the rest of this chapter, the explanatory text will only mention one of the bindings in such cases; the other bindings will appear in the summary at the end of each section.

By default, pressing `<Right>` at the end of the line moves to the start of the next line. When you press `<Down>` at the end of a 60-character line, and the next line only has 10 characters, Epsilon moves the cursor back to column 10. You can change this by setting the buffer-specific `virtual-space` variable (by default zero). If you set it to one, the `<Up>` and `<Down>` keys will stay in the same column, even if no text exists there. If you set it to two, in addition to `<Up>` and `<Down>`, the `<Right>` and `<Left>` keys will move into places where no text exists. Setting `virtual-space` to two only works correctly on lines longer than the window when Epsilon has been set to scroll long lines (the default), rather than wrapping them (see page 81). Some commands behave unexpectedly on wrapped lines when `virtual-space` is two.

When you move past the bottom or top of the screen using `<Up>` or `<Down>`, Epsilon scrolls the window by one line, so that point remains at the edge of the window. If you set the variable `scroll-at-end` (normally 1) to a positive number, Epsilon will scroll by that many lines when `<Up>` or `<Down>` would leave the window. Set the variable to 0 if you want Epsilon to instead center the current line in the window.

Summary:	Ctrl-A, Alt- <code><Left></code>	beginning-of-line
	Ctrl-E, Alt- <code><Right></code>	end-of-line
	Ctrl-N, <code><Down></code>	down-line
	Ctrl-P, <code><Up></code>	up-line
	Ctrl-F, <code><Right></code>	forward-character
	Ctrl-B, <code><Left></code>	backward-character
	Alt- <code><</code> , Ctrl- <code><Home></code>	goto-beginning
	Alt- <code>></code> , Ctrl- <code><End></code>	goto-end

4.2.2 Moving in Larger Units

Words

Epsilon has several commands that operate on words. A word usually consists of a sequence of letters, numbers, and underscores. The Alt-F and Alt-B commands move forward and backward by words, and the Alt-D and Alt-`<Backspace>` commands kill forward and backward by words, respectively. Like all killing commands, they save away what they erase (see page 52 for a discussion on the killing commands). Epsilon's word commands work by moving in the appropriate direction until they encounter a word edge.

The word commands use a regular expression to define the current notion of a word. They use the buffer-specific variable `word-pattern`. This allows different modes to have different notions of what constitutes a word. Most built-in modes, however, make `word-pattern` refer to the variable `default-word`, which you can modify. (Epsilon for DOS and Epsilon for OS/2 use `default-oem-word` instead of `default-word`, since they use a font with a different set of accented characters.) See page 58 for information on regular expressions, and page 121 for information on setting this variable.

Summary:	Alt-F, Ctrl- <code><Right></code>	forward-word
	Alt-B, Ctrl- <code><Left></code>	backward-word
	Alt- <code><Backspace></code>	backward-kill-word
	Alt-D	kill-word

Sentences

For sentences, Epsilon has the Alt-E and Alt-A keys, which move forward and backward by sentences, and the Alt-K key, which deletes forward to the end of the current sentence. A sentence ends with one of the characters period, !, or ?, followed by any number of the characters ", ' ,),], followed by two spaces or a newline. A sentence also ends at the end of a paragraph. The next section describes Epsilon's notion of a paragraph.

Summary:	Alt-E, Ctrl-⟨Down⟩	forward-sentence
	Alt-A, Ctrl-⟨Up⟩	backward-sentence
	Alt-K	kill-sentence

Paragraphs

For paragraphs, the keys Alt-] and Alt-[move forward and back, and the key Alt-H puts point and mark around the current paragraph. Blank lines (containing only spaces and tabs) always separate paragraphs, and so does the form-feed character ^L.

You can control what Epsilon considers a paragraph using two variables.

If the buffer-specific variable `indents-separate-paragraphs` has a nonzero value, then a paragraph also begins with a nonblank line that starts with a tab or a space.

If the buffer-specific variable `tex-paragraphs` has a nonzero value, then Epsilon will not consider as part of a paragraph any sequence of lines that each start with at sign or period, if that sequence appears next to a blank line. And lines starting with `\begin` or `\end` or `%` will also delimit paragraphs.

Summary:	Alt-], Alt-⟨Down⟩	forward-paragraph
	Alt-[, Alt-⟨Up⟩	backward-paragraph
	Alt-H	mark-paragraph

Parenthetic Expressions

Epsilon has commands to deal with matching parentheses, square brackets, and curly braces. We call a pair of these characters with text between them a *level*. You can use these level commands to manipulate expressions in many programming languages, such as Lisp, C, and Epsilon's own embedded programming language, EEL.

A level can contain other levels, and Epsilon won't get confused by the inner levels. For example, in the text "one (two (three) four) five" the string "(two (three) four)" constitutes a level. Epsilon recognizes that "(three)" also constitutes a level, and so avoids the mistake of perhaps calling "(two (three))" a level. In each level, the text inside the delimiters must contain matched pairs of that delimiter. In C mode, Epsilon knows to ignore delimiters inside strings or comments, when appropriate.

Epsilon recognizes the following pairs of enclosures: ' (' and ') ', ' [' and '] ', ' { ' and ' } '. The command Ctrl-Alt-F moves forward to the end of the next level, by looking forward until it sees the start of a level, and moving to its end. The command Ctrl-Alt-B moves backward by looking back for the end of a level and going to its beginning. The Ctrl-Alt-K command kills the next level by moving over text like Ctrl-Alt-F and killing as it travels, and the Alt-⟨Del⟩ command moves backward like Ctrl-Alt-B and kills as it travels.

The Alt-) key runs the **find-delimiter** command. Use it to temporarily display a matching delimiter. The command moves backward like Ctrl-Alt-B and pauses for a moment, showing the screen, then restores the screen as before. The pause normally lasts one half of a second, or one second if the command must temporarily reposition the window to show the matching delimiter. You can specify the number of hundredths of a second to pause by setting the variables `near-pause` and `far-pause`. Also, typing any key will immediately restore the original window context, without further pause.

The **show-matching-delimiter** command inserts the key that invoked it by calling **normal-character** and then invokes **find-delimiter** to show its match. Some people like to bind the ')', ']' and '}' keys to **show-matching-delimiter**.

In some modes, when the cursor is over a delimiter Epsilon will automatically seek out its matching delimiter and highlight them both. See the descriptions of C, TeX, and HTML modes for more information.

Summary:	Alt-)	find-delimiter
	Ctrl-Alt-F	forward-level
	Ctrl-Alt-B	backward-level
	Ctrl-Alt-K	kill-level
	Alt-(Del)	backward-kill-level
		show-matching-delimiter

4.2.3 Searching

Epsilon provides a set of flexible searching commands that incorporate *incremental search*. In the **incremental-search** command, Epsilon searches as you type the search string. Ctrl-S begins an incremental search forward, and Ctrl-R starts one in reverse. Any character that normally inserts itself into the buffer becomes part of the search string. In an incremental search, Ctrl-S and Ctrl-R find the next occurrence of the string in the forward and reverse directions, respectively. With an empty search string, Ctrl-S or Ctrl-R will either reverse the direction of the search, or bring in the previously used search string. (To retrieve older search strings, see page 30.)

You can use <Backspace> to remove characters from the search string, and enter control characters and *meta characters* (characters with the eighth bit set) in the search string by quoting them with Ctrl-Q. (Type Ctrl-Q Ctrl-J to search for a <Newline> character.) Use the Ctrl-G **abort** command to stop a long search in progress.

Typing <Enter> or <Esc> exits from an incremental search, makes Epsilon remember the search string, and leaves point at the match in the buffer.

While typing characters into the search string for **incremental-search**, a Ctrl-G quits and moves point back to the place the search started, without changing the default search string. During a failing search, however, Ctrl-G simply removes the part of the string that did not match.

If you type an editing key not mentioned in this section, Epsilon exits the incremental search, then executes the command bound to the key.

You can make Epsilon copy search text from the current buffer by typing Alt-<Down>. Epsilon will append the next word from the buffer to the current search string. This is especially convenient when you see a long variable name, and you want to search for other references to it. (It's similar to setting the mark and moving forward one word with Alt-F, then copying the text to a kill buffer and yanking it into the current search string.) Similarly, Alt-<PageDown> appends the next line from the current buffer to the search string. These two keys are actually available at almost any Epsilon prompt, though they're especially useful when searching. Alt-Ctrl-N and Alt-Ctrl-V are synonyms for Alt-<Down> and Alt-<PageDown>, respectively.

You can change how Epsilon interprets the search string by pressing certain keys when you type in the search string. Pressing the key a second time restores the original interpretation of the search string.

- Pressing Ctrl-C toggles the state of *case folding*. While case folding, Epsilon considers upper case and lower case the same when searching, so a search string of “Word” would match “word” and “WORD” as well.

Epsilon remembers the state of case folding for each buffer separately, using the buffer-specific variable `case-fold`. When you start to search, Epsilon sets its default for case folding based on that variable’s value for the current buffer. Toggling case folding with Ctrl-C won’t affect the default. Use the **set-variable** command described on page 121 to do this.

- Pressing Ctrl-W toggles *word searching*. During word searching, Epsilon only looks for matches consisting of complete words. For instance, word searching for ‘a’ in this paragraph finds only one match (the one in quotes), but eleven when not doing word searching.
- Pressing Ctrl-T makes Epsilon interpret the search string as a regular expression search pattern, as described on page 58. Another Ctrl-T turns off this interpretation. If the current search string denotes an invalid regular expression, Epsilon displays “Bad R-E Search: <string>” instead of its usual message “R-E Search: <string>” (where <string> refers to the search string).
- Pressing Ctrl-O toggles incremental searching. In an incremental search, most editing commands will exit the search, as described above. But you may want to edit the search string itself. If you turn off the “incremental” part of incremental search with the Ctrl-O key, Epsilon will let you use the normal editing keys to modify the search string.

In non-incremental mode, Epsilon won’t automatically search after you type each character, but you can tell it to find the next match by typing Ctrl-S or Ctrl-R (depending on the direction). This performs the search but leaves you in search mode, so you can find the next occurrence of the search string by typing Ctrl-S or Ctrl-R again. When you press ⟨Enter⟩ to exit from the search, Epsilon will search for the string you’ve entered, unless you’ve just searched with Ctrl-S or Ctrl-R. (In general, the ⟨Enter⟩ key causes a search if the cursor appears in the echo area. If, on the other hand, the cursor appears in a window showing you a successful search, then typing the ⟨Enter⟩ key simply stops the search.) A numeric argument of *n* to a non-incremental search will force Epsilon to find the *n*th occurrence of the indicated string.

Epsilon interprets the first character you type after starting a search with Ctrl-S or Ctrl-R a little differently. Normally, Ctrl-S starts an incremental search, with regular expression searching and word searching both disabled. If you type Ctrl-T or Ctrl-W to turn one of these modes on, Epsilon will also turn off incremental searching. Epsilon also pulls in a default search string differently if you do it immediately. It will always provide the search string from the last search, interpreting the string as it did for that search. If you retrieve a default search string at any other time, Epsilon will provide the last one consistent with the state of regular expression mode (in other words, the last regular expression pattern, if in regular expression mode, or the last non-regular-expression string otherwise).

The Ctrl-Alt-S and Ctrl-Alt-R commands function like Ctrl-S and Ctrl-R, but they start in regular-expression, non-incremental mode. You can also start a plain string search in non-incremental mode using the **string-search** and **reverse-string-search** commands. Some people like to bind these commands to Ctrl-S and Ctrl-R, respectively.

Keep in mind that you can get from any type of search to any other type of search by typing the appropriate subcommands to a search. For example, if you meant to do a **regex-search** but instead typed Ctrl-S to do an incremental search, you could enter regex mode by typing Ctrl-T. Figure 4.1 summarizes the search subcommands.

- Ctrl-S or Ctrl-R** Switch to a new direction, or find the next occurrence in the same direction, or pull in the previous search string.
- normal key** Add that character to the search string.
- ⟨Backspace⟩** Remove the last character from the search string.
- Ctrl-G** Stop a running search, or (in incremental mode) delete characters until the search succeeds, or abort the search, returning to the starting point.
- Ctrl-O** Toggle incremental searching.
- Ctrl-T** Toggle regular expression searching.
- Ctrl-W** Toggle word searching. Matches must consist of complete words.
- Ctrl-C** Toggle case folding.
- ⟨Enter⟩** Exit the search.
- Ctrl-Q** Quote the following key, entering it into the search string even if it would normally run a command.
- help key** Show the list of search subcommands.
- other keys** If in incremental mode, exit the search, then execute the key normally. If not incremental mode, edit the search string.

Figure 4.1: The search subcommands work in all search and replace commands.

When you're at the last match of some text in a buffer, and tell incremental search to search again by pressing Ctrl-S, Epsilon displays "Failing" to indicate no more matches. If you press Ctrl-S once more, Epsilon will wrap to the beginning of the buffer and continue searching from there. It will display "Wrapped" to indicate it's done this. If you keep on search, eventually you'll pass your starting point again; then Epsilon will display "Overwrapped" to indicate that it's showing you a match you've already seen. A reverse search works similarly; Epsilon will wrap to the end of the buffer when you keep searching after a search has failed. (You can set the `search-wraps` variable to zero to disable wrapping.)

The **forward-search-again** and **reverse-search-again** commands search forward and backward (respectively) for the last-searched-for search string, without prompting. The **search-again** command searches in the same direction as before for the same search string.

You can change the function of most keys in Epsilon by rebinding them (see page 118). But Epsilon doesn't implement the searching command keys listed above with the normal binding mechanism. The EEL code for searching refers directly to the keys Ctrl-C, Ctrl-W, Ctrl-T, Ctrl-O, Ctrl-Q, ⟨Enter⟩, and ⟨Esc⟩, so to change the function of these keys within searching you must modify the EEL code in the file `search.e`. Epsilon looks at your current bindings to determine which keys to use as the help key and backspace key. It looks at the `abort_key` variable to determine what to use as your abort key, instead of Ctrl-G. (See page 79.) Epsilon always recognizes Ctrl-S and Ctrl-R as direction keys, but you can set two variables `fwd-search-key` and `rev-search-key` to key codes. These will then act as "synonyms" to Ctrl-S and Ctrl-R, respectively.

When you select a searching command from the menu or tool bar (rather than via a command's keyboard binding), Epsilon for Windows runs the **dialog-search** or **dialog-reverse-search** command, to display a search dialog. Most of the keys described above also work in dialog-based searching.

Summary:	Ctrl-S	incremental-search
	Ctrl-R	reverse-incremental-search

Ctrl-Alt-S	regex-search
Ctrl-Alt-R	reverse-regex-search
	string-search
	reverse-string-search
	search-again
	forward-search-again
	reverse-search-again
	dialog-search
	dialog-reverse-search

Searching Multiple Files

Epsilon provides a convenient **grep** command that lets you search a set of files. The command prompts you for a search string (all of the search options described above apply) and for a file pattern. By default, the **grep** interprets the search string as a regular expression (see page 58). To toggle regular expression mode, press Ctrl-T at any time while typing the search string. The command then scans the indicated files, puts a list of matching lines in the grep buffer, then displays the grep buffer in the current window. Each line indicates the file it came from.

With a numeric argument, this command searches through buffers instead of files. Instead of prompting for a file name pattern, Epsilon prompts for a buffer name pattern, and only operates on those buffers whose names match that pattern. Buffer name patterns use a simplified file name pattern syntax: ***** matches zero or more characters, **?** matches any single character, and character classes like **[a-z]** may be used too.

When **grep** prompts for a file pattern, it shows you the last file pattern you searched inside square brackets. You can press **<Enter>** to conveniently search through the same files again. By default file names are interpreted relative to the current buffer's file; see `grep-prompt-with-buffer-directory` to change this. To repeat a file pattern from before, press **<Up>** or Ctrl-P. (See page 30 for details.) You can use extended file patterns to search in multiple directories; see page 102. Epsilon skips over any file with an extension listed in `grep-ignore-file-extensions`; by default some binary file types are excluded.

In a grep buffer, you can move around by using the normal movement commands. Most alphabetic keys run special grep commands. The **'N'** and **'P'** keys move to the next and previous entries.

You can easily go from the grep buffer to the corresponding locations in the original files. To do this, simply position point on the copy of the line, then press **<Space>**, **<Enter>**, or **'E'**. The file appears in the current window, with point positioned at the beginning of the matching line. Typing **'1'** brings up the file in a window that occupies the entire screen. Typing **'2'** splits the window horizontally, then brings up the file in the lower window. Typing **'5'** splits the window vertically, then brings up the file. Typing **'Z'** runs the **zoom-window** command, then brings up the file.

When Epsilon wants to search a particular file as a result of a **grep** command, it first scans the buffers to see if one of them contains the given file. If so, it uses that buffer. If the file doesn't appear in any buffer, Epsilon reads the file into a temporary buffer, does the search, then discards the buffer.

If you want Epsilon to always keep the files around in such cases, set the variable `grep-keeps-files` to a nonzero value. In that case, **grep** will simply use the **find-file** command to get any file it needs to search.

By default, each invocation of **grep** appends its results to the grep buffer. If you set the variable `grep-empties-buffer` to a nonzero value, **grep** will clear the grep buffer at the start of each invocation.

You can move from match to match without returning to the `grep` buffer. The `Ctrl-X Ctrl-N` command moves directly to the next match. It does the same thing as switching to the `grep` buffer, moving down one line, then pressing `<Space>` to select that match. Similarly, `Ctrl-X Ctrl-P` backs up to the previous match.

Actually, `Ctrl-X Ctrl-N` runs the **next-position** command. After a **grep** command, this command simply calls **next-match**, which moves to the next match as described above. If you run a compiler in a subprocess, however, **next-position** calls **next-error** instead, to move to the next compiler error message. If you use the **grep** command again, or press `<Space>` in the `grep` buffer to select a match, or run **next-match** explicitly, then **next-position** will again call **next-match** to move to the next match.

Similarly, `Ctrl-X Ctrl-P` actually runs **previous-position**, which calls either **previous-error** or **previous-match**, depending upon whether you last ran a compiler or searched across files.

Summary:	<code>Alt-F7</code>	grep
	<code>Ctrl-X Ctrl-N</code>	next-position
	<code>Ctrl-X Ctrl-P</code>	previous-position
		next-match
		previous-match

4.2.4 Bookmarks

Epsilon's bookmark commands let you store the current editing position, so that you can easily return to it later. To drop a bookmark at point, use the `Alt-/` key. For each bookmark, Epsilon remembers the buffer and the place within that buffer. Later, when you want to jump to that place, press `Alt-J`. Epsilon remembers the last 10 bookmarks that you set with `Alt-/`. To cycle through the last 10 bookmarks, you can press `Alt-J` and keep pressing it until you arrive at the desired bookmark.

You can set a named bookmark with the `Ctrl-X /` key. The command prompts you for a letter, then associates the current buffer and position with that letter. To jump to a named bookmark, use the `Ctrl-X J` key. It prompts you for the letter, then jumps to that bookmark.

Instead of a letter, you can specify a digit (0 to 9). In that case, the number refers to one of the temporary bookmarks that you set with the `Alt-/` key. Zero refers to the last temporary bookmark, 1 to the one before that, and so on.

Whenever one of these commands asks you to specify a character for a bookmark, you can get a list by pressing `'?'`. Epsilon then pops up a list of the bookmarks you've defined, along with a copy of the line that contains the bookmark. You can simply move to one of the lines and press `<Enter>` to select that bookmark. In a list of bookmarks, press `D` to delete the highlighted bookmark.

The command **list-bookmarks** works like the `Ctrl-X J` key, but automatically pops up the list of bookmarks to choose from. If you like, you can bind it to `Ctrl-X J` to get that behavior.

Summary:	<code>Alt-/</code>	set-bookmark
	<code>Alt-J</code>	jump-to-last-bookmark
	<code>Ctrl-X /</code>	set-named-bookmark
	<code>Ctrl-X J</code>	jump-to-named-bookmark
		list-bookmarks

4.2.5 Tags

Epsilon provides a facility to remember which file defines a particular subroutine or procedure. This can come in handy if your program consists of several source files. Epsilon can remember this kind of information for you by using “tags”. A tag instructs Epsilon to look for a particular function at a certain position in a certain file.

The **goto-tag** command on Ctrl-X ⟨Period⟩ prompts for the name of a function and jumps immediately to the definition of the routine. You can use completion (see page 28) while typing the tag name, or press ‘?’ to select from a list of tags. (Epsilon also shows the defining file of each tag.)

If you don’t give a name, **goto-tag** goes to the next tag with the same name as the last tag you gave it. If the same tag occurs several times (for example, if you tag several separate files that each define a `main()` function), use this to get to the other tag references, or press ‘?’ after typing the tag name to select the correct file from a list. If you give **goto-tag** a numeric argument, it goes to the next tag without even asking for a name. When there are several instances of a single tag, you can also use Ctrl-⟨NumPlus⟩ and Ctrl-⟨NumMinus⟩ to move among them.

The **pluck-tag** command on Ctrl-X ⟨Comma⟩ first retrieves the routine name adjacent to or to the right of point, then jumps to that routine’s definition.

If the file containing the definition appears in a window already, Epsilon will change to that window. Otherwise, Epsilon uses the **find-file** command to read the file into a buffer. Then Epsilon jumps to the definition, positioning its first line near the top of the window. You can set the window line to receive the first line of the definition via the `show-tag-line` variable. It says how many lines down the definition should go.

Before Epsilon moves to the tag, it sets a temporary bookmark at your old position, just like the **set-bookmark** command on Alt-/. After **goto-tag** or **pluck-tag**, press Alt-J or Ctrl-⟨NumStar⟩ to move back to your previous position.

Normally, you have to tell Epsilon beforehand which files to look in. The **tag-files** command on Ctrl-X Alt-⟨Period⟩ prompts for a file name or file pattern such as `*.c` and makes a tag for each routine in the file. It knows how to recognize routines in C, C++, Java, Perl and EEL programs as well as assembly programs. (Using EEL, you can teach Epsilon to tag other languages too. See page 393.) If you tag a previously tagged file, the new tags replace all the old tags for that file. You can use extended file patterns to tag files in multiple directories; see page 102. When Epsilon can’t find a tag, it tries retagging the current file before giving up; that means if your program is confined to one file, you don’t have to tag it first. Set `tag-ask-before-retagging` nonzero if you want Epsilon to ask first.

In Perl, Epsilon tags subroutine definitions. In C, C++, Java and EEL, **tag-files** normally tags subroutine and variable definitions, typedef definitions, structure and union member and tag definitions, and `#define` constants. But it doesn’t tag declarations (variables that use `extern`, function declarations without a body). With a numeric prefix argument, Epsilon includes these too. (Typically you’d do this for header files when you don’t have source code for the function definitions—system files and library files, for instance.)

You can also set up **tag-files** to include declarations by default, by setting the `tag-declarations` variable. If zero (the default), **tag-files** only tags definitions. If one, Epsilon tags function declarations as well. If two, Epsilon tags variable declarations (which use the `extern` keyword). If three, Epsilon tags both types of declarations. Using a prefix argument with **tag-files** temporarily sets `tag-declarations` to three, so it tags everything it can.

You can set `tag-case-sensitive` nonzero if you want tagging to consider MAIN, Main and main to be distinct tags. By default, typing main will find any of these.

Epsilon can maintain separate groups of tags, each in a separate file. The **select-tag-file** command on Ctrl-X Alt-⟨Comma⟩ prompts for the name of a tag file, and uses that file for tag definitions.

When Epsilon needs to find a tag file, it searches for a file in the current directory, then in its parent directory, then in that directory's parent, and so forth, until it reaches the root directory or finds a file "default.tag". If Epsilon finds no file with that name, it creates a new tag file in the current directory. To force Epsilon to create a new tag file in the current directory, even if a tag file exists in a parent directory, use the **select-tag-file** command.

You can set the variable `initial-tag-file` to a relative pathname like "myfile.tag", if you want Epsilon to search for that file, or you can set it to an absolute pathname if you want Epsilon to use the same tag file no matter which directory you use.

The tag system can also use .BSC files from Microsoft Visual C++ 4.1 and later. Epsilon requires a Microsoft Browser Toolkit DLL to do this. We have not received permission to redistribute this DLL from Microsoft, but you can download it from their web site by searching for Knowledge Base article Q153393 or the older Q94375.

If you use Visual 4.1 or 4.2, download the archive BSKIT41.EXE and extract the file bsc41.dll. If you use Visual C 5.0, download the archive BSKIT50.EXE and extract the file msbsc50.dll. If you use Visual C 6.0, download the archive BSKIT60.EXE and extract the file msbsc60.dll. With any of these DLL files, rename it to bsc.dll and place it in the directory containing Epsilon's executable (for example c:\Program Files\Epsilon\Bin). Then use the **select-tag-file** command on Ctrl-X Alt-(Comma) to select your .BSC file.

When Epsilon uses a .BSC file, the commands **tag-files**, **clear-tags**, **sort-tags**, and the variables `tag-case-sensitive`, `tag-relative`, `want-sorted-tags`, and `tag-by-text` do not apply. See Microsoft compiler documentation for information on generating .BSC and .SBR files.

The **retag-files** command makes Epsilon rescan all the files represented in the current tag file and generate a new set of tags for each, replacing any prior tags. The **clear-tags** command makes Epsilon forget about all the tags in the current tag file. The **untag-files** command displays a list of all files mentioned in the current tag file; you can edit the list by deleting any file names that shouldn't be included, and when you press Ctrl-X Ctrl-Z, Epsilon will forget all tags that refer to the file names you deleted.

When Epsilon records a tag, it stores the character position and the text of the line at the tag position. If the tag doesn't appear at the remembered character offset, Epsilon searches for the defining line. And if that doesn't work (perhaps because its defining line has changed) Epsilon retags the file and tries again. This means that once you tag a file, it should rarely prove necessary to retag it, even if you edit the file. To save space in the tag file, you can have Epsilon record only the character offset, by setting the variable `tag-by-text` to zero. Because this makes Epsilon's tagging mechanism faster, it's a good idea to turn off `tag-by-text` before tagging any very large set of files that rarely changes.

By default, Epsilon sorts the tag list whenever it needs to display a list of tag names for you to choose from. Although Epsilon tries to minimize the time taken to sort this list, you may find it objectionable if you have many tags. Instead, you can set the `want-sorted-tags` variable to 0, and sort the tags manually, whenever you want, using the **sort-tags** command.

Epsilon normally stores file names in its tag file in relative format, when possible. This means if you rename or copy a directory that contains some source files and a tag file for them, the tag file will still work fine. If you set the variable `tag-relative` to 0, Epsilon will record each file name with an absolute pathname instead.

Summary:	Ctrl-X (Period)	goto-tag
	Ctrl-X (Comma)	pluck-tag
	Ctrl-X Alt-(Period)	tag-files
	Ctrl-X Alt-(Comma)	select-tag-file
	Ctrl-(NumPlus)	next-tag
	Ctrl-(NumMinus)	previous-tag
		retag-files

clear-tags
untag-files
sort-tags

4.2.6 Comparing

The **compare-windows** command on Ctrl-F2 finds differences between the contents of the current buffer and that displayed in the next window on the screen. If called while in the last window, it compares that window with the first window. The comparison begins at point in each window. Epsilon finds the first difference between the buffers and moves the point to just before the differing characters, or to the ends of the buffers if it finds no difference. It then displays a message in the echo area reporting whether or not it found a difference.

If you invoke **compare-windows** again immediately after it has found a difference, the command will try to resynchronize the windows by moving forward in each window until it finds a match of at least `resynch-match-chars` characters. It doesn't necessarily move each window by the same amount, but instead finds a match that minimizes the movement in the window that it moves the most. It then reports the number of characters in each window it skipped past.

Normally **compare-windows** treats one run of space and tab characters the same as any other run, so it skips over differences in horizontal whitespace. You can set the `compare-windows-ignores-space` variable to change this.

The **diff** command works like **compare-windows**, but it will compare and resynchronize over and over from the beginning to the end of each buffer, producing a report that lists all differences between the two buffers. It operates line-by-line rather than character-by-character.

When resynchronizing, **diff** believes it has found another match when `diff-match-lines` lines in a row match, and gives up if it cannot find a match within `diff-mismatch-lines` lines. By default, **diff** resynchronizes when it encounters three lines in a row that match, and gives up after finding no matches starting in the next thirty lines of each buffer.

The **diff** command reports each difference with a summary line and then the text of the differing lines. The summary line consists of two line number ranges with a letter between them indicating the type of change: 'a' indicates lines to add to the first buffer to match the second, 'd' indicates lines to delete, and 'c' indicates lines to change. For example, a summary line in the diff listing of "20,30c23,29" means to remove lines 20 through 30 from the first buffer and replace them with a copy of lines 23 through 29 from the second buffer. "11a12" means that adding line 12 from the second buffer right after line 11 in the first buffer would make them identical. "11,13d10" means that deleting lines 11, 12 and 13 from the first buffer (which would appear just after line 10 in the second) would make them identical.

After each summary line, **diff** puts the lines to which the summary refers. The **diff** command prefixes lines to delete from the first buffer by "<" and lines to add by ">".

The **visual-diff** command is like **diff** but uses colors to show differences. It constructs a new buffer that contains all the lines of the two buffers. Lines from the first buffer that don't appear in the second are displayed with a red background. Lines in the second buffer that don't appear in the first have a yellow background. Lines that are the same in both buffers are colored normally. In a visual-diff buffer, the keys Alt-(Down) and Alt-] move to the start of the next changed or common section. The keys Alt-(Up) and Alt-[move to the previous change or common section.

The **merge-diff** command is another variation on **diff** that's useful with buffers in C mode. It marks differences by surrounding them with `#ifdef` preprocessor lines, first prompting for the `#ifdef` variable name to use. The resulting buffer receives the mode and settings of the first of the original buffers. The marking is

mechanical, and doesn't parse the text being marked off, so it may produce invalid code. For example, if an `#if` statement differs between the two buffers, the result will contain improperly nested `#if` statements like this:

```
#ifndef DIFFVAR
    #if DOSVERSION
#else // DIFFVAR
    #if MSDOSVERSION
#endif // DIFFVAR
```

Therefore, you should examine the output of **merge-diff** before trying to compile it.

Like **compare-windows** and **diff**, the **compare-sorted-windows** command compares the contents of the current buffer with that displayed in the next window on the screen. Use it when you have (for example) two lists of variable names, and you want to find out which variables appear on only one or the other list, and which appear on both. This command assumes that you sorted both the buffers. It copies all lines appearing in both buffers to a buffer named "inboth". It copies all lines that appear only in the first buffer to a buffer named "only1", and lines that appear only in the second to a buffer named "only2".

The **uniq** command goes through the current buffer and looks for adjacent identical lines, deleting the duplicate copies of each repeated line and leaving just one. It doesn't modify any lines that only occur once. This command behaves the same as the Unix command of the same name.

The **keep-unique-lines** command deletes all copies of any duplicated lines. This command acts like the Unix command "uniq -u".

The **keep-duplicate-lines** command deletes all lines that only occur once, and leaves one copy of each duplicated line. This command acts like the Unix command "uniq -d".

The following table shows how sample text would be modified by each of the above commands.

Sample text	Uniq	Keep-duplicate-lines	Keep-unique-lines
dog dog cat horse horse horse rabbit dog	dog cat horse rabbit dog	dog horse	cat rabbit dog

Summary:

Ctrl-F2, Ctrl-X C

compare-windows
compare-sorted-windows
diff
visual-diff
visual-diff-mode
merge-diff
uniq
keep-unique-lines
keep-duplicate-lines
next-difference
previous-difference

Visual Diff only: Alt-], Alt-(Down)

Visual Diff only: Alt-[, Alt-(Up)

4.3 Changing Text

4.3.1 Inserting and Deleting

When you type most alphabetic or numeric keys, they appear in the buffer before point. Typing one of these keys runs the command **normal-character**, which simply inserts the character that invoked it into the buffer.

When you type a character bound to the **normal-character** command, Epsilon inserts the character before point, so that the cursor moves forward as you type characters. Epsilon can also overwrite as you type. The **overwrite-mode** command, bound to the `<Ins>` key, toggles overwriting for the current buffer. If you give it a nonzero numeric argument (for example, by typing Ctrl-U before invoking the command, see page 26), it doesn't toggle overwriting, but turns it on. Similarly, a numeric argument of zero always turns off overwriting. Overwriting will occur for all characters except newline, and overwriting never occurs at the end of a line. In these cases the usual insertion will happen. The buffer-specific variable `over-mode` controls overwriting.

The Ctrl-Q key inserts special characters, such as control characters, into the current buffer. It waits for you to type a character, then inserts it. This command ignores non-ASCII keys. If you “quote” an Alt key in this way, Epsilon inserts the corresponding character with its high bit on. You can use this command for inserting characters like Ctrl-Z that would normally execute a command when typed.

Sometimes you may want to insert a character whose ASCII value you know, but you may not know which keystroke that character corresponds to. Epsilon provides an **insert-ascii** command on Alt-# for this purpose. It prompts you for a numeric value, then inserts the ASCII character with that value into the buffer. By default, the command interprets the value in base 10. You can specify a hexadecimal value by prefixing the characters “0x” to the number, or an octal value by prefixing the character “0o” to the number, or a binary value by prefixing “0b”. For example, the numbers “87”, “0x57”, “0o127”, and “0b1010111” all refer to the same number (four score and seven), and they all would insert a “W” character if given to the **insert-ascii** command.

Under DOS and OS/2, you can type graphics characters by holding down the Alt key and typing the character's value on the numeric keypad, assuming you've enabled these keys with the **program-keys** command, described on page 134. Epsilon will automatically quote the character so that it's inserted in the buffer and not interpreted as a command. Windows and Unix versions of Epsilon don't require any special preparation before you can enter characters with the numeric keypad.

The Ctrl-O command inserts a newline after point (or, to put it another way, inserts a newline before point as usual, then backs up over it). Use this command to break a line when you want to insert new text in the middle, or to “open” up some space after point.

The `<Backspace>` key deletes the character before point, and the `` key deletes the character after point. In other words, `<Backspace>` deletes backwards, and `` deletes forwards. These commands usually do not save deleted characters in the kill ring (see the next section).

If you prefix these commands with a numeric argument of *n*, they will delete *n* characters instead of one. In that case, you can retrieve the deleted text from the kill ring with the Ctrl-Y key (see the next section).

If `<Backspace>` or `` follows one of the kill commands, the deleted character becomes part of the text removed by the kill command. See the following section for information on the kill commands.

The buffer-specific variable `delete-hacking-tabs` makes `<Backspace>` operate differently when deleting tabs. If nonzero, `<Backspace>` first turns the tab into the number of spaces necessary to keep the cursor in the same column, then deletes one of the spaces.

The key Alt-\ deletes spaces and tabs surrounding point.

The Ctrl-X Ctrl-O command deletes empty lines adjacent to point, or lines that contain only spaces and tabs, turning two or more such blank lines into a single blank line. Ctrl-X Ctrl-O deletes a lone blank line. If you prefix a numeric argument of n , exactly n blank lines appear regardless of the number of blank lines present originally.

Summary:	Ctrl-Q	quoted-insert
	Alt-#	insert-ascii
	Ctrl-O	open-line
	Ctrl-H, ⟨Backspace⟩	backward-delete-character
	Ctrl-D, ⟨Del⟩	delete-character
	Alt-\	delete-horizontal-space
	Ctrl-X Ctrl-O	delete-blank-lines
	“normal keys”	normal-character
	⟨Ins⟩	overwrite-mode

4.3.2 The Region, the Mark, and Killing

Epsilon has many commands to erase characters from a buffer. Some of these commands save the erased characters away in a special group of buffers called *kill buffers*, and some do not.

In Epsilon’s terminology, to *kill* means to delete text and save it away in a kill buffer, and to *delete* means simply to remove the text and not save it away. Any consecutive sequence of killing commands will produce a single block of saved text. The Ctrl-Y command then yanks back the entire block of text, inserting it before point. (Even when Epsilon deletes text and doesn’t save it, you can usually use the **undo** command to recover the text. See page 78.)

The Ctrl-K command kills to the end of the line, but does not remove the line separator. At the end of a line, though, it kills just the line separator. Thus, use two Ctrl-K’s to completely remove a nonempty line. Give this command a numeric argument of n to kill exactly n lines, including the line separators. If you give the Ctrl-K command a negative numeric argument, $-n$, the command kills from the beginning of the previous n th line to point.

The **kill-current-line** command is an alternative to Ctrl-K. It kills the entire line in one step, including the line separator. The **kill-to-end-of-line** command kills the rest of the line. If point is at the end of the line, it does nothing. In Brief mode Epsilon uses these two commands in place of the **kill-line** command that’s normally bound to Ctrl-K.

The commands to delete single characters will also save the characters if you give them a numeric argument (to delete that number of characters) or if they follow a command which itself kills text.

Several Epsilon commands operate on a *region* of text. To specify a region, move to either end of the region and press the Ctrl-@ key or the Ctrl-⟨Space⟩ key. This sets the *mark* to the current value of point. Then move point to the other end of the region. The text between the mark and point specifies the region.

When you set the mark with Ctrl-@, Epsilon turns on highlighting for the region. As you move point away from the mark, the region appears in a highlighted color. This allows you to see exactly what text a region-sensitive command would operate upon. To turn the highlighting off, type Ctrl-X Ctrl-H. The Ctrl-X Ctrl-H command toggles highlighting for the region. If you prefix a nonzero numeric argument, it turns highlighting on; a numeric argument of zero turns highlighting off.

You can also check the ends of the region with the Ctrl-X Ctrl-X command. This switches point and mark, to let you see the other end of the region. Most commands do not care whether point (or mark) refers to the beginning or the end of the region.

The **mark-whole-buffer** command on Ctrl-X H provides a quick way to set point and mark around the entire buffer.

Another way to select text is to hold down the Shift key and move around using the arrow keys, or the keys (Home), (End), (PageUp), or (PageDown). Epsilon will select the text you move through. The `shift-selects` variable controls this feature.

The Ctrl-W command kills the region, saving it in a kill buffer. The Ctrl-Y command then yanks back the text you've just killed, whether by the Ctrl-W command or any other command that kills text. It sets the region around the yanked text, so you can kill it again with a Ctrl-W, perhaps after adjusting the region at either end. The Alt-W command works like Ctrl-W, except that it does not remove any text from the buffer; it simply copies the text between point and mark to a kill buffer.

Each time you issue a sequence of killing commands, Epsilon saves the entire block of deleted text as a unit in one of its kill buffers. The Ctrl-Y command yanks back the last of these blocks. To access the other blocks of killed text, use the Alt-Y command. It follows a Ctrl-Y or Alt-Y command, and replaces the retrieved text with an earlier block of killed text. Each time you press Alt-Y, Epsilon substitutes a block from another kill buffer, cycling from most recent back through the oldest, and then around to the most recent again.

In normal use, you go to the place you want to insert the text and issue the Ctrl-Y command. If this doesn't provide the right text, give the Alt-Y command repeatedly until you see the text you want. If the text you want does not appear in any of the killed blocks, you can get rid of the block with Ctrl-W, since both Ctrl-Y and Alt-Y always place point and mark around the retrieved block.

By default, Epsilon provides ten kill buffers. You can set the variable `kill-buffers` if you want a different number of kill buffers. Setting this variable to a new value makes Epsilon throw away the contents of all the kill buffers the next time you execute a command that uses kill buffers.

The Alt-Y command doesn't do anything if the region changed since the last Ctrl-Y or Alt-Y, so you can't lose text with a misplaced Alt-Y. Neither of these commands changes the kill buffers themselves. The Alt-Y command uses the undo facility, so if you've disabled undo, it won't work.

Epsilon can automatically reindent yanked text. By default it does this in C mode buffers. See page 69 for details. If you invoke Ctrl-Y or Alt-Y with a negative numeric prefix argument, by typing Alt-(Minus) Ctrl-Y for example, the command won't reindent the yanked text, and will insert one copy. (Providing a positive numeric prefix argument makes Epsilon yank that many copies of the text. See page 116.)

Each time you issue a sequence of killing commands, all the killed text goes into one kill buffer. When a killing command follows a non-killing command, the text goes into a new kill buffer (assuming you haven't set up Epsilon to have only one kill buffer). You may sometimes want to append a new kill to the current kill buffer, rather than using the next kill buffer. That would let you yank all the text back at once. The Ctrl-Alt-W command makes an immediately following kill command append to a kill buffer instead of moving to a new one.

The Ctrl-Y command can come in handy when entering text for another command. For example, suppose the current buffer contains a line with "report.txt" on it, and you now want to read in the file with that name. Simply kill the line with Ctrl-K and yank it back (so as not to change the buffer) then give the Ctrl-X Ctrl-F command (see page 93) to read in a file. When prompted for the file name, press Ctrl-Y and the text "report.txt" appears as if you typed it yourself.

Pressing a self-inserting key like 'j' while text is highlighted normally deletes the highlighted selection, replacing it with the key. Pressing (Backspace) simply deletes the text. You can disable this behavior by setting the variable `typing-deletes-highlight` to zero. If you turn off this feature, you may also wish to set the variable `insert-default-response` to zero. At many prompts Epsilon will insert a highlighted default response before you start typing, if this variable is nonzero.

In addition to the above commands which put the text into temporary kill buffers, Epsilon provides commands to make more permanent copies of text. The Ctrl-X X key copies the text in the region between

point and mark to a permanent buffer. The command prompts you for a letter (or number), then associates the text with that letter. Thereafter, you can retrieve the text using the Ctrl-X Y key. That command asks you for the letter, then inserts the corresponding text before point.

Summary:	Ctrl-@, Alt-@	set-mark
	Ctrl-X Ctrl-H	highlight-region
	Ctrl-X Ctrl-X	exchange-point-and-mark
	Ctrl-K	kill-line
	Ctrl-W	kill-region
	Alt-W	copy-region
	Ctrl-Y	yank
	Alt-Y	yank-pop
	Ctrl-Alt-W	append-next-kill
	Ctrl-X X	copy-to-scratch
	Ctrl-X Y	insert-scratch
	Ctrl-X H	mark-whole-buffer
		kill-current-line
		kill-to-end-of-line

4.3.3 Clipboard Access

In Windows and DOS, Epsilon's killing commands interact with the Windows clipboard. (Similarly, Epsilon for Unix interacts with the X clipboard when running as an X program.) You can kill text in Epsilon and paste it into another application, or copy text from an application and bring it into Epsilon with the **yank** command.

All commands that put text on the kill ring will also try to copy the text to the clipboard, if the variable `clipboard-access` is non-zero. You can copy the current region to the clipboard without putting it on the kill ring using the command **copy-to-clipboard**.

The **yank** command copies new text from the clipboard to the top of the kill ring. It does this only when the clipboard's contents have changed since the last time Epsilon accessed it, the clipboard contains text, and `clipboard-access` is non-zero. Epsilon looks at the size of the clipboard to determine if the text on it is new, so it may not always notice new text. You can force Epsilon to retrieve text from the clipboard by using the **insert-clipboard** command, which inserts the text on the clipboard at point in the current buffer.

If you prefer to have Epsilon ignore the clipboard except when you explicitly tell it otherwise, set `clipboard-access` to zero. You can still use the commands **copy-to-clipboard** and **insert-clipboard** to work with the clipboard. Unlike the transparent clipboard support provided by `clipboard-access`, these commands will report any errors that occur while trying to access the clipboard. If transparent clipboard support cannot access the clipboard for any reason, it won't report an error, but will simply ignore the clipboard. Epsilon also disables transparent clipboard support when running a keyboard macro, unless `clipboard-access` is 2.

By default, when Epsilon for DOS puts characters on the clipboard, it lets Windows translate the characters from the OEM character set to Windows ANSI, so that national characters display correctly. Epsilon for Windows uses Windows ANSI like other Windows programs, so no translation is needed. See the description of the `clipboard-format` variable to change this.

Epsilon for DOS has some limitations on its clipboard access. For one thing, its clipboard support only functions when running under Windows 3.1 or later or Windows 95/98, not under Windows NT. Epsilon for

DOS cannot read a clipboard with more than 65,500 characters, and will ignore the clipboard's contents in this case. Similarly, if you kill a block of text larger than 65,500 characters, Epsilon won't put it on the clipboard.

Summary:

copy-to-clipboard
insert-clipboard

4.3.4 Rectangle Commands

Epsilon regions actually come in four distinct types. Each type has a corresponding Epsilon command that begins defining a region of that type.

Region Type	Command
Normal	mark-normal-region
Line	mark-line-region
Inclusive	mark-inclusive-region
Rectangular	mark-rectangle

The commands are otherwise very similar. Each command starts defining a region of the specified type, setting the mark equal to point and turning on highlighting. If Epsilon is already highlighting a region of a different type, these commands change the type. If Epsilon is already highlighting a region of the same type, these commands start defining a new region by setting mark to point again. (You can set the variable `mark-unhighlights` to make the commands turn off the highlighting and leave the mark alone in this case.)

The **mark-normal-region** command defines the same kind of region as the **set-mark** command described in section 4.3.2. (The commands differ in that **set-mark** always begins defining a new region, even if another type of region is highlighted on the screen. The **mark-normal-region** command converts the old region, as described above.)

A line region always contains entire lines of text. It consists of the line containing point, the line containing mark, and all lines between the two.

An inclusive region is very similar to a normal region, but an inclusive region contains one additional character at the end of the region. A normal region contains all characters between point and mark, if you think of point and mark as being positioned between characters. But if you think of point and mark as character positions, then an inclusive region contains the character at point, the character at the mark, and all characters between the two. An inclusive region always contains at least one character (unless point and mark are both at the end of the buffer).

A rectangular region consists of all columns between those of point and mark, on all lines in the buffer between those of point and mark. The **mark-rectangle** command on `Ctrl-X #` begins defining a rectangular region. In a rectangular region, point can specify any of the four corners of this rectangle.

Some commands operate differently when the current region is rectangular. Killing a rectangular region by pressing the `Ctrl-W` key runs the command **kill-rectangle**. It saves the current rectangle in a kill buffer, and replaces the rectangle with spaces, so as not to shift any text that appears to the right of the rectangle. The `Alt-W` key runs the command **copy-rectangle**. It also saves the current rectangle, but doesn't modify the buffer. (Actually, it may insert spaces at the ends of lines, or convert tabs to spaces, if that's necessary to reach the starting or ending column on one of the lines in the region. But the buffer won't look any different as a result of these changes. Most rectangle commands do this.) The `Ctrl-Alt-W` key runs the command

delete-rectangle. It removes the current rectangle, shifting any text after it to the left. It doesn't save the rectangle.

When you use the Ctrl-Y key to yank a kill buffer that contains a rectangle, Epsilon inserts the last killed rectangle into the buffer at the current column, on the current and successive lines. It shifts existing text to the right. If you've enabled overwrite mode, however, the rectangle replaces any existing text in those columns. You can use the Alt-Y key to cycle through previous kills as usual.

The width of a tab character depends upon the column it occurs in. For this reason, if you use the rectangle commands to kill or copy text containing tabs, and you move the tabs to a different column, text after the tabs may shift columns. (For example, a tab at column 0 occupies 8 columns, but a tab at column 6 occupies only 2 columns.) You can avoid this problem by using spaces instead of tabs with the rectangle commands.

The buffer-specific variable `indent-with-tabs` controls whether Epsilon does indenting with tabs or only with spaces. Set it to 0 to make Epsilon always use spaces. This variable affects only future indenting you may do; it doesn't change your file. To replace the tabs in your file, use the **untabify-buffer** command.

Summary:	Ctrl-X #	mark-rectangle
	Ctrl-W	kill-rectangle
	Alt-W	copy-rectangle
	Ctrl-Alt-W	delete-rectangle
		mark-line-region
		mark-inclusive-region

4.3.5 Capitalization

Epsilon has commands that allow you to change the case of words. Each travels forward, looking for the end of a word, and changes the case of the letters it travels past. Thus, if you give these commands while inside a word, only the rest of the word potentially changes case.

The Alt-L key, **lowercase-word**, turns all the characters it passes to lower case. The Alt-U key, **uppercase-word**, turns them all to upper case. The Alt-C key, **capitalize-word**, capitalizes a word by making the first letter it travels past upper case, and all the rest lower case. All these commands position point after the word operated upon.

For example, the Alt-L command would turn "wOrd" into "word". The Alt-U command would turn it into "WORD", and the Alt-C command would turn it into "Word".

These commands operate on the highlighted region, if there is one. If there is no highlighted region, the commands operate on the next word and move past it, as described above. The commands work on both conventional and rectangular regions.

Summary:	Alt-C	capitalize-word
	Alt-L	lowercase-word
	Alt-U	uppercase-word

4.3.6 Replacing

The key Alt-& runs the command **replace-string**, and allows you to change all occurrences of a string in the rest of your document to another string. Epsilon prompts for the string to replace, and what to replace it

with. Terminate the strings with `<Enter>`. After you enter both strings, Epsilon replaces all occurrences of the first string after point with instances of the second string.

When entering the string to search for, you can use any of the searching subcommands described on page 43: `Ctrl-C` toggles case-folding, `Ctrl-W` toggles word searching, and `Ctrl-T` toggles interpreting the string as a regular expression.

To enter special characters in either the search or replace strings, use `Ctrl-Q` before each. Type `Ctrl-Q Ctrl-C` to include a `Ctrl-C` character. Type `Ctrl-Q Ctrl-J` to include a `<Newline>` character in a search string or replacement text.

The key `Alt-R` runs the command **query-replace**, which works like **replace-string**. Instead of replacing everything automatically, however, the command positions point after each occurrence of the old string and waits for you to press a key. You may choose whether to replace this occurrence or not:

y or Y or <Space> Replace it, go on to next occurrence.

n or N or <Backspace> Don't replace it, go on to next occurrence.

! Replace all remaining occurrences. The **replace-string** command works like the **query-replace** command followed by pressing `'!'` when it shows you the first match.

<Esc> Exit and leave point at the match in the buffer.

^ Back up to the previous match.

<Period> Replace this occurrence and then exit.

<Comma> Replace and wait for another command option without going on to the next match.

Ctrl-R Enter a recursive edit. Point and mark go around the match. You may edit arbitrarily. When you exit the recursive edit with `Ctrl-X Ctrl-Z`, Epsilon restores the old mark, and the query-replace continues from the current location.

Ctrl-G Exit and restore point to its original location.

Ctrl-T Toggle regular expression searching. See the next section for an explanation of regular expressions.

Ctrl-W Toggle word searching.

Ctrl-C Toggle case folding.

? or help key Provide help, including a list of these options.

anything else Exit the replacement, staying at the current location, and execute this key as a command.

The command **regex-replace** operates like **query-replace**, but starts up in regular expression mode. See page 65.

The command **reverse-replace** operates like **query-replace**, but moves backwards. You can also trigger a reverse replacement by pressing `Ctrl-R` while entering the search text for any of the replacing commands.

If you invoke any of the replacing commands above with a numeric argument, Epsilon will use word searching.

Replace commands preserve case. Epsilon examines the case of each match. If a match is entirely upper case, or all words are capitalized, Epsilon makes the replacement text entirely upper case or capitalized, as appropriate. Epsilon only does this when searching is case-insensitive, and neither the search string nor the replace string contain upper case letters. For example, if you search for the regular expression

welcome|hello and replace it with greetings, Epsilon replaces HELLO with GREETINGS and Welcome with Greetings.

The **file-query-replace** command on Shift-F7 replaces text in multiple files. It prompts for the search text, replacement text, and a file name which may contain wildcards. You can use extended file patterns to replace in files from multiple directories; see page 102. Epsilon skips over any file with an extension listed in `grep-ignore-file-extensions`; by default some binary file types are excluded. To search without replacing, see the **grep** command on page 45.

With a numeric argument, this command searches through buffers instead of files. Instead of prompting for a file name pattern, Epsilon prompts for a buffer name pattern, and only operates on those buffers whose names match that pattern. Buffer name patterns use a simplified file name pattern syntax: `*` matches zero or more characters, `?` matches any single character, and character classes like `[a-z]` may be used too.

The command **delete-matching-lines** prompts for a regular expression pattern. It then deletes all lines after point in the current buffer that contain the pattern. The similar command **keep-matching-lines** deletes all lines *except* those that contain the pattern. As with any searching command, you can press Ctrl-T, Ctrl-W, or Ctrl-C while typing the pattern to toggle regular expression mode, word mode, or case folding (respectively).

When you select a replacing command from the menu or tool bar (rather than via a command's keyboard binding), Epsilon for Windows runs the **dialog-replace** or **dialog-regex-replace** command, to display a replace dialog. Controls on the dialog replace many of the keys described above.

Summary:	Alt-&	replace-string
	Alt-R, Alt-%	query-replace
	Shift-F7	file-query-replace
	Alt-*	regex-replace
		reverse-replace
		delete-matching-lines
		keep-matching-lines

4.3.7 Regular Expressions

Most of Epsilon's searching commands, described on page 42, take a simple string to search for. Epsilon provides a more powerful regular expression search facility, and a regular expression replace facility.

Instead of a simple search string, you provide a pattern, which describes a set of strings. Epsilon searches the buffer for an occurrence of one of the strings contained in the set. You can think of the pattern as generating a (possibly infinite) set of strings, and the regex search commands as looking in the buffer for the first occurrence of one of those strings.

The following characters have special meaning in a regex search: vertical bar, parentheses, plus, star, question mark, square brackets, period, dollar, percent sign, left angle bracket (`<`), and caret (`^`).

PLAIN PATTERNS.

In a regular expression, a string that does not contain any of the above characters denotes the set that contains precisely that one string. For example, the regular expression `abc` denotes the set that contains, as its only member, the string `'abc'`. If you search for this regular expression, Epsilon will search for the string `'abc'`, just as in a normal search.

ALTERNATION.

To include more than one string in the set, you can use the vertical bar character. For example, the regular expression `abc|xyz` denotes the set that contains the strings `'abc'` and `'xyz'`. If you search for that

<code>abc|def</code>	Finds either <code>abc</code> or <code>def</code> .
<code>(abc)</code>	Finds <code>abc</code> .
<code>abc+</code>	Finds <code>abc</code> or <code>abcc</code> or <code>abccc</code> or . . .
<code>abc*</code>	Finds <code>ab</code> or <code>abc</code> or <code>abcc</code> or <code>abccc</code> or . . .
<code>abc?</code>	Finds <code>ab</code> or <code>abc</code> .
<code>[abcx-z]</code>	Finds any single character of <code>a</code> , <code>b</code> , <code>c</code> , <code>x</code> , <code>y</code> , or <code>z</code> .
<code>[^abcx-z]</code>	Finds any single character except <code>a</code> , <code>b</code> , <code>c</code> , <code>x</code> , <code>y</code> , or <code>z</code> .
<code>.</code>	Finds any single character except (Newline).
<code>abc\$</code>	Finds <code>abc</code> that occurs at the end of a line.
<code>^abc</code>	Finds <code>abc</code> that occurs at the beginning of a line.
<code>%^abc</code>	Finds a literal <code>^abc</code> .
<code><Tab></code>	Finds a (Tab) character.
<code><#123></code>	Finds the character with ASCII code 123.

Figure 4.2: Summary of regular expression characters.

pattern, Epsilon will find the first occurrence of either ‘`abc`’ or ‘`xyz`’. The alternation operator (`|`) always applies as widely as possible, limited only by grouping parentheses.

GROUPING.

You can enclose any regular expression in parentheses, and the resulting expression refers to the same set. So searching for `(abc|xyz)` has the same effect as searching for `abc|xyz`, which works as in the previous paragraph. You would use parentheses for grouping purposes in conjunction with some of the operators described below.

CONCATENATION.

You can concatenate two regular expressions to form a new regular expression. Suppose the regular expressions `p` and `q` denote sets `P` and `Q`, respectively. Then the regular expression `pq` denotes the set of strings that you can make by concatenating, to members of `P`, strings from the set `Q`. For example, suppose you concatenate the regular expressions `(abc|xyz)` and `(def|ghi)` to yield `(abc|xyz)(def|ghi)`. From the previous paragraph, we know that `(abc|xyz)` denotes the set that contains ‘`abc`’ and ‘`xyz`’; the expression `(def|ghi)` denotes the set that contains ‘`def`’ and ‘`ghi`’. Applying the rule, we see that `(abc|xyz)(def|ghi)` denotes the set that contains the following four strings: ‘`abcdef`’, ‘`abcghi`’, ‘`xyzdef`’, ‘`xyzghi`’.

CLOSURE.

Clearly, any regular expression must have finite length; otherwise you couldn’t type it in. But because of the closure operators, the set to which the regular expression refers may contain an infinite number of strings. If you append plus to a parenthesized regular expression, the resulting expression denotes the set of one or more repetitions of that string. For example, the regular expression `(ab)+` refers to the set that contains ‘`ab`’, ‘`abab`’, ‘`ababab`’, ‘`abababab`’, and so on. Star works similarly, except it denotes the set of zero or more repetitions of the indicated string.

OPTIONALITY.

You can specify the question operator in the same place you might put a star or a plus. If you append a question mark to a parenthesized regular expression, the resulting expression denotes the set that contains that string, and the empty string. You would typically use the question operator to specify an optional subpart of the search string.

You can also use the plus, star, and question-mark operators with subexpressions, and with non-parenthesized things. These operators always apply to the smallest possible substring to their left. For example, the regular expression `abc+` refers to the set that contains 'abc', 'abcc', 'abccc', 'abcccc', and so on. The expression `a(bc)*d` refers to the set that contains 'ad', 'abcd', 'abcbed', 'abcbebcd', and so on. The expression `a(b?c)*d` denotes the set that contains all strings that start with 'a' and end with 'd', with the inside consisting of any number of the letter 'c', each optionally preceded by 'b'. The set includes such strings as 'ad', 'acd', 'abcd', 'abccccbcd'.

<Comma>	,	<Nul>	^@	<Period>	.
<Space>		<Star>	*	<Plus>	+
<Enter>	^M	<Percent>	%	<Vbar>	|
<Return>	^M	<Lparen>	(	<Question>	?
<Newline>	^J	<Rparen>	)	<Query>	?
<Linefeed>	^J	<Langle>	<	<Caret>	^
<Tab>	^I	<Rangle>	>	<Dollar>	\$
<Bell>	^G	<LSquare>	[	<Bang>	!
<Backspace>	^H	<RSquare>	]	<Exclamation>	!
<FormFeed>	^L	<Lbracket>	[	<Quote>	'
<Esc>	^[	<Rbracket>	]	<SQuote>	'
<Escape>	^[	<Dot>	.	<DQuote>	"
<Null>	^@				

Figure 4.3: Character mnemonics in regular expressions.

ENTERING SPECIAL CHARACTERS.

In a regular expression, the percent ('%') character quotes the next character, removing any special meaning that character may have. For example, the expression `x%+` refers to the string 'x+', whereas the pattern `x+` refers to the set that contains 'x', 'xx', 'xxx', and so on.

You can also quote characters by enclosing them in angle brackets. The expression `x<+>` refers to the string 'x+', the same as `x%+`. In place of the character itself, you can provide the name of the character inside the angle brackets. Figure 4.3 lists all the character names Epsilon recognizes.

To search for the NUL character (the character with ASCII code 0), you must use the expression `<Nul>`, because an actual NUL character may not appear in a regular expression.

Instead of the character's name, you can provide its numeric ASCII value using the notation `<#number>`. The sequence `<#number>` denotes the character with ASCII code *number*. For example, the pattern `<#0>` provides another way to specify the NUL character, and the pattern `abc<#10>+` specifies the set of strings that begin with 'abc' and end with one or more newline characters (newline has ASCII value 10). You can enter the ASCII value in hexadecimal, octal, or binary by prefixing the number with '0x', '0o', or '0b', respectively. For example, `<#32>`, `<#0x20>`, `<#0o40>`, and `<#0b100000>` all yield a (Space) character (ASCII code 32).

CHARACTER CLASSES.

In place of any letter, you can specify a *character class*. A character class consists of a sequence of characters between square brackets. For example, the character class `[a-def]` stands for any of the following characters: 'a', 'd', 'e', or 'f'.

In place of a letter in a character class, you can specify a range of characters using a hyphen: the character class `[a-m]` stands for the characters 'a' through 'm', inclusively. The class `[ae-gr]` stands for the characters 'a', 'e', 'f', 'g', or 'r'. The class `[a-zA-Z0-9]` stands for any alphanumeric character.

To specify the complement of a character class, put a caret as the first character in the class. Using the above examples, the class `[^a-m]` stands for any character other than ‘a’ through ‘m’, and the class `[^a-zA-Z0-9]` stands for any non-alphanumeric character. Inside a character class, only `^` and `-` have special meaning. All other characters stand for themselves, including plus, star, question mark, etc.

If you need to put a right square bracket character in a character class, put it immediately after the opening left square bracket, or in the case of an inverted character class, immediately after the caret. For example, the class `[]x]` stands for the characters ‘]’ or ‘x’, and the class `[^]x]` stands for any character other than ‘]’ or ‘x’.

To include the hyphen character `-` in a character class, it must be the first character in the class, except for `^` and `]`. For example, the pattern `[^]-q]` matches any character except `]`, `-`, or `q`.

Any regular expression you can write with character classes you can also write without character classes. But character classes sometimes let you write much shorter regular expressions.

The period character (outside a character class) represents any character except a `<Newline>`. For example, the pattern `a.c` matches any three-character sequence on a single line where the first character is ‘a’ and the last is ‘c’.

You can also specify a character class using a variant of the angle bracket syntax described above. The expression `<Comma|Period|Question>` represents any one of those three punctuation characters. The expression `<a-z|A-Z|?>` represents either a letter or a question mark, the same as `[a-zA-Z]|<?>`, for example. The expression `<^Newline>` represents any character except newline, just as the period character by itself does.

You can also use a few character class names that match some common sets of characters. Some use Epsilon’s current syntax table, which an EEL program may modify, by way of the `isalpha()` primitive. Typically these include accented characters like `ê` or `å`.

Class	Meaning
<code><digit></code>	A digit, 0 to 9.
<code><alpha></code>	A letter, according to <code>isalpha()</code> .
<code><alphanum></code>	Either of the above.
<code><word></code>	All of the above, plus the <code>_</code> character.
<code><hspace></code>	The same as <code><Space|Tab></code> .
<code><wspace></code>	The same as <code><Space|Tab|Newline></code> .
<code><any></code>	Any character including <code><Newline></code> .

Figure 4.4: Character Class Names

More precisely, inside the angle brackets you can put one or more character names, character ranges, or character class names, separated by vertical bars. (A range means two character names with a hyphen between them.) In place of a character name, you can put `#` and the ASCII number of a character, or you can put the character itself (for any character except `>`, `|`, `-`, or `<Nul>`). Finally, just after the opening `<`, you can put a `^` to specify the complement of the character class.

EXAMPLES.

- The pattern `if|else|for|do|while|switch` specifies the set of statement keywords in C and EEL.
- The pattern `c[ad]+r` specifies strings like ‘car’, ‘cdr’, ‘caadr’, ‘caaadar’. These correspond to compositions of the `car` and `cdr` Lisp operations.

- The pattern `c [ad] ? [ad] ? [ad] ? r` specifies the strings that represent up to four compositions of car and cdr in Lisp.
- The pattern `[a-zA-Z] +` specifies the set of all sequences of 1 or more letters. The character class part denotes any upper- or lower-case letter, and the plus operator specifies one or more of those. Epsilon's commands to move by words accomplish their task by performing a regular expression search. They use a pattern similar to `[a-zA-Z0-9_] +`, which specifies one or more letters, digits, or underscore characters. (The actual pattern includes national characters as well.)
- The pattern `(<Newline> | <Return> | <Tab> | <Space>) +` specifies nonempty sequences of the whitespace characters newline, return, tab, and space. You could also write this pattern as `<Newline | Return | Tab | Space> +` or as `<Wspace | Return> +`, using a character class name.
- The pattern `/%* . %*/` specifies a set that includes all 1-line C-language comments. The percent character quotes the first and third stars, so they refer to the star character itself. The middle star applies to the period, denoting zero or more occurrences of any character other than newline. Taken together then, the pattern denotes the set of strings that begin with "slash star", followed by any number of non-newline characters, followed by "star slash". You can also write this pattern as `/<Star> . * <Star> /`.
- The pattern `/%* (. | <Newline>) %*/` looks like the previous pattern, except that instead of `'.'`, we have `(. | <Newline>)`. So instead of "any character except newline", we have "any character except newline, or newline", or more simply, "any character at all". This set includes all C comments, with or without newlines in them. You could also write this as `/%* <Any> %*/` instead.
- The pattern `<^digit | a-f>` matches any character except of one these: 0123456789abcdef.

AN ADVANCED EXAMPLE.

Let's build a regular expression that includes precisely the set of legal strings in the C programming language. All C strings begin and end with double quote characters. The inside of the string denotes a sequence of characters. Most characters stand for themselves, but newline, double quote, and backslash must appear after a "quoting" backslash. Any other character may appear after a backslash as well.

We want to construct a pattern that generates the set of all possible C strings. To capture the idea that the pattern must begin and end with a double quote, we begin by writing

```
"something"
```

We still have to write the *something* part, to generate the inside of the C strings. We said that the inside of a C string consists of a sequence of characters. The star operator means "zero or more of something". That looks promising, so we write

```
" (something) * "
```

Now we need to come up with a *something* part that stands for an individual character in a C string. Recall that characters other than newline, double quote, and backslash stand for themselves. The pattern `<^Newline | " | \>` captures precisely those characters. In a C string, a "quoting" backslash must precede the special characters (newline, double quote, and backslash). In fact, a backslash may precede any character in a C string. The pattern `\ (. | <Newline>)` means, precisely "backslash followed by any character". Putting those together with the alternation operator (`|`), we get the pattern `<^Newline | " | \> | \ (. | <Newline>)` which generates either a single "normal" character or any character preceded by a backslash. Substituting this pattern for the *something* yields

```
" (<^Newline | " | \> | \ ( . | <Newline> ) ) * "
```


which represents precisely the set of legal C strings. In fact, if you type this pattern into a regex-search command (described below), Epsilon will find the next C string in the buffer.

SEARCHING RULES.

Thus far, we have described regular expressions in terms of the abstract set of strings they generate. In this section, we discuss how Epsilon uses this abstract set when it does a regular expression search.

When you tell Epsilon to perform a forward regex search, it looks forward through the buffer for the first occurrence in the buffer of a string contained in the generated set. If no such string exists in the buffer, the search fails.

There may exist several strings in the buffer that match a string in the generated set. Which one qualifies as the first one? By default, Epsilon picks the string in the buffer that begins before any of the others. If there exist two or more matches in the buffer that begin at the same place, Epsilon by default picks the longest one. We call this a first-beginning, longest match. For example, suppose you position point at the beginning of the following line,

```
When to the sessions of sweet silent thought
```

then do a regex search for the pattern `s[a-z]*`. That pattern describes the set of strings that start with ‘s’, followed by zero or more letters. We can find quite a few strings on this line that match that description. Among them:

```
When to the sessions of sweet silent thought
When to the sessions of sweet silent thought
When to the sessions of sweet silent thought
When to the sessions of sweet silent thought
When to the sessions of sweet silent thought
When to the sessions of sweet silent thought
```

Here, the underlined sections indicate portions of the buffer that match the description “s followed by a sequence of letters”. We could identify 31 different occurrences of such strings on this line. Epsilon picks a match that begins first, and among those, a match that has maximum length. In our example, then, Epsilon would pick the following match:

```
When to the sessions of sweet silent thought
```

since it begins as soon as possible, and goes on for as long as possible. The search would position point after the final ‘s’ in ‘sessions’.

In addition to the default first-beginning, longest match searching, Epsilon provides three other regex search modes. You can specify first-beginning or first-ending searches. For each of these, you can specify shortest or longest match matches. Suppose, with point positioned at the beginning of the following line

```
I summon up remembrance of things past,
```

you did a regex search with the pattern `m.*c|I.*t`. Depending on which regex mode you chose, you would get one of the four following matches:

I summon up rem <u>embrance</u> of things past,	(first-ending shortest)
I <u>summon</u> up remembrance of things past,	(first-ending longest)
<u>I summon</u> up remembrance of things past,	(first-beginning shortest)
<u>I summon up remembrance of things past,</u>	(first-beginning longest)

By default, Epsilon uses first-beginning, longest matching. You can include directives in the pattern itself to tell Epsilon to use one of the other techniques. If you include the directive `<Min>` anywhere in the pattern, Epsilon will use shortest-matching instead of longest-matching. Putting `<FirstEnd>` selects first-ending instead of first-beginning. You can also put `<Max>` for longest-matching, and `<FirstBegin>` for first-beginning. These last two might come in handy if you've changed Epsilon's default regex mode. The sequences `<FE>` and `<FB>` provide shorthand equivalents for `<FirstEnd>` and `<FirstBegin>`, respectively. As an example, you could use the following patterns to select each of the matches listed in the previous example:

```
<FE><Min>m.*c|I.*t      (first-ending shortest)
<FE><Max>m.*c|I.*t      or   <FE>m.*c|I.*t      (first-ending longest)
<FB><Min>m.*c|I.*t      or   <Min>m.*c|I.*t      (first-beginning shortest)
<FB><Max>m.*c|I.*t      or   m.*c|I.*t          (first-beginning longest)
```

You can change Epsilon's default regex searching mode. To make Epsilon use, by default, first-ending searches, set the variable `regex-shortest` to a nonzero value. To specify first-ending searches, set the variable `regex-first-end` to a nonzero value. (Examples of regular expression searching in this documentation assume the default settings.)

When Epsilon finds a regex match, it sets `point` to the end of the match. It also sets the variables `matchstart` and `matchend` to the beginning and end, respectively, of the match. You can change what Epsilon considers the end of the match using the `!` directive. For example, if you searched for `'I s!ought'` in the following line, Epsilon would match the underlined section:

```
I sigh the lack of many a thing Isought,
```

Without the `!` directive, the match would consist of the letters "I sought", but because of the `!` directive, the match consists of only the indicated section of the line. Notice that the first three characters of the line also consist of 'I s', but Epsilon does not count that as a match. There must first exist a complete match in the buffer. If so, Epsilon will then set `point` and `matchend` according to any `!` directive.

You can force Epsilon to reject any potential match that does not line up appropriately with a line boundary, by using the `^` and `$` assertions. A `^` assertion specifies a beginning-of-line match, and a `$` assertion specifies an end-of-line match. For example, if you search for `^new|waste` in the following line, it would match the indicated section:

```
And with old woes new wail my dear times's waste;
```

Even though the word 'new' occurs before 'waste', it does not appear at the beginning of the line, so Epsilon rejects it.

Other assertions use Epsilon's angle-bracket syntax. Like the assertions `^` and `$`, these don't match any specific characters, but a potential match will be rejected if the assertion isn't true at that point in the pattern.

Assertion	Meaning
<code>^</code>	At the start of a line.
<code>\$</code>	At the end of a line.
<code><bob></code> or <code><bof></code>	At the start of the buffer.
<code><eob></code> or <code><eof></code>	At the end of the buffer.

For example, searching for `<bob>sometext<eob>` won't succeed unless the buffer contains only the eight character string `sometext`.

You can create new assertions from character classes specified with the angle bracket syntax by adding `[,]` or `/` at the start of the pattern.

Assertion	Meaning
< [<i>class</i> >	The next character matches <i>class</i> , the previous one does not.
<] <i>class</i> >	The previous character matches <i>class</i> , the next one does not.
</ <i>class</i> >	Either of the above.

The *class* in the above syntax is a | -separated list of one or more single characters, character names like Space or Tab, character numbers like #32 or #9, ranges of any of these, or character class names like Word or Digit.

For example, </word> matches at a word boundary, and <] word> matches at the end of a word. The pattern <] 0-9 | a-f> matches at the end of a run of hexadecimal digits. And the pattern (cat | [0-9]) </digit> (dog | [0-9]) matches cat3 or 4dog, but not catdog or 42.

OVERGENERATING REGEX SETS.

You can use Epsilon's regex search modes to simplify patterns that you write. You can sometimes write a pattern that includes more strings than you really want, and rely on a regex search mode to cut out strings that you don't want.

For example, recall the earlier example of /** (. | <Newline>)**/. This pattern generates the set of all strings that begin with /* and end with */. This set includes all the C-language comments, but it includes some additional strings as well. It includes, for example, the following illegal C comment:

```
/* inside /* still inside */ outside */
```

In C, a comment begins with /* and ends with the *very next* occurrence of */. You can effectively get that by modifying the above pattern to specify a first-ending, longest match, with <FE><Max>/** (. | <Newline>)**/. It would match:

```
/* inside /* still inside */ outside */
```

In this example, you could have written a more complicated regular expression that generated precisely the set of legal C comments, but this pattern proves easier to write.

THE REGEX COMMANDS.

You can invoke a forward regex search with the Ctrl-Alt-S key, which runs the command **regex-search**. The Ctrl-Alt-R key invokes a reverse incremental search. You can also enter regular expression mode from any search prompt by typing Ctrl-T to that prompt. For example, if you press Ctrl-S to invoke **incremental-search**, pressing Ctrl-T causes it to enter regular expression mode. See page 42 for a description of the searching commands.

The key Alt-* runs the command **regex-replace**. This command works like the command **query-replace**, but interprets its search string as a regular expression.

In the replacement text of a regex replace, the # character followed by a digit *n* has a special meaning in the replacement text. Epsilon finds the *n*th parenthesized expression in the pattern, counting left parentheses from 1. It then substitutes the match of this subpattern for the #*n* in the replacement text. For example, replacing

```
([a-zA-Z0-9_]+) = ([a-zA-Z0-9_]+)
```

with

```
#2 := #1
```

changes

```
variable = value;
```

to

```
value := variable;
```

If #0 appears in the replacement text, Epsilon substitutes the entire match for the search string. To include the actual character # in a replacement text, use ##.

Other characters in the replacement text have no special meaning. To enter special characters, type a Ctrl-Q before each. Type Ctrl-Q Ctrl-C to include a Ctrl-C character. Type Ctrl-Q Ctrl-J to include a (Newline) character in the replacement text.

Summary:	Ctrl-Alt-S	regex-search
	Ctrl-Alt-R	reverse-regex-search
	Alt-*	regex-replace

4.3.8 Rearranging

Sorting

Epsilon provides several commands to sort buffers, or parts of buffers.

The **sort-buffer** command lets you sort the lines of the current buffer. The command asks for the name of a buffer in which to place the sorted output. The **sort-region** command sorts the part of the current buffer between point and mark, in place. The commands **reverse-sort-buffer** and **reverse-sort-region** operate like the above commands, but reverse the sorting order.

By default, all the sorting commands sort the lines by considering all the characters in the line. If you prefix a numeric argument of *n* to any of these commands, they will compare lines starting at column *n*.

When comparing lines of text during sorting, Epsilon normally folds lower case letters to upper case before comparison, if the `case-fold` variable has a nonzero value. If the `case-fold` variable has a value of 0, Epsilon compares characters as-is. However, setting the buffer-specific `sort-case-fold` variable to 0 or 1 overrides the `case-fold` variable, for sorting purposes. By default, `sort-case-fold` has a value of 2, which means to defer to `case-fold`.

Summary:	sort-buffer
	sort-region
	reverse-sort-buffer
	reverse-sort-region

Transposing

Epsilon has commands to transpose characters, words, and lines. To transpose the words before and after point, use the Alt-T command. This command leaves undisturbed any non-word characters between the words. Point moves between the words. The Ctrl-X Ctrl-T command transposes the current and previous lines and moves point between them.

The Ctrl-T command normally transposes the characters before and after point. However, at the start of a line it transposes the first two characters on the line, and at the end of a line it transposes the last two. On a line with one or no characters, it does nothing.

Summary:	Ctrl-T	transpose-characters
	Alt-T	transpose-words
	Ctrl-X Ctrl-T	transpose-lines

Formatting Text

Epsilon has some commands that make typing manuscript text easier.

You can change the right margin, or *fill column*, using the Ctrl-X F command. By default, it has a value of 70. With a numeric argument, the command sets the fill column to that column number. Otherwise, this command tells you the current value of the fill column and asks you for a new value. If you don't provide a new value but instead press the `<Enter>` key, Epsilon will use the value of point's current column. For example, you can set the fill column to column 55 by typing Ctrl-U 55 Ctrl-X F. Alternatively, you can set the fill column to point's column by typing Ctrl-X F `<Enter>`. The buffer-specific variable `margin-right` stores the value of the fill column. To set the default value for new buffers you create, use the **set-variable** command on F8 to set the default value of the `margin-right` variable.

In *auto fill mode*, you don't have to worry about typing `<Enter>`'s to go to the next line. Whenever a line gets too long, Epsilon breaks the line at the appropriate place if needed. The **auto-fill-mode** command enables or disables auto filling (word wrap) for the current buffer. With a numeric argument of zero, it turns auto filling off; with a nonzero numeric argument, it turns auto filling on. With no numeric argument, it toggles auto filling. During auto fill mode, Epsilon shows the word "Fill" in the mode line. The buffer-specific variable `fill-mode` controls filling. If it has a nonzero value, filling occurs. To make Epsilon always use auto fill mode, you can use the **set-variable** command to set the default value of `fill-mode`.

In C mode, Epsilon uses a special version of auto-fill mode that normally only fills text in certain types of comments. See the variable `c-auto-fill-mode` for details.

Epsilon normally indents new lines it inserts via auto fill mode so they match the previous line. The buffer-specific variable `auto-fill-indents` controls whether or not Epsilon does this. Epsilon indents these new lines only if `auto-fill-indents` has a nonzero value. Set the variable to 0 if you don't want this behavior.

During auto filling, the **normal-character** command first checks to see if the line extends past the fill column. If so, the extra words automatically move down to the next line.

The `<Enter>` key runs the command **enter-key**, which behaves like **normal-character**, but inserts a newline instead of the character that invoked it. Epsilon binds this command to the `<Enter>` key, because Epsilon uses the convention that Ctrl-J's separate lines, but the keyboard has the `<Enter>` key yield a Ctrl-M. In overwrite mode, the `<Enter>` key simply moves to the beginning of the next line.

The Alt-Q command fills the current paragraph. The command fills each line by moving words between lines as necessary, so the lines but the last become as long as possible without extending past the fill column. If the screen shows a highlighted region, the command fills all paragraphs in the region. The **fill-region** command fills all paragraphs in the region between point and mark, whether or not the region is highlighted.

If you give a numeric prefix argument of five or less to the filling commands, they unwrap lines in a paragraph, removing all line breaks. Alt-2 Alt-Q is one quick way to unwrap the current paragraph. With a numeric argument greater than 5, the paragraph is filled using that value as a temporary right margin. (Note

that C mode places a different fill command on Alt-Q, and it interprets an argument to mean “fill using the current column as a right margin”).)

Summary:	Ctrl-X F	set-fill-column
	Alt-Q	fill-paragraph
		fill-region
		auto-fill-mode
	(Enter)	enter-key

4.3.9 Indenting Commands

Epsilon can help with indenting your program or other text. The (Tab) key runs the **indent-previous** command, which makes the current line start at the same column as the previous non-blank line. Specifically, if you invoke this command with point in or adjacent to a line’s indentation, **indent-previous** replaces that indentation with the indentation of the previous non-blank line. If point’s indentation exceeds that of the previous non-blank line, or if you invoke this command with point outside of the line’s indentation, this command simply inserts a (Tab). See page 84 for information on changing the width of a tab.

Epsilon can automatically indent for you when you press (Enter). Setting the buffer-specific variable `auto-indent` nonzero makes Epsilon do this. The way Epsilon indents depends on the current mode. For example, C mode knows how to indent for C programs. In Epsilon’s default mode, fundamental mode, Epsilon indents like **indent-previous** if you set `auto-indent` nonzero.

When Epsilon automatically inserts new lines for you in auto fill mode, it looks at a different variable to determine whether to indent these new lines. Epsilon indents in this case only if the buffer-specific variable `auto-fill-indents` has a nonzero value.

The Alt-M key moves point to the beginning of the text on the current line, just past the indentation.

The **indent-under** command functions like **indent-previous**, but each time you invoke it, it indents more, to align with the next word in the line above. In detail, it goes to the same column in the previous non-blank line, and looks to the right for the end of the next region of spaces and tabs. It indents the current line to that column after removing spaces and tabs from around point.

The **indent-rigidly** command, bound to Ctrl-X Ctrl-I (or Ctrl-X (Tab)), changes the indentation of each line between point and mark by a fixed amount provided as a numeric argument. For instance, Ctrl-U 8 Ctrl-X Ctrl-I moves all the lines to the right by eight spaces. With no numeric argument, lines move to the right by the buffer’s tab size (default 8; see page 84), and with a negative numeric argument, lines move to the left. So, for example, Ctrl-U -1000 Ctrl-X Ctrl-I should remove all the indentation from the lines between point and mark.

If you highlight a region before pressing (Tab) (or any key that runs one of the commands **indent-previous**, **indent-under**, or **do-c-indent**), Epsilon indents all lines in the region by one tab stop, by calling the **indent-rigidly** command. You can provide a numeric argument to specify how much indentation you want.

The Shift-(Tab) key moves the cursor back to the previous tab stop. But if you highlight a region before pressing it, it will remove one tab stop’s worth of indentation.

The **indent-region** command, bound to Ctrl-Alt-\\, works similarly. It goes to the start of each line between point and mark and invokes the command bound to (Tab). If the resulting line then contains only spaces and tabs, Epsilon removes them.

You can set up Epsilon to automatically reindent text when you yank it. Epsilon will indent like **indent-region**. By default, Epsilon does this only for C mode (see the `reindent-after-c-yank` variable).

To determine whether to reindent yanked text, the **yank** command first looks for a variable whose name is derived from the buffer's mode as it appears in the mode line: `reindent-after-c-yank` for C mode buffers, `reindent-after-html-yank` for HTML mode buffers, and so forth. If there's no variable by that name, Epsilon uses the `reindent-after-yank` variable instead. Instead of a variable, you can write an EEL function with the same name; Epsilon will call it and use its return value. See the description of `reindent-after-yank` for details on what different values do.

The Alt-S command horizontally centers the current line between the first column and the fill column by padding the left with spaces and tabs as necessary. Before centering the line, the command removes spaces and tabs from the beginning and end of the line.

With any of these commands, Epsilon indents by inserting as many tabs as possible without going past the desired column, and then inserting spaces as necessary to reach the column. You can set the size of a tab by setting the `tab-size` variable. Set the `soft-tab-size` variable if you want Epsilon to use one setting for displaying existing tab characters, and a different one for indenting.

If you prefer, you can make Epsilon indent using only spaces. The buffer-specific variable `indent-with-tabs` controls this behavior. Set it to 0 using **set-variable** to make Epsilon use only spaces when inserting indentation.

The **untabify-region** command on Ctrl-X Alt-I changes all tab characters between point and mark to the number of spaces necessary to make the buffer look the same. The **tabify-region** command on Ctrl-X Alt-⟨Tab⟩ does the reverse. It looks at all runs of spaces and tabs, and replaces each with tabs and spaces to occupy the same number of columns. The commands **tabify-buffer** and **untabify-buffer** are similar, but operate on the entire buffer, instead of just the region.

Summary:	Alt-M	to-indentation
	⟨Tab⟩	indent-previous
	Shift-⟨Tab⟩	back-to-tab-stop
	Ctrl-Alt-I	indent-under
	Ctrl-X ⟨Tab⟩	indent-rigidly
	Ctrl-Alt-\	indent-region
	Alt-S	center-line
	Ctrl-X Alt-⟨Tab⟩	tabify-region
	Ctrl-X Alt-I	untabify-region
		tabify-buffer
		untabify-buffer

4.4 Language Modes

When you use the **find-file** command to read in a file, Epsilon looks at the file's extension to see if it has a mode appropriate for editing that type of file. For example, when you read a .h file, Epsilon goes into C mode. Specifically, whenever you use **find-file** and give it a file name "foo.ext", after **find-file** reads in the file, it executes a command named "`suffix_ext`", if such a command exists. The **find-file** command constructs a subroutine name from the file extension to allow you to customize what happens when you begin editing a file with that extension. For example, if you want to enter C mode automatically whenever you use **find-file** on a ".x" file, you simply create a command (a keyboard macro would do) called

“`suffix_x`”, and have that command call **c-mode**. For another example, you can easily stop Epsilon from automatically entering C mode on a “.h” file by using the **delete-name** command to delete the subroutine “`suffix-h`”. (You can interchange the `-` and `_` characters in Epsilon command names.)

In addition to the language-specific modes described in the following sections, Epsilon includes modes that support various Epsilon features. For example, the buffer listing generated by the **bufed** command on Ctrl-X Ctrl-B is actually in an Epsilon buffer, and that buffer is in Bufed mode.

Many language modes will call a hook function if you’ve defined one. For example, C mode tries to call a function named `c_mode_hook()`. A hook function is a good place to customize a mode by setting buffer-specific variables. It can be a keyboard macro or a function written in EEL, and it will be called whenever Epsilon loads a file that should be in the specified mode.

The **fundamental-mode** command removes changes to key bindings made by modes such as C mode, Direed mode, or Bufed mode.

Summary:

fundamental-mode

4.4.1 Asm Mode

Epsilon automatically enters Asm mode when you read a file with an extension of `.asm`, `.inc`, `.al`, `.mac`, or `.asi`. In Asm mode, Epsilon does appropriate syntax highlighting, tagging, and commenting. The **compile-buffer** command uses the `compile-asm-cmd` variable in this mode.

Summary:

asm-mode

4.4.2 C Mode

The **c-mode** command puts the current buffer in C mode. In C mode, the `<Enter>` key indents the next line appropriately for a program written in C, C++, Java, Epsilon’s extension language EEL, or other C-like languages. It examines previous lines to find the correct indentation. It doesn’t do a perfect job, but usually guesses correctly. Epsilon supports several common styles of indentation, controlled by some extension language variables.

The `Closeback` variable controls the position of the closing brace:

<code>Closeback = 0;</code>	<code>Closeback = 1;</code>
<code>if (foo) {</code>	<code>if (foo) {</code>
<code>bar();</code>	<code>bar();</code>
<code>baz();</code>	<code>baz();</code>
<code>}</code>	<code>}</code>

By placing the opening brace on the following line, you may also use these styles:

<code>Closeback = 0;</code>	<code>Closeback = 1;</code>
<code>if (foo)</code>	<code>if (foo)</code>
<code>{</code>	<code>{</code>
<code>bar();</code>	<code>bar();</code>
<code>baz();</code>	<code>baz();</code>
<code>}</code>	<code>}</code>

Closeback by default has a value of 1.

Use the `Topindent` variable to control the indentation of top-level statements in a function:

<pre>Topindent = 0; foo() { if (bar) baz(); }</pre>	<pre>Topindent = 1; foo() { if (bar) baz(); }</pre>
--	--

`Topindent` by default has a value of 1.

The `Matchdelim` variable controls whether typing `)`, `]`, or `}` displays the corresponding `(`, `[`, or `{` using the **show-matching-delimiter** command. The `Matchdelim` variable normally has a value of 1, which means that Epsilon shows matching delimiters. You can change these variables as described on page 121.

In C mode, the `<Tab>` key reindents the current line if pressed with point in the current line's indentation. `<Tab>` just inserts a tab if pressed with point somewhere else, or if pressed two or more times successively. If you set the variable `c-tab-always-indents` to 1, then the `<Tab>` key will reindent the current line, regardless of your position on the line. If you press it again, it will insert another tab.

When you yank text into a buffer in C mode, Epsilon automatically reindents it. This is similar to the “smart paste” feature in some other editors. You can set the variable `reindent-after-c-yank` to zero to disable this behavior. Epsilon doesn't normally reindent comments when yanking; set the `reindent-c-comments` and `reindent-one-line-c-comments` variables to change that.

By default, Epsilon uses the value of the buffer-specific `tab-size` variable to determine how far to indent. For example, if the tab size has a value of 5, Epsilon will indent the line following an `if` statement five additional columns.

If you want the width of a tab character in C mode buffers to be different than in other buffers, set the variable `c-tab-override` to the desired value. C mode will change the buffer's tab size to the specified number of columns.

If you want to use one value for the tab size and a different one for C indentation, set the buffer-specific `c-indent` variable to the desired indentation using the **set-variable** command. When `c-indent` has a value of zero, as it has by default, Epsilon uses the `tab-size` variable for its indentation. (Actually, the `<Tab>` key in C mode doesn't necessarily insert a tab when you press it two or more times in succession. Instead, it indents according to `c-indent`. If the tab size differs from the C indent, it may have to insert spaces to reach the proper column.)

The `c-case-offset` variable controls the indentation of `case` statements. Normally, Epsilon indents them one level more than their controlling `switch` statements. Epsilon adds the value of this variable to its normal indentation, though. If you normally indent by 8 spaces, for example, and want `case` statements to line up with their surrounding `switch` statements, set `c-case-offset` to `-8`.

By default, the C indenter tries to align continuation lines under parentheses and other syntactic items on prior lines. If Epsilon can't find anything on prior lines to align under, it indents continuation lines two levels more than the original line. (With default settings, Epsilon indents unalignable continuation lines 8 positions to the right of the original line.) Epsilon adds the value of the variable `c-contain-offset` to this indentation, though. If you want Epsilon to indent unalignable continuation lines ten columns less, set `c-contain-offset` to `-10` (it's 0 by default).

If aligning the continuation line would make it start in a column greater than the value of the variable `c-align-contain-lines` (default 48), Epsilon won't align the continuation line. It will indent by two levels plus the value of `c-contain-offset`, as described above.

As a special case, setting the `c-align-contin-lines` to zero makes Epsilon never try to align continuation lines under syntactic features on prior lines. Epsilon will then indent all continuation lines by one level more than the original line (one extra tab, normally), plus the value of the variable `c-contin-offset`.

The `c-label-indent` variable provides the indentation of lines starting with labels. Normally, Epsilon moves labels to the left margin.

Epsilon offsets the indentation of a left brace on its own line by the value of the variable `c-brace-offset`. For example, with a tab size of eight and default settings for other variables, a `c-brace-offset` of 2 produces:

```
if (a)
{
    b() ;
}
```

The variable `c-top-braces` controls how much Epsilon indents the braces of the top-level block of a function. By default, Epsilon puts these braces at the left margin. Epsilon indents pre-ANSI K&R-style parameter declarations according to the variable `c-param-decl`. Epsilon indents parts of a top-level structure or union according to `c-top-struct`, and indents continuation lines outside of any function body according to `c-top-contin`.

Summary:

C Mode only: `<Tab>`
 C Mode only: `{`
 C Mode only: `}`
 C Mode only: `:`
 C Mode only: `#`
 C Mode only: `),]`

c-mode
do-c-indent
c-open
c-close
c-colon
c-hash-mark
show-matching-delimiter

Other C mode Features

In C mode, the `Alt-Down` and `Alt-Up` keys move to the next or previous `#if/#else/#endif` preprocessor line. When starting from such a line, Epsilon finds the next/previous matching one, skipping over inner nested preprocessor lines. `Alt-]` and `Alt-[` do the same. Press `Alt-i` to display a list of the preprocessor conditionals that are in effect for the current line.

When the cursor is on a brace, bracket, or parenthesis, Epsilon will try to locate its matching brace, bracket, or parenthesis, and highlight them both. If the current character has no match, Epsilon will not highlight it. Set the variable `auto-show-c-delimiters` to zero to disable this feature.

Press `Alt-'` to display a list of all functions and global variables defined in the current file. You can move to a definition in the list and press `<Enter>` and Epsilon will go to that definition, or press `Ctrl-G` to remain at the starting point. By default, this command skips over external declarations. With a prefix numeric argument, it includes those too.

Epsilon normally auto-fills text in block comments as you type, breaking overly long lines. See the `c-auto-fill-mode` variable. As with normal auto-fill mode (see page 67), use `Ctrl-X F` to set the right margin for filling. Set the `c-fill-column` variable to change the default right margin in C mode buffers.

You can manually refill the current paragraph in a block comment (or in a comment that follows a line of code) by pressing Alt-q. If you provide a numeric prefix argument to Alt-q, say by typing Alt-2 Alt-q, it will fill using the current column as the right margin.

Epsilon's tagging facility isn't specific to C mode, so it's described elsewhere (see page 47). But it's one of Epsilon's most useful software development features, so we mention it here too.

Whenever you use the **find-file** command to read in a file with one of the extensions .c, .h, .e, .y, .cpp, .cxx, .java, .inl, .hpp, .idl, or .hxx, Epsilon automatically enters C mode. See page 69 for information on adding new extensions to this list, or preventing Epsilon from automatically entering C mode. For file names without a suffix, Epsilon examines their contents and guesses whether the file is C++, Perl, or unrecognizable.

Summary:	C Mode only: Alt-], Alt-⟨Down⟩	forward-ifdef
	C Mode only: Alt-[, Alt-⟨Up⟩	backward-ifdef
	C Mode only: Alt-q	fill-c-comment
	Alt-'	list-definitions
	Alt-i	list-preprocessor-conditionals

4.4.3 Configuration File Mode

Epsilon automatically enters Conf mode when you read a file with an extension of .conf, or (under Unix only) when you read a non-binary file in the /etc directory. In Conf mode, Epsilon does some generic syntax highlighting, recognizing # and ; as commenting characters, and highlighting name=value assignments.

Summary:	conf-mode
----------	------------------

4.4.4 GAMS Mode

Epsilon automatically enters GAMS mode when you read a file with an extension of .gms or .set. In addition, if you set the `gams-files` variable nonzero, it recognizes .inc, .map, and .dat extensions. The GAMS language is used for mathematical programming.

In GAMS mode, Epsilon does syntax highlighting, recognizing GAMS strings and comments. The GAMS language permits a file to define its own additional comment character sequences, besides the standard * and \$ontext and \$offtext, but Epsilon doesn't try to interpret these; instead it follows the convention that ! starts a single-line comment anywhere on a line.

When the cursor is on a bracket or parenthesis, Epsilon will try to locate its matching bracket or parenthesis, and highlight them both. If the current character has no match, Epsilon will not highlight it. Set the variable `auto-show-gams-delimiters` to zero to disable this feature.

Summary:	gams-mode
----------	------------------

4.4.5 HTML Mode

Epsilon automatically enters HTML mode when you read a file with an extension of .htm, .html, .shtml, .cfml, .cfm, .htx, .asp, .asa, .xml, .cdf, .osd, .htt, .wml, .xsl, .jsp, .sgml, or .sgm.

In HTML mode, Epsilon does appropriate syntax highlighting (including embedded JavaScript) and brace-matching. The commenting commands work too.

When the cursor is on a < or > character, Epsilon will try to locate its matching > or < and highlight them both. If the current character has no match, Epsilon will not highlight it. Set the variable `auto-show-html-delimiters` to zero to disable this feature.

Also see page 100 for information on viewing `http://` URL's with Epsilon.

Summary:

html-mode

4.4.6 Ini File Mode

Epsilon automatically enters Ini mode when you read a file with an extension of .ini or .sys. In Ini mode, Epsilon does appropriate syntax highlighting.

Summary:

ini-mode

4.4.7 Makefile Mode

Epsilon automatically enters Makefile mode when you read a file named makefile (or Makefile, etc.) or with an extension of .mak. In Makefile mode, Epsilon does appropriate syntax highlighting. The **compile-buffer** command uses the `compile-makefile-cmd` variable in this mode. Press Alt-i to display a list of the preprocessor conditionals that are in effect for the current line. (For this command, Epsilon assumes that a makefile uses Gnu Make syntax under Unix, and Microsoft makefile syntax elsewhere.)

Summary:

	makefile-mode
Makefile mode only: Alt-i	list-make-preprocessor-conditionals

4.4.8 Perl Mode

Epsilon automatically enters Perl mode when you read a file with an extension of .perl, .pm, .al, .ph, or .pl (or when you read a file with no extension that starts with a `#!` line mentioning Perl). The **compile-buffer** command uses the `compile-perl-cmd` variable in this mode.

Epsilon's syntax highlighting uses the `perl-comment` color for comments and POD documentation, the `perl-function` color for function names, and the `perl-variable` color for variable names.

Epsilon uses the `perl-constant` color for numbers, labels, the simple argument of an angle operator such as `<INPUT>`, names of imported packages, buffer text after `__END__` or `__DATA__`, here documents, format specifications (apart from any variables and comments within), and the operators `my` and `local`.

Epsilon uses the `perl-string` color for string literals of all types (including regular expression arguments to `s///`, for instance). Interpolated variables and comments are colored appropriately whenever the string's context permits interpolation.

Epsilon uses the `perl-keyword` color for selected Perl operators (mostly those involved in flow control, like `foreach` or `goto`, or with special syntax rules, like `tr` or `format`), and modifiers like `/x` after regular expressions.

Perl mode's automatic indentation features use a modified version of C mode. See page 70 for information on customizing indentation. Perl uses a different set of customization variables whose names all start with `perl-` instead of `c-` but work the same as their C mode cousins. These include `perl-align-contin-lines`, `perl-brace-offset`, `perl-closeback`, `perl-contin-offset`, `perl-label-indent`, `perl-top-braces`, `perl-top-contin`, `perl-top-struct`, and `perl-topindent`. Set `perl-tab-override` if you want Epsilon to assume that tab characters in Perl files aren't always 8 characters wide. Set `perl-indent` if you want to use an indentation in Perl files that's not equal to one tab stop.

When the cursor is on a brace, bracket, or parenthesis, Epsilon will try to locate its matching brace, bracket, or parenthesis, and highlight them both. If the current character has no match, Epsilon will not highlight it. Set the variable `auto-show-perl-delimiters` to zero to disable this feature.

When you yank blocks of text into a buffer in Perl mode, Epsilon can automatically reindent it. Set the variable `reindent-after-perl-yank` nonzero to enable this behavior. Some Perl syntax is sensitive to indentation, and Epsilon's indenter may change the indentation, so you should examine yanked text to make sure it hasn't changed.

Press `Alt-'` to display a list of all subroutines defined in the current file. You can move to a definition in the list and press `(Enter)` and Epsilon will go to that definition, or press `Ctrl-G` to remain at the starting point.

Summary:

`Alt-'`

perl-mode
list-definitions

4.4.9 PostScript Mode

Epsilon automatically enters PostScript mode when you read a file with an extension of `.ps` or `.eps`, or if it contains a PostScript marker on its first line. In PostScript mode, Epsilon does appropriate syntax highlighting, recognizing text strings, comments, and literals like `/Name`.

When the cursor is on a brace, bracket, or parenthesis, Epsilon will try to locate its matching brace, bracket, or parenthesis, and highlight them both. If the current character has no match, Epsilon will not highlight it. Set the variable `auto-show-postscript-delimiters` to zero to disable this feature.

Summary:

postscript-mode

4.4.10 Shell Mode

Epsilon automatically enters shell mode when you read a file with an extension of `.sh` or `.csh`, or when you read a file with no extension that starts with a `#!` line mentioning a shell like `sh`, `csh`, or `bash`. In Shell mode, Epsilon does appropriate syntax highlighting, recognizing comments, variables and strings.

In Shell mode, Epsilon uses a tab size setting specified by the `shell-tab-override` variable.

When the cursor is on a brace, bracket, or parenthesis, Epsilon will try to locate its matching brace, bracket, or parenthesis, and highlight them both. If the current character has no match, Epsilon will not highlight it. Set the variable `auto-show-shell-delimiters` to zero to disable this feature.

Summary:

shell-mode

4.4.11 TeX Mode

Epsilon automatically enters TeX mode when you read a file with an extension of `.tex`, `.ltx`, or `.sty`.

Keys in TeX mode include Alt-i for italic text, Alt-Shift-I for slanted text, Alt-Shift-T for typewriter, Alt-Shift-B for boldface, Alt-Shift-C for small caps, Alt-Shift-F for a footnote, and Alt-s for a centered line. Alt-Shift-E prompts for the name of a LaTeX environment, then inserts `\begin{env}` and `\end{env}` lines for the one you select. You can press `?` to select an environment from a list. (The list of environments comes from the file `latex.env`, which you can edit.)

For most of these commands, you can highlight a block of text first and Epsilon will make the text italic, slanted, etc. or you can use the command and then type the text to be italic, slanted, etc.

By default, Epsilon inserts the appropriate LaTeX 2e/3 command (such as `\textit` for italic text). Set the variable `latex-2e-or-3` to 0 if you want Epsilon to use the LaTeX 2.09 equivalent. (In the case of italic text, this would be `\it`.)

The keys `{` and `$` insert matched pairs of characters (either `}` or `$$`). When you type `\(` or `\[`, TeX mode will insert a matching `\)` or `\]`, respectively. But if you type `{` just before a non-whitespace character, it inserts only a `{`. This makes it easier to surround existing text with braces.

The keys `<Comma>` and `<Period>` remove a preceding italic correction `\/`, the `"` key inserts the appropriate kind of doublequote sequence like `` `` or `' '`, and Alt-`"` inserts an actual `"` character.

Some TeX mode commands are slightly different in LaTeX than in pure TeX. Set `tex-force-latex` to 1 if all your documents are LaTeX, 0 if all your documents are TeX, or 2 if Epsilon should determine this on a document-by-document basis. In that case, Epsilon will assume a document is LaTeX if it contains a `\begin{document}` statement or if it's in a file with an `.ltx` extension. By default, Epsilon assumes all documents use LaTeX.

When the cursor is on a curly brace or square bracket character like `{`, `}`, `[`, or `]`, Epsilon will try to locate its matching character and highlight them both. If the current character has no match, Epsilon will not highlight it. Set the variable `auto-show-tex-delimiters` to zero to disable this feature.

Set the variable `tex-look-back` to a bigger number if you want TeX mode to more accurately syntax highlight very large paragraphs but be slower, or a smaller number if you want recoloring to be faster but perhaps miscolor large paragraphs.

The **compile-buffer** command uses the `compile-tex-cmd` variable in this mode.

If your TeX system uses a compatible DVI previewer, then you can use Epsilon's **jump-to-dvi** command to see the DVI output resulting from the current line of TeX. This requires some setup so that the DVI file contains TeX source file line number data. See the description of **jump-to-dvi** for details.

Summary:

Alt-i

Alt-Shift-I

Alt-Shift-T

Alt-Shift-B

Alt-Shift-C

tex-italic

tex-slant

tex-typewriter

tex-boldface

tex-small-caps

Alt-Shift-F	tex-footnote
Alt-s	tex-center-line
Alt-Shift-E	tex-environment
{	tex-left-brace
\$	tex-math-escape
<Comma>, <Period>	tex-rm-correction
"	tex-quote
Alt-"	tex-force-quote
\(	tex-inline-math
\\[	tex-display-math
	tex-mode
	latex-mode
	jump-to-dvi

4.5 More Programming Features

Epsilon has a number of features that are useful when programming, but work similarly regardless of the programming language. These are described in the following sections. Also see the language-specific commands described in previous sections.

4.5.1 Accessing Help

This section describes how Epsilon can help you access compiler help files and similar external documentation. See page 35 for directions on obtaining help on Epsilon itself.

Epsilon for Unix provides a **man** command for reading man pages. At its prompt, type anything you would normally type to the man command, such as `-k open` to get a list of man pages related to the keyword “open”. If you don’t use any flags or section names, Epsilon will provide completion on available topics. For example, type “?” to see all man page topics available. Within man page output, you can double-click on a reference to another man page, such as `echo (1)`, or press <Enter> to follow it, or press m to be prompted for another man page topic.

You can set up Epsilon for Windows to search for help on a programming language construct (like an API function or a C++ keyword) in a series of help files. Run the Select Help Files... command on the help menu to select the help files you want to use. This command adds help files to the Help menu, to the context menu that the secondary mouse button displays, and to the list of files searched by the Search All Help Files... command on the help menu. The last command is only available under Windows 95/98 and Windows NT (3.51 and later). Edit the file `gui.mnu` to further modify the contents of Epsilon’s menus. Edit the file `epswhlp.cnt` to modify the list of files searched by Search All Help Files.

If you highlight a word in the buffer before running a help command, Epsilon will search for help on that keyword. Otherwise Epsilon will display either a list of available keywords or the table of contents for the help file you selected.

Summary:

select-help-files
search-all-help-files

4.5.2 Commenting Commands

The `Alt-;` command creates a comment on the current line, using the commenting style of the current language mode. The comment begins at the column specified by the `comment-column` variable (by default 40). (However, if the comment is the first thing on the line and `indent-comment-as-code` is nonzero, it indents to the column specified by the buffer's language-specific indentation function.) If the line already has a comment, this command moves the comment to the comment column.

With a numeric argument, `Alt-;` searches for the next comment in the buffer and goes to its start. With a negative argument, `Alt-;` searches backwards for a comment. Press `Alt-;` again to reindent the comment.

By default (and in modes that don't specify a commenting style), comments begin with the `;` character and continue to the end of the line. C mode recognizes both old-style `/* */` comments, and the newer C++-style comments `//`, and by default creates the former. Set the variable `new-c-comments` to 1, if you want `Alt-;` to create new-style comments.

The `Ctrl-X ;` command sets future comments to begin at the current column. With a positive argument, it sets the comment column based on the indentation of the previous comment in the buffer. If the current line has a comment, this command reindents it.

With a negative argument (as in `Alt-(Minus) Ctrl-X ;`), the `Ctrl-X ;` command doesn't change the comment column at all. Instead, it kills any comment on the current line. The command saves the comment in a kill buffer.

The comment commands look for comments using regular expression patterns (see page 58) contained in the buffer-specific variables `comment-pattern` (which should match the whole comment) and `comment-start` (which should match the sequence that begins a comment, like `'/*'`). When creating a comment, it inserts the contents of the buffer-specific variables `comment-begin` and `comment-end` around the new comment. When Epsilon puts a buffer in C mode, it decides how to set these variables based on the `new-c-comments` variable.

In C and Perl modes, Epsilon normally auto-fills text in block comments as you type, breaking overly long lines. See the `c-auto-fill-mode` variable. As with normal auto-fill mode (see page 67), use `Ctrl-X F` to set the right margin for filling. Set the `c-fill-column` variable to change the default right margin in C and Perl mode buffers.

You can manually refill the current paragraph in a block comment by pressing `Alt-q`. If you provide a numeric prefix argument to `Alt-q`, say by typing `Alt-2 Alt-q`, it will fill using the current column as the right margin. By default, Epsilon doesn't apply auto-filling to a comment line that also contains non-comment text (such as a C statement with a comment after it on the same line). Use `Alt-q` to break such lines.

Summary:	<code>Alt-;</code>	indent-for-comment
	<code>Ctrl-X ;</code>	set-comment-column
	<code>Alt-(Minus) Ctrl-X ;</code>	kill-comment

4.6 Fixing Mistakes

4.6.1 Undoing

The **undo** command on `F9` undoes the last command, restoring the previous contents of the buffer, or moving point to its position, as if you hadn't done the last command. If you press `F9` again, Epsilon will undo the command before that, and so forth.

For convenience, when typing text Epsilon treats each word you type as a single command, rather than treating each character as its own command. For example, if you typed the previous paragraph and pressed undo, Epsilon would remove the text “forth.”. If you pressed **undo** again, Epsilon would remove “so ”.

Epsilon’s undo mechanism considers each subcommand of a complicated command such as **query-replace** a separate command. For example, suppose you do a **query-replace**, and one-by-one replace ten occurrences of a string. The **undo** command would then reverse the replacements one at a time.

Epsilon remembers changes to each buffer separately. Say you changed buffer 1, then changed buffer 2, then returned to buffer 1. Undoing now would undo the last change you made to buffer 1, leaving buffer 2 alone. If you switched to buffer 2 and invoked undo, Epsilon would then undo changes to that buffer.

The **redo** command on F10 puts your changes back in (it undoes the last undo). If you press undo five times, then press redo four times, the buffer would appear the same as if you pressed undo only once.

You can move back and forth undoing and redoing in this way. However, if you invoke a command (other than **undo** or **redo**) that either changes the buffer or moves point, you can not redo any commands undone immediately before that command. For example, if you type “one two three”, undo the “three”, and type “four” instead, Epsilon will behave as if you had typed “one two four” all along, and will let you undo only that.

The commands **undo-changes** and **redo-changes** work like **undo** and **redo**, except they will automatically undo or redo all changes to the buffer that involve only movements of point, and stop just before a change of actual buffer contents.

For example, when you invoke **undo-changes**, it performs an **undo**, then continues to undo changes that involve only movements of point. The **undo-changes** command will either undo a single buffer modification (as opposed to movement of point), as a plain **undo** command would, or a whole series of movement commands at once. It doesn’t undo any movement commands after undoing a buffer modification, only after undoing other movement commands. The **redo-changes** command works similarly.

The Ctrl-F9 key runs **undo-changes**, and the Ctrl-F10 key runs **redo-changes**.

The buffer-specific variable `undo-size` determines, in part, how many commands Epsilon can remember. For example, if `undo-size` has the value 500,000 (the default), Epsilon will save at most 500,000 characters of deleted or changed text for each buffer. Each buffer may have its own value for this variable. Epsilon also places an internal limit on the number of commands, related to command complexity. Versions of Epsilon for Windows 95/98/NT and Unix can typically remember about 10,000 simple commands (ignoring any limit imposed by `undo-size`) but more complicated commands make the number smaller. For other versions the per-buffer limit is around 500 – 1500 commands.

Summary:	F9, Ctrl-X U	undo
	F10, Ctrl-X R	redo
	Ctrl-F9, Ctrl-X Ctrl-U	undo-changes
	Ctrl-F10, Ctrl-X Ctrl-R	redo-changes

4.6.2 Interrupting a Command

You can interrupt a command by pressing Ctrl-G, the default *abort key*. For example, you can use Ctrl-G to stop an incremental search on a very long file if you don’t feel like waiting. You can set the abort key with the **set-abort-key** command. If you interrupt Epsilon while reading a file from disk or writing a file to disk, it will ask you whether you want to abort or continue. Typing the abort key also cancels any currently executing keyboard macros.

In the DOS version, the `<Scroll Lock>` key also acts like the abort key.

Aborting normally only works when a command checks for it. When writing a new command in EEL, you may wish to stop it even though it contains no checks for aborting. In the DOS version, you may use the Control-⟨Scroll Lock⟩ key to start the EEL debugger. You can then press ⟨Scroll Lock⟩ to abort from the command. As with ⟨Scroll Lock⟩, you cannot bind a command to the Control-⟨Scroll Lock⟩ key.

In the OS/2 version of Epsilon, pressing Control-⟨Scroll Lock⟩ makes a list of options appear at the bottom. You can choose to start the EEL debugger, abort the current command, exit the editor immediately (without warning if your buffers contain unsaved changes), or do nothing.

Summary:	Ctrl-G, ⟨Scroll Lock⟩	abort set-abort-key
----------	-----------------------	--------------------------------------

4.7 The Screen

4.7.1 Display Commands

The Ctrl-L command causes Epsilon to center point in the window. If you give a numeric argument to Ctrl-L, Epsilon makes the current line appear on that line of the window. For instance, give a numeric argument of zero to make the current line appear on the topmost line of the window. (The **line-to-top** command is another way to do this.) If you give a numeric argument greater than the number of lines the window occupies, Epsilon will position the current line at the bottom of the window. (The **line-to-bottom** command is another way to do this.) When repeated, the Ctrl-L command also completely refreshes the screen. If some other program has written text on the screen, or something has happened to garble the screen, use this command to refresh it.

The Alt-⟨Comma⟩ and Alt-⟨Period⟩ commands move point to the first and last positions displayed on the window, respectively.

The Ctrl-Z and Alt-Z commands scroll the text in the window up or down, respectively, by one line. These scrolling commands will move point as necessary so that point remains visible in the window.

The Ctrl-V and Alt-V commands scroll the text of the window up or down, respectively, by several lines fewer than the size of the window. These commands move point to the center line of the window.

You can control the exact amount of overlap between the original window of text and the new window with the `window-overlap` variable. A positive value for this variable means to use that number of screen lines of overlap between one window of text and the next (or previous). A negative value for `window-overlap` represents a percentage of overlap, instead of the number of screen lines. For example, the default value for `window-overlap` of 2 means to use 2 lines of overlap. A value of `-25` for `window-overlap` means to overlap by 25%.

You can change how Epsilon pages through a file by setting the variable `paging-centers-window`. Epsilon normally positions the cursor on the center line of the window as you move from page to page. Set this variable to zero if you want Epsilon to try to keep the cursor on the same screen line as it pages.

The **goto-line** command on Ctrl-X G prompts for a line number and then goes to the beginning of that line in the current buffer. If you prefix a numeric argument, Epsilon will use that as the line number. Use the format `10:20` to include a column specification; that one goes to line 10, column number 20. Or use a percent character to indicate a buffer percentage: `25%` goes to a line 25% of the way through the buffer.

The Ctrl-X L command shows the number of lines in the buffer and the number of the line containing point. It also shows the number of bytes the file would occupy if written to disk. This can differ from the

size of the buffer, because the latter counts each line separator as a single character. Such characters require two bytes when written to disk in the format used in Windows, DOS, and OS/2, however. See page 97 for information on how Epsilon translates line separator characters.

The Ctrl-X = command displays in the echo area information pertaining to point. It shows the size of the buffer, the character position in the buffer corresponding to point, that character's column, and the value of that character in decimal, hex, and "normal" character representation.

Summary:	Ctrl-L	center-window
	Ctrl-V, <PgDn>	next-page
	Alt-V, <PgUp>	previous-page
	Ctrl-Z	scroll-up
	Alt-Z	scroll-down
	<Home>, Alt-<Comma>	beginning-of-window
	<End>, Alt-<Period>	end-of-window
		line-to-top
		line-to-bottom
	Ctrl-X =	show-point
	Ctrl-X L	count-lines
	Ctrl-X G	goto-line

4.7.2 Horizontal Scrolling

The Alt-{ and Alt-} commands scroll the text in the window to the left or right, respectively, by one column.

The Alt-{ and Alt-} commands also control how Epsilon displays long lines to you. Epsilon can, for display purposes, wrap long lines to the next line. Epsilon indicates a wrapped line by displaying a special continuation character where it broke the line for display purposes. But by default Epsilon displays long lines by simply scrolling them off the display. To switch from scrolling long lines to wrapping long lines, use the Alt-} command to scroll to the right, past the end. Epsilon will then wrap long lines.

Similarly, to switch from wrapping long lines to scrolling long lines, press the Alt-{ key. Subsequent use of the Alt-{ command will then scroll the text in the window to the left, as explained above. Whenever Epsilon changes from one display scheme to the other, it indicates the change in the echo area. If, due to scrolling, some of a buffer's contents would appear past the left edge of the screen, the mode line displays "<number" to indicate the number of columns hidden to the left.

You can also use the **change-line-wrapping** command to set whether Epsilon wraps long lines in the current window, or horizontally scrolls across them.

If you want Epsilon to always wrap long lines, set the default value of the window-specific variable `display-column` to -1 using the **set-variable** command on F8, then save the state using the **write-state** command on Ctrl-F3.

In a dialog, another way to handle lines that are too long to fit in a window is to resize the dialog by moving its borders. Most dialogs in Epsilon for Windows are resizable, and Epsilon will remember the new size from session to session.

The Alt-PageUp and Alt-PageDown keys scroll horizontally, like Ctrl-V and Alt-V. More precisely, they move the point left or right on the current line by about half the width of the current window, then reposition the window so the point is visible. The command **jump-to-column** on Alt-g prompts for a column number, then goes to the specified column.

Summary:	Alt-{	scroll-left
	Alt-}	scroll-right
		change-line-wrapping
	Alt-(PageUp)	page-left
	Alt-(PageDown)	page-right
	Alt-g	jump-to-column

4.7.3 Windows

Epsilon has quite a few commands to deal with creating, changing, and moving windows. Changing the size or number of the windows never affects the buffers they display.

Normally, each buffer has a single point, but this can prove inconvenient when a buffer appears in more than one window. For this reason, Epsilon associates a point with each window in that case. Consequently, you can look at different parts of the same buffer by having the same buffer displayed in different windows and moving around independently in each of them.

Creating Windows

The Ctrl-X 2 command splits the current window into two windows, one on top of the other, each about half as large. Each window displays the same buffer that the original did. This command will only split the window if each new window would occupy at least 1 screen line, not counting the mode line. To edit another file in a new window, first use Ctrl-X 2, then use one of the file commands described on page 93.

The Ctrl-X 5 command works similarly, but splits the current window so that the two child windows appear side by side, instead of stacked. This command will only split the window if each new window would occupy at least 1 column. Since this typically results in narrow windows, the Ctrl-X 5 command also sets up the windows to scroll long lines, as described on page 81.

Summary:	Ctrl-X 2	split-window
	Ctrl-X 5	split-window-vertically

Removing Windows

To get rid of the current window, use the Ctrl-X 0 command. If the previous window can move into the deleted window's space, it does. Otherwise, the next window expands into the deleted window's space.

The Ctrl-X 1 command makes the current window occupy the entire screen, deleting all the other windows. The Ctrl-X Z command operates like Ctrl-X 1, except that it also remembers the current window configuration. Later, if you type Ctrl-X Z again, the command restores the saved window configuration.

Summary:	Ctrl-X 0, Ctrl-X Ctrl-D	kill-window
	Ctrl-X 1	one-window
	Ctrl-X Z	zoom-window

Selecting Windows

The Ctrl-X N key moves to the next window, wrapping around to the first window if invoked from the last window. The Ctrl-X P key does the reverse: it moves to the previous window, wrapping around to the last window if invoked from the first window. In most environments you can also use Ctrl-⟨Tab⟩ to move to the next window, and Shift-Ctrl-⟨Tab⟩ to move to the previous one.

You can think of the window order as the position of a window in a list of windows. Initially only one window appears in the list. When you split a window, the two child windows replace it in the list. The top or left window comes before the bottom or right window. When you delete a window, that window leaves the list.

You can also change windows with the **move-to-window** command. It takes a cue from the last key in the sequence used to invoke it, and moves to a window in the direction indicated by the key. If you invoke the command with Ctrl-X ⟨Right⟩, for example, the window to the right of the cursor becomes the new current window. The Ctrl-X ⟨Left⟩ key moves left, Ctrl-X ⟨Up⟩ moves up, and Ctrl-X ⟨Down⟩ moves down. If key doesn't correspond to a direction, the command asks for a direction key.

Summary:	Alt-⟨End⟩, Ctrl-X N	next-window
	Alt-⟨Home⟩, Ctrl-X P	previous-window
	Ctrl-⟨Tab⟩, Shift-Ctrl-⟨Tab⟩	switch-windows
	Ctrl-X ⟨Up⟩, Ctrl-X ⟨Down⟩	move-to-window
	Ctrl-X ⟨Left⟩, Ctrl-X ⟨Right⟩	move-to-window

Resizing Windows

The easiest way to resize Epsilon windows is to use the mouse. But Epsilon also provides various ways to do this via the keyboard.

The Ctrl-X + key runs the command **enlarge-window-interactively**. After you invoke the command, point to a window border using the arrow keys. The indicated window border moves so as to make the current window larger. You can keep pressing arrow keys to enlarge the window. To switch from enlarging to shrinking, press the minus key. The command Ctrl-X – works like Ctrl-X +, but starts out shrinking instead of enlarging. Whenever the window looks the right size, press ⟨Enter⟩ to leave the command.

You can use several other Epsilon commands to resize windows. The Ctrl-⟨PgUp⟩ key enlarges the current window vertically, and the Ctrl-⟨PgDn⟩ key shrinks the current window vertically. They do this by moving the mode line of the window above them up or down, if possible. Otherwise, the current window's mode line moves up or down, as appropriate.

You can also enlarge and shrink windows horizontally. The **enlarge-window-horizontally** command on Ctrl-X @ enlarges the current window by one column horizontally and the **shrink-window-horizontally** command shrinks it. They do this by moving the left boundary of the current window left or right, if possible. Otherwise, the current window's right boundary moves, as appropriate. You can use a numeric prefix with these commands to adjust by more than one line or column, or in the opposite direction.

Summary:	Ctrl-X +	enlarge-window-interactively
	Ctrl-X –	shrink-window-interactively
	Ctrl-⟨PgUp⟩, Ctrl-X ^	enlarge-window
	Ctrl-⟨PgDn⟩	shrink-window
	Ctrl-X @	enlarge-window-horizontally
		shrink-window-horizontally

4.7.4 Customizing the Screen

Epsilon displays tabs in a file by moving over to the next tab stop column. Epsilon normally spaces tabs every four or eight columns, depending on the mode. You can change the tab stop spacing by setting the variable `tab-size`. Another method is to use the **set-tab-size** command, but this can only set the tab size in the current buffer. To change the default value for new buffers, set the variable using the **set-variable** command.

Many indenting commands take the tab size into account when they indent using spaces and tabs. See page 69 for information on the indenting commands.

Epsilon can display special characters in four ways. Epsilon normally displays control characters with a `^` prefix indicating a control character (except for the few control characters like `^I` that have a special meaning—`^I`, for example, means `<Tab>`). It displays other characters, including national characters, with their graphic symbol.

In mode 0, Epsilon displays Meta characters (characters with the 8th bit on) by prefixing to them a “M-”, e.g., Meta C appears as “M-C”. Epsilon display Control-meta characters by prefixing to them “M-^”, e.g., “M-^C”. Epsilon displays most control characters by prefixing to them a caret, e.g., Control C appears as “^C”.

In mode 1, Epsilon displays graphic symbols for all control characters and meta characters, instead of using a prefix as in `^A` (except for the few that have a special meaning, like `<Tab>` or `<Newline>`).

In mode 2, Epsilon displays control and meta characters by their hexadecimal ASCII values, with an “x” before them to indicate hex.

In mode 3, which is the default, Epsilon displays control characters as “^C”, and uses the graphic symbol for other characters, as described above.

The **set-show-graphic** command on Ctrl-F6 cycles among these four modes of representation. Providing a numeric argument of 0, 1, 2, or 3 selects the corresponding mode.

The command **change-show-spaces** on Shift-F6 makes spaces, tabs, and newline characters in the buffer visible, by using special graphic characters for each. Pressing it again makes these characters invisible. The command sets the buffer-specific variable `show-spaces`.

Epsilon will usually display a message in the echo area for at least one second before replacing it with a new message. You can set this time with the `see-delay` variable. It contains the number of hundredths of a second that a message must remain visible, before a subsequent message can overwrite it. Whenever you press a key with messages pending, Epsilon skips right to the last message and puts that up. (Epsilon doesn’t stop working just because it can’t put up a message; it just remembers to put the message up later.)

Under DOS and OS/2, you can set variables to modify the text cursor shape Epsilon displays in different situations. Epsilon gets the cursor shape from one of four variables, depending upon whether or not Epsilon is in overwrite mode, and whether or not the cursor is positioned in virtual space. (See the description of the `virtual-space` variable on page 40.)

Variable	In overwrite mode?	In virtual space?
<code>normal-cursor</code>	No	No
<code>overwrite-cursor</code>	Yes	No
<code>virtual-insert-cursor</code>	No	Yes
<code>virtual-overwrite-cursor</code>	Yes	Yes

Each of these variables contains a code that specifies the top and bottom edges of the cursor, such as 3006, which specifies a cursor that begins on scan line 3 and extends to scan line 6 on a character box. The topmost scan line is scan line 0.

Scan lines above 50 in a cursor shape code are interpreted differently. A scan line number of 99 indicates the highest-numbered valid scan line (just below the character), 98 indicates the line above that, and so forth. For example, a cursor shape like 1098 produces a cursor that extends from scan line 1 to the next-to-last scan line, one scan line smaller at top and bottom than a full block cursor.

The Windows and X versions of Epsilon use a similar set of variables to control the shape of the cursor (or caret, in Windows terminology).

Variable	In overwrite mode?	In virtual space?
<code>normal-gui-cursor</code>	No	No
<code>overwrite-gui-cursor</code>	Yes	No
<code>virtual-insert-gui-cursor</code>	No	Yes
<code>virtual-overwrite-gui-cursor</code>	Yes	Yes

Each variable contains a code that specifies the height and width of the caret, expressed as a percentage of the character dimensions. Values close to 0 or 100 are absolute pixel counts, so a width of 98 is two pixels smaller than a character. A width of exactly zero means use the default width. All measurements are from the top left corner of the character. In EEL programs, you can use the `CURSOR_SHAPE()` macro to combine the height and width values into the appropriate code; it simply multiplies the height by 1000 and adds it to the width. So the default caret shape of `CURSOR_SHAPE(100, 2)`, which specifies a height of 100% of the character size and a width of 2 pixels, is encoded as the value 100,002. The value 100,100 represents a block cursor.

Epsilon for Windows can draw a rectangle around the current line to increase its visibility and make it easier to find the cursor. Set the `draw-focus-rectangle` variable nonzero to enable this. Set the `draw-column-markers` variable if you want Epsilon for Windows to draw a vertical line at a particular column (specified by this variable), to make it easier to edit text that may not go past a certain column. (Also see auto-fill mode described on page 67.)

The **set-display-characters** command lets you alter the various characters that Epsilon uses to construct its display. These include the line-drawing characters that form window borders, the characters Epsilon uses in some of the display modes set by **set-show-graphic**, the characters it uses to construct the scroll bar, and the characters Epsilon replaces for the graphical mouse cursor it normally uses in DOS. The command displays a matrix of possible characters, and guides you through the selection process.

Summary:	Ctrl-F6	set-show-graphic
	Shift-F6	change-show-spaces
		set-tab-size
		set-display-characters

4.7.5 Fonts

The **set-font** command changes the font Epsilon for Windows uses, by displaying a font dialog box and letting you pick a new font. Modifying the `font-fixed` variable is another way to set the font. (The above applies to Epsilon for Unix as well, when it runs as an X program. To set the font permanently under X, see page 7.)

You can specify a specific font for use in printing with the **set-printer-font** command. Similarly, the **set-dialog-font** command lets you specify what font to use for Epsilon's dialog windows (like the one **bufed** displays). There are also corresponding variables `font-printer` and `font-dialog`.

The command **change-font-size** supplements **set-font** by providing additional font choices. Some Windows fonts include a variety of character cell widths for a given character cell height. (For example, many of the font selections available in windowed DOS sessions use multiple widths.) Commands like **set-font** utilize the standard Windows font dialog, which doesn't provide any way to select these alternate widths. The **change-font-size** command lets you choose these fonts.

The **change-font-size** command doesn't change the font name, or toggle bold or italic. You'll need to use the **set-font** command to do that.

Instead, **change-font-size** lets you adjust the height and width of the current font using the arrow keys. You can abort to restore the old font settings, or press `<Enter>` or `<Space>` to keep them. This is a handy way to shrink or expand the font size. A width or height of 0 means use a suitable default.

Summary:

set-font
set-printer-font
set-dialog-font
change-font-size

4.7.6 Setting Colors

This section describes how to set colors in Epsilon. Epsilon comes with many built-in color schemes. Each *color scheme* tells Epsilon what color to use for each *color class*. Color classes correspond to the different parts of the screen. There are separate color classes for normal text, highlighted text, text in the echo area, syntax-highlighted comments, and so forth. (See below for a partial list.)

You can select a different color scheme using the **set-color** command. In Epsilon for Unix under X, simply pick a new color scheme from the list. In other versions of Epsilon, use the F and B keys to move forward and backward in the list of color schemes, or select a new one with the mouse.

Epsilon remembers the name of one color scheme for use on color displays, and a separate scheme for monochrome displays. Epsilon for Windows remembers its selected scheme separately, so you can select one color scheme to use in Epsilon for Windows, and a different scheme in Epsilon for DOS. When you've turned off window borders with the **toggle-borders** command, Epsilon uses color schemes with particular, fixed names. See page 90.

When Epsilon for Unix runs as an X program, it uses the same scheme settings as Epsilon for Windows. When it runs as a terminal program, it uses the same color or monochrome scheme as the DOS and OS/2 versions. One exception: When Epsilon runs as a terminal program and notices that the `TERM` environment variable is set to `xterm`, it uses a special color scheme that's designed to inherit the background and foreground colors of the underlying `xterm`.

Use the **set-color** command to select a color scheme from the list of available color schemes. You can also customize a color scheme by selecting one, selecting a color class within it, and using the buttons to select a different foreground or background color.

The Unix, DOS, and OS/2 versions of **set-color** use a slightly different user interface than the Windows version. In those versions, you can select the color scheme in the Color Scheme window with the F and B keys. Then select the particular color class you want to modify by pressing the N and P keys. Finally, use the arrow keys to move about in the matrix of color combinations that Epsilon displays. You can also select a color scheme, color class, or color combination with the mouse.

Another method of customizing a color scheme is to create an EEL file like `stdcolor.e`. The file `stdcolor.e` defines all Epsilon's built-in color schemes. You can use one of these as a model for your own color scheme. See page 310 for the syntax of color scheme definitions.

After you have defined a color scheme using **set-color**, you may wish to save it to a file in a human-readable format. (You'll need to do this to transfer the modified color scheme to a different version of Epsilon.) The **export-colors** command builds an EEL file named `mycolors.e` that contains all Epsilon's current color definitions for the current color scheme. (With a numeric argument, it lists all schemes.)

The DOS, OS/2, and Unix terminal versions of Epsilon are limited to the sixteen standard colors for foreground and background, for a total of 256 possible color combinations, while Epsilon for Windows (and Epsilon for Unix, as an X program) have no such limitation. Internally, all versions of Epsilon store 32 bits of color information for the foreground and background of each color class. The DOS, OS/2 and Unix terminal versions convert back to 4 bits of foreground and background when displaying text.

On EGA and VGA systems, Epsilon for DOS or OS/2 provides eight high intensity background colors in addition to the standard eight background colors, for a total of 256 possible foreground/background combinations. The variable `selectable-colors` controls the number of colors the **set-color** command lets you select from. Epsilon sets it to 256 instead of 128 on appropriate systems. The command still only displays 128 combinations at a time. The `<Up>` and `<Down>` keys flip to the other 128 possibilities, or use the mouse to scroll the color window.

The **set-color** command displays a short description of each color class as you select it. Here we describe a few of the color classes in more detail:

`text` Epsilon puts the text of an ordinary buffer in this color. But if Epsilon is doing code coloring in a buffer, it uses the color classes defined for code coloring instead. For C, C++, Java, and EEL files, these all start with "c-" and appear farther down in the list of color classes.

`mode-line` Epsilon uses this color for the text in the mode line of a tiled window.

`horiz-border` Epsilon uses this color for the line part of the mode line of a tiled window.

`vert-border` Epsilon uses this color for the vertical border it draws between tiled windows.

`after-exiting` Epsilon for DOS or OS/2 tries to leave the screen in this color when you exit. Under DOS, Epsilon sets this color when it starts up, based on the screen's colors before you started Epsilon. Set the `restore-color-on-exit` variable to zero to disable this behavior, so you can set the color explicitly and preserve the change in your state file.

`debug-text` The EEL debugger uses this color when it displays EEL source code.

`default` Epsilon initializes any newly-defined color classes (see page 86) with this color.

`screen-border` On VGA displays, Epsilon for DOS or OS/2 sets the border area around the screen to match this color's background. Epsilon only uses the background part of this color; the foreground part doesn't matter.

Summary:

set-color
export-colors

4.7.7 Code Coloring

Epsilon does syntax-based highlighting of C, C++, Java, and EEL files. Set the buffer-specific variable `want-code-coloring` to 0 to disable this feature or run the **change-code-coloring** command. To change the colors Epsilon uses, see the previous section.

If you use a slower computer, you may need to tell Epsilon to do less code coloring, in order to get acceptable response time. Set the variable `minimal-coloring` to 1 to tell Epsilon to look only for comments, preprocessor lines, strings, and character constants when coloring. Epsilon will color all identifiers, functions, keywords, numbers and punctuation the same, using the `c-ident` color class for all. This makes code coloring much faster.

When Epsilon begins coloring in the middle of a buffer, it has to determine whether it's inside a comment by searching back for comment characters. If you edit extremely large C files with few block comments, you can speed up Epsilon by telling it not to search so far. Set the variable `color-look-back` to the number of characters Epsilon should search through before giving up. Any block comments larger than this value may not be colored correctly. A value of zero (the default) lets Epsilon search as far as it needs to, and correctly colors comments of any size.

When Epsilon isn't busy acting on your keystrokes, it looks through the current buffer and assigns colors to the individual regions of text, so that Epsilon responds faster as you scroll through the buffer. For smoother performance, Epsilon doesn't begin to do this until it's been idle for a certain period of time, contained in the `idle-coloring-delay` variable. This holds the number of hundredths of a second to wait before computing more coloring information. By default, it's 100, so Epsilon waits one second. Set it to -1 to disable background code coloring.

Normally Epsilon colors buffers as needed. You can set Epsilon to instead color the entire buffer the first time it's displayed. Set the variable `color-whole-buffer` to the size of the largest buffer you want Epsilon to entirely color at once.

Summary:

change-code-coloring

4.7.8 Video Display Modes

Under DOS and OS/2, Epsilon supports the special video display modes available with EGA and VGA boards. These allow you to display more characters on the screen than the standard 80 columns and 25 lines. The **next-video** command on Ctrl-F5 switches to a different video mode, if it can. It will eventually cycle through all the video modes. The **set-video** command on Alt-F5 asks for the name of a particular video mode, providing completion. Video modes have names like 80x25.

On EGA boards, Epsilon for DOS provides 80x25, 80x35, and 80x43 modes. On VGA boards, Epsilon provides 80x25, 80x28, 80x35, 80x40, and 80x50 modes. Most VGA boards can switch to 80x43 mode as well, but some can't. Under DOS, Epsilon will assume that your VGA board can't do 80x43 mode, unless you set the variable `vga43` to a nonzero value.

Under OS/2, complications caused by incompatible boards don't occur. Epsilon provides 80x25 and 80x43 to EGA users, and 80x25, 80x30, 80x43, 80x50, and 80x60 to VGA users.

Epsilon can also support any additional video modes provided by a VESA Super VGA TSR or BIOS. Super VGA display boards often come with VESA support built in, or supplied as a TSR program you can load in your `config.sys` or `autoexec.bat` file. You can set the variable `extra-video-modes` to 3 to let Epsilon look for any video modes the Super VGA program provides, and add them to the list of available modes. Typically these include 132 column modes. (You can see the full list by pressing Alt-F5, then

pressing “?”.) Epsilon only checks for video modes when it starts, so you must set this variable, save it using the **write-state** command on Alt-F3, exit Epsilon and restart to begin using these modes.

Epsilon also detects and supports the Ultravision TSR by Personics Corporation. The video modes it provides replace those built into Epsilon. If an Ultravision TSR and a VESA Super VGA TSR are both present, the Ultravision TSR takes precedence. For Epsilon to use the Ultravision TSR, it must be version 1.20 or later, and you must set `extra-video-modes` as above.

If you need to disable Epsilon’s support of VESA SVGA or Ultravision TSR’s for any reason, you can set the variable `extra-video-modes` back to 0. Epsilon needs to load the file `vidextra.b` to support these additional modes. If it cannot find this file in the current directory or along the `EPSPATH`, it will not be able to switch to any of the additional modes.

You can use the command **list-svga-modes** to see a list of modes that were added. For VESA modes, the command displays additional information about each mode provided by the VESA driver.

For OS/2, run the command **list-svga-modes** just once to add modes; it will prompt for the location of the file `SVGADATA.PMI`, which is normally in your main `\OS2` directory. This is a text file which describes all the available modes for your video board. If the file doesn’t exist or is out of date, you can rebuild it by running the OS/2 command `SVGA ON` in a full-screen DOS session. See your OS/2 documentation for more information on this program.

The **list-svga-modes** command scans the file `SVGADATA.PMI` to determine which video modes are supported by the display board, and creates an Epsilon definition for each one. It also displays a list of all the modes it adds. You can delete modes you don’t want using the **delete-name** command: type “video-mode-os2” at its prompt and then press “?”, and you’ll see the list of video modes. When you’re satisfied with the list of video modes, you should save them using the **write-state** command on Ctrl-F3.

Unlike the DOS version of the **list-svga-modes** command, the OS/2 version not only lists the new modes, but also defines them for Epsilon. You must run the OS/2 version of this command before Epsilon can use the extra modes. Under DOS, on the other hand, Epsilon loads the new modes automatically each time it starts, so you don’t have to run the **list-svga-modes** command unless you want to see the new modes.

If your video board offers additional video modes beyond the standard ones described above, but there is no VESA SVGA driver available for it, you can add support for the new modes yourself. The rest of this section describes how to make Epsilon support these additional modes.

First, Epsilon for DOS can support only text modes, not graphics modes. The ROM BIOS must support cursor positioning in that mode, as well. Epsilon for OS/2 doesn’t have these restrictions: if the operating system supports the mode, you can make Epsilon use it.

The simplest way to use a new mode assumes that the board’s manufacturer provides a program that puts the board in the new mode. Run that program before you start Epsilon. Epsilon should automatically notice and use the screen’s new dimensions. If not, you can tell Epsilon with the `-vl` and `-vc` switches (see page 15). (When you start Epsilon, put the name of a file on its command line. If you don’t include a file name, Epsilon will try to restore a previous session, including video mode, and won’t use the new screen dimensions.)

Now suppose you want to use the commands described above to switch in and out of the new mode from within Epsilon.

Under DOS, you can define a new mode without using EEL. If a numeric variable with a name like “video-mode-132x60” exists, Epsilon assumes that it contains the value of a BIOS mode number, and that asking the ROM BIOS to switch to that mode number will make the screen have those dimensions. For example, one EGA-compatible video board will go into 132 by 60 mode when you switch to mode 99. If you define a variable with the above name and give it the value 99, Epsilon will switch in and out of that mode just as it does with the standard 80 by 43 mode that all EGA boards support.

If this variable technique doesn't work (for example, under OS/2, or if the BIOS doesn't support the mode), you must write the screen-switching function in EEL. Generally, you can do this by defining an EEL subroutine with a name like "video-mode-132x60". (In an EEL program, you would write the name "video_mode_132x60 ()". This tells Epsilon that it can use a mode with 132 columns and 60 lines, and Epsilon will call the subroutine when it wants to use that mode. You should examine the screen-switching functions provided in the file video.e to see how to do that. For OS/2, screen-switching functions have names like "video-mode-os2-132x60".

A screen-switching function takes a numeric parameter that says what to do. A value of 1 indicates that the function should switch the board into the appropriate mode, then return 1. A value of 0 indicates that the function should prepare to switch the board out of that mode, prior to switching to another mode, then return 1. In either case, the function should return zero if it cannot do the mode change. A parameter value of 2 indicates the function should return 1 (available) or 0 (unavailable) to indicate the current availability of the mode. It shouldn't actually change the mode.

Summary:	Ctrl-F5	next-video
	Alt-F5	set-video
		list-svga-modes

4.7.9 Window Borders

Use the command **set-display-look** to make Epsilon's window decoration and screen appearance resemble that of other editors. It displays a menu of choices. You can select Epsilon's original look, Brief's look, the look of the DOS Edit program (the same as the QBasic program), or the look of the Borland IDE.

The command **toggle-borders** removes the lines separating Epsilon's windows from one another, or restores them.

When there are no window borders, Epsilon provides each window with its own separate color scheme, in place of the single one selected by **set-color**. (You can still use **set-color** to set the individual colors in a color scheme, but Epsilon doesn't care which particular color scheme you select when it displays the contents of individual windows. It does use your selected color scheme for other parts of the screen like the echo area or screen border.)

The color schemes Epsilon uses for borderless windows have names like "window-black", "window-blue" and so forth. Epsilon assigns them to windows in order. You can remove one from consideration using the **delete-name** command, or create a new one using EEL (see page 310).

The rest of this section describes some of the variables set by the above commands. The **set-display-look** command in particular does its work entirely by setting variables. You can make Epsilon use a custom display look by setting these variables yourself. The variables also allow some customizations not available through the above commands.

The `echo-line` variable contains the number of the screen line on which to display the echo area. The `avoid-top-lines` and `avoid-bottom-lines` variables tell Epsilon how many screen lines at the top and bottom of the screen are reserved, and may not contain tiled windows. By default, `echo_line` contains the number of the last screen line, `avoid-top-lines` is zero, and `avoid-bottom-lines` is one, to make room for the echo area.

To Epsilon display text in the echo area whenever it's idle, set the variables `show-when-idle` and `show-when-idle-column`. See their online documentation for details.

To position the echo area at the top of the screen, set `echo-line` and `avoid-bottom-lines` to zero and `avoid-top-lines` to one. (If you're using a permanent mouse menu, set `echo-line` and `avoid-top-lines` one higher.)

To completely fill the screen with text, toggle borders off and set `avoid-bottom-lines` and `avoid-top-lines` to zero. Whenever Epsilon needs to display text in the echo area, it will temporarily overwrite the last screen line for a moment, and then return to showing buffer text on every line.

You can customize the position and contents of the mode line Epsilon displays for ordinary tiled windows by setting variables. These variables all start with “mode-”. See the online help for `mode-end` for details.

You can set several variables to put borders around the screen. If you want Epsilon to always display a window border at the right edge of the screen, set the variable `border-right` nonzero. (The **toggle-scroll-bar** command, which turns on permanent scroll bars for all windows, sets this variable.) Epsilon displays a border at the left screen edge if `border-left` has a nonzero value. Similarly, `border-top` and `border-bottom` variables control borders at the top and bottom edges of the screen, but only if a tiled window reaches all the way to that edge of the screen. (A menu bar might be in the way.) All these variables are zero by default. (Toggling all window borders off with the **toggle-borders** command overrides these variables.) If the `border-inside` variable is nonzero (as it is by default), Epsilon displays a border between side-by-side windows. Set it to zero to eliminate these borders. (The **toggle-borders** command sets this variable, among other things.)

Summary:

set-display-look

4.7.10 The Bell

Sometimes Epsilon will ring the computer’s bell to alert you to certain conditions. (Well, actually it sounds more like a beep, but we call it a bell anyway.) You can enable or disable the bell completely by setting the `want-bell` variable. Epsilon will never try to beep if `want-bell` has a value of zero.

For finer control of just when Epsilon rings the bell, you can set the variables listed in figure 4.5 using the **set-variable** command, described on page 121. A nonzero value means Epsilon will ring the bell when the indicated condition occurs. By default, all these variables but `bell-on-abort` have the value 1, so Epsilon rings the bell on almost all of these occasions.

Variable	When Epsilon Beeps, if Nonzero
<code>bell-on-abort</code>	You abort with Ctrl-G, or press an unbound key.
<code>bell-on-autosave-error</code>	Autosaving can’t write files.
<code>bell-on-bad-key</code>	You press an illegal option at a prompt.
<code>bell-on-completion</code>	Completion finds no matches.
<code>bell-on-date-warning</code>	Epsilon notices that a file has changed on disk.
<code>bell-on-read-error</code>	Epsilon cannot read a file.
<code>bell-on-search</code>	Search finds no more matches.
<code>bell-on-write-error</code>	Epsilon cannot write a file.

Figure 4.5: Variables that control when Epsilon rings the bell

The `beep-duration` variable specifies the duration of the beep, in hundredths of a second. The `beep-frequency` variable specifies the frequency of the bell in hertz.

A value of zero for `beep-duration` has special meaning. Under DOS, it causes Epsilon to print a Control-G character via the BIOS; under OS/2 it causes Epsilon to make a warbling sound. Instead of

making a sound for the bell, you can have Epsilon invert the mode line of each window for a time according to the value of `beep-duration` by setting `beep-frequency` to zero, and `beep-duration` to any nonzero value.

Under Windows, Epsilon doesn't use the `beep-duration` or `beep-frequency` variables. It uses a standard system sound instead. Under Unix, Epsilon recognizes a `beep-frequency` of zero and flashes the screen in some fashion, but otherwise ignores these variables.

4.8 Buffers and Files

4.8.1 Buffers

The `Ctrl-X B` command prompts you for a buffer name. The command creates a buffer if one with that name doesn't already exist, and connects the buffer to the current window.

The **new-file** command creates a new buffer and marks it so that Epsilon will prompt for its file name when you try to save it. It doesn't prompt for a buffer name, unlike `Ctrl-X B`, but chooses an unused name. Another difference is that Epsilon will warn about saving changes to a buffer created by **new-file**, while a buffer created by `Ctrl-X B` is treated as a scratch buffer.

You can customize the behavior of the **new-file** command by setting the variables `new-file-mode` and `new-file-ext`. The `new-file-mode` variable contains the name of the mode-setting command Epsilon should use to initialize new buffers; the default is the **c-mode** command. The `new-file-ext` variable contains the extension of the file name Epsilon constructs for the new buffer; its default is `“.c”`.

To get a list of the buffers, type `Ctrl-X Ctrl-B`. This runs the **bufed** (for buffer edit) command, described fully on page 105. Basically, **bufed** lists your buffers, along with their sizes and the files (if any) contained in those buffers. You can then easily switch to any buffer by positioning point on the line describing the buffer and pressing the `<Space>` key. The **bufed** command initially positions point on the buffer from which you invoked **bufed**. Press `Ctrl-G` if you decide not to switch buffers after all.

The **bufed** command usually does not list special buffers such as the kill buffers. If you prefix a numeric argument, however, **bufed** shows all the buffers.

The `Ctrl-X K` command eliminates a buffer. It asks you for a buffer name and gets rid of it. If the buffer has unsaved changes, the command warns you first.

The `Ctrl-X Ctrl-K` command eliminates the current buffer, just like `Ctrl-X K`, but without asking which buffer you want to get rid of. The **kill-all-buffers** command discards all user buffers.

Whenever Epsilon asks you for a buffer name, it can do completion on buffer names, and will list matches in a pop-up window if you press `“?”`.

You can also change to another buffer using the **next-buffer** and **previous-buffer** commands. They select the next (or previous) buffer and connect it to the current window. You can cycle through all the buffers by repeating these commands. You can type `F12` and `F11`, respectively, to run these commands. If your keyboard doesn't have these keys, you can also type `Ctrl-X >` and `Ctrl-X <`.

Summary:	<code>Ctrl-X B</code>	select-buffer
	<code>Ctrl-X Ctrl-B</code>	bufed
	<code>Ctrl-X K</code>	kill-buffer
	<code>Ctrl-X Ctrl-K</code>	kill-current-buffer
	<code>F12, Ctrl-X ></code>	next-buffer
	<code>F11, Ctrl-X <</code>	previous-buffer

kill-all-buffers
new-file

4.8.2 Files

Reading Files

The Ctrl-X Ctrl-F key runs the **find-file** command. It prompts you for a file name. First, it scans the current buffers to see if any of them contain that file. If so, the command connects that buffer to the current window. Otherwise, the command creates a buffer with the same name as the file, possibly modified to make it different from the names of existing non-empty buffers, then reads the file into that buffer. Normally Epsilon examines the file's contents to determine if it's a binary file, or in Unix or Macintosh format. If you prefix a numeric argument to **find-file**, Epsilon asks you for the correct format, as described on page 97. Most people consider **find-file** the command they typically use to edit a new file, or to return to a file read in previously.

If you type `<Enter>` without typing any file name when **find-file** asks for a file, it runs **dired** on the current directory. If you give **find-file** a file name with wild card characters, or a directory name, it runs the **dired** command giving it that pattern. See page 103 for a description of the very useful **dired** command. Also see page 98 for information on related topics like how to type a file name with `<Space>` characters, customize the way Epsilon prompts for files, and so forth.

By default, at most prompts for file names like **find-file**'s, Epsilon types in for you the directory portion of the current file. For example, suppose the current buffer contains a file named "`\src\new\ll.c`". If you invoke **find-file**, Epsilon will type in "`\src\new\`" for you. This comes in handy when you want to read another file in the same directory as the current file. You can simply begin typing another file name if you want Epsilon to ignore the pre-typed directory name. As soon as Epsilon notices you're typing an absolute file pathname, it will erase the pre-typed directory name. See page 98 for details.

You can change the current directory with the **cd** command on F7. It prompts for a new current directory, and then displays the full pathname of the selected current directory. You can type the name of a new directory, or just type `<Enter>` to stay in the current directory. When you supply a file name, Epsilon interprets it with respect to the current directory unless it begins with a slash or backslash. If you specify a drive as part of the directory name, Epsilon will set the current drive to the indicated drive, then switch to the indicated directory. Press Alt-E when prompted for a directory name, and Epsilon will insert the name of the directory containing the current file.

The **insert-file** command on Ctrl-X I prompts for the name of a file and inserts it before point. It sets the mark before the inserted text, so you can kill it with Ctrl-W.

The **find-linked-file** command on Ctrl-X Ctrl-L looks for a file name in the current buffer, then finds that file. It works with plain text files, and also understands `#include` in C-like buffers, `` in HTML-like buffers, and various other mode-specific conventions.

Epsilon uses a built-in list of directories to search for `#include` files; you can set the `include-directories` variable to add to that list. For files with a `.lst` extension, it assumes the current line holds a file name, instead of searching for a pattern that matches a typical file name. This is one way to more easily manage files in a project that are in many different directories.

The key Ctrl-X Ctrl-V runs the **visit-file** command. It prompts you for a file name. If the file exists, the command reads it into the current buffer, and positions point at the beginning. The command discards the old contents of the buffer, but asks before discarding an unsaved buffer. If no file with the given name exists, the command clears the current buffer. If you prefix this command with a numeric argument, the command discards the old buffer content without warning. So if you want to revert to the copy of the file on disk, disregarding the changes you've made since you last saved the buffer, press Ctrl-U Ctrl-X Ctrl-V, followed

by `<Enter>`. Most people use this command only to explicitly manipulate the file associated with a particular buffer. To read in a file, use the **find-file** command, described above.

The **revert-file** command rereads the current file from disk. If you've made any unsaved changes, it prompts first.

Summary:	Ctrl-X Ctrl-F	find-file
	F7	cd
	Ctrl-X I	insert-file
	Ctrl-X Ctrl-V	visit-file
		revert-file

Read-Only Files

Whenever you read a read-only file into a buffer using **find-file** or **visit-file**, Epsilon makes the buffer read-only, and indicates this by displaying “RO” in the modeline. Epsilon keeps you from modifying a read-only buffer. Attempts to do so result in an error message. In a read-only buffer you can use the `<Space>` and `<Backspace>` keys to page forward and back more conveniently; see the `readonly-pages` variable to disable this.

If you want to modify the buffer, you can change its read-only status with the **change-read-only** command on Ctrl-X Ctrl-Q. With no numeric argument, it toggles the read-only status. With a non-zero numeric argument, it makes the buffer read-only; with a numeric argument of zero, it makes the buffer changeable.

The **change-read-only** command sets the buffer's status but doesn't change the read-only status of its file. Use the **change-file-read-only** command to toggle whether or not a file is read-only.

By default, when Epsilon reads a read-only file, it displays a message and makes the buffer read-only. To make Epsilon do something else instead, you can set the `readonly-warning` variable, default 3, according to figure 4.6.

Action	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Display a warning message	N	Y	N	Y	N	Y	N	Y
Make buffer read-only	N	N	Y	Y	N	N	Y	Y
Ring the bell	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y

Figure 4.6: Values for the `readonly-warning` variable.

Sometimes you may want to edit a file that is not read-only, but still have Epsilon keep you from making any accidental changes to the file. The **find-read-only-file** command does this. It prompts for a file name just like **find-file** and reads it, but marks the buffer read-only so it cannot be modified, and sets it so that if you should ever try to save the file, Epsilon will prompt for a different name.

Summary:	Ctrl-X Ctrl-Q	change-read-only
		find-read-only-file
		change-file-read-only

Saving Files

The Ctrl-X Ctrl-S key writes a buffer to the file name associated with the buffer. If the current buffer contains no file, the command asks you for a file name.

To write the buffer to some other file, use the Ctrl-X Ctrl-W key. The command prompts for a file name and writes the buffer to that file. Epsilon then associates that file name with the buffer, so later Ctrl-X Ctrl-S commands will write to the same file. If the file you specified already exists, Epsilon will ask you to confirm that you wish to overwrite it. To disable this warning, you can set the variable `warn-before-overwrite` to zero. (Setting the variable to zero also prevents several other commands from asking for confirmation before overwriting a file.)

Before Epsilon saves a file, it checks the copy of the file on disk to see if anyone has modified it since you read it into Epsilon. This might happen if another user edited the file (perhaps over a network), or if a program running concurrently with Epsilon modified the file. Epsilon does this by comparing the file's date and time to the date and time Epsilon saved when it read the file in. If they don't match (within a tolerance determined by the `file-date-tolerance` variable), Epsilon displays a warning and asks you what you want to do. You can choose to read the disk version of the file and discard the one already in a buffer, replace the copy on disk with the copy you've edited, or compare the two versions.

Epsilon checks the file date of a file each time you switch to a buffer or window displaying that file, and before you read or write the file. When a file changes on disk and you haven't modified the copy in memory, Epsilon automatically reads the new version. (It doesn't do this automatically if the file on disk is substantially smaller than the copy in memory.) You can make Epsilon always ask before reading by setting the buffer-specific variable `auto-read-changed-file` to zero. Or set the buffer-specific variable `want-warn` to 0 if you don't want Epsilon to ever check the file date or warn you.

Epsilon automatically marks a buffer as "modified" when you change it, and shows this with a star '*' at the end of the buffer's mode line. When Epsilon writes a buffer to disk or reads a file into a buffer, it marks the buffer as "unmodified". When you try to exit Epsilon, it will issue a warning if any buffer contains a file with unsaved changes.

You may occasionally want to change a buffer's modified status. You can do this with the **change-modified** command. Each time you invoke this command, the modified status of the current buffer toggles, unless you invoke it with a numeric argument. A nonzero numeric argument sets the modified status; a numeric argument of zero clears the modified status.

The **save-all-buffers** command, bound to Ctrl-X S, goes to each buffer with unsaved changes (those marked modified), and if it contains a file, writes the buffer out to that file.

The **write-region** command on Ctrl-X W takes the text between point and mark, and writes it to the file whose name you provide.

Summary:	Ctrl-X Ctrl-S	save-file
	Ctrl-X Ctrl-W	write-file
	Alt-~	change-modified
	Ctrl-X S	save-all-buffers
	Ctrl-X W	write-region

Backup Files

Epsilon doesn't normally keep the previous version of a file around when you save a modified version. If you want backups of saved files, you can set the buffer-specific variable `want-backups` to 1, using the

set-variable command described on page 121. If this variable is 1, the first time you save a file in a session, Epsilon will first preserve the old version by renaming any existing file with that name to a file with the extension “.bak”. For instance, saving a new version of the file `text.c` preserves the old version in `text.bak`. (If you delete a file’s buffer and later read the file again, Epsilon treats this as a new session and makes a new backup copy the next time you save.) If `want-backups` variable is 2, Epsilon will do this each time you save the file, not just the first time.

You can change the name Epsilon uses for a backup file by setting the variable `backup-name`. Epsilon uses this as a *template* for constructing the backup file name. It copies the template, substituting pieces of the original file for codes in the template, according to figure 4.7. The sequence `%r` substitutes a relative pathname to the original file name, if the file is within the current directory or its subdirectories, or an absolute pathname otherwise.

The sequence `%x` substitutes the full pathname of the directory containing the Epsilon executable. The sequence `%X` substitutes the same full pathname, but this time after converting all Windows 95/98/NT long file names making up the path to their equivalent short name aliases. For example, if the Epsilon executable was in the directory `c:\Program Files\Epsilon\bin\`, `%x` would use exactly that pathname, while `%X` might yield `c:\Progra~\Epsilon\bin\`. Except under Windows 95/98/NT, `%X` is the same as `%x`. Either always ends with a path separator character like `/` or `\`.

		Example 1	Example 2
Code	Part	c:\dos\read.me	/usr/bin
<code>%p</code>	Path	<code>c:\dos\</code>	<code>/usr/</code>
<code>%b</code>	Base	<code>read</code>	<code>bin</code>
<code>%e</code>	Extension	<code>.me</code>	<code>(None)</code>
<code>%f</code>	Full name	<code>c:\dos\read.me</code>	<code>/usr/bin</code>
<code>%r</code>	Relative path (assuming current dir is	<code>dos\read.me</code> <code>c:\</code>	<code>/usr/bin</code> <code>/usr/mark)</code>
<code>%x</code>	Executable path	<code>c:\Program Files\Epsilon\bin\</code>	<code>/usr/local/bin/</code>
<code>%X</code>	Alias to path	<code>c:\Progra~1\Epsilon\bin\</code>	<code>/usr/local/bin/</code>

Figure 4.7: File name template characters.

If any other character follows `%`, Epsilon puts that character into the backup file name. You can use this, for example, to include an actual `%` character in your backup file name, by putting `%%` in the template.

Epsilon can automatically save a copy of your file every 500 characters. To make Epsilon autosave, set the variable `want-auto-save` to 1. Epsilon then counts keys as you type them, and every 500 keys, saves each of your modified files to a file with the extension “.asv”. Epsilon uses a template (see above) to construct this name as well, stored in the variable `auto-save-name`. You can alter the number of keystrokes between autosaves by setting the variable `auto-save-count`.

Sometimes you may want to explicitly write the buffer out to a file for backup purposes, but may not want to change the name of the file associated with the buffer. For that, use the **copy-to-file** command on Ctrl-F7. It asks you for the name of a file, and writes the buffer out to that file, but subsequent Ctrl-X Ctrl-S’s will save to the original file.

Summary: Ctrl-F7

copy-to-file

Line Translation

Most Windows, DOS and OS/2 programs use files with lines separated by the pair of characters Return, Newline (or Control-M, Control-J). But internally Epsilon separates lines with just the newline character, Ctrl-J. Epsilon normally translates between the two systems automatically when reading or writing text files in this format. When it reads a file, it removes all Ctrl-M characters, and when it writes a file, it adds a Ctrl-M character before each Ctrl-J.

Epsilon will automatically select one of several other translation types when appropriate, based on the contents of the file you edit. It automatically determines whether you're editing a regular file, a binary file, a Unix file, or a Mac file, and uses the proper translation scheme. You can explicitly override this if necessary. Epsilon determines the file type by looking at the first few thousand bytes of the file, and applying heuristics. This is quite reliable in practice. However, Epsilon may occasionally guess incorrectly. You can tell Epsilon exactly which translation scheme to use by providing a numeric argument to a file reading command like **find-file**. Epsilon will then prompt for which translation scheme to use.

The **set-line-translate** command sets this behavior for the current buffer. It prompts for the desired type of translation, and makes future file reads and writes use that translation. Epsilon will display "Binary", "Unix", "DOS", or "Mac" in the mode line to indicate any special translation in effect. (It omits this when the "usual" translation is in effect: Unix files in Epsilon for Unix, DOS files in other versions.)

Set the `default-translation-type` variable if you want to force Epsilon to always use a particular type of translation when reading existing files, rather than examining their contents and choosing a suitable type. Set the `new-buffer-translation-type` variable if you want Epsilon to create new buffers and files with a translation type other than the default. For file names that start with `ftp://`, the `ftp-ascii-transfers` variable can change the meaning of some translation types; see its online help.

Epsilon remembers the type of translation you want in each buffer using the buffer-specific variable `translation-type`.

Epsilon applies the following heuristics, in order, to determine a file's type. These may change in future versions.

A file that contains null bytes is considered binary. A file that has no Ctrl-M Ctrl-J pairs is considered a Unix file if it contains Ctrl-J characters, or a Macintosh file if it contains Ctrl-M. A file containing a Ctrl-M character not followed by either Ctrl-M or Ctrl-J is considered binary. Any other files, or files of less than five characters, are considered to be in standard DOS format (in Epsilon for Unix, Unix format).

Bear in mind that Epsilon makes all these decisions after examining only the first few thousand bytes of a file, and phrases like "contains null bytes" really mean "contains null bytes in its first few thousand characters."

Summary:

set-line-translate

DOS/OEM Character Set Support

Windows programs typically use a different character set than do DOS programs. The DOS character set is known as the DOS/OEM character set, and includes various line drawing characters and miscellaneous characters not in the Windows/ANSI set. The Windows/ANSI character set includes many accented characters not in the DOS/OEM character set. Epsilon for Windows uses the Windows/ANSI character set (with most fonts).

The **oem-to-ansi** command converts the current buffer from the DOS/OEM character set to the Windows/ANSI character set. The **ansi-to-oem** command does the reverse. If any character in the buffer

doesn't have a unique translation, these commands warn before translating, and move to the first character without a unique translation.

The **find-oem-file** command reads a file using the DOS/OEM character set, translating it into the Windows/ANSI character set, and arranges things so when you save the file, the reverse translation automatically occurs. These commands are only available in Epsilon for Windows.

Summary:

oem-to-ansi
ansi-to-oem
find-oem-file

File Name Prompts

You can customize many aspects of Epsilon's behavior when prompting for file names.

By default, many commands in the Windows version of Epsilon use the standard Windows common file dialog, but only when you invoke them from a menu or the tool bar. When you invoke these commands using their keyboard bindings, they use the same kind of dialog as other Epsilon prompts.

Set `want-common-file-dialog` to 2 if you want Epsilon to use the common file dialog whenever it can. Set `want-common-file-dialog` to 0 to prevent Epsilon from ever using this dialog. The default value of 1 produces the behavior described above.

The Windows common file dialog includes a list of common file extensions. You can customize this list by editing the Epsilon source file `filter.h`. See the comments in that file for more information.

All the remaining variables described in this section have no effect when Epsilon uses the standard Windows dialog; they only modify Epsilon's own file dialogs.

The `prompt-with-buffer-directory` variable controls how Epsilon uses the current directory at file prompts. When this variable is 2, the default, Epsilon inserts the current buffer's directory at many file prompts. This makes it easy to select another file in the same directory. You can edit the directory name, or you can begin typing a new absolute pathname right after the inserted pathname. Epsilon will delete the inserted pathname when it notices your absolute pathname. This behavior is similar to Gnu Emacs's.

When `prompt-with-buffer-directory` is 1, Epsilon temporarily changes to the current buffer's directory while prompting for a file name, and interprets file names relative to the current directory. This behavior is similar to the "`pathname.e`" extension available for previous versions of Epsilon.

When `prompt-with-buffer-directory` is 0, Epsilon doesn't do anything special at file prompts. This was Epsilon's default behavior in previous versions.

The **grep** and **file-query-replace** commands use a separate variable for their file patterns, with the same meaning as above. By default it's 1.

During file name completion, Epsilon can ignore files with certain extensions. The `ignore-file-extensions` variable contains a list of extensions to ignore. By default, this variable has the value `'|.obj|.exe|.b|.b2|.bu|'`, which makes file completion ignore files that end with `.obj`, `.exe`, `.b`, `.b2`, and `.bu`. Each extension must appear between `'|'` characters. You can augment this list using the **set-variable** command, described on page 121.

Similarly, the `only-file-extensions` variable makes completion look only for files with certain extensions. It uses the same format as `ignore-file-extensions`, a list of extensions surrounded by `|` characters. If the variable holds a null pointer, Epsilon uses `ignore-file-extensions` as above.

When Epsilon prompts for a file name, the `<Space>` key performs file name completion on what you've typed. To create a new file with spaces in its name, you must quote the space characters by typing `Ctrl-Q`

before each one, while entering the name, or type " characters around the file name (or any part containing spaces).

At any Epsilon prompt (not just file prompts), you can type Alt-E to retrieve your previous response to that prompt. Alt-(Up) or Ctrl-Alt-P show a list of previous responses. See page 30 for complete details. And Alt-(Down) or Ctrl-Alt-N let you easily copy text from the buffer into the prompt (useful when the buffer contains a file name or URL). See page 28 for more information.

When Epsilon shows a dialog containing a list of previous responses, or files matching a pattern, the list may be too wide for the dialog. You can generally resize the dialog by simply dragging its border. This works for most Epsilon dialogs. Epsilon will automatically remember the size of each dialog from session to session.

File Name Case

When retrieving file names from some file systems, Epsilon automatically translates the file names to lower case. Epsilon uses various different rules for determining when to convert retrieved file names to lower case, and when two file names that differ only by case refer to the same file.

Epsilon distinguishes between three types of file systems:

On a case-sensitive file system, MyFile, MYFILE, and myfile refer to three different files. Unix file systems are case-sensitive.

On a case-preserving (but not case-sensitive) file system, MyFile, MYFILE, and myfile all refer to the same file. But if you create a file as MyFile, the file system will display that file as MyFile without altering its case. VFAT, NTFS, and HPFS file systems used in Windows 95/98, Windows NT, and OS/2 are case-preserving.

On a non-case-preserving file system, MyFile, MYFILE, and myfile all refer to the same file. Moreover, the operating system converts all file names to upper case. So no matter how you create the file, the operating system always shows it as MYFILE. DOS's FAT file system is non-case-preserving. When Epsilon displays a file name from such a file system, it changes the file name to all lower case.

Epsilon asks the operating system for information on each drive, the first time the drive is accessed. (Actually only Epsilon for Windows 95/98/NT and Epsilon for OS/2 can do this; Epsilon for Windows 3.1 assumes that all drives are non-case-preserving. Epsilon for DOS asks the operating system when it runs under Windows 95/98; in other environments it assumes drives are non-case-preserving. Epsilon for Unix assumes all file systems are case-sensitive, and the rest of this section does not apply.)

You can tell Epsilon to use particular rules for each drive on your system by defining an environment variable. The MIXEDCASEDRIVES environment variable should contain a list of drive letters or ranges. If the variable exists and a lower case letter like k appears in it, Epsilon assumes drive K: has a Unix-style case-sensitive file system. If the variable exists and an upper case letter like J appears in it, Epsilon assumes drive J: is not case-preserving or case-sensitive, like traditional FAT drives. If the variable exists but a drive letter does not appear in it, Epsilon assumes the drive has a case-preserving but not case-sensitive file system like NTFS, HPFS, or VFAT drives.

If, for example, drives h:, i:, j:, and p: access Unix filesystems over a network, drive q: accesses a server that uses a FAT filesystem, and other drives use a VFAT filesystem (local drives under NT or 95/98, for example), you could set MIXEDCASEDRIVES to h-jpQ. When Epsilon finds a MIXEDCASEDRIVES variable, it assumes the variable contains a complete list of such drives, and doesn't examine filesystems as described. If an EPSMIXEDCASEDRIVES configuration variable exists, that overrides any MIXEDCASEDRIVES environment variable that may be found. (Note that MIXEDCASEDRIVES appears in the environment under all operating systems, while EPSMIXEDCASEDRIVES is a configuration variable must be put in lugeps.ini, in the registry, or in the environment, depending on the operating system. See page 9 for details.)

You can set the variable `preserve-filename-case nonzero` to tell Epsilon to use the case of filenames exactly as retrieved from the operating system. By default, Epsilon changes all-uppercase file names to lower case, except on case-sensitive file systems.

4.8.3 Internet Support

Epsilon for Windows 95/98/NT or Unix has several commands and facilities that make it easy for you to edit files on other computers using the Internet.

The **find-file** and **dired** commands, as well as a few others, understand Internet URL's. If you do a **find-file** and provide the URL `ftp://user@machine.com/myfile.c`, Epsilon will engage in an FTP interaction to download the file and display it in a buffer. All of the Internet activity happens in the background, so you don't have to wait for the file to download before continuing with your work. In fact, the file appears in the buffer as it downloads (syntax highlighted if appropriate), so you can be editing the beginning of a large file while the rest of it downloads.

Saving a file in such a buffer, or writing a buffer to a file name that starts with `ftp://`, will cause Epsilon to send the file to the remote computer. Upload and download status is indicated in the mode line, and there's also a **show-connections** command (on Ctrl-Alt-C) that shows the status of all Internet activities and buffers. As in **bufed**, you can select a buffer and press `(Enter)` to switch to it, or press `(Escape)` to remain in the current buffer.

FTP URL's work with **dired** also, so if you do a **dired** (or a **find-file**) on `ftp://user@machine.com`, you'll get a directory listing of the files on the remote machine, in a familiar dired context. Dired knows how to delete and rename remote files, and sort by size, date, file name or extension. To make Epsilon work with certain host computers (systems running VMS, for example), you may need to set the variables `ftp-ascii-transfers` or `ftp-compatible-dirs nonzero`; see the descriptions of those variables in the online help. Other systems may require you to set the variable `ftp-passive-transfers`.

The **telnet** command lets you connect to a command shell on a remote computer. It puts you in a buffer that works much like the Epsilon process buffer, except the commands you type are executed on the remote machine. Provide a numeric prefix argument and telnet will connect on the specified port instead of the default port. You can either use the **telnet** command directly, or specify a telnet: URL to **find-file**. (Epsilon ignores any username or password included in the URL.)

If you specify an `http:` URL to **find-file** (for example, `http://www.lugaru.com`), Epsilon will use the HTTP protocol to retrieve the HTML code from the given location. The HTML code will appear in an appropriately named buffer, syntax highlighted. Header information for the URL will be appended to a buffer named "HTTP Headers".

The Alt-E and Alt-`(Down)` keys in **find-file** come in handy when you want to follow links in an HTML buffer; see page 30 for information on Alt-E and page 28 for information on Alt-`(Down)`.

The **finger** command prompts for a string like "user@host.com", then uses the finger protocol to query the given machine for information about the given user. The output appears in an appropriately named buffer.

Summary: Ctrl-Alt-C

show-connections
telnet
telnet-mode
finger

URL Syntax

In Epsilon, URL's must start with `ftp://`, `http://`, or `telnet://`. (If you omit the `ftp:` part, Epsilon for Windows will pass the file name to Windows as a UNC-style network file name.)

You can specify a user name, password, or port number using the URL syntax of `service://username:password@hostname:portnumber/filepath`. If you include a user name but omit the `:password` part, Epsilon will prompt for one (and will make sure the password does not appear in your state file, session file, or similar places). But if you include a password in your URL, note that it may be saved in Epsilon's session file or similar places.

If you omit the `username:password@` or `username@` part entirely in an `ftp` URL, Epsilon uses the user name "anonymous" and the password specified by the `anon-ftp-password` variable (default: `EpsilonUser@unknown.host`). You can set this to your email address if you prefer.

You can also use Emacs-style syntax for specifying remote file names: `/username@hostname:filepath`. Epsilon will behave as if you had typed the corresponding URL.

In `ftp://` URL's, Epsilon treats a file name following the `/` as a relative pathname. That is, `ftp://user@host.com/myfile` refers to a file named `myfile` in the user's home directory. Put two slashes, as in `ftp://user@host.com//myfile`, to refer to `/myfile` in the root directory. You can type `\` instead of `/` in any URL and Epsilon will substitute `/`.

If you type the name of a local directory to the **find-file** command, **find-file** will run the `dired` command on it. With `ftp://` URL's, **find-file** won't always know that what you typed is a remote directory name (as opposed to a file name) and might try to retrieve the URL as a file, leading to an error message like "Not a plain file". End your URL with a `/` to indicate a directory name.

4.8.4 Printing

The **print-buffer** command on `Alt-F9` prints the current buffer. If a region is highlighted on the screen, the command prints just that region. The **print-region** command on `Shift-F9` always prints just the current region, whether or not it's highlighted.

Under Windows, the printing commands display the familiar Windows print dialog. From this dialog, you can select a different printer, select particular pages to print, and so forth. The **print-setup** command lets you select a different printer without printing anything, or set the margins. Invoke the printing commands with a numeric prefix argument to skip the print dialog and just print with default settings. The **print-buffer-no-prompt** command also skips the print dialog and uses default settings.

You can change the font Epsilon uses for printing with the **set-printer-font** command. See page 85 for more information.

By default, Epsilon for Windows will print in color on color printers, and in black & white on non-color printers. You can set the `print-in-color` variable to 0, if you don't want Epsilon to ever print in color, or to 2 if you want Epsilon to attempt to use colors even if the printer doesn't appear to be a color printer. (Some printers will substitute shades of grey.) The default value, 1, produces color printing only on color printers.

If you have a color printer, and want to use a different color scheme when printing than you do for screen display, set the variable `print-color-scheme` to the name of the color scheme Epsilon should use for printing.

Epsilon for Windows prints a heading at the top of each page. You can set the `print-heading` variable to control what it includes. The value 1 makes Epsilon include the file name, 2 makes Epsilon include a page number, and 4 makes Epsilon include the current date. You can add these values together; the

default value of 7 includes all the above items. You can set the variable `print-line-numbers nonzero` if you want Epsilon to include line numbers.

Under DOS or OS/2, the printing commands prompt for the device name of the printer, such as LPT1 or COM2. They then write the text to that device name. If you want Epsilon to run a program that will print the file, you can do that too. See the description of the `print-destination` variable in the online help. (For Unix, see `print-destination-unix`, which by default runs the `lpr` program to print a file.) If you want Epsilon for Windows to run a program in order to print a file, bypassing the Windows print dialog, you can set `want-gui-printing` to zero.

By default, Epsilon converts tabs to spaces in a copy of the buffer before printing it. Set the variable `print-tabs` to one if you want Epsilon to print the file just as it is, including the tab characters.

Summary:	Alt-F9	print-buffer
	Shift-F9	print-region
		print-setup

4.8.5 Extended file patterns

This section describes Epsilon's extensions to the rules for wildcard characters in file names. You can specify more complicated file name patterns in Epsilon than Windows, Unix, DOS, or OS/2 normally allow, using the wildcard characters of square brackets `[]`, commas, semicolons, and curly braces `{}`. Epsilon also lets you use the `*` and `?` characters in more places. These patterns work in the **grep** command, the **dired** command, and in all other places where file name wildcards make sense. (They don't work with Internet URL's, though.)

First, you can put text after the standard wildcard character `*` and Epsilon will match it. In standard DOS-style patterns, the system ignores any text in a pattern between a `*` and the end of the pattern (or the dot before an extension). But in Epsilon, `ab*ut` matches all files that start with `ab` and end with `ut`. The `*` matches the dot character in file names, so the above pattern matches file names like `about` as well as `absolute.out`. (Use `ab*ut.` to match only files like the former, or `ab*.*ut` to match ones like the latter.)

Instead of `?` to match any single character (except dot, slash, or backslash), you can provide a list of characters in square brackets (similar to the regular expression patterns of searching). For example, `file[0123456789stuvw]` matches `file4`, `file7`, and `files`, but not `filer`. Inside the square brackets, two characters separated by a dash represent a range, so you could write the above pattern as `file[0-9s-w]`. A caret character `^` just after the `[` permits any character but the listed ones, so `fil[^tm]er` matches all the files that `fil?er` matches, except `filter` and `filmer`. (To include a dash or `]` in the pattern, put it right after the `[` or `^`. The pattern `[^-]` matches all characters but `-` and `]`.)

You can use `?` and `*` (and the new square bracket syntax) in directory names. For example, `\v**.bat` might match all `.bat` files in `\virtmem` and in `\vision`. Because a star character never matches backslash characters, it would not match `\vision\subdir\test.bat`.

The special directory name `**` matches any number of directory names. You can use it to search entire directory trees. For example, `***.txt` matches all `.txt` files on the current drive. The pattern `**\include*.h` matches all `.h` files inside an `include` directory, looking in the current directory, its subdirectories, and all directories within those.

The simplest new file pattern character is the comma. You can run `grep` on the file pattern `foo,bar,baz` and Epsilon will search in each of the three files. You can use a semicolon in place of a comma, if you want.

A segment of a file pattern enclosed in curly braces may contain a sequence of comma-separated parts. Epsilon will substitute each of the parts for the whole curly-brace sequence. For example, `\cc\include\c*t.{bat,txt}` matches the same files as `\cc\include\c*t.bat,\cc\include\c*t.txt`. A curly-brace sequence may not contain another curly-brace sequence, but may contain other wildcard characters. For example, the pattern `{,c*\}*.{txt,bat}` matches `.txt` and `.bat` files in the current directory, or in any subdirectory starting with “c”. The brace syntax is simply a shorthand for the comma-separated list described above, so that an equivalent way to write the previous example is `*.txt,c**.txt,*.bat,c**.bat`. Epsilon breaks a complete pattern into comma-separated sections, then replaces each section containing curly braces with all the possible patterns constructed from it. You can use semicolons between the parts in braces instead of commas if you prefer.

To match file names containing one of the new wildcard characters, enclose the character in square brackets. For example, the pattern `abc[]` matches the file name `abc`. (Note that legal DOS file names may not contain any of the characters `[] , ;`, but they may contain curly braces `{ }`. Other file systems, including Windows 95/98's VFAT, Windows NT's NTFS, most Unix file systems, and OS/2's HPFS, allow file names that contain any of these characters.)

Use curly braces to search on multiple drives. `{c,d,e}:***.txt` matches all `.txt` files on drives C:, D:, or E:. Epsilon does not recognize the `*`, `?`, or `[]` characters in the drive name.

4.8.6 Directory Editing

Epsilon has a special mode used for examining and changing the contents of a directory conveniently. The **dired** command, bound to Ctrl-X D, asks for the name of a directory and puts a listing of the directory, similar to what the DOS or OS/2 “dir” command produces (or, for Unix, “ls -lF”), in a special dired buffer. By default, **dired** uses the current directory. You can supply a file pattern, such as “*.c”, and only matching files will appear. The **dired** command puts the information in a buffer whose name matches the directory and file pattern, then displays the buffer in the current window. You can have multiple dired buffers, each displaying the result of a different file pattern.

You can also invoke **dired** from the **find-file** command. If you press <Enter> without typing any file name when **find-file** asks for a file, it does a **dired** on the current directory. If you give **find-file** a file name with wild card characters, it runs the **dired** command giving it that pattern. If you give **find-file** a directory name, it does a **dired** of that directory. (When using ftp:// URL's that refer to a directory, end them with /. See page 101 for details.)

You can use extended file patterns to list files from multiple directories. (See page 102.) If you use a file pattern that matches files in more than one directory, Epsilon will divide the resulting dired buffer into sections. Each section will list the files from a single directory. Epsilon sorts each section separately.

While in a dired buffer, alphabetic keys run special dired commands. All other keys still invoke the usual Epsilon commands.

You run most dired commands by pressing plain letters. The N and P commands go to the next and previous files, respectively.

The E, <Space>, and <Enter> keys let you examine the contents of a file. They invoke the **find-file** command on the file, making the current window display this file instead of the dired buffer. To conveniently return to the dired buffer, use the **select-buffer** command (Ctrl-X B). Press <Enter> when prompted for the buffer name and the previous buffer shown in the current window (in this case, the dired buffer) will reappear.

When applied to a subdirectory, the E key invokes another **dired** on that directory, using the name of the directory for that dired buffer. If you have marked files for deletion, and you run a dired on the same directory, the markings go away.

The ‘.’ or “^” keys invoke a **dired** on the parent directory of the directory associated with the current dired buffer.

To set Epsilon’s current directory to the directory being displayed, press G (for Go). If the current line names a directory, Epsilon will make that be the current directory. If the current line names a file, Epsilon will set the current directory to the one containing that file.

Press D to flag a file that you wish to delete. Epsilon will mark the file for deletion by placing a ‘D’ before its name. (You may delete empty directories in the same way.) Press C or M to select files for copying or moving (renaming), respectively. Epsilon will mark the files by placing C or M before their names. The U command unmarks the file on the current line, removing any marks before its name.

The X command actually deletes, copies, or moves the marked files. Epsilon will list all the files marked for deletion and ask you to confirm that you want them deleted. If any files are marked for copying or moving, Epsilon will ask for the destination directory into which the files are to be copied or moved. If there is only one file to copy or move, you can also specify a file name destination, so you can use the command for renaming files. Epsilon prompts for a single destination for all files to be copied, and another for all files to be moved.

There are a few specialized commands for renaming files. Press Shift-L to mark a file for lowercasing its name, or Shift-U for uppercasing. When you execute with X, each marked file will be renamed by changing each uppercase character in its name to lowercase (or vice versa). (Note that Epsilon for Windows displays all-uppercase file names in lowercase by default, so Shift-U’s effect may not be visible within Epsilon. See `preserve-filename-case`.)

Shift-R marks a file for a regular-expression replacement on its name. When you press X to execute operations on marked files, Epsilon will ask for a pattern and replacement text. Then, for each file marked with Shift-R, Epsilon will take the file name and perform the indicated regular expression replacement on it, generating a new name. Then Epsilon will rename the file to the new name. For instance, to rename a group of files like `dir\file1.cxx`, `dir\file2.cxx`, etc. to `dir2\file1.cpp`, `dir2\file2.cpp`, use Shift-R and specify `dir\(.*) .cxx` as the search text and `dir2\#1 .cpp` as the replacement text. To rename some .htm files to .html, specify `. *` as the search text and `#01` as the replacement text.

The ! dired subcommand prompts for a command line, then runs the specified program, adding the name of the current line’s file after it.

The + command creates a new subdirectory. It asks for the name of the subdirectory to create.

The R command refreshes the current listing. Epsilon will use the original file pattern to rebuild the file listing. If you’ve marked files for copying, moving, or deleting, the markings will be discarded if you refresh, so Epsilon will prompt first to confirm that you want to do this.

The S key controls sorting. It prompts you to enter another letter to change the sorting method. Press N, E, S, or D to select sorting by file name, file extension, size, or time and date of modification, respectively. Press U to turn off sorting the next time Epsilon makes a dired listing, and display the file names in the same order they come from the operating system. (You can have Epsilon rebuild the current listing using the R subcommand.)

Press + or - at the sorting prompt to sort in ascending or descending order, respectively, or R to reverse the current sorting order.

Press G at the sorting prompt to toggle directory grouping. With directory grouping, Epsilon puts all subdirectories first in the list, then all files, and sorts each part individually. Without directory grouping, it mixes the two together (although it still puts . and . . first).

Press Shift-P to print the current file. In Epsilon for Windows, press V to run the “viewer” for that file; the program assigned to it according to Windows file association. For executable files, this will run the program. For document files, it typically runs the Windows program assigned to that file extension. See

page 108 for information on associating Epsilon with particular file extensions. Press T to display the properties of a file or directory. (This is a convenient way to see the total size of all files in a directory.)

Several keys provide shortcuts for common operations. The 1 key examines the selected file in a window that occupies the whole screen (like typing Ctrl-X 1 E). The 2 key splits the current window horizontally and examines the selected file in the second window, leaving the dired buffer in the first (like typing Ctrl-X 2 E). The 5 key functions like the 2 key, but splits the window vertically (like typing Ctrl-X 5 E). The O key examines the selected file in the next window on the screen, without splitting windows any further. The Z key zooms the window to full-screen, then examines the selected file (like typing Ctrl-X Z E).

Finally, typing H or ? while in **dired** invokes help on the **dired** command.

The **quick-dired-command** command on Alt-o is like running a dired on the current file, then executing a single dired command and discarding the dired buffer. It provides a convenient way of performing various simple file operations without running dired. It prompts for another key, one of C, D, M, G, !, T, or V. Then it (respectively) copies, deletes, or renames the current file, changes Epsilon's current directory to the one containing that file, runs a command on the file, shows the file's properties, or views it using associations. Alt-o . displays a dired of the current file. Alt-o F views its folder in MS-Windows Explorer. (The T, V and F options are only available in Epsilon for Windows.)

The **locate-file** command prompts for a file name and then searches for that file, using dired to display the matches. In Windows, DOS, and OS/2, it searches for the file on all local hard drives, skipping over removable drives, CD-ROM drives, and network drives. On Unix, it searches through particular parts of the directory hierarchy specified by the `locate-path-unix` variable.

The **list-files** command also takes a file pattern and displays a list of files. Unlike **dired**, its file list uses absolute pathnames, and it omits the file's size, date, and other information. It provides just the file names, one to a line. The command also doesn't list directory names, as **dired** does. The command is often useful when preparing response files for other programs.

Summary:	Ctrl-X D	dired
	Alt-o	quick-dired-command
		list-files

4.8.7 Buffer List Editing

The **bufed** command on Ctrl-X Ctrl-B functions like **dired**, but it works with buffers instead of files. It creates a list of buffer names. Each buffer name appears on a line along with the size of the buffer, the associated file name (if any) and a star if the buffer contains unsaved changes, and/or an R if the buffer is currently marked read-only. The **bufed** command pops up the list, and highlights the line describing the current buffer.

In this buffer, alphabetic keys run special bufed commands. Alphabetic keys not mentioned do nothing, and non-alphabetic keys run the usual commands. The N and P keys go to the next and previous buffers in the list, respectively, by going down or up one line. The D command deletes the buffer on the current line, but warns you if the buffer contains unsaved changes. The S key saves the buffer on the current line, and Shift-P prints the buffer like the **print-buffer** command. The E or <Space> command selects the buffer on the current line and displays it in the current window, removing the bufed listing.

As in **dired**, several keys provide shortcuts for common operations. The 1 key expands the current window to take up the whole screen, then selects the highlighted buffer. The 2 key splits the current window horizontally and selects the highlighted buffer in the second window. The 5 key works like the 2 key, except it splits the window vertically. The Z key zooms the current window to full-screen, then selects the highlighted buffer.

`preserve-session` to zero, then Epsilon will not write a session file before exiting. See the description of this variable for more details. Also see the `-p` flag described on page 14.

You can tell Epsilon to search for an existing session file, starting from the current directory. If a session file doesn't exist in the current directory, then Epsilon looks in its parent directory, then in that directory's parent, and so forth, until it reaches the root directory or finds a session file.

To let Epsilon search like this, set the `session-tree-root` variable to empty. If this variable is set to a directory name in absolute form, Epsilon will only search for an existing session file in the named directory or one of its children. For example, if `session-tree-root` holds `c:\joe\proj`, and the current directory is `c:\joe\proj\src`, Epsilon will search in `c:\joe\proj\src`, then `c:\joe\proj`, for a session file. If the current directory is `c:\joe\misc`, on the other hand, Epsilon won't search at all (since `\joe\misc` isn't a child of `\joe\proj`), but will use the rules below. By default this variable is set to the word `NONE`, an impossible absolute directory name, so searching is disabled.

If Epsilon finds no such file by searching as described above (or if such searching is disabled, as it usually is), then Epsilon looks for a session file in each of these places, in this order:

- If the `session-default-directory` variable is non-empty, in the directory it names. (This variable is empty by default.)
- If the configuration variable `EPSPATH` can be found, in the first directory it names. (See page 9 for more on configuration variables.)
- In the root directory of the current drive (or, for Unix, the `~/ .epsilon` directory).

All of the above implies that, if you install Epsilon normally and don't change any settings, Epsilon puts session files in the current user's home directory under Unix, and in the directory containing its other files in other environments.

There are three ways to tell Epsilon to search for a file with a different name, instead of the default of `epsilon.ses`. With any of these methods, specifying an absolute path keeps Epsilon from searching and forces it to use a particular file. Epsilon checks for alternate names in this order:

- The `-p` flag can specify a different session file name.
- An `ESESSION` configuration variable can specify a different session file name.
- The `session-file-name` variable can specify a name.

If you wish, you may maintain different sessions associated with different directories. To make Epsilon look for its session file only in the current directory, and create a new session file there on exiting, set `session-default-directory` to `“.”` and leave `session-tree-root` set to `“NONE”`. This will force Epsilon to restrict its attention to the current directory when looking for a session file.

The **write-session** command writes a session file, detailing the files you're currently editing, the window configuration, default search strings, and so forth. By default, Epsilon writes a session file automatically whenever you exit, but you can use this command if you prefer to save and restore sessions manually. The **read-session** command loads a session file, first asking if you want to save any unsaved files. Reading in a session file rereads any files mentioned in the session file, as well as replacing search strings, all bookmarks, and the window configuration. However, any files not mentioned in the session file will remain, as will keyboard macros, key bindings, and most variable settings. If you use either command and specify a different session file than the default, Epsilon will use the file name you provided when it automatically writes a session file as you exit.

You can set the `session-restore-files` variable to control whether Epsilon restores files named in a session file, or just search strings, command history, and similar settings. If `session-restore-files` is 0, when Epsilon restores a session, it won't load any files named in the session, only things like previous search strings. If 1, the default, Epsilon will restore previous files as well as other settings. If 2, Epsilon will restore previous files only if there were no files specified on Epsilon's command line.

You can set the `session-restore-max-files` variable to limit the number of files Epsilon will reread, which is by default 30. The files are prioritized based on the time of their last viewing in Epsilon, so by default Epsilon restores the 30 files you've most recently edited.

You can set the `session-restore-directory` variable to control whether Epsilon restores any current directory setting in the session file. Set it to 0 and Epsilon will never do this. Set it to 1 and Epsilon will always restore the current directory when it reads a session file. The default value 2 makes Epsilon restore the current directory setting only when the `-w1` flag has been specified. (Under Windows, Epsilon's installer includes this flag when it makes Start Menu shortcuts.)

Summary:

read-session
write-session

4.9.2 File Associations and DDE

You can set up file associations in Epsilon for Windows using the **create-file-associations** command. It lets you modify a list of common extensions, then sets up Windows to invoke Epsilon to edit files with those extensions. The files will be sent to an existing copy of Epsilon, if one is running, via a Windows DDE execute message.

Dynamic Data Exchange, or DDE, is one mechanism in Windows for programs to talk to each other. A DDE server is a program that knows how to "listen" for messages from other programs. A DDE client is a program that knows how to send a message using DDE.

When you double-click on a shell icon, and you want a program to start editing a file, Windows arranges for this in one of two ways. The simple way: Windows just starts a new copy of the program and tells it to edit that file. The disadvantage is that you get multiple copies of the program running, if you click on multiple files.

The better way uses DDE. The **create-file-associations** command sets things up so that Windows will know how to use DDE to talk to a copy of Epsilon. So now when you double-click on a file registered to Epsilon, Windows will first try to send a message to Epsilon saying "please edit this file". If there's no running copy of Epsilon, Windows will notice that no program accepted the message, and it will know it needs to run the program itself.

Epsilon's command line flag `-add` tells Epsilon for Windows to locate an existing instance of Epsilon, pass it the rest of the command line via DDE, and exit. (Epsilon ignores the flag if there's no prior instance.) The command line flag `-nodde` tells Epsilon for Windows that it should not respond to DDE messages from other programs; Epsilon will not register itself as a DDE server. The command line flag `-dde` may be used to alter the DDE server name for an instance of Epsilon. An instance of Epsilon started with `-dde:somename` `-add` will only pass its command line to a previous instance started with the same `-dde:somename` flag.

A DDE execute message to Epsilon uses a subset of the syntax of Epsilon's command line. It can contain file names to edit, the `+linenum` flag, the flag `-dvarname=value` to set an Epsilon variable, `-!filename` to load an EEL bytecode file, or `-rfuncname` to run an EEL function, command, or macro. Epsilon uses a DDE server name of "Epsilon" and a topic name of "Open". (The flag `-dde:name` makes Epsilon use a server name of *name* instead, as above.) Spaces separate file names and flags in the DDE

message; surround a file name or flag with " characters if it contains spaces. In EEL, DDE messages arrive via a special kind of WIN_DRAG_DROP event.

Summary:

create-file-associations

4.9.3 MS-Windows Integration Features

Epsilon can integrate with Microsoft's Developer Studio (Visual Studio) in several ways. One lets you press a key (or click a button) while editing a file in Developer Studio, and start Epsilon on the same file. The other automates this process, so any attempt to open a source file in Developer Studio is routed to Epsilon.

For on-demand integration, you can add Epsilon to the Tools menu in Microsoft Developer Studio. You'll then be able to select Epsilon from the menu and have it begin editing the same file you're viewing in Developer Studio, at the same line. To do this, use the Tools/Customize menu command in Developer Studio. Select the Tools tab in the Customize dialog that appears. Create a new entry for the Tools menu, and set the Command field to the name of Epsilon's executable, `epsilon.exe`. Set the Arguments field to `-add +$(CurLine) $(FilePath)`. You may set the Initial Directory field to `$(FileDir)` if you wish.

You can also set up Developer Studio 5.0 or later to do the above automatically, so that every time Developer Studio tries to open a source file, Epsilon appears and opens the file instead. To set up Developer Studio 5.0 or later so its attempts to open a source file are passed to Epsilon, use the Customize command on the Tools menu and select the Add-ins and Macro Files page in the dialog. Click Browse, select Add-ins (.dll) as the File Type, and navigate to the `VISEPSIL.DLL` file located in the directory containing Epsilon's executable (typically `c:\Program Files\Epsilon\bin`). Select that file.

Close the Customize dialog and a window containing an Epsilon icon (a blue letter E) should appear. You can move the icon to any toolbar by dragging it. Click the icon and a dialog will appear with two options. Unchecking the first will disable this add-in entirely. If you uncheck the second, then any time you try to open a text file in Dev Studio it will open in both Epsilon and Dev Studio. When checked, it will only open in Epsilon.

Running Epsilon via a Shortcut

Epsilon comes with a program, `sendeps.exe`, that's installed in the directory containing Epsilon's main executable. It provides some flexibility when you create a desktop icon for Epsilon, or use the Send To feature (both of which involve creating a Windows shortcut).

If you create a desktop shortcut for Epsilon, or use the Send To feature in Windows, have it refer to this `sendeps.exe` program instead of Epsilon's main executable. `Sendeps` will start Epsilon if necessary, or locate an existing copy of Epsilon, and load the single file named on its command line.

This is useful because Windows ignores a shortcut's flags (command line settings) when you drop a document on a shortcut, or when you use the Send To feature. (If it used the flags, you could simply create a shortcut to Epsilon's main executable and pass its `-add` flag. Since it doesn't, sending a file requires a separate program.) Also, Windows sends long file names without quoting them in these cases, which would cause problems if sent directly to Epsilon.

`Sendeps` may be configured through entries in a `lugeps.ini` file located in your Windows directory. The section name it uses is the same as the base name of its executable (so making copies of the executable under different names lets you have multiple Send To entries that behave differently, for instance).

These are its default settings:

```
[SendEps]
server=Epsilon
topic=Open
ddeflags=
executable=epsilon.exe
runflags=-add -w1
```

Here's how Sendeps uses the above settings. It first looks for a DDE server named `server`. If found, it sends the server a command line consisting of the `ddeflags` setting, followed by the file name passed on its command line (inside double quotes), using the specified DDE `topic` name. If there's no such DDE server running, Sendeps executes a command line built by concatenating the `executable` name, the `runflags`, and the quoted file name.

4.10 Running Other Programs

Epsilon provides several methods for running other programs from within Epsilon. The **push** command on Ctrl-X Ctrl-E starts a command processor (shell) running. You can then issue shell commands. When you type the "exit" command, you will return to Epsilon and can resume your work right where you left off.

With a numeric argument, the command asks for a command line to pass to the shell, runs this command, then returns. Epsilon asks you to type a key when the command finishes, so that you have a chance to read the command's output before Epsilon reclaims the screen.

While Epsilon runs a command processor or other program with the **push** command, it looks like you ran the program from outside of Epsilon. But Epsilon can make a copy of the input and output that occurs during the program's execution, and show it to you when the program returns to Epsilon. If you set the variable `capture-output` to a nonzero value (normally it has the value zero), Epsilon will make such a transcript. When you return to Epsilon, this transcript will appear in a buffer named "process". In this case, Epsilon won't ask you to type a key when the process finishes, since the entire session appears in the process buffer.

You can use the **filter-region** command on Alt-| to process the current region through an external command. Epsilon will run the command, sending a copy of the region to it as its standard input. By default, the external command's output goes to a new buffer. Run **filter-region** with a numeric argument if you want the output to replace the current region.

Under DOS, the `shell-shrinks` variable helps to determine the amount of memory available to the process. If zero, Epsilon and the process split the available memory (see page 116 for details). Thus, very large programs may run out of memory when run from within Epsilon in this way. If `shell-shrinks` has a nonzero value, Epsilon will unload itself from memory until you exit from the process, leaving only a small section of itself behind. We call this *shrinking*. After your program runs, Epsilon will reload itself, leaving you in exactly the same state as before the shrinking occurred. By default, `shell-shrinks` has a nonzero value.

Epsilon for DOS shrinks by copying most of itself to a file named *eshrink*, normally in the same directory it creates a swap file in. See page 13. However, if Epsilon has access to EMS or XMS memory for buffers, it will put as much of itself as will fit there before it creates an *eshrink* file.

Configuration variables (see page 9) let you customize what command Epsilon runs when it wants to start a process. Epsilon runs the command file named by the `EPSCOMSPEC` configuration variable. If no such variable exists, Epsilon uses the standard `COMSPEC` environment variable instead. Epsilon reports an error if neither exists.

If a configuration variable named `INTERSHELLFLAGS` has been defined, Epsilon passes the contents of this variable to the program as its command line. When Epsilon needs to pass a command line to the program, it doesn't use `INTERSHELLFLAGS`. Instead, it inserts the contents of the `CMDSHELLFLAGS` variable before the command line you type.

If Epsilon can't find a definition for `INTERSHELLFLAGS` or `CMDSHELLFLAGS`, it substitutes flags appropriate for the operating system.

Summary:	Ctrl-X Ctrl-E	push
		filter-region

4.10.1 The Concurrent Process

Epsilon can also run a program in a special way that allows you to interact with the program in a buffer and continue editing while the program runs. It can help in preparing command lines, by letting you edit things you previously typed, and it automatically saves what each program types, so you can examine it later. If a program takes a long time to produce a result, you can continue to edit files while it works. We call a program run in this way a *concurrent process*.

The **start-process** command, bound to Ctrl-X Ctrl-M, begins a concurrent process. Without a numeric argument, it starts a shell command processor which will run until you exit it (by going to the end of the buffer and typing "exit"). With a numeric argument, it prompts you for the name of a program, instructs the shell to execute just that one command, then terminates the concurrent process.

Epsilon maintains a command history for the concurrent process buffer. You can use Alt-P and Alt-N to retrieve the text of previous commands.

As described in the previous section, you can change the name of the shell command processor Epsilon calls, and specify what command line switches Epsilon should pass to it, by setting configuration variables. Some different configuration variable names override those variables, but only when Epsilon starts a subprocess concurrently. For example, you might run a command processor that you have to start with a special flag when Epsilon runs it concurrently. The `INTERCONCURSHELLFLAGS` and `CMDCONCURSHELLFLAGS` variables override `INTERSHELLFLAGS` and `CMDSHELLFLAGS`, respectively. The `EPSCONCURCOMSPEC` variable overrides `EPSCOMSPEC`.

For example, the 4DOS command processor replacement for DOS needs a special flag `//Lineinput=yes` whenever you run it concurrently. Set these configuration variables (see page 9) to use Epsilon with 4DOS:

```
set EPSCOMSPEC=c:\4dos\4dos.com
set CMDCONCURSHELLFLAGS="//Lineinput=yes /c
set INTERCONCURSHELLFLAGS="//Lineinput=yes
```

The Hamilton C Shell for OS/2 uses slightly different flags than the standard command processor `CMD.EXE`. Set these configuration variables to use Epsilon with the C Shell:

```
set EPSCOMSPEC=c:\csh\bin\csh.exe
set INTERSHELLFLAGS=-i
set CMDSHELLFLAGS=-c
```

Note that you must type a `<Space>` character after the `-c` flag for the Hamilton C Shell to work correctly.

These examples show the lines you would put in an `autoexec.bat` or `config.sys` file, for the DOS and OS/2 versions of Epsilon. For the Windows versions, you would make corresponding entries in Epsilon's `lugeps.ini` file or the system registry. See page 9.

When a concurrent process starts, Epsilon creates a buffer named “process”. In this buffer, you can see what the process types and respond to the process's requests for input. If a buffer named “process” already exists, perhaps from running a process previously, Epsilon goes to its end. Provide a numeric argument to the **start-process** command and it will create an additional process buffer (in those environments where Epsilon supports multiple process buffers).

If you set the variable `clear-process-buffer nonzero`, the commands **start-process**, **push**, and **make** (described below) will each begin by emptying the process buffer. The variable normally has a value of 0. See the variable `start-process-in-buffer-directory` to control which directory the new process starts in.

A program running concurrently behaves as it does when run directly from outside Epsilon except when it prints things on the screen or reads characters from the keyboard. When the program prints characters, Epsilon inserts these in the process buffer. When the program waits for a line of input, Epsilon will suspend the process until it can read a line of input from the process buffer, at which time Epsilon will restart the process and give it the line of input. You can type lines of input before the program requests them, and Epsilon will feed the input to the process as it requests each line. Under DOS, Epsilon will also satisfy requests from the concurrent process for single-character input.

In detail, Epsilon remembers a particular spot in the process buffer where all input and output takes place. This spot, called the *type point*, determines what characters from the buffer a program will read when it does input, and where the characters a program types will appear. Epsilon inserts in the buffer, just before the type point, each character a program types. When a process requests a line of input, Epsilon waits until a newline appears in the buffer after the type point, then gives the line to the program, then moves the type point past these characters. (Epsilon for DOS also distinguishes a request by a program to read a single character. In that case, Epsilon will pause the concurrent process until you have inserted a character after the type point, give that character to the concurrent process, then advance the type point past that character.)

You may insert characters into the process buffer in any way you please, typing them directly or using the **yank** command to retrieve program input from somewhere else. You can move about in the process buffer, edit other files, or do anything else at any time, regardless of whether the program has asked the system for keyboard input.

To generate an end-of-file condition for programs reading from the standard input, insert a `^Z` character by typing `Ctrl-Q Ctrl-Z` on a line by itself, at the end of the buffer.

Some programs will not work when running concurrently. Programs that do cursor positioning or graphics will not work well, since such things do not correspond to a stream of characters coming from the program to insert into a buffer. They may even interfere with what Epsilon displays. We provide the concurrent process facility primarily to let you run programs like compilers, linkers, assemblers, filters, etc.

At this writing, there are some limitations on the types of programs you can run under Epsilon for Windows 95/98. Specifically, 32-bit Win32 console mode programs running concurrently under Epsilon for Windows 95/98 cannot receive console input. Read the release notes to see if the current version of Epsilon still has this restriction.

If you run Epsilon under Windows 95/98, you may find it necessary to increase the environment space available to a subprocess. To do this, locate the file `conagent.pif` in the directory containing Epsilon's executable (typically `c:\Program Files\Epsilon\bin`). (Explorer may be set to hide the file's `.pif` extension.) Display its properties, and on the Memory tab enter a value in bytes for the Initial Environment setting.

In some versions, Epsilon will let you run only one other program at a time. In others, you may rename the process buffer using the **rename-buffer** command, and start a different, independent concurrent process.

If you exit Epsilon while running a concurrent process, Epsilon kills that process, except in the DOS version. Epsilon for DOS will not permit you to exit until you've stopped the concurrent process (normally by typing the "exit" command at the end of the process buffer, or via the **exit-process** command).

The **exit-process** command types "exit" to a running concurrent process. If the concurrent process is running a standard command processor, it should then exit. Under DOS, Epsilon's **exit** command asks if you want to run **exit-process** when you try to exit with a running process.

In the Windows and Unix versions of Epsilon, the **kill-process** command disconnects Epsilon from a concurrent process, and forces it to exit. It operates on the current buffer's process, if any, or on the buffer named "process" if the current buffer has no process.

The **stop-process** command, normally on Ctrl-C, makes a program running concurrently believe you typed Control-Break (or, for Unix, sends an interrupt signal). It operates on the current buffer's process, if any, or on the buffer named "process" if the current buffer has no process.

Under DOS, the **push** command on Ctrl-X Ctrl-E (which always runs a command non-concurrently) calls **exit-process** if a concurrent process is running, so it can run a process non-concurrently.

Summary:	Ctrl-X Ctrl-M	start-process
	Ctrl-C	stop-process
	Process mode only: Alt-n	process-next-cmd
	Process mode only: Alt-p	process-previous-cmd
		kill-process
		exit-process

4.10.2 Compiling From Epsilon

Many compilers produce error messages in a format that Epsilon can interpret with its **next-error** command on Ctrl-X Ctrl-N. The command searches in the process buffer (beginning at the place it reached last time, or at the beginning of the last command) for a line that contains a file name, a line number, and an error message. If it finds one, it uses the **find-file** command to retrieve the file (if not already in a window), then goes to the appropriate line in the file. With a numeric argument, it finds the *n*th next error message, or the *n*th previous one if negative. In particular, a numeric argument of 0 repeats the last message. The **previous-error** command on Ctrl-X Ctrl-P works similarly, except that it searches backward instead of forward.

Actually, Ctrl-X Ctrl-N runs the **next-position** command, not **next-error**. The **next-position** command usually calls **next-error**. After you use the **grep** command (see page 45), however, **next-position** calls **next-match** instead, to move to the next match of the pattern you searched for. If you use any command that runs a process, or run **next-error** explicitly, then **next-position** will again call **next-error** to move to the next error message.

Similarly, Ctrl-X Ctrl-P actually runs **previous-position**, which decides whether to call **previous-error** or **previous-match** based on whether you last ran a compiler or searched across files.

To locate error messages, the **next-error** command performs a regular-expression search using a pattern that matches most compiler error messages. See page 58 for an explanation of regular expressions. The command uses the `ERROR_PATTERN` macro, defined in the file `proc.e`. You can change this pattern if it doesn't match your compiler's error message format. The **next-error** command also uses another regular-expression pattern to filter out any error messages Epsilon should skip over, even if they match `ERROR_PATTERN`. The variable `ignore-error` stores this regular expression. For example, if

`ignore-error` contains the pattern “. *warning”, Epsilon will skip over any error messages that contain the word “warning”.

The command **view-process** on Shift-F3 can be convenient when there are many long error messages in a compilation. It pops up a window showing the process buffer and its error messages, and lets you move to a particular line with an error message and press `(Enter)`. It then goes to the source file and line in error. You can also use it to see the complete error message from the compiler, when **next-error**’s one-line display is inadequate.

The **make** command on Ctrl-X M functions somewhat like the **push** command. It always runs a single program, rather than an interactive command processor shell, and always captures the output of the program, regardless of the setting of the variable `capture-output`. It automatically runs **next-error** for you when the process returns. By default, it runs a program called “make”, but with a numeric argument it will prompt for the command line to execute just like the **push** command does. It will use that command line from then on, if you invoke **make** without a numeric argument. See the variable `start-make-in-buffer-directory` to control which directory the new process starts in.

Epsilon uses a template for the command line (stored in the `push-cmd` variable), so you can define a command line that depends on the current file name. See page 96 for information on templates. For example, `c1 %f` runs the `c1` command, passing it the current file name.

If a concurrent process already exists, Epsilon will attempt to run the program concurrently by typing its name at the end of the process buffer (in those environments where Epsilon isn’t capable of creating more than one process buffer). When Epsilon uses an existing process buffer in this way, it will run **next-error** only if you’ve typed no keys during the execution of the concurrent program. You can set the variable `concurrent-make` to 0 to force Epsilon to exit any concurrent process, before running the “make” command. Set it to 2 to force Epsilon to run the command concurrently, starting a new concurrent process if it needs to. When the variable is 1 (the default), the **make** command runs the compiler concurrently if a concurrent process is already running, non-concurrently otherwise.

Whenever **push** or **make** exit from a concurrent process to run a command non-concurrently, they will restart the concurrent process once the command finishes. Set the `restart-concurrent` variable to zero if you don’t want Epsilon to restart the concurrent process in this case.

Before **make** runs the program, it checks to see if you have any unsaved buffers. If you do, it asks if it should save them first, displaying the buffers using the **bufed** command. If you say yes, then the **make** command saves all of your unsaved buffers using the **save-all-buffers** command (which you can also invoke yourself with Ctrl-X S). You can modify the `save-when-making` variable to change this behavior. If it has a value of 0, Epsilon won’t warn you that you have unsaved buffers. If it has a value of 1, Epsilon will automatically save all the buffers without asking. If it has a value of 2 (as it has normally), Epsilon asks.

The **compile-buffer** command on Alt-F3 is somewhat similar to **make**, but tries to compile only the current file, based on its extension. There are several variables like `compile-cpp-cmd` you can set to tell Epsilon the appropriate compilation command for each extension. If Epsilon doesn’t know how to compile a certain type of file, it will prompt for a command line. While Epsilon’s **make** command is good for compiling entire projects, **compile-buffer** is handy for compiling simple, one-file programs.

The command is especially convenient for EEL programmers because **compile-buffer** automatically loads the EEL program into Epsilon after compiling it. In Epsilon for Windows 95/98/NT, the EEL compiler is integrated into Epsilon, so Epsilon doesn’t need to run another program to compile. When Epsilon compiles EEL code using its internal EEL compiler, it looks in the `compile-eel-dll-flags` variable for EEL command line flags.

The buffer-specific `concurrent-compile` variable tells **compile-buffer** whether to run the compiler concurrently. The value 2 means always run the compiler concurrently, 0 means never run concurrently, and 1 means run concurrently if and only if a concurrent process is already running. The value 3 (the default) means use the value of the variable `concurrent-make` instead. (The

`concurrent-make` variable tells the **make** command whether to run its program concurrently, and takes on values of 0, 1, or 2 with the same meaning as for `concurrent-compile`.)

Summary:	Ctrl-X Ctrl-N	next-position
	Ctrl-X Ctrl-P	previous-position
		next-error
		previous-error
	Shift-F3	view-process
	Ctrl-X M	make
	Alt-F3	compile-buffer

4.10.3 Notes on the Concurrent Process under DOS

This section applies only to the DOS version.

When you specify the name of a file to Epsilon, Epsilon interprets it with respect to the current directory unless it begins with a slash or backslash. We call a file name that begins with a slash an absolute pathname, and one that does not begin with a slash a relative pathname. Under most operating systems each program has its own current directory, but DOS has only one current directory that all programs share (well, actually one per disk drive).

Some programs temporarily change the current directory for several seconds while the program runs. Older versions of the DOS command processor do this when you give a command which it cannot find in the current directory, and have defined a directory search PATH. If you issue a command like **find-file** while running such a program concurrently, and use a relative pathname, you may wind up with the wrong file. File names shown on mode lines will change to reflect the current directory, so if a relative file name suddenly turns into an absolute file name in a mode line, you know why. You should wait when DOS starts up a command if you use search paths and an older version of DOS. Alternatively, you can always use an absolute pathname. This issue only arises under older versions of DOS, or with programs that change the current directory.

Under DOS, the **stop-process** command will not take effect until the program's next DOS call, exclusive of console input or output. If the program does no DOS calls other than typing characters and reading characters or lines, the vanilla version of the **stop-process** command won't stop the program.

With a numeric argument, however, **stop-process** uses a different approach, which always stops the program, but certain older programs, if stopped in this way, crash the system. In some versions of DOS prior to version 3.1, the command processor exhibits this problem. Use **stop-process** with a numeric argument only after a plain **stop-process** has failed to stop a program, and never with the command processor of a version of DOS prior to version 3.1. With a numeric argument, **stop-process** can even stop programs with infinite loops which would require rebooting outside of Epsilon.

If you've never tried a particular program before, you should make sure to save your work before you try to run it concurrently. Programs that use DOS for I/O generally work, whereas programs that use the BIOS to display characters or get input will not.

Under DOS, when a concurrent process exits, Epsilon normally reclaims the memory it used. However, some programs leave part of themselves in memory when they exit from their first invocation. The DOS Print and Mode commands do this, and some networking programs may act like this, too. If you run such programs from within Epsilon, Epsilon cannot reclaim the space when the program exits. You should run these programs *outside* Epsilon the first time you run them.

4.11.2 Keyboard Macros

Epsilon can remember a set of keystrokes, and store them away in a *keyboard macro*. Executing a keyboard macro has the same effect as typing the characters themselves. Use keyboard macros to make repetitive changes to a buffer that involve the same keystrokes. You can even write new commands with keyboard macros.

To define a keyboard macro, use the Ctrl-X (command. The echo area will display the message “Remembering”, and the word “Def” will appear in the mode line. Whatever you type at the keyboard gets executed as it does normally, but Epsilon also stores the keystrokes away in the definition of the keyboard macro.

When you have finished defining the keyboard macro, press the Ctrl-X) key. The echo area will display the message “Keyboard macro defined”, and a keyboard macro named **last-kbd-macro** will then exist with the keys you typed since you issued the Ctrl-X (command. To execute the macro, use the Ctrl-F4 command (or use Ctrl-X E if you prefer). This executes the last macro defined from the keyboard. If you want to repeatedly execute the macro, give the Ctrl-F4 command a numeric argument telling how many times you want to execute the macro.

You can give a different name to the last keyboard macro defined, using the **name-kbd-macro** function on Ctrl-X Alt-N. Thereafter, you can invoke the keyboard macro by name as an extended command. Epsilon will even do completion on its name. You can then bind this new command to a key, if desired.

You can make a keyboard macro that suspends itself while running to wait for some user input, then continues. Press Shift-F4 while writing the macro and Epsilon will stop recording. Press Shift-F4 again to continue recording. When you play back the macro, Epsilon will stop at the same point in the macro to let you type in a file name, do some editing, or whatever’s appropriate. Press Shift-F4 to continue running the macro. When a macro has been suspended, “Susp” appears in the mode line.

Keyboard macros do not record most types of mouse operations. Commands in a keyboard macro must be keyboard keys. However, you can invoke commands on a menu or tool bar while defining a keyboard macro, and they will be recorded correctly. While running a macro, Epsilon’s commands for killing and yanking text don’t use the clipboard; see page 54.

Instead of interactive definition with Ctrl-X (, you can also define keyboard macros in a command file. The details appear in the section on command files, which starts on page 124. Command files also provide a way to edit an existing macro, by inserting it into a scratch buffer in an editable format with the **insert-macro** command, modifying the macro text, then using the **load-buffer** command to load the modified macro.

Epsilon doesn’t execute a keyboard macro as it reads the definition from a command file, like it does when you define a macro from the keyboard. This causes a rather subtle difference between the two methods of definition. Keyboard macros may contain other keyboard macros, simply by invoking a second macro inside a macro definition. When you create a macro from the keyboard, the keys you used to invoke the second macro do not appear in the macro. Instead, the text of the second macro appears. This allows you to define a temporary macro, accessible with Ctrl-F4, and then define another macro using the old macro.

With macros defined from files, this substitution does not take place. Epsilon makes such a macro contain exactly the keys you specified in the file. When you execute this macro, the inner macro will execute at the right time, then the outer macro will continue, just as you would expect.

The difference between these two ways of defining macros that contain other macros shows up when you consider what happens if you redefine the inner macro. An outer macro defined from the keyboard remains the same, since it doesn’t contain any reference to the inner macro, just the text of the inner macro at the time you defined the outer one. However, an outer macro defined from a file contains a reference to the inner macro, by name or by a key bound to that macro. For this reason the altered version of the inner macro will execute in the course of executing the outer macro.

Normally Epsilon refrains from writing to the screen during the execution of a keyboard macro, or during typeahead. The command **redisplay** forces a complete rewrite of the screen. You may find this useful for writing macros that should update the screen in the middle of execution.

Summary:	Ctrl-X (	start-kbd-macro
	Ctrl-X)	end-kbd-macro
	Ctrl-F4, Ctrl-X E	last-kbd-macro
	Shift-F4	pause-macro
	Ctrl-X Alt-N	name-kbd-macro
		insert-macro
		load-buffer
		redisplay

4.12 Simple Customizing

4.12.1 Bindings

Epsilon allows you to create your own commands and attach them, or any pre-existing Epsilon commands, to any key. If you bind a command to a key, you can then invoke that command by pressing the key. For example, at startup, Epsilon has **forward-character** bound to the Ctrl-F key. By typing Ctrl-F, the **forward-character** command executes, so point moves forward one character. If you prefer to have the command which moves point to the end of the current line, **end-of-line**, bound to Ctrl-F, you may bind that there.

You bind commands to keys with the **bind-to-key** command, which you can invoke with the F4 key. The **bind-to-key** command asks you for the name of a command (with completion), and the key to which to bind that command. You may precede the key by any number of *prefix keys*. When you type a prefix key, Epsilon asks you for another key. For example, if you type Ctrl-X, Epsilon asks you for another key. Suppose you type Ctrl-O. Epsilon would then bind the command to the Ctrl-X Ctrl-O key sequence. Prefix keys give Epsilon a virtually unlimited number of keys.

Epsilon at startup provides Ctrl-X as the only prefix key. You can invoke many commands, such as **save-file** (Ctrl-X Ctrl-S) and **find-file** (Ctrl-X Ctrl-F), through the Ctrl-X prefix key. You may define your own prefix keys with the command called **create-prefix-command**. Epsilon asks you for a key to make into a prefix key. You may then bind commands to keys prefixed with this key using the **bind-to-key** command. To remove prefix keys, see page 124.

When you press a prefix key, Epsilon displays the key in the echo area to indicate that you must type another key. Epsilon normally displays the key immediately, but you can make it pause for a moment before displaying the key. If you press another key during the pause, Epsilon doesn't bother displaying the first key.

You control the amount of time Epsilon pauses using the `mention-delay` variable, expressed in tenths of a second. By default, this variable has a value of zero, which indicates no delay. You may find it useful to set `mention-delay` to a small value (perhaps 3). This delay applies in most situations where Epsilon prompts for a single key, such as when entering a numeric argument.

The **unbind-key** command asks for a key and removes any binding it may have. If you accidentally bind a normal key like 'j' to a command, unbinding the key won't restore its original behavior of inserting a 'j'. Pressing an unbound key simply displays an error message. Instead, bind the 'j' key to its original command **normal-character** and it will again self-insert.

You may bind a given command to any number of keys. You may invoke a command, whether or not bound to a key, using **named-command**, by pressing the Alt-X key. Alt-X asks for the name of a command, then runs the command you specified. This command passes any numeric argument you give it to the command it invokes.

The command **alt-prefix**, bound to ⟨Esc⟩, gets another key and executes the command bound to the Alt version of that key. You will find this command useful if you must use Epsilon from a keyboard lacking a working Alt key, or if you prefer to avoid using Alt keys. Also, you may find some combinations of control and alt awkward to type on some keyboards. For example, some people prefer to invoke the **replace-string** command by typing ⟨Esc⟩ & rather than by typing Alt-&.

The command **ctrl-prefix**, bound to Ctrl-^, functions similarly. It gets another key and converts it into the Control version of that key. For example, it changes ‘s’ into the Ctrl-S key.

Epsilon distinguishes between upper case and lower case keys when determining key bindings. The command **case-indirect** maps upper case letters and the alt versions of upper case letters to the corresponding lower case keys. It also maps lower case to upper case. If you type a key bound to **case-indirect**, say Alt-X, it executes the command bound to the corresponding other key, in this case Alt-x. Secondary key tables like Ctrl-X usually bind the upper case letters along with alt versions to **case-indirect**. This has the effect of making keys you bind to the lower case letters work with both the upper and lower case letter. You can still, however, bind different commands to the different cases. Note that control keys do not have distinct cases: Ctrl-A and Ctrl-a both represent the same key.

Summary:	Alt-X, F2	named-command
	F4	bind-to-key
		create-prefix-command
		unbind-key
	⟨Esc⟩	alt-prefix
	Ctrl-^	ctrl-prefix
		case-indirect

4.12.2 Brief Emulation

Epsilon can emulate the Brief text editor. The **brief-keyboard** command loads a Brief-style keyboard map. To undo this change, you can use the **epsilon-keyboard** command, which restores the standard keyboard configuration. This command only modifies those key combinations that Brief uses. Other keys retain their Epsilon definition. The Brief key map appears in figure 4.8.

In this release, Epsilon doesn’t emulate a few parts of Brief. The separate commands for toggling case folding and regular expressions are not present, but you can type Ctrl-C and Ctrl-T within any searching command to toggle those things. Regular expressions follow Epsilon’s syntax, not Brief’s. Brief’s commands for loading and saving keyboard macro files aren’t implemented, since Epsilon lets you have an unlimited number of macros loaded at once, not just one. Epsilon will beep if you press the key of an unimplemented Brief emulation command.

In Brief, the shifted arrow keys normally switch windows. But Epsilon adopts the Windows convention that shifted arrow keys select text. In Brief mode, the Alt-arrow keys on the separate cursor pad may be used to switch windows.

You can make Epsilon’s display resemble Brief’s display using the **set-display-look** command. See page 90.

Alt-a	mark-normal-region	Alt-1	brief-drop-bookmark 1
Alt-b	bufed	Alt-2	brief-drop-bookmark 2
Ctrl-B	line-to-bottom	...	...
Ctrl-C	center-window	Alt-0	brief-drop-bookmark 10
Alt-c	mark-rectangle	F1	move-to-window
Alt-d	kill-current-line	Alt-F1	toggle-borders
Ctrl-D	scroll-down	F2	brief-resize-window
Alt-e	find-file	Alt-F2	zoom-window
Ctrl-E	scroll-up	F3	brief-split-window
Alt-f	display-buffer-info	F4	brief-delete-window
Alt-g	goto-line	F5	string-search
Alt-h	help	Shift-F5	search-again
Alt-i	overwrite-mode	Alt-F5	reverse-string-search
Alt-j	brief-jump-to-bookmark	F6	query-replace
Alt-k	kill-to-end-of-line	Shift-F6	replace-again
Alt-l	mark-line-region	Alt-F5	reverse-replace
Alt-m	mark-inclusive-region	F7	record-kbd-macro
Ctrl-N	next-error	Shift-F7	pause-macro
Alt-n	next-buffer	F8	last-kbd-macro
Alt-o	set-file-name	F10	named-command
Alt-p	print-region	Alt-F10	compile-buffer
Ctrl-P	view-process	Ctrl-⟨Enter⟩	brief-open-line
Alt-q	quoted-insert	⟨Esc⟩	abort
Alt-r	insert-file	⟨Del⟩	brief-delete-region
Ctrl-R	argument	⟨End⟩	brief-end-key
Alt-s	string-search	⟨Home⟩	brief-home-key
Ctrl-T	line-to-top	⟨Ins⟩	yank
Alt-t	replace-string	Ctrl-⟨End⟩	end-of-window
Ctrl-U	redo	Ctrl-⟨Home⟩	beginning-of-window
Alt-u	undo	Ctrl-⟨PgDn⟩	goto-end
Alt-v	show-version	Ctrl-⟨PgUp⟩	goto-beginning
Alt-w	save-file	Alt-⟨Minus⟩	previous-buffer
Ctrl-W	set-want-backup-file	Ctrl-⟨Minus⟩	kill-buffer
Alt-x	exit	Ctrl-⟨Bksp⟩	backward-kill-word
Ctrl-X	write-files-and-exit	Num +	brief-copy-region
Alt-z	push	Num −	brief-cut-region
Ctrl-Z	zoom-window	Num *	undo

Figure 4.8: Epsilon's key map for Brief emulation.

4.12.3 CUA Keyboard

CUA Binding	Epsilon Binding	Command Name
Ctrl-A	Ctrl-X H	mark-whole-buffer
Ctrl-C	Alt-W	copy-region
Ctrl-F	Ctrl-S	incremental-search
Ctrl-H	Alt-R	query-replace
Ctrl-N		new-file
Ctrl-O	Ctrl-X Ctrl-F	find-file
Ctrl-P	Alt-F9	print-buffer
Ctrl-V	Ctrl-Y	yank (“paste”)
Ctrl-W ...	Ctrl-X ...	(prefix key: see below)
Ctrl-X	Ctrl-W	kill-region (“cut”)
Ctrl-Z	F9	undo
Alt-A	Ctrl-Z	scroll-up
Alt-Z	Alt-Z	scroll-down
Alt-O	Ctrl-X H	mark-paragraph
⟨Escape⟩	Ctrl-G	abort
F3	Ctrl-S Ctrl-S	search-again
⟨Home⟩	Ctrl-A	beginning-of-line
⟨End⟩	Ctrl-E	end-of-line

Figure 4.9: CUA Key Assignments

In CUA emulation mode, Epsilon recognizes most of the key combinations commonly used in Windows programs. Other keys generally retain their usual Epsilon function.

To enable this emulation, press Alt-x, then type **cua-keyboard** and press ⟨Enter⟩. Use Alt-x **epsilon-keyboard** ⟨Enter⟩ to return to Epsilon’s default key assignments.

The table shows the CUA key combinations that differ from Epsilon’s native (Emacs-style) key configuration. In addition, various Alt-letter key combinations not mentioned here invoke menu items (for example, Alt-F displays the File menu in CUA mode, though it doesn’t in Epsilon’s native configuration).

Many commands in Epsilon are two-key combinations starting with Ctrl-X. In CUA mode, use Ctrl-W instead of Ctrl-X. For example, the command **delete-blank-lines**, normally on Ctrl-X Ctrl-O, is on Ctrl-W Ctrl-O in CUA emulation.

4.12.4 Variables

You can set any user variable with the **set-variable** command. The variable must have the type *char*, *short*, *int*, *array of chars*, or *pointer to char*. The command first asks you for the name of the variable to set. You can use completion. After you select the variable, the command asks you for the new value. Then the command shows you the new value.

Whenever Epsilon asks you for a number, as in the **set-variable** command, it normally interprets the number you give in base 10. But you can enter a number in hexadecimal (base 16) by beginning the number with “0x”, just like EEL integer constants. The prefix “0o” means octal, and “0b” means binary. For example, the numbers “30”, “0x1E”, “0o36”, and “0b11110” all refer to the same number, thirty. You

can also specify an ASCII value by enclosing the character in single quotes. For example, you could type 'a' to specify the ASCII value of the character "a" (in this example, 97).

The **set-any-variable** command is similar to **set-variable**, but also includes *system variables*. Epsilon uses system variables to implement its commands; unless you're writing EEL extensions, there's generally no reason to set them. When an EEL program defines a new variable, Epsilon considers it a system variable unless the definition includes the user keyword.

The **show-variable** command prompts for the name of the variable you want to see, then displays its value in the echo area. The same restrictions on variable types apply here as to **set-variable**. The command includes both user and system variables when it completes on variable names.

The **edit-variables** command in the non-GUI versions of Epsilon lets you browse a list of all variables, showing the current setting of each variable and the help text describing it, as you move through the list. You can use the arrow keys or the normal movement keys to move around the list, or begin typing a variable name to have Epsilon jump to that portion of the list. Press <Enter> to set the value of the currently highlighted variable, then edit the value shown using normal Epsilon commands. To exit from **edit-variables**, press <Esc> or Ctrl-G. With a numeric argument, the command includes system variables in its list.

In Epsilon for Windows, the **edit-variables** command behaves differently. It uses the help system to display a list of variables. After selecting a variable, press the Set button to alter its value.

Some Epsilon variables have a different value in each buffer. These *buffer-specific* variables take on a potentially different value each time the current buffer changes. Each buffer-specific variable also has a default value. Whenever you create a new buffer, you also automatically create a new copy of the buffer-specific variable as well. The value of this buffer-specific variable is initially this default value. In Epsilon's EEL extension language, you can define a buffer-specific variable by using the `buffer` storage class specifier, and give it a default value by initializing it like a regular variable.

Just as Epsilon provides buffer-specific variables, it also provides *window-specific* variables. These have a different value for each window. Whenever you create a new window, you automatically create a new copy of the window-specific variable as well. When you split a window in two, both windows initially have the same values for all their window-specific variables. Each window-specific variable also has a default value. Epsilon uses the default value of a window-specific variable when it creates its first tiled window while starting up, and when it creates pop-up windows. You define a window-specific variable in EEL with the `window` storage class specifier, and you may give it a default value by initializing it like a regular variable.

If you ask the **set-variable** command to set a buffer-specific or window-specific variable, it will ask you if you mean the value for the current buffer (or window), or the default value, or both. You can also tell the **set-variable** command which value(s) you want to set by giving the command a numeric argument. Zero means set only the current value; any positive numeric argument means set both the current and default values; and any negative numeric argument means set only the default value.

Variables retain their values until you exit Epsilon, unless you make the change permanent with the **write-state** command, described on page 123. This command saves only the default value for buffer-specific and window-specific variables. It does not save the instantiated values of the variable for each buffer or window, since the buffers and windows themselves aren't listed in a state file. Session files, which do list individual buffers and windows, also record selected buffer-specific and window-specific variables.

The **show-variable** command will generally show you both the default and current values of a buffer-specific or window-specific variable. For string variables, though, the command will ask which you want to see.

The **create-variable** command lets you define a new variable without using the extension language. It asks for the name, the type, and the initial value.

You can delete a variable, command, macro, subroutine, or color scheme with the **delete-name** command, or rename one with the **change-name** command. Neither of these commands will affect any command or subroutine in use at the time you try to alter it.

Summary:	F8	set-variable
	Ctrl-F8	show-variable
		set-any-variable
		edit-variables
		create-variable
		delete-name
		change-name

4.12.5 Saving Changes to Bindings and Variables

Epsilon can save any new bindings you have made and any macros you have defined for future editing sessions. Epsilon uses two kinds of files for this purpose, the state file and the command file. They both save bindings and macros, but they differ in many respects:

- A state file contains commands, macros, variables, and bindings. A command file can contain only macros and bindings.
- When Epsilon writes a state file, all currently defined commands, macros and variables go into it. A command file contains just what you put there.
- Epsilon can only read a state file during startup. It makes the new invocation of Epsilon have the same commands as the Epsilon that performed the **write-state** command that created that state file. By contrast, Epsilon can load a command file at any time.
- A command file appears in a human-readable format, so you can edit it as a normal file. By contrast, Epsilon stores a state file in a non-human readable format. To modify a state file, you read it into a fresh Epsilon, use appropriate Epsilon commands (like **bind-to-key** to change bindings), then save the state with the **write-state** command.
- Epsilon can read a state file much faster than a command file.

You would use command files mostly for editing macros. They also provide compatibility with previous versions of Epsilon, which did not offer state files. The next section describes command files.

The **write-state** command on Ctrl-F3 asks for the name of a file, and writes the current state to that file. The file name has its extension changed to “.sta” first, to indicate a state file. If you don’t provide a name, Epsilon uses the name “epsilon.sta”, the same name that it looks for at startup. You can specify another state file for Epsilon to use at startup with the **-s** flag.

For example, say Tom and Sue share a computer. Tom likes Epsilon just the way it comes, but Sue has written some new commands and attached them to the function keys, and she now wants to use those commands each time she uses Epsilon. She invokes **write-state** and gives the file name “sue”. Epsilon writes all its commands and bindings on a file named “sue.sta”. She can now invoke Epsilon with her commands by typing “epsilon -ssue”. Or, she can use a configuration variable to specify this switch automatically every time she runs Epsilon. See page 12.

By default, when you write a new state file, Epsilon makes a copy of the old one in a file named `ebackup.sta`. You can turn backups off by setting the variable `want-state-file-backups` to 0, or

change the backup file name by modifying the `state-file-backup-name` template. See page 96 for information on templates.

Summary: Ctrl-F3 **write-state**

4.12.6 Command Files

Epsilon provides several commands to create and execute *command files*. These files contain macro definitions and key bindings in a human-readable format, as described below. The **load-file** command asks you for the name of a file, then executes the commands contained in it. The **load-buffer** command asks you for the name of a buffer, then executes the commands contained in that buffer.

Epsilon's command files appear in a human-readable format, so you can easily modify them. Parentheses surround each command. Inside the parentheses appear a command name, and one or two *strings*, sections of text enclosed in double quotes ("). Spaces separate one field from the next. Thus, each command looks something like this:

```
(command-name "first-string" "second-string")
```

You can include comments in a command file by putting a semicolon or hash sign ('#') anywhere an opening parenthesis may appear. Such a comment extends to the end of the line. Note that you cannot put a comment inside a string.

Command files may contain three types of commands. The first, *bind-to-key*, functions like the regular Epsilon command of the same name. For *bind-to-key*, the first string specifies the name of some Epsilon command, and the second string represents the key whose binding you wish to modify, in a format we'll describe in detail in a moment. For instance, the following command binds the command **show-matching-delimiter** to `}`:

```
; This example binds show-matching-delimiter to the
; } character so that typing a } shows the matching
; { character.
(bind-to-key "show-matching-delimiter" "{")
```

Unlike the regular command version, *bind-to-key* in a command file can unbind a prefix key. Say you want to make Ctrl-X no longer function as a prefix key, but instead have it invoke **down-line**. If, from the keyboard, you typed F4 to invoke **bind-to-key**, supplied the command name **down-line**, and then typed Ctrl-X as the key to rebind, Epsilon would assume you meant to rebind some *subcommand* of Ctrl-X, and wait for you to type a Ctrl-K, for instance, to bind **down-line** to Ctrl-X Ctrl-K. Epsilon doesn't know you have finished typing the key sequence. But in a command file, quotes surround each of the arguments to *bind-to-key*. Because of this, Epsilon can tell exactly where a key sequence ends, and you could rebind Ctrl-X as above (discarding the bindings available through Ctrl-X in the process) by saying:

```
(bind-to-key "down-line" "C-X")
```

In a command file, *define-macro* allows you to define a keyboard macro. Its first string specifies the name of the new Epsilon command to define, and its second string specifies the sequence of keys you want the command to type. The *define-macro* command does not correspond to any single regular Epsilon command, but functions like a combination of **start-kbd-macro**, **end-kbd-macro**, and **name-kbd-macro**.

The third command file command, *create-prefix-command*, takes a single string, which specifies a key, and makes that key a prefix character. It works just as the regular command of the same name does.

The strings that describe keys in each of these commands use a representation similar to what Epsilon uses when it refers to some key. Normal characters represent themselves, control characters have a “C-” before them, alt characters have an “A-”, and function keys have an “F-” followed by the number of the function key. Cursor keys appear in a notation like <Home>. See page 131 for details.

In practice, you don’t need to remember exactly how to refer to a particular key, because Epsilon provides commands that construct command files for you. See the **insert-macro** and **insert-binding** commands, described below.

You can also use the special syntax `<!cmdname>` in a keyboard macro to run a command *cmdname* without knowing which key it’s bound to. For example, `<!find-file>` runs the **find-file** command. When you define a keyboard macro interactively and invoke commands from the menu bar or tool bar, Epsilon will use this syntax to define them, since there may be no key sequence that invokes the specified command.

Do not put extra spaces in command file strings that represent keys. For example, the string “C-X F” represents “C-X <Space> F”, not “C-X F” with no <Space>. When Epsilon describes a multi-key sequence to you (during help, for example), it typically puts in spaces for readability.

If a backslash character ‘\’ appears in a string, it removes any special meaning from the character that follows. For instance, to make a string with a quote character (") the sequence " " " doesn’t work, because Epsilon interprets it as a string, followed by a quote. Instead, use "\ " " .

If you need a string with the character “<” or the sequence “C-” in it (or “A-”, “S-”, “F-” or “N-”), you’ll need to put a backslash (\) before it, to prevent its interpretation as a Control, Alt or other special character. You can get a backslash in a string with a pair of backslashes, the first preventing special interpretation of the second. Thus, the DOS file name \job\letter.txt in a string looks like \\job\\letter.txt.

Consider this example command file:

```
; This macro makes the window below the
; current one advance to the next page.
(define-macro "scroll-next-window" "C-XnC-VC-Xp")
(bind-to-key "scroll-next-window" "C-A-v")

;This macro asks for a file and puts
;it in another window.
(define-macro "split-and-find" "A-Xsplit-window
A-Xredisplay
A-Xfind-file
")
```

The first two lines contain comments. The third line begins the definition of a macro called **scroll-next-window**. It contains three commands. First Ctrl-x n invokes **next-window**, to move to the next window on the screen. The Ctrl-v key runs **next-page**, scrolling that window forward, and Ctrl-x p then invokes **previous-window**, to return to the original window. The fourth line of this example binds this new macro to the Ctrl-Alt-v key, so that from then on, typing a ‘v’ with Control and Alt depressed will scroll the next window forward.

The file defines a second macro named **split-and-find**. It invokes three commands by name. Notice that the macro could have invoked two of the commands by key. Invoking by name makes the macro easier to read and modify later. The **redisplay** command shows the action of **split-window** before the **find-file** command prompts the user for a file name.

Rather than preparing command files according to the rules presented here, you may wish to have Epsilon write parts of them automatically. Epsilon has two commands that produce the special bind-to-key and define-macro commands appropriate to recreate a current binding or macro.

The **insert-binding** command asks you for a key, and inserts a bind-to-key command into the current buffer. When you load the command buffer, Epsilon will restore the binding of that key.

The **insert-macro** command creates an appropriate define-macro command for a macro whose name you specify, and inserts the command it builds into the current buffer. This comes in handy for editing a keyboard macro that already exists.

In addition to the above syntax with commands inside parentheses, command files may contain special lines that define variables, macros, key tables or bindings. Epsilon understands all the different types of lines generated by the **list-all** and **list-colors** commands. Let's say you want to create a command file with many different macros or bindings you've defined in the current session. You could type the command file in manually, or you could use the **insert-binding** and **insert-macro** commands described above to write the command file line by line. But you may find it easier to run **list-all**, and then extract just the lines you want.

Besides listing variables, macros, key tables, and bindings, the **list-all** command also creates lines that report that a command or subroutine with a particular name exists. These lines give the name, but not the definition. When Epsilon sees a line like that, it makes sure that a command or subroutine with the given name exists. If not, it reports an error. Epsilon does the same thing with variables that have complicated types (pointers or structures, for example).

Summary:

load-file
load-buffer
insert-binding
insert-macro

4.12.7 Using National Characters

This section explains how to configure Epsilon to conveniently edit text containing non-English characters such as ê or å.

Epsilon supports 8-bit national character sets such as ISO 8859-1 (Latin 1), in those environments (such as Unix and MS-Windows) that provide the appropriate fonts. The current version of Epsilon does not recognize Unicode or other non-8-bit character sets. In windowed environments such as MS-Windows or X, select a font for Epsilon that contains the appropriate national characters. (See page 85.) In non-windowed environments, configure the system with a suitable font before starting Epsilon.

Once you've used the operating system to configure the keyboard for your language and selected a suitable font, Epsilon should treat national characters like any other characters. You can ignore the rest of this section unless you have trouble typing national characters in Epsilon.

First, check to see if Epsilon is using a multi-character representation for characters. View a file containing some national characters. If some national characters appear with multi-character representations like M-^H or xCE, use the **set-show-graphic** command. (See page 84.)

You may find that when you type a certain national character, Epsilon beeps, or runs an unexpected command, or something similar. The character might happen to use the same code as an Epsilon command. You can fix this problem by rebinding that key. (See page 26.)

To rebind the key for a national character, press F4 to run the **bind-to-key** command. It will ask for the name of a command to bind. Type **normal-character** and press (Enter). It will then ask you to press the key you want to rebind. Press the troublesome key. This should fix the problem. Because this procedure replaces key bindings, you may find that typing a command's key sequence unexpectedly inserts a national character. You can bind that command to a different key, or run it by name.

The rest of this section only applies to Epsilon for DOS and OS/2.

Before rebinding a key as explained above, DOS users should run the **program-keys** command, and select the I option to modify the translation of an individual key. Press the troublesome key. Epsilon will display a message such as “Key Alt+, #299 is translated to Alt+, #299 – change?” Press Y to change the key’s translation, and enter –1 as the key’s new translation. If this doesn’t correct the problem, use the procedure above to rebind the key.

With some national keyboards, to type certain characters you must hold down the Alt key, and enter the key code numerically on the keypad. By default, this doesn’t work in Epsilon for DOS or OS/2. To make it work, run the **program-keys** command. Then select the A option. (See page 134.) Instead of making this change, you can use Epsilon’s **insert-ascii** command on Alt-# to enter a code by number. See page 51. If you often enter the same character in this way, a keyboard macro can make this more convenient. See page 117.

4.13 Advanced Topics

4.13.1 Changing Commands with EEL

Epsilon has many built-in commands, but you may want to add new commands, or modify the way some commands work. We used a language called EEL to write all of Epsilon’s commands. You can find the EEL definitions to all of Epsilon’s commands in files ending in “.e”. EEL stands for Epsilon Extension Language.

Before you can load a group of commands from a “.e” file into Epsilon, you must compile them with the EEL compiler. You do this (outside of Epsilon, or in Epsilon’s concurrent process buffer) by giving the command “eel *filename*” where *filename* specifies the name of the “.e” file you wish to compile (with or without the “.e”). The EEL compiler will read the source file and, if it finds no errors, will produce a “bytecode” file with the same first name but with a “.b” extension. A bytecode file contains command, subroutine, and variable definitions from the source file translated to a binary form that Epsilon can understand. It’s similar to a regular compiler’s object file.

Once you’ve compiled the file, the Epsilon **load-bytes** command, bound to F3, gets it into Epsilon. This command prompts for a file name, then loads it into Epsilon. You may omit the extension.

If you’re currently editing an EEL source file, you can compile and load it in one step using the **compile-buffer** command on Alt-F3. See page 114.

Often a new EEL command won’t work the first time. Epsilon incorporates a simple debugger to help you trace through the execution of a command. It provides single-stepping by source line, and you can enter a recursive edit level to locate point or to run test functions. The debugger takes the following commands:

- ⟨**Space**⟩ Step to the next line. This command will trace a function call only if you have enabled debugging for that function.
- S** If the current line calls a function, step to its first line. Otherwise, step to the current function’s next line.
- G** Cancel debugging for the rest of this function call and let the function run. Resume debugging if someone calls the current function again.
- R** Begin a recursive edit of the current buffer. You may execute any command, including **show-variable** or **set-variable**. Ctrl-X Ctrl-Z resumes debugging the stopped function. (When debugging a function doing input, you may need to type Ctrl-U Ctrl-X Ctrl-Z to resume debugging.)
- T** Toggle whether or not the current function should start the debugger when called the next time. Parentheses appear around the word “Debug” in the debug status line to indicate that you have not enabled debugging for the current function.

- + Enlarge the debug window.
- Shrink the debug window.
- ? List all debugger commands.

To start the debugger, use the **set-debug** command. It asks for the name of a command or subroutine, providing completion, and toggles debugging for that function. (A zero numeric argument turns off debugging for that function. A nonzero numeric argument turns it on. Otherwise, it toggles.)

Under DOS or OS/2, you can also start the debugger by pressing Control-(Break) during the execution of a command. (Under OS/2, you must then select the D option.)

Compiling a file with the `-s` EEL compiler flag disables debugging for routines defined in that file. See page 283 for information about the EEL command line options, including the `-s` flag.

The **profile** command shows where a command spends its time. When you invoke the profile command, it starts a recursive edit level, and collects timing information. Many times each second, Epsilon notes the source file and source line of the EEL code then executing. When you exit from the recursive edit with Ctrl-X Ctrl-Z, Epsilon displays the information to you in a buffer.

Epsilon doesn't collect any profiling information on commands or subroutines that you compile with the `-s` EEL flag. Epsilon for Windows 3.1 doesn't support profiling.

The **list-undefined** command makes a list of EEL functions that are called from some other EEL function, but have no definition. These are typically the result of misspelled function names.

Summary:	F3	load-bytes set-debug profile list-undefined
----------	----	--

4.13.2 Updating from an Old Version

A new version of Epsilon often has a different internal format for the bytecode and state files it uses. If you have customized Epsilon, you'll probably want to incorporate your changes into the new version. This section describes how to do this with a minimum of trouble. If you want to preserve your changes, please read it before overwriting your existing copy of Epsilon with a new version.

If you've changed Epsilon by writing commands in Epsilon's extension language, EEL, you should recompile them using the new EEL compiler and load them into Epsilon. (If some of your commands have cursor key bindings, and you want to update from version 4.4 or earlier, use the **eel-change-key-names** command on your EEL files before compiling them, as described at the end of this section.) If some of the built-in functions or subroutines you call have changed, you will have to modify your commands to take this into account. Look in the file "fromversion" for a list of changes, where *version* represents the old version number. (Find the closest file to your version. If you had version 3.23, for example, you would use the file "from32", since we do not provide a "from323"). The installation process normally installs these files in the `\epsilon\changes` directory.

Other types of changes you might make include setting variables, changing bindings, or adding macros. To move these changes to the new version requires several steps.

- Start the old version of Epsilon as you do normally.

- To update from a Unix version of Epsilon prior to version 4.05, issue the **key-switch** command and give the name “xxxx” when it asks for the terminal to switch to. This ensures that Epsilon records your key bindings in a terminal-independent manner.
- Run the **list-all** command. Epsilon provides this command starting with version 4.0. If you have an older version of Epsilon, see the end of this section.
This will make a list of all the variables, bindings, macros, and functions defined in your old version of Epsilon.
- Save the result in a file. We will assume you wrote it to a file named “after”.
- You should no longer need the old version of Epsilon, so you can now install the new version in place of the old one if you wish. Or you can install the new version in a separate directory.
- Locate the “changes” subdirectory \epsilon\changes.

For each old version of Epsilon, you’ll need several files in the steps below. In the description that follows, we will assume that you want to move from Epsilon 3.2 to this version, and will use files with names like list32.std. Substitute the correct file name if you have a different version (for example, list31.std to upgrade from Epsilon 3.1).

- Locate the file in the changes subdirectory with a name like list32.std. It resembles the “after” file, but comes from an unmodified copy of that version of Epsilon. We will call this the “before” file. See the end of this section if there is none.
- Start the new version of Epsilon. Run the **list-changes** command. It will ask for the names of the “before” and “after” files, and will then make a list of differences between the files. When it finishes, you will have a list of the changes you made to the old version of Epsilon, in the format used by the **list-all** command. Edit this to remove changes you don’t want in the new version, and save it.
- To update from version 4.4 or earlier, load the bytecode file called newkeys.b in the changes subdirectory, using the **load-bytes** command on key F3. Now you can run the **change-key-names** command to convert any old-style key names such as N-3 to their new names (in this case, <PgDn>).
- Run the **load-changes** command, and give it the name of the “changes” file from the previous step. It will load the changes into Epsilon. You can define commands, subroutines, and some variables only from a compiled EEL file, not via **load-changes**. If any of these appear in your changes file, Epsilon will add a comment after that line, stating why it couldn’t make the change.
- Use the **write-state** command to save your new version of Epsilon. (Epsilon will automatically make a backup copy of your old state file.)

Note that this procedure will not spot changes made in .e files, only those made to variables, bindings or macros. It will notice if you have defined a new command, but not if you have modified an existing command.

The above procedure uses several commands. The **list-all** command lists the current state of Epsilon in text form, mentioning all commands and subroutines, and describing all key bindings, macros, and variables. The **list-changes** command accepts the names of the “before” and “after” files produced by **list-all**, and runs the **compare-sorted-windows** command on them to make a list of the lines in “after” that don’t match a line in “before”.

Finally, the **load-changes** command reads this list of differences and makes each modification listed. It knows how to create variables, define macros, and make bindings, but it can’t transfer extension-language commands. You’ll have to use the new EEL compiler to incorporate any EEL extensions you wrote.

Importing Color Settings

Starting in version 8.0, Epsilon records color selections in an EEL extension language file. Once your color changes are in an EEL file, you'll be able to move them to a new version of Epsilon by simply recompiling them. When you move from an older version of Epsilon to version 8.0 or later, you'll need to create this EEL file.

Use the **import-colors** command to import your color choices from Epsilon 7.X or earlier versions. It reads the same "changes" file as **load-changes** and builds an EEL file named `mycolors.e`, which you can compile and load into Epsilon with the **compile-buffer** command on Alt-F3.

If you're updating from Epsilon 8.0, your color changes should already be in an EEL file. Simply compile and load this file into the new version of Epsilon. Starting in Epsilon 9.0, you can generate a `mycolors.e` file from Epsilon's current color settings using the **export-colors** command.

Once you've loaded your color choices, you may need to use the **set-color** command to select the particular color scheme you modified. **Import-colors** doesn't change which color scheme Epsilon uses, only the color choices making up the scheme.

Updating from Epsilon 4.0 or Older Versions

If you're updating from a version of Epsilon before 4.0, you'll have to make several files before updating. You will need your old version of Epsilon (including the executable program files for Epsilon and EEL), the state file you've been using with it (typically named `epsilon.sta`), and the original state file that came with that version of Epsilon (which you can find on your old Epsilon distribution disk). You'll also need the file `list-all.e`, included with the new version of Epsilon. First, read the comments in the file `list-all.e` and edit it as necessary to match your version. Then compile it with the old EEL compiler. This will create the bytecode file `listversion.b`. Start your old version of Epsilon with its original state file, using a command like `epsilon -s\oldver\epsilon`, and load the bytecode file you just created, using the **load-bytes** command on the F3 key. Now save the resulting list in a file named "before". Then start your old version of Epsilon again, this time with your modified state file, and load the bytecode file `listversion.b` again. Now save the resulting list in a file named "after". Next, start the new version of Epsilon, read in the "before" file, and sort using the **sort-buffer** command, and write it back to the "before" file. You can now continue with the procedure above, running the **list-changes** command and providing the two files you just created.

If we didn't provide a `.std` file for your version of Epsilon, and you're running Epsilon 4.0 or later, here's how to make one. You will need your old version of Epsilon, the state file you've been using with it (typically named `epsilon.sta`), and the original state file that came with that version of Epsilon (which you can find on your old Epsilon distribution disk). Start your old version of Epsilon with its original state file, using a command like `epsilon -s\oldver\epsilon`, and run the **list-all** command. Now save the resulting list in a file named "before". Then start your old version of Epsilon again (just as you normally do) using the state file that contains the changes you've made, and run the **list-all** command again. Now save the resulting list in a file named "after". Next, start the new version of Epsilon, read in the "before" file, and sort using the **sort-buffer** command, and write it back to the "before" file. You can now continue with the procedure above, running the **list-changes** command and providing the two files you just created.

The commands **change-key-names** and **eel-change-key-names** mentioned above replace old-style cursor key names from Epsilon 4.4 and earlier with the new names for these keys. The latter command transforms key names that appear in EEL program syntax (for example, converting `NUMDIGIT(0)` to `KEYINSERT`). Use the former command to convert command files and before/after lists (in which N-7 becomes `<Home>`). Before you can run these commands, you must load the bytecode file `newkeys.b` from the "changes" subdirectory described on page 129, using the **load-bytes** command on key F3.

Summary:

list-all

<Ins>	<Insert>		
<End>			
<Down>			
<PgDn>	<PageDn>	<PgDown>	<PageDown>
<Left>			
<Right>			
<Home>			
<Up>			
<PgUp>	<PageUp>		
	<Delete>		

Figure 4.10: Names Epsilon uses for the cursor keypad keys.

list-changes
load-changes
export-colors
change-key-names
eel-change-key-names

4.13.3 Keys and their Representation

This section describes the legal Epsilon keys, and the representation that Epsilon uses when referring to keys and reading command files. The key representation used when writing extension language programs appears on page 430.

Epsilon recognizes a total of 684 distinct keys you can type on the keyboard (including control and alt keys). You can bind a command to each of these keys. Each key can also function as a prefix key to allow an additional 684 keys accessible through that key.

First, the keyboard provides the standard 128 ASCII characters. All the white keys in the central part of the PC keyboard, possibly in combination with the Shift and Control keys, generate ASCII characters. So do the <Esc>, <Backspace>, <Tab>, and <Enter> keys. They generate Control [, Control H, Control I, and Control M, respectively. Depending upon the national-language keyboard driver in use, there may be up to 128 additional keys available by pressing various combinations of Control and AltGr keys, for a total of 256 keys.

You can get an additional 256 keys by holding down the Alt key while typing the above keys. In Epsilon, you can also enter an Alt key by typing an <Esc> before the key. Similarly, the Control-^ key says to interpret the following key as if you had held down the Control key while typing that key.

If you want to enter an actual <Esc> or Control-^ instead, type a Control-Q before it. The Ctrl-Q key “quotes” the following key against special interpretations. See page 119.

In command files and some other contexts, Epsilon represents Control keys by C-<char>, with <char> replaced by the original key. Thus Control-t appears as C-T. The case of the <char> doesn't matter for control characters when Epsilon reads a command file, but the C- must appear in upper case. The Delete character (ASCII code 127) appears as C-?. Note that this has nothing to do with the key marked “Del” on the PC keyboard. The Alt keys appear with A- appended to the beginning of their usual symbol, as in A-f for Alt-f and A-C-h for Alt-Control-H.

N-<Ins>	N-<Insert>	N-0	
N-<End>	N-1		
N-<Down>	N-2		
N-<PgDn>	N-<PageDn>	N-<PgDown>	N-<PageDown> N-3
N-<Left>	N-4		
N-5			
N-<Right>	N-6		
N-<Home>	N-7		
N-<Up>	N-8		
N-<PgUp>	N-<PageUp>	N-9	
N-	N-<Delete>	N-	

Figure 4.11: Numeric keypad key names recognized and displayed by Epsilon.

Epsilon represents function keys by F-1, F-2, . . . F-12. The F must appear in upper case. You can also specify the Shift, Control, and Alt versions of the function keys. When typing a function key, Epsilon only recognizes one “modifier.” If you press the Alt key down, Epsilon ignores the Control and Shift keys, and if you press the Control key down, Epsilon ignores the Shift key. You can specify 48 keys in this way. In a command file, you specify the Shift, Control, and Alt versions with a prefix of S-, C-, or A-, respectively. For example, Epsilon refers to the key you get by holding down the Shift and Alt keys and pressing the F8 key as A-F-8.

Keys on the cursor keypad work in a similar way. Epsilon recognizes several synonyms for these keys, as listed in figure 4.10. Epsilon generally uses the first name listed, but will accept any of the names from a command file. Epsilon recognizes Control, Shift, and Alt versions of these keys as well, and indicates these with a prefix of C-, S-, or A-, respectively. You can only use one of these prefixes at a time.

Epsilon normally treats the shifted versions of these keys as synonyms for the unshifted versions. When you press Shift-⟨Left⟩, Epsilon runs the command bound to ⟨Left⟩. The commands bound to most of these keys then examine the Shift key and decide whether to begin or stop selecting text. (Holding down the shift key while using the cursor keys is one way to select text in Epsilon.) In a macro, Epsilon indicates that a cursor key was shifted using the E- prefix. You can make Epsilon treat shifted cursor keys as entirely separate keys using the **program-keys** command, described in the next section.

Epsilon doesn’t distinguish between the keys of a separate cursor pad and those of the numeric key pad unless you use the -ke switch, described on page 13. If you use -ke, Epsilon refers to the numeric keypad keys with the names given in figure 4.11. Whether or not you use -ke, Epsilon refers to the numeric keypad’s 5 key (which doesn’t exist on the cursor pad) as N-5.

Epsilon actually does distinguish between the numeric pad and the cursor pad, even if you don’t use -ke, in one case. Under DOS and OS/2, you can use the **program-keys** command to enable entering graphic characters by holding down Alt and typing their codes on the numeric keypad (see page 134). That won’t affect the Alt versions of the cursor pad keys. You can still bind Epsilon commands to those keys.

The numeric keypad has a dual nature, in that it can function as both a cursor pad and a numeric pad. The ⟨Num Lock⟩ key switches between these two functions. You can temporarily change the state of ⟨Num Lock⟩ with either Shift key. With the Control or Alt keys depressed, Epsilon always generates cursor keys, and ignores the ⟨Num Lock⟩ and Shift keys.

As usual, the ⟨Caps Lock⟩ key reverses the action of the shift key when used to modify alphabetic characters.

In a command file, you can also represent keys by their conventional names, by writing <Newline> or

<Escape>, or by number, writing <#0> for the null character ^@, for example. Epsilon understands the same key names here as in regular expression patterns (see figure 4.3 on page 60).

Macros defined in command files may also use the syntax <!cmdname> to run a command *cmdname* without knowing which key it's bound to. For example, <!find-file> runs the find-file command. When you define a keyboard macro interactively and invoke commands from the menu bar or tool bar, Epsilon will use this syntax to define them, since there may be no key sequence that invokes the specified command.

Several keys on the PC keyboard act as synonyms for other keys: the grey keys *, —, and + by the numeric keypad, and the <Backspace>, <Enter>, <Tab>, and <Esc> keys. The first three act as synonyms for the regular white ASCII keys, and the other four act as synonyms for the Control versions of 'H', 'M', 'I' and '[', respectively. Epsilon normally translates these keys to their synonyms automatically, but you can change this using the **program-keys** command, described in the next section.

Under DOS, the <Scroll Lock> key halts the currently running command, if possible, just like the **abort** command. The command itself must check for an abort request (as most commands that take a long time do). Control-<Scroll Lock> starts the extension language debugger on the currently running function. For this to work, you need to have compiled the function using EEL's -s flag.

Under OS/2, <Scroll Lock> does nothing. Control-<Scroll Lock> asks you whether to abort the current command like **abort**, start the extension language debugger, immediately exit Epsilon, or do nothing.

You cannot bind commands to the special <Scroll Lock> and Control-<Scroll Lock> keys. They always behave as described.

Mouse Keys

When you use the mouse, Epsilon generates a special key code for each mouse event and handles it the same way as any other key. (For mouse events, Epsilon also sets certain variables that indicate the position of the mouse on the screen, among other things. See page 433.)

M-<Left>	M-<LeftUp>	M-<DLeft>	M-<Move>
M-<Center>	M-<CenterUp>	M-<DCenter>	
M-<Right>	M-<RightUp>	M-<DRight>	

Epsilon uses the above names for mouse keys when it displays key names in help messages and similar contexts. M-<Left> indicates a click of the left button, M-<LeftUp> indicates a release, and M-<DLeft> a double-click. See page 135 before binding new commands to these keys.

Epsilon doesn't record mouse keys in keyboard macros. Use the equivalent keyboard commands when defining a macro.

There are several "input events" that Epsilon records as special key codes. Their names are listed below. See page 439 for information on the meaning of each key code.

M-<MenuSel>	M-<HScroll>	M-<WinHelpReq>	M-<LoseFocus>
M-<Resize>	M-<DragDrop>	M-<Button>	
M-<VScroll>	M-<WinExit>	M-<GetFocus>	

Under Windows 95/98 and Windows NT, Epsilon displays a tool bar. The **toggle-toolbar** command hides or displays the tool bar. To modify the contents of the tool bar, see the definition of the **standard-toolbar** command in the file menu.e, and the description of the tool bar primitive functions starting on page 398.

The **invoke-windows-menu** command brings up the Windows system menu. Alt-(Space) is bound to this command. If you bind this command to an alphabetic key like Alt-P, it will bring up the corresponding menu (the Process menu, in this example).

In a typical Windows program, pressing and releasing the Alt key without pressing any other key moves to the menu bar, highlighting its first entry. Set the variable `alt-invokes-menu` to one if you want Epsilon to do this. The variable has no effect on what happens when you press Alt and then press another key before releasing Alt: this will run whatever command is bound to that key. If you want Alt-E, for example, to display the Edit menu, you can bind the command **invoke-windows-menu** to it.

Summary:

toggle-toolbar
invoke-windows-menu

4.13.4 Altering Keys

This section describes Epsilon's facilities for internally altering the keys you type. You might need to do this to make Epsilon for DOS work with a TSR program or to force it recognize a nonstandard key combination. Epsilon has a general-purpose low-level facility called the `keytran` array to do this (see page 431). The **program-keys** command presents a menu of options, listing some typical customizations you may need to do.

1, 2, 3 . . . Under DOS, Epsilon uses several "nonstandard" keys such as the Alt-(Period) key and the Ctrl-(Up) key. A few resident utility programs (also known as keyboard enhancers, Pop-up utilities, and TSR's) use the same nonstandard keys that the DOS version of Epsilon uses. Normally, Epsilon keeps these keys for its own use, and resident programs won't see them. The numbered options of **program-keys** instruct Epsilon to release the conflicting keys used by several resident programs. Epsilon will then pass these keys to the resident program instead of using these keys itself.

A Both DOS and OS/2 allow you to enter graphic characters by holding down the Alt key and typing their decimal codes on the numeric keypad. However, Epsilon normally binds commands to these keys. The 'A' option tells Epsilon you want to enter graphic characters numerically in this way. (Note: Epsilon for Windows always acts as if you had selected this option. So does Epsilon for OS/2, when running in an OS/2 Presentation Manager window.) You can also enter a character by its decimal code using the **insert-ascii** command.

I Use this option if you must alter the translations of individual keys. Epsilon will ask you to press a key, show you the current translation of that key, and ask for a new translation. To replace one key with another, use the I option to determine the numeric code of the replacement key. Then use the I option again and press the key you want to modify. Press Y to enter a new translation for the key. Then enter the numeric code of the replacement key.

You can also use this facility to defeat the automatic replacement that the computer's BIOS does (in the DOS version), forcing Epsilon to distinguish between two keys when the BIOS considers them identical. To do this, use the I option to select the key you want to modify. When Epsilon asks for the new translation value, type in the same number shown as the key's code. For example, to make Epsilon distinguish Shift-(GreyPlus), shown as key number 579, change its translation from the default value of -1 to 579.

Sometimes you have to do just the opposite. By default, a key like Alt-< (key number 316) has a translation code of 316, telling Epsilon to retain the key and not pass it to the

BIOS (DOS version only). Epsilon does this because the BIOS ignores this key combination. Similarly, the BIOS normally changes the key combination Alt-# (key number 291) into Alt-3 (the unshifted form). So Epsilon sets its translation to 291 so the BIOS never sees it. But sometimes TSR programs watch for a particular key combination, typically one the BIOS doesn't recognize. You may have to tell Epsilon to pass such a key combination through, so that the TSR program can see it. Do this by setting the key's translation to -1. The numbered options of **program-keys** described above do this, for the special keys used by some common TSR programs.

There are a few other things you can do with key translation codes. See the description of the `keytran` array on page 431 for more details.

- D** This option restores Epsilon to its default state, undoing all the changes you've made with these options.
- Q** This option exits the **program-keys** command.

Summary:

program-keys

4.13.5 Customizing the Mouse

You can rebind the mouse buttons in the same way as other keys using the **bind-to-key** command, but if, for example, you rebind the left mouse button to **copy-region**, then that button will copy the region from point to mark, regardless of the location of the mouse. Instead, you might want to use the left button to select a region, and then copy that region. To do this, leave the binding of the left mouse button alone, and instead define a new version of the **mouse-left-hook** function. By default, this is a subroutine that does nothing. You can redefine it as a keyboard macro using the **name-kbd-macro** command. Epsilon runs this hook function after you release the left mouse button, if you've used the mouse to select text or position point (but not if, for example, you've clicked on the scroll bar).

Normally Epsilon runs the **mouse-select** command when you click or double-click the left mouse button, and the **mouse-to-tag** command when you click or double-click the right mouse button. Epsilon runs the **mouse-move** command when you move the mouse; this is how it changes the mouse cursor shape or pops up a scroll bar or menu bar when the mouse moves to an appropriate part of the screen under DOS or OS/2.

Both **mouse-select** and **mouse-to-tag** run the appropriate hook function for the mouse button that invoked them, whenever you use the mouse to select text or position point. The hook functions for the other two mouse buttons are named **mouse-right-hook** and **mouse-center-hook**. You can redefine these hooks to make the mouse buttons do additional things after you select text, without having to write new commands using the extension language. (Note that in Epsilon for Windows **mouse-to-tag** displays a context menu instead of selecting text, by calling the **context-menu** command, and doesn't call any hook function.)

By default, the center mouse button runs the command **mouse-center**, which calls either **mouse-yank** to make the mouse yank text from the clipboard under Unix, or **mouse-pan**, so that button makes the mouse scroll or pan (in other environments).

Summary:

M-⟨Left⟩

M-⟨Right⟩

M-⟨Center⟩

M-⟨Move⟩

mouse-select

mouse-to-tag

mouse-center

mouse-move

mouse-pan

mouse-yank

context-menu

4.14 Miscellaneous

Epsilon for Windows 95/98/NT includes an **eval** command that quickly evaluates an arbitrary EEL expression. Similarly, the **execute-eel** command executes a line of EEL code that you type in.

The command **narrow-to-region** temporarily restricts your access to the current buffer to the region between the current values of point and mark. Epsilon hides the portion of the buffer outside this region. Searches will only operate in the narrowed region. While running with the buffer narrowed, Epsilon considers the buffer to start at the beginning of the region, and end at the end of the region. However, if you use a file-saving command with the buffer narrowed in this manner, Epsilon will write the entire file to disk. To restore normal access to the buffer, use the **widen-buffer** command.

Under DOS and Windows, you can set Epsilon's key repeat rate with the `key-repeat-rate` variable. It contains the number of repeats to perform in each second. Setting this variable to 0 lets the keyboard determine the repeat rate, as it does outside of Epsilon. Epsilon never lets repeated keys pile up; it ignores automatically repeated keys when necessary.

Summary:

narrow-to-region
widen-buffer
eval
execute-eel

Chapter 5

Alphabetical Command List



asm-mode Set up for editing Assembly Language files.

This command puts the current buffer in Asm mode, suitable for assembly files.

auto-fill-mode Toggle automatic line breaking.

Epsilon can automatically break lines when you type text. With auto filling enabled, Epsilon will break the line when necessary by turning some previous space into a newline, breaking the line at that point. You can set the maximum line length for breaking purposes with the **set-fill-column** command.

Use this command to enable or disable auto filling for the current buffer. A nonzero numeric argument turns auto filling on. A numeric argument of zero turns it off. With no numeric argument, the command toggles the state of auto filling. In any case, the command reports the new status of auto filling in the echo area.

To set auto-fill on by default in new buffers you create, use the **set-variable** command on F8 to set the default value of the `fill-mode` variable to 1.

In C mode buffers, this command simply sets the variable `c-auto-fill-mode`.

back-to-tab-stop Shift-⟨Tab⟩ Move back to the previous tab stop.

This command moves point to the left until it reaches a tab stop, a column that is a multiple of the tab size.

If a region is highlighted, Epsilon unindents the region by one tab stop. With a numeric prefix argument, Epsilon unindents by that amount.

This command uses the variable `soft-tab-size` if it's nonzero. Otherwise it uses `tab-size`.

backward-character Ctrl-B Move point back.

Point moves back one character. Nothing happens if you run this command with point at the beginning of the buffer.

backward-delete-character Ctrl-H Delete the character before point.

This command deletes the character before point. When given a numeric argument, the command deletes that many characters, and saves them in a kill buffer.

backward-delete-word Brief: Ctrl-⟨Backspace⟩ Delete the word before point.

The command moves point as in **backward-word**, deleting the characters it passes over. See **backward-kill-word** for a similar command that cuts the text to a kill buffer.

backward-ifdef C mode: Alt-[, Alt-⟨Up⟩ Find matching preprocessor line.

This command moves to the previous `#if/#else/#endif` (or similar) preprocessor line. When starting from such a line, Epsilon finds the previous matching one, skipping over inner nested preprocessor lines.

backward-kill-level Alt-⟨Del⟩ Kill a bracketed expression backwards.

The command moves point as in **backward-level**, killing the characters it passes over.

backward-kill-word Ctrl-Alt-H Kill the word before point.

The command moves point as in **backward-word**, killing the characters it passes over.

backward-level Ctrl-Alt-B Move point before a bracketed expression.

Point moves backward searching for one of), }, or] . Then point moves back past the nested expression and positions point before the corresponding left delimiter.

backward-paragraph Alt- [Go back one paragraph.

Point travels backward through the buffer until positioned at the beginning of a paragraph. Lines that start with whitespace (including blank lines) always separate paragraphs. For information on changing Epsilon's notion of a paragraph, see the **forward-paragraph** command.

backward-sentence Alt-A Go back one sentence.

Point travels backwards through the buffer until positioned at the beginning of a sentence. A sentence ends with a period, exclamation point, or question mark, followed by two spaces or a newline, with any number of closing characters ", ',),], between. A sentence also ends at the end of a paragraph. See **forward-paragraph**.

backward-word Alt-B Go back one word.

Point travels backward until positioned before the first character in some word.

beginning-of-line Ctrl-A Go to the start of the line.

This command positions point at the beginning of the current line, before the first character.

beginning-of-window Alt-, Go to the upper left corner.

Position point before the first character in the window.

bind-to-key F4 Put a named command on a key.

This command prompts you for the name of a command, then for a key. Thereafter, pressing that key runs that command. This key binding persists only until you exit Epsilon, unless you save the binding in a command file or save Epsilon's entire state with the **write-state** command.

brief-copy-region Brief: Grey + Copy a highlighted region, saving it.

This command saves a copy of the highlighted region to a kill buffer so you can insert it somewhere else. If no region is highlighted, the command copies the current line.

brief-cut-region Brief: Grey - Delete a highlighted region, saving it.

This command kills the highlighted region, saving a copy of the region to a kill buffer so you can insert it somewhere else. If no region is highlighted, the command kills the current line.

brief-delete-region Brief: Delete a highlighted region without saving.

This command deletes the highlighted region without saving it in a kill buffer. If no region is highlighted, the command deletes the next character in the buffer.

brief-delete-window Brief: F4 Remove one of a window's borders.

This command prompts you to indicate which of the current window's borders you wish to delete. Press an arrow key and Epsilon will delete other windows as needed to remove that window border.

brief-drop-bookmark Brief: Alt-0 ... Alt-9 Remember this location.

This command remembers the current buffer and position, so that you can easily return to it later with **brief-jump-to-bookmark**. Normally, the command looks at the key you pressed to invoke it, to determine which of the ten Brief bookmarks to set. For example, if you press Alt-3 to invoke it, it sets bookmark 3. If you press Alt-0 to invoke it, it sets bookmark 10. When you invoke the command by pressing some other key, it prompts for the bookmark to set.

Brief bookmarks 1–10 are really synonyms for Epsilon bookmarks A–M. You can use Epsilon commands like **list-bookmarks** to see all the bookmarks and select one.

brief-end-key Brief: <End> Go to the end of the line/window/buffer.

This command goes to the end of the current line. When you press it twice in succession, it goes to the end of the current window. When you press it three times in succession, it goes to the end of the current buffer.

brief-home-key Brief: <Home> Go to the start of the line/window/buffer.

This command goes to the start of the current line. When you press it twice in succession, it goes to the start of the current window. When you press it three times in succession, it goes to the start of the current buffer.

brief-jump-to-bookmark Brief: Alt-J Jump to a bookmark.

This command returns to a bookmark previously set with **brief-drop-bookmark**. It prompts for the number of the bookmark you wish to return to.

Brief bookmarks 1–10 are really synonyms for Epsilon bookmarks A–M. You can use Epsilon commands like **list-bookmarks** to see all the bookmarks and select one.

brief-keyboard Load the Brief-style keyboard layout.

This command redefines the keyboard to resemble the key arrangement used by the Brief editor. Use the command **epsilon-keyboard** to return to Epsilon's default keyboard arrangement.

brief-open-line Brief: Ctrl-⟨Enter⟩ Make a new line below this one.

This command adds a new line after the current one and moves to it.

brief-resize-window Brief: F2 Move the window's border.

This command prompts you to indicate which of the current window's borders you would like to move. Press an arrow key to select one. Then press arrow keys to move the window's border around. Press ⟨Enter⟩ when you are satisfied with the window's size. Epsilon will resize other windows as necessary.

brief-split-window Brief: F3 Put a new border inside this window.

This command prompts you to indicate where you would like to create a new window border. Press an arrow key and Epsilon will split off a new window from the current one, with the border between the two in the indicated direction.

bufed Ctrl-X Ctrl-B Manipulate a list of buffers.

This command makes a list of buffers, puts the list in the bufed buffer, and lets you edit it. Alphabetic keys run special bufed commands. The N and P commands go to the next and previous buffers in the list, respectively. The D command deletes the buffer on the current line immediately. It warns you if the buffer has unsaved changes. The ⟨Space⟩ or E key selects the buffer on the current line, and the S key writes the buffer named on the current line to its file. Typing 1 makes the window occupy the whole screen, then selects the buffer like E. Typing 2 or 5 splits the window horizontally or vertically, then selects the indicated buffer. Shift-P prints the buffer on the current line.

In a bufed listing, the A, B, F, and I keys make **bufed** sort the buffer list by last access time, buffer name, file name, or size, respectively. Use the shifted versions of these keys to sort in reverse. Pressing U requests an unsorted buffer list: the newest buffers appear first in the list.

This command does not normally list special buffers such as the kill buffers whose names begin with the “-” character. To list even these buffers, give the **bufed** command (or a sorting command) a numeric argument.

c-close C mode: },) Self-insert, then fix this line's indentation for C.

c-colon C mode: : Self-insert, then fix this line's indentation for C.

c-hash-mark C mode: # Self-insert, then fix this line's indentation for C.

c-mode Do automatic indentation for C-like languages.

This command puts the current buffer in C mode, appropriate for editing programs written in any language with a syntax similar to C (such as EEL). In C mode, ⟨Enter⟩ indents each new line by scanning previous lines to determine the proper indentation. ⟨Tab⟩ reindents the current line when you invoke it with point inside a line's indentation. With point outside a line's indentation, or when repeated, this command adds more indentation.

By default, the **find-file** command automatically turns on C mode for files that end with .c, .cpp, .hpp, .cxx, .hxx, .y, .h, or .e.

c-open C mode: { Self-insert, then fix this line's indentation for C.

capitalize-word Alt-C Upper case beginning character.

Point travels forward through the buffer as with **forward-word**. Each time it encounters a run of alpha characters, it converts the first character to upper case, and the remainder to lower case.

For example, if you execute this command with point positioned just before “wORd”, it becomes “Word”. Similarly, “wORd_wORd” becomes “Word_Word”.

If the current buffer contains a highlighted region, Epsilon instead capitalizes all the words in the region, leaving point unchanged.

case-indirect Do the reverse-case binding of the invoking key.

Upper case Alt keys and upper case Control-X keys normally run this command. The command invokes the alternate case version of the key that invoked it. If you happen to type Ctrl-x E (which runs the command **case-indirect**) instead of Ctrl-x e (which runs **last-kbd-macro**), the **case-indirect** command would invoke **last-kbd-macro** for you.

cd F7 Change the current directory.

The cd command prompts for the name of a directory, then sets Epsilon's current directory. If you press Alt-E when prompted for the directory name, Epsilon will type in the name of the directory portion of the current file name.

When Epsilon displays a file name (for example, in a buffer's mode line), it usually describes the file relative to this current directory.

Epsilon uses its notion of the current directory when it prompts for a file name and the current buffer has no specific directory associated with it. (This typically happens when the buffer has no associated file name.)

Also, if you remove any pre-typed directory name and type a relative pathname to such a command, Epsilon will interpret what you type relative to the directory set by the cd command.

See the `prompt-with-buffer-directory` variable for more information.

center-line Alt-S Center line horizontally.

This command centers the current line between the first column and the right margin, by changing the line's indentation if necessary. You can set the right margin with the **set-fill-column** command.

center-window Ctrl-L Vertically center the current window.

This command makes the line containing point appear in the center of the window. With a numeric argument *n*, it makes the line appear on line *n* of the window. Line 0 refers to the top line.

change-code-coloring Toggle code coloring on or off in this buffer.

This command toggles between coloring and not coloring the program text in the current buffer by setting the `want-code-coloring` variable. The command has no effect in buffers Epsilon doesn't know how to color.

change-file-read-only Change the read-only status of a file.

This command prompts for a file name (default: the current file) and toggles its read-only attribute. Under Unix, it either makes the file unwritable to all, or writable to all (to the extent permitted by the current umask). Use Alt-o ! chmod for finer control.

change-font-size Set the font's width and height.

This command supplements the **set-font** command by providing additional font choices. Some Windows fonts include a variety of character cell widths for a given character cell height. (For example, many of the font selections available in windowed DOS sessions use multiple widths.) Commands like **set-font** utilize the standard Windows font dialog, which doesn't provide any way to select these alternate widths. This command lets you choose these fonts.

The **change-font-size** command doesn't change the font name, or toggle bold or italic. You'll need to use the **set-font** command to do that.

Instead, **change-font-size** lets you adjust the height and width of the current font using the arrow keys. You can abort to restore the old font settings, or press <Enter> or <Space> to keep them. This is a handy way to shrink or expand the font size. A width or height of 0 means use a suitable default.

change-line-wrapping Change whether this window wraps or scrolls long lines.

This command toggles whether the current window displays long lines by wrapping them onto succeeding screen lines, rather than truncating them at the right edge of the screen. With a negative numeric argument, it forces wrapping. With a non-negative argument, it forces truncation, and tries to set the display column to the value of the numeric argument.

change-modified Alt-~ Change the modified status of the buffer.

This command causes Epsilon to change its opinion as to the modified status of the buffer. Epsilon uses this modified status to warn you of unsaved buffers when you exit. Epsilon indicates modified buffers by displaying a star at the end of the mode line.

change-name Rename a variable or command.

You can change the name of a command, keyboard macro, or EEL variable with this command.

change-read-only Change the read-only status of the buffer.

This command changes the read-only status of the buffer. Attempting to modify a read-only buffer results in an error message. If a window contains a read-only buffer, the modeline contains the letters "RO". With no numeric argument, the command toggles the read-only status of the buffer. With a non-zero numeric argument, the buffer becomes read-only; otherwise, the buffer becomes changeable.

change-show-spaces Shift-F6 Toggle whether or not Epsilon makes whitespace visible.

Epsilon can display the nonprinting characters space, tab, or newline using special graphic characters to indicate the position of each character in the buffer. This command switches between displaying markers for these characters and making them invisible, by setting the current value of the buffer-specific variable `show-spaces`.

clear-tags Forget all the tags in the current tag file.

See also the commands **select-tag-file** and **tag-files**.

compare-sorted-windows Find lines missing from the current or next windows.

This command copies all lines that appear in both the current window's buffer, and the next window's buffer, into a buffer named "inboth". It copies other lines to buffers named "only1" and "only2". It assumes that you already sorted the original buffers.

compare-windows Ctrl-F2 Find the next difference between the current and next windows.

This command moves forward from point in the buffers displayed in the current window and the next window. It compares the text in the buffers, stopping when it finds a difference or reaches the end of a buffer, then reports the result.

If repeated, it alternates between finding the next difference and finding the next match (by resynchronizing the buffers).

compile-buffer Alt-F3 Compile the current buffer as appropriate.

This command tries to compile the current buffer. It uses the compiling command appropriate for the current buffer. For .c files, this is contained in the `compile-c-cmd` variable. For .cpp or .cxx files, this is contained in the `compile-cpp-cmd` variable. For .e files, this is contained in the `compile-eel-cmd` variable. When you compile an EEL file successfully, Epsilon automatically loads the resulting bytecode file.

If the current buffer has no compilation command associated with it, Epsilon will prompt for the appropriate command and record it in the buffer-specific variable `compile-buffer-cmd`. For C, C++, and EEL files, Epsilon automatically sets this to refer to the variables listed above.

Before and after running the compilation command, Epsilon does any mode-specific operations needed, by calling the buffer-specific function pointer variables `pre_compile_hook` and `post_compile_hook`, respectively. An EEL programmer can use these hooks to make Epsilon perform additional actions each time you compile buffers. Epsilon uses the `post_compile_hook` to automatically load an EEL file after it's been successfully compiled.

The function pointed to by `post_compile_hook` receives one parameter, a status code returned by the `do_compile()` subroutine. See that function's definition in `proc.e` for details. The function pointed to by `pre_compile_hook` receives no parameters. If either variable holds a null pointer, Epsilon doesn't call it.

conf-mode Set up for editing configuration files.

This command sets up generic syntax highlighting suitable for miscellaneous Unix configuration files.

context-menu Shift-F10 Display a right-mouse-button menu.

This command displays a context menu in Epsilon for Windows. The right mouse button runs this command.

copy-rectangle

Copy the current rectangle to a kill buffer.

This command copies the rectangular block between point and mark to a kill buffer, without changing the current buffer. (Actually, the command may insert spaces at the ends of lines, or convert tabs to spaces, if that's necessary to reach the starting or ending column on one of the lines in the region. But the buffer won't look any different as a result of these changes.)

copy-region

Alt-W

Copy the region to a temporary buffer.

This command copies the region of the buffer between point and mark to a kill buffer, without changing the current buffer.

copy-to-clipboard

Copy the current region to the clipboard.

When running under MS-Windows or as an X program in Unix, this command copies the current region onto the clipboard so other applications can access it. Under DOS, the region must have fewer than 65,500 characters.

copy-to-file

Ctrl-F7

Copy buffer contents to a file.

This command prompts you for a file name, then writes the buffer to that file. The file associated with the current buffer remains the same. See also **write-file**.

copy-to-scratch

Ctrl-X X

Copy the region to a permanent buffer.

This command copies the text in the region between point and mark. It asks for a letter (or number), then associates that character with the text. Subsequently, you can insert the text by invoking the **insert-scratch** command. See also the commands **kill-region** and **copy-region**.

count-lines

Ctrl-X L

Show the number of lines in the buffer.

A message showing the number of lines in the buffer appears in the echo area. The message also gives the line number of the current line, and the length of the file when written to disk. If there is a highlighted region, its line count is displayed as well.

create-file-associations

Make Windows run Epsilon to launch certain file types.

You can set up Windows file associations for Epsilon using the **create-file-associations** command. It lets you modify a list of common extensions, then sets up Windows to invoke Epsilon to edit files with those extensions. The files will be sent to an existing copy of Epsilon, if one is running. If not, a new instance of Epsilon will be started.

create-prefix-command

Define a new prefix key.

This command asks for a key and then turns that key into a prefix key, like Ctrl-X.

create-variable

Define a new EEL variable.

This command lets you define a new variable without using the extension language. It prompts for the name, the type, and the initial value.

delete-to-end-of-line		Delete the remaining characters on this line.
describe-command	F1 C	Give help on the named command. This command prompts you for a command name, then displays a description of that command along with its current bindings (if any).
describe-key	F1 K	Give help on the key. This command prompts you for a key, then displays a description of the command bound to that key (if any).
describe-variable	F1 R	Display help on a variable. This command prompts for the name of variable. Then it displays the documentation for that variable.
dialog-regex-replace		Replace using a dialog. This command displays the Replace dialog, which you can use to find and replace text in the buffer. The dialog is initialized so that the Regular Expression box is checked.
dialog-replace		Replace using a dialog. This command displays the Replace dialog, which you can use to find and replace text in the buffer.
dialog-reverse-search		Search backwards using dialog. This command displays a Find dialog initialized to search backwards.
dialog-search		Search using the Find dialog. This command displays a Find dialog, which you can use to search for text in the buffer.
diff		List differences between current and next windows. Make a list of all differences between the buffers in the current and next windows. The command prompts you for the name of the buffer to put the list in. The list shows what lines you would have to remove from or add to the first buffer to make it identical to the second buffer.
dired	Ctrl-X D	Edit the contents of a directory. The command dired (for directory edit) allows you to conveniently peruse the contents of a directory, examining the contents of files and, if you wish, selecting some for deletion, copying, or moving. The command prompts for the name of a directory or a file pattern. By default, it uses the current directory. It then displays a buffer in the current window, with contents similar to what the operating system command “dir” would display. Each line of the dired buffer contains the name of a file and information about it. In dired mode, alphabetic keys run special dired commands. See the description of the dired-mode command for details. Typing H or ‘?’ in dired mode gives help on dired subcommands.

dired-mode

Edit a directory of file names.

A dired (directory edit) buffer lists the contents of a directory. In a dired buffer, you can use these keys:

- N** moves to the next entry in the list.
- P** moves to the previous entry.
- D** flags a file (or empty directory) that you wish to delete by placing a ‘D’ before its name.
- C** marks a file for copying.
- M** marks a file for moving (renaming).
- U** removes any flags from the file listed on the current line.
- X** actually deletes, copies, or moves the files. Epsilon will ask for the destination directory into which the files are to be copied or moved, if any files are so marked. If there is only one file to copy or move, you can also specify a file name destination, so you can use the command for renaming files. Epsilon prompts for a single destination for all files to be copied, and another for all files to be moved. If any files are marked for deletion, Epsilon will ask you to confirm that you want to delete the files.
- E or** **<Space> or <Enter>** lets you examine the contents of a file. It invokes the **find-file** command on the file, making the current window display this file instead of the dired buffer. After examining a file, you can use the **select-buffer** command (**Ctrl-X B**) to return to the dired buffer. Press **<Enter>** when prompted for the buffer name and the previous buffer shown in the current window will reappear (in this case, the dired buffer). Applied to a directory, the E command does a dired of that directory.
- V** runs the “viewer” for that file; the program assigned to it according to Windows file association. For executable files, it runs the program. For document files, it typically runs the Windows program assigned to that file extension. (Epsilon for Windows only.)
- T** displays the MS-Windows properties dialog for that file or directory. For a directory, this lets you view the size of its contents.
- R** refreshes the current listing. Epsilon will use the original file pattern to rebuild the file listing. If you’ve marked files for copying, moving, or deleting, the markings will be discarded if you refresh the listing, so Epsilon will prompt first to confirm that you want to do this.
- S** controls sorting. It prompts you to enter another letter to change the sorting method. Type ‘?’ at that prompt to see the sorting options available.
- +** creates a subdirectory. It asks for the new subdirectory’s name.
- .** **or** **^** invokes a **dired** on the parent directory of the current dired.
- 1** makes the window occupy the whole screen, then acts like E.
- 2 or 5** splits the window horizontally or vertically, then acts like E in the new window.
- O** switches to the next window, then acts like E.
- Z** zooms the current window like the **zoom-window** command, then acts like E.
- !** prompts for a command line, then runs the specified program, adding the name of the current line’s file after it.

epsilon-html-look-up F1 h Look up a topic in the HTML Epsilon manual.

This command prompts for a topic, then displays a section of the Epsilon manual that refers to that topic, using a web browser.

epsilon-info-look-up F1 f Look up a topic in the Epsilon manual.

This command prompts for a topic, then displays a section of the Epsilon manual that refers to that topic, using Info mode. It's like using the **epsilon-manual-info** command followed by the **info-index** command. In EEL source code, the identifier at point becomes the default topic.

epsilon-keyboard Load a default keyboard, undoing keyboard changes.

This command restores Epsilon's original keyboard arrangement after running the **brief-keyboard** or **cua-keyboard** commands, which see. It restores a "canned" keyboard arrangement from the file `epsilon.kbd`, which must be on the path.

epsilon-manual-html Display the HTML-format version of the Epsilon manual.

This command displays the Epsilon manual's table of contents using a web browser.

epsilon-manual-info Display the Info-format version of the Epsilon manual.

This command enters Info mode and jumps to the top node of Epsilon's manual.

epsilon-manual Display Epsilon's manual.

This command makes Epsilon for Windows display its on-line manual in WinHelp. If you highlight a keyword first, Epsilon will look for help on the highlighted text. Otherwise, Epsilon will display the manual's table of contents. Also see **epsilon-manual-info**.

eval Compute and display the value of an expression.

This command prompts for an expression, then computes and displays its value using the integrated EEL compiler in Epsilon for Windows 95/98/NT. The expression may have a numeric or string type. Also see the **execute-eel** command.

exchange-point-and-mark Ctrl-X Ctrl-X Swap point and mark.

Some commands such as **kill-region** and **copy-region** operate on the text between the point and the mark.

execute-eel Execute a line of EEL code.

This command prompts for an EEL statement, then executes it using the integrated EEL compiler in Epsilon for Windows 95/98/NT. Also see the **eval** command.

exit Ctrl-X Ctrl-C Exit the editor.

If you haven't saved all your files, Epsilon will display a list using **bufed** and ask if you really want to exit. If you prefix this command with a numeric argument, however, Epsilon will simply exit and not ask you about any unsaved buffers.

fill-c-comment	C mode: Alt-q	Reformat the current paragraph in a comment.
-----------------------	---------------	---

This command fills the current paragraph in a C/C++/Java comment, so that each line but the last becomes as long as possible without going past the fill column. It tries to preserve any prefix before each line.

fill-paragraph	Alt-Q	Fill the current paragraph.
-----------------------	-------	-----------------------------

This command fills the current paragraph, so that each line but the last becomes as long as possible without going past the fill column. This command does not right-justify the paragraph with respect to the fill column.

With a numeric argument greater than 5, the paragraph is filled using that value as a temporary right margin. With a smaller numeric argument, the paragraph is filled using an infinite right margin, so all text goes on one long line.

fill-region		Fill the current region between point and mark.
--------------------	--	---

This command fills each paragraph in the region between point and mark as in **fill-paragraph**. For this command, only completely empty lines separate one paragraph from another.

With a numeric argument greater than 5, the paragraph is filled using that value as a temporary right margin. With a smaller numeric argument, the paragraph is filled using an infinite right margin, so all text goes on one long line.

filter-region	Alt- |	Send the current region through an external program.
----------------------	------	--

This command prompts for the name of a program and runs it, passing the current region to it as its standard input. It then displays any output from the program in a separate buffer. With a prefix argument, it replaces the current region with the program's output. This command is only available under Unix and in Epsilon for Windows 95/98/NT.

find-delimiter	Alt-)	Show the matching left delimiter.
-----------------------	-------	-----------------------------------

This command shows the left parenthesis, square bracket, or brace in a balanced expression. It invokes **backward-level**, displays this location, pauses, and then returns point to its original location. Note that the cursor must appear after a right delimiter, not on it, to show the match for that delimiter.

You may change the length of time that this command pauses at the left delimiter by setting the variables `near-pause` and `far-pause`. The former specifies how long to pause (in hundredths of a second) if the left delimiter appeared in the window originally. The latter specifies how long to pause otherwise.

Regardless of the length of the pause, the pausing stops when you press a key.

find-file	Ctrl-X Ctrl-F	Put a file in the current window.
------------------	---------------	-----------------------------------

You would normally use this command to specify a file to edit. This command prompts you for a file name, then scans the buffers to see if any of them contain that file. If so, the command displays that buffer in the current window.

Otherwise, the command creates a buffer with the same name as the file, possibly modified to make it different from the names of nonempty buffers, then reads the file into this buffer, then

forward-character Ctrl-F Go forward one character.

Nothing happens if you run this command with point at the end of the buffer.

forward-ifdef C mode: Alt-], Alt-(Down) Find matching
preprocessor line.

This command moves to the next `#if/#else/#endif` (or similar) preprocessor line. When starting from such a line, Epsilon finds the next matching one, skipping over inner nested preprocessor lines.

forward-level Ctrl-Alt-F Move point past a bracketed expression.

Point moves forward searching for one of `(`, `{`, or `[`. Then point moves past the nested expression. Point appears after the corresponding right delimiter.

forward-paragraph Alt-] Go to the next paragraph.

Point travels forward through the buffer until it appears at the beginning of a paragraph. Blank lines (containing only spaces and tabs) always separate paragraphs.

You can control what Epsilon considers a paragraph using two variables.

If the buffer-specific variable `indents-separate-paragraphs` has a nonzero value, then a paragraph also begins with a nonblank line that starts with a tab or a space.

If the buffer-specific variable `tex-paragraphs` has a nonzero value, then Epsilon will not consider as part of a paragraph any sequence of lines that each start with at sign or period, if that sequence appears next to a blank line. And lines starting with `\begin` or `\end` or `%` will also delimit paragraphs.

forward-search-again Search forward for the same search string.

forward-sentence Alt-E Go to the end of the sentence.

Point travels forward through the buffer until positioned at the end of a sentence. A sentence ends with a period, exclamation point, or question mark, followed by two spaces or a newline, with any number of closing characters `"`, `'`, `)`, `]`, between. A sentence also ends at the end of a paragraph.

forward-word Alt-F Move past the next word.

By default, a word consists of a sequence of letters or underscores. The buffer-specific variable `word-pattern` contains a regular expression that defines Epsilon's notion of a word for the current buffer.

fundamental-mode Turn off any special key definitions.

This command removes changes to key bindings made by modes such as C mode or Direed mode.

Every buffer has a major mode, and whenever you type keys in that buffer, Epsilon interprets them according to the buffer's mode. Each of Epsilon's various modes is suitable for editing a particular kind of text. Some modes only change the meanings of a few keys. For instance, C

mode makes the `<Tab>` key indent the current line of C code. Other modes provide a group of new commands, usually on the letter keys. For example, in `Dired` mode the `D` key deletes a file. Each major mode is also the name of a command which puts the current buffer in that mode. For example, `Alt-X c-mode` puts the current buffer in C mode.

The default mode for new buffers is `Fundamental Mode`. This command returns the current buffer to `Fundamental Mode`, removing any changes to key bindings installed by another mode.

gams-mode Set up for editing GAMS files.

This command sets up syntax highlighting suitable for files in the GAMS language used for mathematical programming.

goto-beginning `Alt-<` Go to the beginning of the buffer.

goto-end `Alt->` Go to the end of the buffer.

goto-line `Ctrl-X G` Go to a certain line by number.

This command moves point to the start of the n 'th line in the file, where n denotes the command's numeric argument. With no numeric argument, `Epsilon` will ask for the line number. You may add `:col` after the line number (or in place of it) to specify a column.

goto-tag `Ctrl-X .` Ask for the name of a function, then go there.

The command prompts you for the name of a tagged function, with completion. `Epsilon` then goes to the file and line where the function definition appears. If you give no name, `Epsilon` goes to the next tag in the alphabetical tag list. With a numeric argument, it goes to the next tag without asking for a tag name. Before moving to the tag, it sets a bookmark at the current position like **set-bookmark**.

grep `Alt-F7` Search multiple files for a pattern.

This command lets you search a set of files for a pattern. It prompts for the search string and the file pattern. Then it scans the files, accumulating matching lines in the `grep` buffer. The `grep` buffer appears in the current window. By default, the `grep` command interprets the search string as a regular expression. Press `Ctrl-T` at the search string prompt to toggle regular expression mode. You can also type `Ctrl-W` or `Ctrl-C` to toggle word-mode or case-folding searches, respectively.

At the file pattern prompt, you can press `<Enter>` if you want `Epsilon` to search the same set of files as before. Type `Ctrl-S` and `Epsilon` will type in the directory part of the current buffer's file name; this is convenient when you want to search other files in the same directory as the current file. As at other prompts, you can also press `Alt-<Up>` key or `Alt-Ctrl-P` to show a list of your previous responses to the prompt. Use the arrow keys or the mouse to choose a previous response to repeat, and press `<Enter>`. If you want to edit the response first, press `Alt-E`.

You can use extended file patterns to search in multiple directories using a pattern like `**.{c,cpp,h}` (which searches in the current directory tree for `.c`, `.cpp`, and `.h` files). `Epsilon` skips over any file with an extension listed in `grep-ignore-file-extensions`; by default some binary file types are excluded.

With a numeric argument, **grep** instead searches through all buffers. The buffer name pattern may contain the wildcard characters `?` to match any single character, `*` to match zero or more characters, or a character class like `[^a-zA-Z]` to match any non-alphabetic character.

In **grep** mode, alphabetic keys run special **grep** commands. See the description of the **grep-mode** command for details. Typing **H** or `'?` in **grep** mode gives help on **grep** subcommands.

grep-mode

Edit a list of lines containing a search string.

In a **grep** buffer, you can move around by using the normal movement commands. Most alphabetic keys run special **grep** commands. The `'N'` and `'P'` keys move to the next and previous entries. You can easily go from the **grep** buffer to the corresponding locations in the original files. To do this, simply position point on the copy of the line, then press `<Space>`, `<Enter>`, or `'E'`. The file appears in the current window, with point positioned at the beginning of the matching line. Typing `'1'` brings up the file in a window that occupies the entire screen. Typing `'2'` splits the window horizontally, then brings up the file in the lower window. Typing `'5'` splits the window vertically, then brings up the file. Typing `'Z'` runs the **zoom-window** command, then brings up the file.

help

F1

Get documentation on commands.

If executed during another command, **help** simply pops up the description of that command. Otherwise, you press another key to specify one of the following options:

- `?` prints out this message.
- k** runs **describe-key**, which asks for the key, then gives full help on the command bound to that key.
- c** runs **describe-command**, which asks for the command name, then gives full help on that command, along with its bindings.
- r** runs **describe-variable**, which asks for the variable name, then shows the full help on that variable.
- i** runs the **info** command, which starts Info mode. Info mode lets you read the entire Epsilon manual, as well as any other documentation you may have in Info format.
- Ctrl-C** runs the **info-goto-epsilon-command** command, which prompts for the name of an Epsilon command, then displays an Info page from Epsilon's online manual that describes the command.
- Ctrl-K** runs the **info-goto-epsilon-key** command, which prompts for a key, then displays an Info page from Epsilon's online manual that describes the command it runs.
- Ctrl-V** runs the **info-goto-epsilon-variable** command, which prompts for an Epsilon variable's name, then displays an Info page from Epsilon's online manual that describes that variable.
- f** runs the **epsilon-info-look-up** command, which prompts for a topic, then starts Info mode and looks up that topic in the Epsilon manual.
- h** displays Epsilon's manual in HTML format, by running a web browser. It prompts for a topic, which can be a command or variable name, or any other text. (The browser will try to find an exact match for what you type; if not, it will search for web pages containing that word.) When you're looking at Epsilon's manual in Info mode, using one of the previous commands, this command will default to showing the same topic in a browser.

During incremental searching, if you type Control or Alt keys not mentioned above, Epsilon exits the search and executes the command bound to the key. During a non-incremental search, most Control and Alt keys edit the search string itself.

Quitting (with Ctrl-G) a successful search aborts the search and moves point back; quitting a failing search just discards the portion of the search string that Epsilon could not find.

indent-for-comment Alt-; Indent and insert a comment.

This command creates a comment on the current line, using the commenting style of the current language mode. The comment begins at the column specified by the `comment-column` variable (by default 40). (However, if the comment is the first thing on the line and `indent-comment-as-code` is nonzero, it indents to the column specified by the buffer's language-specific indentation function.) If the line already has a comment, this command reindents the comment to the comment column.

With a numeric argument, this command doesn't insert a comment, but instead searches for one. With a negative numeric argument, it searches backwards for a comment.

indent-previous <Tab> Indent based on the previous line.

This command makes the current line start at the same column as the previous non-blank line. Specifically, if you invoke this command with point in or adjacent to a line's indentation, **indent-previous** replaces that indentation with the indentation of the previous non-blank line. If point's indentation exceeds that of the previous non-blank line, or if you invoke this command with point outside of the line's indentation, this command simply inserts a tab character.

If a region is highlighted, Epsilon indents all lines in the region by one tab stop. With a numeric prefix argument, Epsilon indents by that amount.

indent-region Ctrl-Alt-\ Indent from point to mark using the function on <Tab>.

This command goes to the start of each line in the region and does what the <Tab> key would do if pressed. It then deletes any resulting lines that contain only spaces and tabs, replacing them with newline characters.

indent-rigidly Ctrl-X Ctrl-I Move all lines in the region left or right by a fixed amount.

This command finds the indentation of each line in the region, and augments it by the value of the numeric argument. With a negative numeric argument, $-n$, the command removes n columns from each line's indentation.

With no numeric argument it uses the variable `soft-tab-size` if it's nonzero. Otherwise it uses `tab-size`.

You can also invoke this command by highlighting the region and pressing <Tab> or Shift-<Tab> to add or subtract indentation.

indent-under Ctrl-Alt-I Indent to the next text on the previous line.

This function starts at the current column on the previous non-blank line, and moves right until it reaches the column where a run of non-spaces starts. It then replaces the indentation at point with indentation that reaches to this column by inserting tabs and spaces. If the previous non-blank line has no such pattern, it inserts a tab.

If a region is highlighted, Epsilon indents all lines in the region by one tab stop. With a numeric prefix argument, Epsilon indents by that amount.

info F1 i Read documentation in Info format.

This command starts Epsilon's Info mode for reading Info-format documentation. Use 'q' to switch back to the previous buffer. Commands like <Space> and <Backspace>, N and P, navigate through the tree-structured Info hierarchy. See **info-mode** for details.

info-backward-node Info: [Walk the leaves of the Info hierarchy in reverse.

This command goes to the previous node in the sequence of Info nodes formed by walking the leaves of the hierarchy within the current Info file.

In detail, it goes to the previous node, then as long as it's on a node with a menu, goes to the last menu item. However, if there's no previous node (or it's the same as the current node's parent), it goes up to the parent node as long as it's in the same file.

info-directory-node Info: D Go to the Directory node.

Info nodes are arranged in a hierarchy. At the top of the hierarchy is one special node that contains links to each of the other Info files in the tree. This command goes to that topmost node.

info-follow-nearest-reference Info: <Enter> Follow the link near point.

After navigating among the cross references or menu items in an Info node with <Tab> or <Backtab> (or in any other way), use this key to follow the selected link.

info-follow-reference Info: F Prompt for a cross-reference in this node, then go there.

This command prompts for the name of a cross-reference in this node, with completion, then goes to the selected node.

info-forward-node Info:] Walk the leaves of the Info hierarchy.

This command goes to the next node in the sequence of Info nodes formed by walking the leaves of the hierarchy within the current Info file.

In detail, if a menu is visible in the window, go to its next item after point. Otherwise, go to this node's next node. (If there is no next node, go up until reaching a node with a next node first, but never to the Top node.)

info-goto Info: G Ask for a node's name, then go there.

This command prompts for the name of a node, then goes to it. It offers completion on the names of all the nodes in the current file, but you may also refer to a different file using a node name like (FileName)NodeName.

info-goto-epsilon-command F1 Ctrl-C Prompt for a command, look up Info.

This command prompts for the name of an Epsilon command, then displays an Info page from Epsilon's online manual that describes the command.

info-goto-epsilon-key	F1 Ctrl-K	Prompt for a key, look up Info.
------------------------------	-----------	---------------------------------

This command prompts for a key, then displays an Info page from Epsilon’s online manual that describes the command it runs.

info-goto-epsilon-variable	F1 Ctrl-V	Prompt for a variable, look up Info.
-----------------------------------	-----------	--------------------------------------

This command prompts for an Epsilon variable's name, then displays an Info page from Epsilon's online manual that describes that variable.

info-index	Info: I	Prompt for an index entry; then go to its first reference.
-------------------	---------	--

This command prompts for some text, then goes to the destination of the first index entry containing that text. Use the **info-index-next** command on `(Comma)` to see other entries. If you just press `(Enter)` at the prompt, Epsilon goes to the first index node in the current Info file, and you can peruse the index entries yourself.

info-index-next	Info: $\langle \text{Comma} \rangle$	Go to the next matching index entry.
------------------------	--------------------------------------	--------------------------------------

This command goes to the next index entry that matches the text specified by the most recent **info-index** command. Upon reaching the last item, it wraps and goes to the first matching item again.

info-last	Info: L	Return to the most recently visited node.
------------------	---------	---

Info remembers the history of all nodes you've visited. This command goes to the last node on that list. Repeat it to revisit older and older nodes.

info-last-node	Info: >	Go to the last node in this file.
-----------------------	---------	-----------------------------------

This command goes to the last node in this Info file. In detail, Epsilon goes to the top node of the file, goes to the last node in its menu, then follows Next nodes until there are no more, then moves like **info-forward-node** until it can move no further.

info-menu	Info: M	Prompt for a menu item, then go there.
------------------	---------	--

This command prompts for the name of a menu item in this node's menu, with completion, then goes to the selected node.

info-mode Put this buffer in Info mode.

This command sets up keys for browsing an Info file. Normally you would run the **info** command, not this one.

These are the commands in Info mode:

H shows detailed documentation on using Info mode.

? displays this list of available Info commands.

⟨Space⟩ pages through the entire Info file one screenful at a time, scrolling either or moving to a different node as appropriate.

⟨Backspace⟩ pages backwards through the Info file.

- ⟨Tab⟩ moves to the next reference or menu item in this node.
- ⟨Backtab⟩ moves to the previous reference or menu item in this node.
- ⟨Enter⟩ follows the current reference or menu item to another node. You can also double-click one of these with the mouse to follow it.
- B** moves to the beginning of the current node.
- L** goes to the most recently visited node before this one in the history list.
- N** goes to the next node after this one, as designated in the heading at the top of this node.
- P** goes to the previous node before this one, as designated in the heading at the top of this node.
- U** goes up to the parent of this node, as designated in the heading at the top of this node.
- M** prompts for the name of an entry in this node's menu, then goes to it.
- 1, 2, 3, ... 0** goes to the first, second, third, ... entry in this node's menu. 0 goes to the last entry in this node's menu.
- F** prompts for the name of a cross-reference in this node, then goes to it.
- T** goes to the top node in the current Info file, which is always named Top.
- D** goes to the directory node, a node that refers to all known Info files. From here you can navigate to any other Info file.
- G** prompts for the name of a node, then goes to it.
-]** goes to the next node in the sequence of Info nodes formed by walking the leaves of the hierarchy within the current Info file, much like ⟨Space⟩ but without paging.
- [** goes to the previous node in the sequence of Info nodes formed by walking the leaves of the hierarchy within the current Info file, much like ⟨Backspace⟩ but without paging.
- >** goes to the last node in the file, viewed as a hierarchy (the node a repeated **]** would eventually reach).
- S** prompts for a search string, then searches for the next match, switching nodes if necessary. Keys like Ctrl-T to toggle regular expression mode work as usual. Use Ctrl-S or Ctrl-R instead of S to search only within the current node.
- I** prompts for text, then looks it up in this Info file's indexes, and goes to the first node with an index entry containing that text. Press ⟨Enter⟩ without typing any text to just go to the first index.
- ,** goes to the next entry in the set of index entries set by the last I command.
- Q** quits Info mode by switching this window to the buffer it displayed before you entered Info mode.

info-mouse-double

Follow the selected link.

Double-clicking a link (a menu item in an Info node, a cross-reference, or the Next, Prev, or Up links at the top of a node) runs this command, which simply follows the link.

info-next

Info: N

Go to the next node after this one.

This command goes to the next node after this one, named in the current node's header line.

info-next-page Info: <Space> Page down, then move to the next node.

Use this command to page through the entire Info file one screenful at a time.

In detail, if a menu is visible in the window, this command goes to its next item after point.

Otherwise, it tries to scroll down. Otherwise, it goes to this node's next node, going up the tree if necessary to find a node with a next node.

info-next-reference Info: <Tab> Move to the next reference or menu item.

This command moves forward to the next link in this node: either a reference or a menu item.

Use <Tab> and <Backtab> to select a link, then <Enter> to follow it.

info-nth-menu-item Info: 1, 2, ..., 0 Follow that menu entry.

This command goes to a menu entry without prompting as M does. 1 goes to the first item in the menu, 2 to the second and so forth. 0 goes to the last item in the menu.

info-previous Info: P Go to the previous node before this one.

This command goes to the previous node before this one, named in the current node's header line.

info-previous-page Info: <Backspace> Page up, or move to a previous node.

Use this command to page backward through the entire Info file one screenful at a time.

In detail, if a menu is above point, go to its closest item and then keep following the last item in the current node's menu until reaching one without a menu. Otherwise (if the current node has no menu above point), page up if possible. Otherwise move to this node's previous node, and then keep following the last item in the current node's menu until reaching one without a menu. Otherwise (if the original node had no previous node, or its previous node was the same as its up node), move to the original node's up node (but never to a different file).

info-previous-reference Info: <Backtab> Move to the previous reference or menu item.

This command moves backward to the previous link in this node: either a reference or a menu item. Use <Tab> and <Backtab> to select a link, then <Enter> to follow it.

info-quit Info: Q Exit Info mode.

This command leaves Info mode by switching this window to the buffer it displayed before you entered Info mode.

info-search Info: S Search for text in many nodes.

This command prompts for search text, then searches for the text, switching nodes if necessary. Keys like Ctrl-T to toggle regular expression mode work as usual. Use Ctrl-S or Ctrl-R instead of S to search only within the current node.

info-tagify Rebuild the tag table for this Info file.

Epsilon can more quickly navigate between the nodes of a big Info file if it has an up-to-date tag table. This command builds (or rebuilds) a tag table for the current Info file, and is useful after you edit an Info file. The tag table is stored in a special hidden node.

info-top Info: T Go to the top node in the current file.

This command goes to the top node in the current Info file, which is always named Top.

info-up Info: U Go to parent of this node.

This command goes to the parent of the current node, indicated with “Up:” in this node’s header line.

info-validate Check an Info file for errors.

This command checks an Info file for certain common errors. It reports on menu items or cross-references that refer to non-existent nodes.

ini-mode A mode for editing .ini files.

This mode provides syntax highlighting suitable for MS-Windows .ini files.

insert-ascii Alt-# Insert an ASCII character into the buffer.

The command prompts for a numeric value, then inserts the ASCII character with that value into the buffer. By default, it interprets the number as a decimal value. To specify a hex value, prefix the number with the characters “0x”. To specify an octal value, prefix the number with the characters “0o”. To specify a binary value, prefix the number with the characters “0b”.

insert-binding Make a command to re-establish a key’s current binding.

The command prompts you for a key whose binding you want to save in command file format. Epsilon constructs a bind-to-key command which will re-establish the current binding of the key when executed, and inserts this command into the current buffer. You may subsequently execute the buffer using the **load-buffer** command.

insert-clipboard Insert a copy of the clipboard at point.

When running under MS-Windows or X, this command inserts the contents of the clipboard into the buffer at point. Under DOS, the clipboard must have fewer than 65,500 characters.

insert-file Ctrl-X I Insert the specified file before point.

The command prompts for a file name, then inserts the contents of the file into the current buffer before point, then sets mark to the other end of the inserted region.

insert-macro

Construct a define-macro command.

The command prompts for the name of a macro. Epsilon constructs a define-macro command which will redefine the macro when executed, and inserts this command in the current buffer. You may subsequently execute the buffer using the **load-buffer** command.

insert-scratch

Ctrl-X Y

Insert previously copied text.

This command asks for a letter (or number) that specifies text that you previously copied with the **copy-to-scratch** command. Then it inserts that text before point. See also the commands **yank** and **yank-pop**.

invoke-windows-menu

Alt-⟨Space⟩

Display a system menu.

The **invoke-windows-menu** command brings up the Windows system menu. If you bind it to an alphabetic key like Alt-S, it will bring up the corresponding menu (in this case, the Search menu).

jump-to-column

Alt-g

Go to the specified column.

This command prompts for a number, then moves to the specified column on the current line. In horizontal scrolling mode, it then horizontally centers the window on that column (or, if possible, positions the window so that the start of the line is also visible). You can specify the column with a numeric prefix argument and avoid the prompt.

jump-to-dvi

TeX mode: Alt-Shift-J

Show the DVI output from this TeX material.

In a TeX buffer, this command tells a running MS-Windows DVI previewer to display the DVI output resulting from the text near point.

The DVI viewer must understand Epsilon's messages. Y&Y's "DVIWindo" previewer, version 2.1.4 and later, understands them. And your TeX (or LaTeX) file must input srctex.sty (or srcltx.sty) to include file name and line number information in your DVI file. Your TeX vendor can supply these.

For documents made from multiple TeX files, Epsilon can't determine the ultimate DVI file name by examining one of the component TeX files. So the appropriate DVI file must already be open in the viewer. (Epsilon builds a DVI file name by replacing the current TeX file's extension with .dvi. If a file with that name exists, Epsilon tells the previewer to load it. Otherwise Epsilon assumes the DVI file is already loaded in the previewer.)

jump-to-last-bookmark

Alt-J

Go to a previously recorded place.

Use this command to jump to a location that you previously set with the **set-bookmark** command. If you repeatedly press this key, you will cycle through the last 10 temporary bookmarks.

kill-current-line Kill the current line.

This command kills the entire current line, including any newline at its end. The killed text goes to a kill buffer for possible later retrieval.

kill-level Ctrl-Alt-K Kill a bracketed expression.

The command moves point as in **forward-level**, killing the characters it passes over.

kill-line Ctrl-K Kill to end of line.

If invoked with point at the end of a line, this command kills the newline. Otherwise, it kills the rest of the line but not the newline. If you give **kill-line** a numeric argument, it kills that many lines and newlines. The killed text goes to a kill buffer for possible later retrieval.

kill-process Get rid of the concurrent process.

Under Epsilon for Windows or Unix, this command disconnects Epsilon from a concurrent process and makes it exit.

kill-rectangle Kill the rectangular area between point and mark.

This command removes the characters in the rectangular area between point and mark, and puts them in a kill buffer.

kill-region Ctrl-W Kill the text between point and mark.

This command removes the characters between point and mark from the buffer, and puts them in a kill buffer.

kill-sentence Alt-K Kill to the end of the sentence.

The command moves point as in **forward-sentence**, killing the characters it passes over.

kill-to-end-of-line Brief: Alt-K Kill the remainder of the current line.

This command kills the remainder of the current line, not including any newline at its end. If point is at the end of the line, the command does nothing. The killed text goes to a kill buffer for possible later retrieval.

kill-window Ctrl-X 0 Delete the current window.

This command gets rid of the current window, and gives the space to some other window. This command does not delete the buffer displayed in the window.

kill-word Alt-D Kill the word after point.

The command moves point forward through the buffer as with **forward-word**, then kills the region it traversed.

last-kbd-macro Ctrl-F4 Execute the last keyboard macro defined from the keyboard.

This command runs the last keyboard macro you defined with the **start-kbd-macro** and **end-kbd-macro** commands.

latex-mode Set up for editing LaTeX documents.

This command sets up Epsilon for editing LaTeX documents. Keys in LaTeX mode include Alt-i for italic text, Alt-Shift-I for slanted text, Alt-Shift-T for typewriter, Alt-Shift-B for boldface, Alt-Shift-C for small caps, Alt-Shift-F for a footnote, and Alt-s for a centered line. Alt-Shift-E prompts for the name of a LaTeX environment, then inserts `\begin{env}` and `\end{env}` lines.

For all these commands, you can highlight a block of text first and Epsilon will make the text italic, slanted, etc. or you can use the command and then type the text to be italic, slanted, etc.

The keys ‘{’ and ‘\$’ insert matched pairs of characters (either {} or \$\$), the keys <Comma> and <Period> remove a preceding italic correction \/, the " key inserts the appropriate kind of doublequote sequence like `` or '' , and Alt-" inserts an actual " character.

line-to-bottom Brief: Ctrl-B Scroll window to move this line to bottom.

This command tries to scroll the current window so that the line containing point becomes the last line in the window.

line-to-top Brief: Ctrl-T Scroll the window to move this line to the top.

This command tries to scroll the current window so that the line containing point becomes the first line in the window.

list-all Describe Epsilon’s state in text form.

This command puts a description of Epsilon’s state, including bindings, macros, variables, and commands, in a buffer named list-all. It provides complete descriptions for bindings, macros, and simple variables, but for commands and subroutines, it only records the fact that a function with that name exists. You would use this command when updating to a new version of Epsilon.

list-bookmarks Pop up a list of all the bookmarks.

This command works like **jump-to-named-bookmark**, but pops up a list of bookmarks, as if you had typed ‘?’ to that command. If you always want the pop up list, you can bind this command to a key (perhaps replacing the default binding of **jump-to-named-bookmark** on Ctrl-X J).

list-changes List variables added or changed when updating.

You would use this command when updating to a new version of Epsilon. It asks for the names of two files, then makes a list of all lines from the second that don’t appear in the first. It sorts the second file, but not the first.

list-colors

Make a list of all color settings.

This command constructs a buffer with all of Epsilon's current color settings, one to a line. The **export-colors** command is usually a better way to save color selections in human-readable form.

list-definitions

Alt-'

List functions defined in this file.

This command displays a list of all functions and global variables defined in the current file. It uses Epsilon's tagging facility, so it works for any file type where tagging works.

You can move to a definition in the list and press <Enter> and Epsilon will go to that definition. Or press Ctrl-G to remain at the starting point.

By default, it skips over external declarations. With a prefix numeric argument, it includes those too. (If the buffer contains only external declarations and no definitions, a prefix argument is unnecessary; Epsilon will automatically include them.)

list-files

Create a buffer listing all files matching a pattern.

This command prompts for a file name pattern containing wildcards, then creates a list of all the files matching the pattern in a buffer named "file-list". Use this command when you need a plain list of file names, without any of the extra information that the similar **direcd** command provides.

With a numeric argument, the command lists matching directory names, as well as file names.

list-make-preprocessor-conditionals Makefile mode: Alt-i

Show conditionals in effect for this line.

In makefile mode buffers, this command displays a list of all preprocessor conditionals that affect the current line.

list-preprocessor-conditionals

C mode: Alt-i

Show conditionals in effect for this line.

In C mode buffers, this command displays a list of all preprocessor conditionals that affect the current line.

list-svga-modes

List or load additional SVGA video modes.

Under DOS, this command lists any Super VGA video modes available, putting the result in a buffer named "svga-list". You must set the `extra-video-modes` variable and restart for this command to work.

Under OS/2, this command works differently. You must run this command before you can access the additional video modes. (Under DOS, the modes are available immediately, and this command is purely informational.) The command scans the file `SVGADATA.PMI` for new Super VGA video modes and adds them to Epsilon. `SVGADATA.PMI` is a text file describing all the available modes for your video board. It normally resides in your main \OS2 directory, and is built by the SVGA program which comes with OS/2. See your OS/2 documentation for information on this program.

list-undefined Which EEL functions are not defined anywhere?

This command makes a list of all EEL functions that are called from some other EEL function, but have not been defined. Epsilon doesn't report any error when you load an EEL function that refers to an undefined function, but you'll get an error message when the function runs. This command helps to prevent such errors. The list also includes any variables or functions that have been deleted.

load-buffer Interpret a buffer as a command file.

This command prompts you for the name of a buffer containing macro definitions and key bindings in command file format, then executes the commands contained in that buffer. For information on command file format, see the section of the manual entitled "Command Files".

load-bytes F3 Load compiled EEL commands and variables.

This command prompts you for the name of a file produced by the EEL compiler, then loads that file. You may omit the file name's extension. The command changes any file name extension you provide to ".b".

load-changes Load the changes into Epsilon.

The **load-changes** command prompts for a file name, then loads the changes described in that file. Use this command when updating to a new version of Epsilon, to load the output of the **list-changes** command.

load-file Read in a command file.

This command prompts you for the name of a command file containing macro definitions and key bindings, then executes the commands contained in that file. For information on command file format, see the section of the manual entitled "Command Files".

locate-file Search for a file.

This command prompts you for a file name and then searches for that file. In Windows, DOS, and OS/2, it searches for the file on all local hard drives, skipping over removable drives, CD-ROM drives, and network drives. On Unix, it searches through particular parts of the directory hierarchy specified by the `locate-path-unix` variable.

lowercase-word Alt-L Make the current word lower case.

Point travels forward through the buffer as with **forward-word**. It turns all the letters it encounters to lower case. If the current buffer contains a highlighted region, Epsilon instead changes all the letters in the region to lower case, leaving point unchanged.

make Ctrl-X M Run a program, then look for errors.

Execute a program (by default "make") as the **push** command does. With a numeric argument, the command prompts for the program to execute and sets the default for next time. Epsilon captures the program's output and parses it for error messages using the **next-error** command.

makefile-mode

Set up for editing makefiles.

This command sets up syntax highlighting suitable for makefiles.

man

Read Unix man pages.

This command prompts for a line of text, then runs the Unix “man” command, passing that text as its command line argument, and displays the result in a buffer.

If you don’t use any flags or section names, Epsilon will provide completion on available topics. For example, type “?” to see all man page topics available. Within man page output, you can double-click on a reference to another man page, such as `echo (1)`, or press `(Enter)` to follow it, or press `m` to be prompted for another man page topic.

mark-c-paragraph

C mode: Alt-h

Set point and mark around a paragraph.

This command sets point and mark around the current paragraph in a block comment in C mode.

mark-inclusive-region

Brief: Alt-M

Begin marking a Brief-style inclusive region.

This command begins marking and highlighting a region of text, defining it as an inclusive region. An inclusive region includes all the characters between point and mark, plus one additional character at the end of the region. When you run this command, it sets the mark equal to the value of point, so initially the highlighted region has one character, the character just after point. This is Brief’s normal region type.

If Epsilon is already highlighting a region of another type, this command redefines the region as an inclusive region. If `mark-unhighlights` is nonzero and Epsilon is already highlighting an inclusive region, this command turns off the highlighting.

mark-line-region

Brief: Alt-L

Begin marking a line region.

This command begins marking and highlighting a region of text, defining it as a line region. A line region includes complete lines of the buffer: the line containing point, the line containing the mark and all the lines between them. When you run this command, it sets the mark equal to the value of point, so initially the highlighted region contains just the current line.

If Epsilon is already highlighting a region of another type, this command redefines the region as a line region. If `mark-unhighlights` is nonzero and Epsilon is already highlighting a line region, this command turns off the highlighting.

mark-normal-region

Brief: Alt-A

Begin marking a normal region.

This command begins marking and highlighting a region of text, defining it as a normal (non-inclusive) region. A normal region includes all the characters between point and mark. When you run this command, it sets the mark equal to the value of point, so initially the highlighted region is empty.

If Epsilon is already highlighting a region of another type, this command redefines the region as a normal region. If `mark-unhighlights` is nonzero and Epsilon is already highlighting a normal region, this command turns off the highlighting. See **set-mark** for a command that always begins defining a new region, even when a region has already been highlighted.

double-clicking on a choice selects it.) Shift-clicking extends the current selection. Holding down the Alt key while selecting produces a rectangle selection.

Drag selected text to move it someplace else. Hold down the Control key to copy the text someplace else.

On scroll bars, this button scrolls the window. You can drag the central scroll box up and down, click on the arrows at the top and bottom of the scroll bar to scroll by lines, or click between the arrows and the box to scroll by pages.

On other window borders and corners, dragging resizes windows. For pop-up windows only, dragging the title bar moves the window.

mouse-to-tag	M-⟨Right⟩	Go to the definition of the indicated function.
---------------------	-----------	---

In Epsilon for Windows, display the context menu by calling the **context-menu** command. In other versions, behave like the left mouse button, with one exception:

In C files, double-clicking on the name of a subroutine jumps to that routine's definition using the tags system. Before jumping, it sets a bookmark at the current position like the **set-bookmark** command.

mouse-yank	Unix: M-⟨Center⟩	Yank from the clipboard or kill buffer.
-------------------	------------------	---

This command yanks text from the clipboard or a kill buffer, like the **yank** command, at the mouse's current location.

move-to-window	Ctrl-X ⟨Arrows⟩	Move to a different window.
-----------------------	-----------------	-----------------------------

This command changes the current window to the window in the direction of the arrow key from the cursor. For example, typing Ctrl-X <Right> moves to the window to the right of the cursor; Ctrl-X <Left> moves to the left. Ctrl-X <Up> and Ctrl-X <Down> move up and down, respectively.

name-kbd-macro	Ctrl-X Alt-N	Name the last keyboard macro defined.
-----------------------	--------------	---------------------------------------

Use this command to give a name to a keyboard macro that you defined with **start-kbd-macro** and **end-kbd-macro**. The command prompts you for the name. Thereafter, you may invoke that macro by name using **named-command**, or bind it to a key using **bind-to-key**.

named-command	Alt-X	Invoke the given command by name.
----------------------	-------	-----------------------------------

This command prompts for the name of a command or keyboard macro, with completion, then executes it.

narrow-to-region	Temporarily restrict editing to between point and mark.
-------------------------	---

This command temporarily restricts your access to the current buffer. Point can only vary between the values point and mark had when you invoked **narrow-to-region**. The commands that go to the beginning and end of the buffer will instead go to the beginning and end of this region. Searches will only operate within the region. However, the commands that write the buffer to a file will write the entire buffer, not just the constricted region. See also the **widen-buffer** command.

new-file Create an empty buffer.

This command creates a new, empty buffer and marks it so that Epsilon will prompt for a file name when you try to save it. You can customize the behavior of the **new-file** command by setting the variables `new-file-mode` and `new-file-ext`.

next-buffer F12 Select the next buffer.

This command selects the next buffer and connects it to the current window. You can cycle through all the buffers by repeating this command. To cycle in the other direction, use the **previous-buffer** command.

next-difference Vdiff: Alt-⟨Down⟩ or Alt-] Move to the next change.

Use this command in a buffer created by the **visual-diff** command to move to the next group of changed lines, or the next group of common lines. Added lines are shown in yellow, deleted lines in red, and common lines are colored as in the original buffers.

next-error Find a compiler error message, then jump to the offending line.

This command searches in the process buffer for a line containing a compiler error message. Epsilon uses a regular expression search to recognize these messages.

If a window displays the file containing the error, Epsilon switches to that window. Otherwise, it uses the **find-file** command to display the file in the current window. It then goes to the indicated line of the file using the **goto-line** command, then displays the error message in the echo area. A positive numeric argument of n moves to the n th next error message. A negative numeric argument of $-n$ moves to the n th previous error message. A numeric argument of zero repeats the last message.

next-match Go to the next matching line.

This command moves to the next match that the last `grep` command found.

If a window displays the file containing the match, Epsilon switches to that window. Otherwise, it uses the **find-file** command to display the file in the current window. It then goes to the matching line. A positive numeric argument of n moves to the n th next match. A negative numeric argument of $-n$ moves to the n th previous match. A numeric argument of zero goes to the same match as last time.

next-page Ctrl-V Display the next window full of text.

This command scrolls the current window up so that the last few lines appear at the top of the window. It moves point so that it appears centered vertically in the window.

next-position Ctrl-X Ctrl-N Go to the next matching line.

This command moves to the next compiler error message by calling **next-error**, or to the next match found by the **grep** command by calling **next-match**, depending on whether you've run a process or compilation command, or a **grep** command, most recently.

If a window displays the file containing the match, Epsilon switches to that window. Otherwise, it uses the **find-file** command to display the file in the current window. It then goes to the appropriate line of the file. A positive numeric argument of n moves to the n th next match. A negative numeric argument of $-n$ moves to the n th previous match. A numeric argument of zero goes to the same place as last time.

next-tag Ctrl-(NumPlus) Go to the next tag with this name.

After you use the **goto-tag** or **pluck-tag** commands to go to a tag that occurs in multiple places, you can use this command to go to the next instance of the tag.

next-video Ctrl-F5 Change the number of lines or columns.

This command tries to put the display device in a mode that displays a different number of lines or columns. This command cycles through all the modes that Epsilon knows about. See also the **set-video** command. (DOS, OS/2 only)

next-window Alt-(End) Move to the next window.

This command moves to the next window, wrapping around to the first window if invoked from the last window.

You can think of the window order as the position of a window in a list of windows. Initially only one window appears in the list. When you split a window, the two child windows replace it in the list. The top or left window comes before the bottom or right window. When you delete a window, that window leaves the list.

normal-character Insert the invoking key into the buffer.

When you type a character bound to the **normal-character** command, Epsilon inserts the character into the buffer, generally before point. See also the **overwrite-mode** command.

Nothing happens if the key that invokes **normal-character** does not represent a valid 8-bit ASCII character.

During auto fill mode, when you type a key bound to this command, the line breaks if appropriate. In particular, if point's column equals the fill column, the command breaks the line. If the value of point's column exceeds the fill column, the command breaks the line at the closest whitespace to the left of the fill column, and uses the **normal-character** command to insert a space. Otherwise, this command just invokes the **normal-character** command to insert the key into the buffer. See the **auto-fill-mode** command.

oem-to-ansi Convert buffer's DOS character set to Windows.

Windows programs typically use a different character set than do DOS programs. The DOS character set is known as the DOS/OEM character set, and includes various line drawing characters and miscellaneous characters not in the Windows/ANSI set. The Windows/ANSI character set includes many accented characters not in the DOS/OEM character set. Epsilon for Windows uses the Windows/ANSI character set (with most fonts).

The **oem-to-ansi** command converts the current buffer from the DOS/OEM character set to the Windows/ANSI character set. If any character in the buffer doesn't have a unique translation, the command warns first, and moves to the first character without a unique translation.

This command ignores any narrowing established by the **narrow-to-region** command. It's only available in Epsilon for Windows.

one-window Ctrl-X 1 Display only one window.

The current window becomes the only window displayed. The buffers associated with other windows, if any, remain unaffected. See also the **zoom-window** command.

open-line	Ctrl-O	Open up some vertical space.
------------------	--------	------------------------------

This command inserts a newline after point, instead of before point as the other inserting commands do. Use this command to open up some vertical space in the file.

overwrite-mode	⟨Ins⟩	Enter/Exit overwrite mode.
-----------------------	-------	----------------------------

This command changes the behavior of the **normal-character** command, causing it to insert characters into the buffer destructively, replacing the character after point. However, Epsilon will never overwrite a newline character, or overwrite another character with a newline character. This ensures proper behavior with respect to the ends of lines.

Without a numeric argument, the command toggles the state of overwrite mode. With a numeric argument of zero, the command disables overwrite mode. With a nonzero numeric argument, it turns overwrite mode on.

page-left	Alt-⟨PageUp⟩	Show more text to the left.
------------------	--------------	-----------------------------

This command moves left on the current line by half the window's width. In horizontal scrolling mode, it then horizontally centers the window on that column (or, if possible, positions the window so that the start of the line is also visible).

page-right	Alt-⟨PageDown⟩	Show more text to the right.
-------------------	----------------	------------------------------

This command moves right on the current line by half the window's width. In horizontal scrolling mode, it then horizontally centers the window on that column (or, if possible, positions the window so that the start of the line is also visible).

pause-macro	Shift-F4	Suspend/resume recording or running a macro.
--------------------	----------	--

When defining a keyboard macro, pressing this key temporarily stops recording the macro. Press the same key again to resume recording. Epsilon won't record any of your keystrokes while recording is suspended.

When Epsilon runs the resulting keyboard macro, it will pause at the same place in the macro and let you enter commands. To resume the macro, press this same key.

Use this command to write macros that pause in the middle for a file name, or to let you do some custom editing, before continuing their work.

perl-mode Set up for editing Perl.

This command puts the current buffer in a mode suitable for editing Perl.

pluck-tag	Ctrl-X ,	Go to the definition of the function at point.
------------------	----------	--

This command first retrieves the routine name adjacent to or to the right of point, then jumps to that routine's definition. Before jumping, it sets a bookmark at the current position like **set-bookmark**.

postscript-mode Set up for editing PostScript files.

This command sets up syntax highlighting suitable for PostScript documents.

previous-buffer F11 Select the previous buffer.

This command selects the previous buffer and connects it to the current window. You can cycle through all the buffers by repeating this command. To cycle in the other direction, use the **next-buffer** command.

previous-difference Vdiff: Alt-⟨Up⟩ or Alt-[Move to the previous change.

Use this command in a buffer created by the **visual-diff** command to move to the start of the previous group of changed lines, or the previous group of common lines. Added lines are shown in yellow, deleted lines in red, and common lines are colored as in the original buffers.

previous-error Find a compiler error message, then
jump to the offending line.

This command works like **next-error**, except that it searches backwards instead of forwards.

previous-match Go to the previous matching line.

This command moves to the previous match from the last **grep** command.

If a window displays the file containing the match, Epsilon switches to that window. Otherwise, it uses the **find-file** command to display the file in the current window. It then goes to the matching line. A positive numeric argument of n moves to the n th previous match. A negative numeric argument of $-n$ moves to the n th next match. A numeric argument of zero goes to the same match as last time.

previous-page Alt-V Display the previous window full of text.

This command scrolls the contents of the current window down so that the first few lines appear at the bottom of the window. It moves point so that it appears centered vertically in the window.

previous-position Ctrl-X Ctrl-P Go to the previous matching line.

This command moves to the previous compiler error message by calling **previous-error**, or to the previous match found by the **grep** command by calling **previous-match**, depending on whether you've run a process or compilation command, or a **grep** command, most recently.

If a window displays the file containing the match, Epsilon switches to that window. Otherwise, it uses the **find-file** command to display the file in the current window. It then goes to the appropriate line of the file. A positive numeric argument of n moves to the n th previous match. A negative numeric argument of $-n$ moves to the n th next match. A numeric argument of zero goes to the same place as last time.

previous-tag Ctrl-⟨NumMinus⟩ Go to the previous tag with this name.

After you use the **goto-tag** or **pluck-tag** commands to go to a tag that occurs in multiple places, you can use this command to go to the previous instance of the tag.

print-setup Display the Print Setup dialog.

Under Windows, this command displays the standard Print Setup dialog. You can choose a printer and select other options. In other environments, this command does nothing.

process-enter Process mode: `<Enter>` Send a line to the concurrent process.

Pressing the `<Enter>` key in process mode moves the error spot backwards to point, so that Epsilon searches for error messages from this new location. If the `process-enter-whole-line` variable is nonzero, Epsilon moves to the end of the current line before sending it to the process, but only when in a line that has not yet been sent to the process. If the `process-enter-whole-line` variable is two, Epsilon copies the current line to the end of the buffer, making it easier to repeat a command.

process-mode Interact with a concurrent process.

Epsilon puts its process buffer in this mode. Pressing the `<Enter>` key in process mode moves the error spot backwards to point, so that Epsilon searches for error messages from this new location.

process-next-cmd Process: `Alt-N` Retrieve the next command from the history list.

Epsilon's concurrent process buffer maintains a command history. This command retrieves the next command from the history. Use it following a **process-previous-cmd** command.

process-previous-cmd Process: `Alt-P` Retrieve the previous command from the history list.

Epsilon's concurrent process buffer maintains a command history. This command retrieves the previous command from the history. Also see **process-next-cmd** command.

profile Collect timing information on EEL commands.

This command starts a recursive edit and begins collecting timing data. Many times per second, Epsilon makes a note of the currently executing EEL source line. When you exit with **exit-level**, it fills a buffer named "profile" with this timing data. Epsilon doesn't collect any profiling information on commands or subroutines that you compile with the `-s` option. This command isn't available in Epsilon for Windows 3.1.

program-keys Change low-level key mapping.

This command presents a menu of choices that make changes to the keys Epsilon can use (useful mainly under DOS).

⟨Period⟩ runs the dired command on the current file.

G changes the current directory to the one containing the current file.

- + prompts for a subdirectory name, then creates a new subdirectory in the directory containing the current file.

! prompts for a command line, then runs that command, appending the current file name to it.

V runs the “viewer” for the current file; the program assigned to it according to Windows file association. For executable files, it runs the program. For document files, it typically runs the Windows program assigned to that file extension. (Epsilon for Windows only.)

T displays the Windows property page for the file. (Epsilon for Windows only.)

F opens the folder containing this file in Explorer. (Epsilon for Windows only.)

? displays this list of subcommands.

quoted-insert

Ctrl-Q

Take the next character literally.

The command reads another key and inserts it into the buffer, even if that key would not normally run **normal-character**. Nothing happens if the key does not represent an 8-bit ASCII character. Use this command to insert control characters, meta characters, or graphics characters into the buffer.

read-session

Restore files from the last session.

By default, Epsilon automatically restores the previous session (the files you were editing, the window configuration, bookmarks, search strings, and so forth) only when you start it without specifying a file name on the command line. This command restores the previous session manually. Reading in a session file rereads any files mentioned in the session file, as well as replacing search strings, all bookmarks, and the window configuration. (If there are unsaved files, Epsilon asks if you want to save them first.) Any files not mentioned in the session file will remain, as will keyboard macros, key bindings, and most variable settings.

rebuild-menu

Put modified bindings into menu.

This command makes Epsilon reconstruct its menus, adding current key bindings.

record-kbd-macro

Brief: F7

Start or stop recording a macro.

This command begins recording a keyboard macro. Keys you press execute normally, but also become part of an accumulating keyboard macro. Run this command again to finish defining the macro.

$$\text{redisplay}$$

Rewrite the entire screen.

Normally Epsilon does not write to the screen during the execution of a keyboard macro. This command forces a complete rewrite of the screen. Use it if you need to create a keyboard macro that updates the screen in the middle of execution.

redo

F10

Redo the last buffer change or movement.

This command reverses the effect of the last **undo** command. If repeated, it restores earlier changes. You may remove the changes again with **undo**.

\$ only matches at the end of a line.

<#50> means the character with ASCII code 50.

% removes the special meaning from the following character, so that **%%\$** matches only \$.

! marks the end of the match.

release-notes

Display the release notes.

Epsilon searches for the file readme.txt and loads it.

rename-buffer

Change the name of the current buffer.

Epsilon prompts for a buffer name, then renames the current buffer.

replace-again

Brief: Shift-F6

Do the last replacement again.

This command repeats the last replace command you did, using the same text to search for, and the same replacement text.

replace-string

Alt-&

Replace one string with another.

The command asks you for the old and new strings. From point to the end of the buffer, it replaces occurrences of the old string with the new string. If you prefix a numeric argument, it will only replace matches that consist of complete words. See also **query-replace**.

retag-files

Tag all files again.

This command retags all files in mentioned in the current tag file.

reverse-incremental-search

Ctrl-R

Incremental search backwards.

This command starts **incremental-search** in reverse.

reverse-regex-search

Ctrl-Alt-R

Search for a string before point.

This command prompts for a regular expression, then positions point before the first match of that string before point. If no such match exists, a message appears in the echo area.

reverse-replace

Interactively replace strings, moving backward.

This command behaves like **query-replace**, but searches backward through the buffer for text to replace, instead of forward. It positions point before each occurrence of the old string, and you may select whether or not to replace it. With a numeric argument, the command will match only complete words.

reverse-search-again

Search backward for the same search string.

reverse-sort-buffer

Reverse sort the current buffer.

This command asks for the name of a buffer and fills it with a copy of the current buffer reverse sorted by lines. If you specify a numeric argument of *n*, the command will ignore the first *n* columns on each line when comparing lines.

reverse-sort-region Reverse sort part of the buffer in place.

This command reverse sorts in place the lines of the current buffer appearing between point and mark. If you specify a numeric argument of n , the command will ignore the first n columns on each line when comparing lines.

reverse-string-search Reverse search in non-incremental mode.

This command starts a reverse search in non-incremental mode. It functions like starting a **reverse-incremental-search**, then disabling incremental searching with Ctrl-O.

revert-file Read the current file into this buffer again.

Epsilon replaces the contents of the current buffer with the contents of the current file on disk. If the current buffer has unsaved changes, Epsilon asks if you want to discard the changes by reading the file.

save-all-buffers Ctrl-X S Save every buffer that contains a file.

This command will save all modified buffers except those that do not have files associated with them. If it encounters some sort of error while saving the file, this command displays the error message, and aborts any running keyboard macros.

save-file Ctrl-X Ctrl-S Save the buffer to its file.

This command writes the contents of the current buffer to its file. If the current buffer does not have an associated file, Epsilon asks for a file name. If it encounters some sort of problem (like no more disk space), an appropriate error message appears in the echo area. Otherwise, Epsilon displays the file name in the echo area. To explicitly write the contents of the buffer to a file whose name you specify, use the **write-file** command.

scroll-down Alt-Z Scroll the buffer contents down.

This command scrolls the contents of the current window down one line, and adjusts point if necessary to keep it in the window.

scroll-left Alt-{ Stop wrapping, then scroll the buffer contents to the left.

This command first causes Epsilon to scroll long lines. Subsequently, it scrolls the buffer contents to the left by one column. If you prefix the command with a numeric argument, the command enables scrolling, then scrolls the buffer contents that many columns to the left. The command adjusts point if necessary to stay within the displayed section of the buffer.

scroll-right Alt-} Scroll the buffer contents to the right, or wrap lines.

This command scrolls the buffer contents to the right by one column, if possible. If not possible, this command causes Epsilon to switch to wrapping long lines. This command adjusts point if necessary to stay within the displayed section of the buffer.

scroll-up	Ctrl-Z	Scroll the buffer contents up.
------------------	--------	--------------------------------

This command scrolls the contents of the current window up by one line, then adjusts point if necessary to keep it in the window.

search-again	Brief: Shift-F5	Repeat the last search in the same direction.
---------------------	-----------------	---

This command searches again for the last text you searched for, in the same direction as before.

search-all-help-files	Look for a keyword in a list of help files.
------------------------------	---

This command searches for a keyword in any one of a list of help files. If you highlight a keyword first, Epsilon will look for help on the highlighted text. Otherwise, Epsilon will display a list of possible keywords.

Before you can use this command, you should use the **select-help-files** command to tell Epsilon which help files it should search. You can also edit the file `epswhlp.cnt` to modify the list of help files.

This command is only available under Windows 95/98 and Windows NT (3.51 and later).

select-buffer	Ctrl-X B	Display a buffer in the current window.
----------------------	----------	---

This command prompts for a buffer name. If a buffer with that name exists, the command connects it to the current window. Otherwise, it creates a buffer with the indicated name, and connects that to the current window. If you just press `<Enter>` to the prompt for a buffer, it defaults to the last buffer associated with the current window. So, repeated `Ctrl-X B`'s will generally switch back and forth between two buffers.

select-help-files	Add installed help files to Epsilon's menu.
--------------------------	---

You can set up Epsilon for Windows to search for help on a programming language construct (like an API function or a C++ keyword) in a series of help files. First use this command to look for some common help files that may be on your disk. It will prompt for a list of drive letters, then show you the help files it found.

After you have an opportunity to edit the list of help files, the command then adds the help files to Epsilon's Help menu, to the context menu that the secondary mouse button displays, and to the list of files searched by the **search-all-help-files** command on the Help menu. Edit the file `gui.mnu` to further modify the contents of Epsilon's menus.

When you select a help file from the menu after running this command, Epsilon will open that help file. If you highlight a keyword first, Epsilon will look for help on the highlighted text. Otherwise, Epsilon will display the help file's table of contents or a list of keywords. (See the `winhelp-display-contents` variable for details.)

select-tag-file	Ctrl-X Alt-,	Change to a different tag file.
------------------------	--------------	---------------------------------

This command prompts for a file name, then starts using the tags in that file instead of the ones in the current tag file.

set-abort-key Specify the key which interrupts commands.

You can set the abort key with the **set-abort-key** command. Pressing the abort key cancels any currently executing keyboard macros. If you interrupt Epsilon while reading a file from disk or writing a file to disk, it will ask you whether you want to abort or continue. You must set the abort key to an unprefixed key.

set-any-variable Set even dangerous variables.

Like `set-variable`, this command prompts for the name of a variable, then for a new value. Unlike `set-variable`, however, this command lets you set even those internal variables that may produce unexpected or undesired side-effects if you set them.

set-bookmark Alt-/ Remember the current editing position.

This command remembers the current buffer and position, so that you can easily return to it later with **jump-to-last-bookmark**. Epsilon stores the last 10 bookmarks that you set with this command. See also **set-named-bookmark** and **jump-to-named-bookmark**.

set-color Select new screen colors.

This command displays a map of possible screen color combinations. By moving the cursor, you may select a color for each element on the screen, called a color class. The N and P keys change from one color class to the next (or previous), and the arrow keys change the color of the currently-selected color class.

Epsilon has several pre-configured sets of color classes. These are known as color schemes. Use the F and B keys to select a color scheme. You can then fine-tune it using the above commands. Or you can press D to define a brand-new color scheme based on the current one.

Once you've selected colors, you can make them permanent for the current editing session by pressing the S key. (Use the **write-state** command to save the changes for future editing sessions.) Or you can press T to try out the colors in a recursive editing session. Run the **exit-level** command on Ctrl-x Ctrl-z to return to setting colors. If you decide you don't like the colors, you can cancel all your changes by pressing C.

You can use the mouse to select colors, too. Click on a name to select a color scheme or color class. Click on a color to select it. Click on the capital letters in the help window to run those commands (like S to set).

In Epsilon for Unix, when running as an X window manager program, the **set-color** command is not used for setting colors, only for selecting a particular color scheme. To set colors in this version, edit an EEL file like `mycolors.e`. Epsilon's default color schemes are defined in the file `stdcolor.e`.

Epsilon lets you choose one color scheme for non-GUI color displays, one for non-GUI mono displays, and one for the GUI version, and remembers each choice separately. Using `set-color` to pick a different color scheme only affects one of the three.

set-comment-column Ctrl-X ; Specify where comments go.

This command set the value of the `comment-column` variable to the current column. With a positive argument, it sets the variable based on the indentation of the previous comment in the buffer. In that case, it also reindents any comment on the line.

With a negative argument, it doesn't change the comment column, but runs the **kill-comment** command to remove the line's comment.

set-debug

Enable or disable single-stepping
for a command or subroutine.

This command prompts you for the name of a command or subroutine, with completion. With no numeric argument, this command toggles the debugging status for that function. With a non-zero numeric argument, the command enables the debugging status. With a zero numeric argument, it disables the debugging status.

Whenever Epsilon calls a function with debugging enabled, the Epsilon debugger starts, and displays the function's source code at the bottom of the screen. A `<Space>` executes the next line of the function, a `G` turns off debugging until the function returns, and `?` shows all the debugger's commands. If you compile a function with the system switch (`eel -s filename`), you cannot use the debugger on it.

set-dialog-font

Select the font to use in Epsilon dialogs.

Use this command to select the font Epsilon uses in dialog windows (like the one **bufed** displays). It sets the variable `font-dialog`.

set-display-characters

Select new screen characters.

The **set-display-characters** command lets you alter the various characters that Epsilon uses to construct its display. The command displays a matrix of possible characters, and guides you through the selection process.

The first group specifies which graphic characters Epsilon should use to draw window borders. It defines all the line-drawing characters needed for drawing four different styles of borders, and all possible intersections of these.

The next group specifies which characters Epsilon uses to display various special characters like `<Tab>` or `Control-E`. For example, Epsilon usually displays a control character with the `^` symbol. Set the appropriate character in this group to make Epsilon use a different character. You can also make Epsilon display a special character at the end of each line, or change the continuation character.

The following group defines the characters Epsilon uses to display window scroll bars. Epsilon replaces the window's selected border characters with characters from this group.

Epsilon uses the last group for its graphical mouse cursor. When Epsilon for DOS uses a graphical mouse cursor, it must redefine the appearance of nine characters. By default, Epsilon uses nine non-ASCII graphic characters, including some math symbols and some block graphic characters. Set the characters in this group to alter the reserved characters Epsilon uses. As you move the mouse around, the appearance of these characters will change. If you edit a binary file with these characters in single-character graphic mode (where Epsilon displays the IBM graphic characters for control and meta characters), you may wish to use a block mouse cursor by setting `mouse-graphic-cursor` to 0, or starting with the `-kcl` flag.

set-display-look

Make the screen look like another editor.

This command makes Epsilon's window decoration and screen appearance resemble that of some other editor. It displays a menu of choices. You can select Epsilon's original look, Brief's look, the look of the DOS Edit program (which is the same as the QBasic program), or the look of Borland's IDE.

set-file-name Brief: Alt-O Change the file name associated with this buffer.

This command prompts for a new file name for the current buffer, and changes the file name associated with the buffer. The next time you save the file, Epsilon will save it under the new name.

set-fill-column Ctrl-X F Set the column at which filling occurs.

If you provide a numeric argument, the command sets the fill column for the current buffer to that value. Otherwise, the command prompts you for a new fill column, with the point's column offered as a default. The fill column controls what auto fill mode and the filling commands consider the right margin.

To set the default value for new buffers you create, use the **set-variable** command on F8 to set the default value of the `margin-right` variable.

set-font Select a different font.

This command changes the font Epsilon uses, by displaying a font dialog box and letting you pick a new font. It's available under Windows and X.

set-line-translate Specify Epsilon's line translation scheme.

The operating system uses the sequence of characters Return Newline to indicate the end of a line. Epsilon normally changes this sequence to a single Newline when it reads in a file (by removing all the Return characters). When it writes a file, it adds a Return before each Newline character.

Epsilon automatically selects one of several other translation types when appropriate, based on the contents of the file you edit (regular text, binary, Unix, or Macintosh). You can explicitly override this if Epsilon guesses wrong by providing a numeric argument to a file reading command like **find-file**. Epsilon will then prompt for which translation scheme to use.

This command sets the desired translation method for the current buffer. It prompts for the desired type of translation, and makes future file reads and writes in this buffer use that translation. Epsilon will display "Binary", "Unix", "DOS", or "Mac" in the mode line to indicate any special translation in effect.

set-mark Ctrl-@ Set the mark to the current position.

Commands that operate on a region of the buffer use the mark and point to delimit the region. This command sets the mark to the current value of point.

set-named-bookmark Ctrl-X / Name the current editing position.

This command prompts you for a letter, then associates that letter with a bookmark at the current location. Subsequently, you can return to that location with the **jump-to-named-bookmark** command. If you provide a digit instead of a letter, Epsilon sets the appropriate temporary bookmark (0 refers to the last one, 1 to the one before that, and so on). You can press '?' to get a list of the currently defined bookmarks, along with the text that contains the bookmarks. To select one, simply move to the desired bookmark and press (Enter).

See also **set-bookmark** and **jump-to-last-bookmark**.

set-printer-font Select the font to use when printing.

Use this command to select the font Epsilon uses when printing. It sets the variable `font-printer`.

set-show-graphic Enable or disable use of IBM graphic characters.

By default, Epsilon displays most control characters by prefixing to them a caret, e.g., Control C appears as “^C”. It displays other characters, including national characters, with their graphic symbol. Epsilon has four different modes for displaying all these characters.

In mode 0, Epsilon displays Meta characters (characters with the 8th bit on) by prefixing to them a “M-”, e.g., Meta C appears as “M-C”. Epsilon display Control-meta characters by prefixing to them “M-^”, e.g., “M-^C”. Epsilon displays most control characters by prefixing to them a caret, e.g., Control C appears as “^C”.

In mode 1, all-graphic mode, Epsilon uses graphic characters to display all control characters and meta characters (except for the few that have a special meaning, like `<Tab>` or `<Newline>`).

In mode 2, hex mode, Epsilon displays control and meta characters by their hexadecimal ASCII values, with an “x” before them to indicate hex.

In mode 3, which is the default, Epsilon displays control characters as “^C”, and uses the graphic symbol for other characters, as described above.

If you provide no numeric argument, this command cycles to the next mode in the above list. A numeric argument of 0, 1, 2, or 3 selects the corresponding mode.

set-tab-size Set how many columns are between tab settings.

This command sets the number of spaces between tab stops for the current buffer. If given a numeric argument, Epsilon sets the tab size to that number. Otherwise the command prompts for the tab size. By default, Epsilon puts tab settings every 8 columns. Some language modes like C mode default to a different setting; see `c-tab-override` and similarly-named variables. This command will offer to set one of those too if appropriate.

set-variable F8 Set any EEL variable.

This command prompts for the name of a variable and a new value for that variable. This command cannot set variables with complicated types involving structures or pointers. After setting the variable, Epsilon shows the new value using **show-variable**.

If you specify a buffer-specific or window-specific variable, Epsilon uses the numeric argument to determine whether to set the value for the current buffer or window (zero numeric argument), the default value (negative numeric argument), or both (positive numeric argument). If you provide no numeric argument, Epsilon asks which of these values to set.

set-video Alt-F5 Change to a particular number of lines or columns.

This command asks for a screen mode of the form 80x25, then tries to put the display in that mode. Typing ? shows the available modes. (DOS, OS/2 only)

set-want-backup-file Brief: Ctrl-W Turn backup files on or off in this buffer.

This command toggles whether or not Epsilon makes a backup file each time you save the current buffer.

shell-mode Set up for editing shell scripts.

This command puts the current buffer in a mode suitable for editing Unix shell scripts and similar files.

show-bindings F5, F1 B Find a key bound to a command.

The command prompts for a command name, then displays a message telling which keys, if any, run that command.

show-connections Ctrl-Alt-C Show all Internet connection buffers.

This command lists all active Telnet, FTP, and similar Internet activities and buffers. You can select a buffer and press <Enter> to switch to it, or press <Escape> to remain in the current buffer.

show-last-keys F1 L Display recently typed keys.

This command pops up a window that displays the last 60 keystrokes you typed.

show-matching-delimiter Insert character and show match.

This command first invokes **normal-character** to insert the key that invoked it, then shows the delimiter character matching this one using **find-delimiter**. Some people like to bind this command to keys such as “)” or “}”.

show-menu Alt-F2 Display a menu of commands.

This command displays a menu of commands and lets you choose one. Use the arrow keys to navigate through the menu. Letter keys move to the next command in the current column beginning with that letter. Press <Enter> to execute the highlighted command, or click on a command with the mouse. Press Ctrl-G or <Esc> to exit from the menu.

show-point Ctrl-X = Show information about point.

This command displays the column number, value of point, and size of the buffer, as well as the ASCII, decimal, and hex codes of the character after point. The file will probably occupy more space on disk than the buffer size indicates, due to the line translation scheme that Epsilon uses when reading and writing files. Use the **count-lines** command, bound to Ctrl-X L, to get the exact number of bytes the buffer would occupy on disk.

show-standard-bitmaps Display available icons for the tool bar.

You can use this function to see some of the icons that may appear on Epsilon’s tool bar (Windows 95/98, NT only). It’s useful when modifying the contents of the tool bar.

show-variable Ctrl-F8 Display the value of an EEL variable.

This command prompts for the name of a variable and displays its value in the echo area. This command cannot show variables with complicated types involving structures or pointers. If the variable can have a different value for each buffer or window (buffer-specific or window-specific), this command uses its numeric argument or asks the user in the same fashion as **set-variable**.

show-version F1 V Display Epsilon's version number.

This command displays Epsilon's version number in the echo area. Epsilon automatically invokes this command at startup.

show-view-bitmaps Display available icons for the tool bar.

You can use this function to see some of the icons that may appear on Epsilon's tool bar (Windows 95/98, NT only). It's useful when modifying the contents of the tool bar.

shrink-window Ctrl-(PgDn) Shrink the current window by one line.

If possible, the mode line of the window on top of the current window moves down. Otherwise, the current window's mode line moves up. This command has no effect if it would make the current window smaller than two lines, counting the mode line.

shrink-window-horizontally Alt-(PgDn) Shrink the current window by one column.

If possible, the left boundary of the current window moves to the right by one column. Otherwise, the right boundary moves to the left by one column. This command has no effect if it would make the window smaller than one character wide.

shrink-window-interactively Ctrl-X – Use arrow keys to resize a window.

This command lets you interactively change the size of the current window. After you invoke the command, use the arrow keys to point to a window border. The indicated border moves in a direction so as to make the current window smaller. Keep pressing arrow keys to move window borders. To switch from shrinking to enlarging, press the minus key. Thereafter, the arrow keys cause the window border to move in a direction so as to enlarge the window. When the window looks right, press (Enter) to leave the command.

sort-buffer Sort the current buffer.

This command asks for the name of a buffer and fills it with a copy of the current buffer sorted by lines. If you specify a numeric argument of n , the command will compare lines starting at column n .

sort-region Sort part of the buffer in place.

This command sorts in place the lines of the current buffer appearing between point and mark. If you specify a numeric argument of n , the command will ignore the first n columns on each line when comparing lines.

sort-tags Sort the list of tags manually.

By default, Epsilon sorts the tag list whenever it needs to display a list of tag names for you to choose from. Instead, you can set the `want-sorted-tags` variable to 0, and sort the tags manually, whenever you want, using this command.

stop-process	Ctrl-C	Abort the concurrent process.
---------------------	--------	-------------------------------

For DOS, this command makes a concurrent process (see **start-process**) believe that you typed Control-Break. You cannot stop in this manner programs which do no DOS calls other than console input or output. With a numeric argument, however, the command stops the process in a different way, and can stop any program but causes some (including early versions of the command processor) to crash the system. Use this command with a numeric argument only after you've tried it without one.

In other environments, this command makes a concurrent process believe you typed Control-Break (or, for Unix, the interrupt key), as in DOS, but without the restrictions and complications described above.

string-search	Start a search in non-incremental mode.
----------------------	---

This command starts a search in non-incremental mode. It works like starting an incremental search with the **incremental-search** command, then disabling incremental mode with Ctrl-O.

suspend-epsilon	Suspend or minimize Epsilon for Unix.
------------------------	---------------------------------------

This command suspends Epsilon for Unix, returning control to the shell that launched it. Use the shell's `fg` command to resume Epsilon. When Epsilon runs as an X program, it instead minimizes Epsilon's window.

switch-windows	Ctrl-⟨Tab⟩	Switch to the next or previous window.
-----------------------	------------	--

This command switches to the next window. Hold down shift while pressing its key, and it will switch to the previous window.

tabify-buffer	Replace spaces in buffer with the right number of tabs.
----------------------	---

This command removes all sequences of spaces and tabs throughout the buffer. In their place, it inserts a sequence of tabs followed by a sequence of spaces to reach the same column that the prior whitespace did.

tabify-region	Ctrl-X Ctrl-Alt-I	Convert whitespace to tabs.
----------------------	-------------------	-----------------------------

Between point and mark, this command removes all sequences of spaces and tabs. In their place, it inserts a sequence of tabs followed by a sequence of spaces to reach the same column that the prior whitespace did.

tag-files	Ctrl-X Alt-.	Locate all tags in the given files.
------------------	--------------	-------------------------------------

This command prompts for a file name or file pattern. In each file, it locates each subroutine or function and makes a tag for it, so commands like **goto-tag** can find it later. You can use extended file patterns to tag files in multiple directories.

With a prefix numeric argument, this command tags function declarations as well as function definitions, and external variable declarations as well as variable definitions. Use a numeric argument if you have an `#include` file for a package but no source file, and you want tag references to a function in the package to go to the `#include` file.

telnet Connect to a remote computer and run a shell.

The **telnet** command lets you connect to a command shell on a remote computer. It puts you in a buffer that works much like the Epsilon process buffer, except the commands you type are executed on the remote machine. Provide a numeric prefix argument and telnet will connect on the specified port instead of the default port. You can either use the **telnet** command directly, or specify a telnet: URL to **find-file**. (Epsilon ignores any username or password included in the URL.)

telnet-mode Connect to a remote computer and send commands.

In Telnet mode, the key Ctrl-C immediately sends an interrupt signal to the remote machine, and Ctrl-O immediately sends a Ctrl-O character (which typically makes the remote machine discard pending output).

tex-boldface TeX mode: Alt-Shift-B Make boldface text in TeX mode.

This command inserts the TeX command to make a section of text bold. You can highlight a block of text first and Epsilon will make the text bold, or you can use the command and then type the text to be bold.

tex-center-line TeX mode: Alt-S Create a centered line of text in TeX mode.

This command inserts the TeX or LaTeX command to center a line of text. (See the variable `tex-force-latex`.)

tex-display-math TeX mode: \[Insert \] when you type \[.

When you type \[, this command inserts \] for you.

tex-environment TeX mode: Alt-Shift-E Create the specified LaTeX environment.

This command prompts for the name of a LaTeX environment, then inserts LaTeX `\begin{env}` and `\end{env}` commands for that environment. You can highlight a block of text first and Epsilon will put the environment commands around it, or you can run this command and then type the text to go in that environment. Press ? to select an environment from a list. (The list of environments comes from the file `latex.env`, which you can edit.)

tex-footnote TeX mode: Alt-Shift-F Make a footnote in TeX mode.

This command inserts the TeX command to mark a section of text as a footnote. You can highlight a block of text first and Epsilon will make it a footnote, or you can use the command and then type the footnote.

tex-force-quote TeX mode: Alt-” Insert a " character.

This command inserts a true " character. Normally typing " itself inserts either a `` or a '' sequence.

tex-inline-math TeX mode: \ (Insert \) when you type \ (.

When you type \ (, this command inserts \) for you.

tex-italic TeX mode: Alt-i Make italic text in TeX mode.

This command inserts the TeX command to make a section of text italic. You can highlight a block of text first and Epsilon will make the text italic, or you can use the command and then type the italic text.

tex-left-brace TeX mode: { Insert } when you type {.

This command inserts a matched pair of braces. After a \ character, it inserts a \ before the closing brace. But if you type this key just before a non-whitespace character, it inserts only a {. This makes it easier to surround existing text with braces.

tex-math-escape TeX mode: \$ Insert \$ when you type \$.

This command inserts a matched pair of \$ characters (except after a \ character).

tex-mode Set up for editing TeX or LaTeX documents.

This command sets up Epsilon for editing TeX or LaTeX documents. Keys in TeX mode include Alt-i for italic text, Alt-Shift-I for slanted text, Alt-Shift-T for typewriter, Alt-Shift-B for boldface, Alt-Shift-C for small caps, Alt-Shift-F for a footnote, and Alt-s for a centered line. Alt-Shift-E prompts for the name of a LaTeX environment, then inserts \begin{env} and \end{env} lines.

For all these commands, you can highlight a block of text first and Epsilon will make the text italic, slanted, etc. or you can use the command and then type the text to be italic, slanted, etc.

The keys '{' and '\$' insert matched pairs of characters (either {} or \$\$), the keys <Comma> and <Period> remove a preceding italic correction \/, the " key inserts the appropriate kind of doublequote sequence like `` or '' , and Alt-" inserts an actual " character.

tex-quote TeX mode: " Insert the right TeX doublequote sequence.

This command inserts the appropriate doublequote sequence like `` or '' , based on the preceding characters. Alt-" inserts an actual " character.

tex-rm-correction TeX mode: <Comma>, <Dot> Remove an italic correction.

This command removes any nearby italic correction \/ when appropriate.

tex-slant TeX mode: Alt-Shift-I Make slanted text in TeX mode.

This command inserts the TeX command to make a section of text slanted. You can highlight a block of text first and Epsilon will make the text slanted, or you can use the command and then type the text to be slanted.

tex-small-caps TeX mode: Alt-Shift-C Make small caps text in TeX mode.

This command inserts the TeX command to set a section of text in small caps. You can highlight a block of text first and Epsilon will put the text in small caps, or you can use the command and then type the text.

tex-typewriter TeX mode: Alt-Shift-T Use a typewriter font in TeX mode.

This command inserts the TeX command to set a section of text in a typewriter font. You can highlight a block of text first and Epsilon will set that text in a typewriter font, or you can use the command and then type the text.

to-indentation Alt-M Move point to the end of the indentation.

This command positions point before the first non-whitespace character in the line.

to-left-edge Brief: Shift-⟨Home⟩ Move to the left edge of the window.

This command moves point to the left edge of the current window.

to-right-edge Brief: Shift-⟨End⟩ Move to the right edge of the window.

This command moves point to the right edge of the current window.

toggle-borders Brief: Alt-F1 Remove borders around windows,
use color to distinguish them.

This command removes the borders around ordinary tiled windows, letting the text regions occupy more of the screen. If the windows have no borders already, this command restores them. When this command reenables borders, it does so according to the settings of the variables `border-left`, `border-top`, and so forth. Epsilon displays a border only if the appropriate variable has been set, and **toggle-borders** hasn't disabled all borders.

When there are no window borders, Epsilon provides each window with its own separate color scheme, in place of the single one selected by **set-color**. (You can still use **set-color** to set the individual colors in a color scheme, but Epsilon doesn't care which particular color scheme you select when it displays the contents of individual windows. It does use the selected color scheme for other parts of the screen like the echo area or screen border.)

The color schemes Epsilon uses for borderless windows have names like "window-black", "window-blue" and so forth. Epsilon assigns them to windows in the same order they appear in **set-color**. You can remove one from consideration using the **delete-name** command, or create a new one using **set-color** (give it a name starting with "window-").

toggle-menu-bar Toggle whether a permanent menu bar appears.

Add a menu bar at the top of the screen, moving windows down one line. If Epsilon already displays a menu bar, remove it.

toggle-scroll-bar Toggle whether tiled windows have permanent scroll bars.

Put a scroll bar on the right edge of all tiled windows. If tiled windows already have scroll bars, remove them.

toggle-toolbar Turn the tool bar on or off.

Under Windows 95/98 and Windows NT (3.51 or later), Epsilon for Windows can display a tool bar. Position the mouse over a tool bar button for a moment and Epsilon will describe what it does. This command hides or displays the tool bar.

transpose-characters Ctrl-T Swap the characters around point.

At the end of a line, the command switches the two previous characters. At the beginning of a line, it switches the following two characters. Otherwise, it switches the characters before and after point. If the current line has less than two characters, however, nothing happens. Point never changes.

transpose-lines Ctrl-X Ctrl-T Swap the current and previous lines.

After the exchange, the command positions point between the two lines.

transpose-words Alt-T Swap the current and previous words.

The command leaves untouched the text between the words. After the exchange, the command positions point between the two words.

tutorial This command shows Epsilon's tutorial.

unbind-key Remove the binding from a key.

This command prompts for a key, then removes the binding of that key.

undo F9 Undo the last buffer change or movement.

This command undoes the last change you made to the buffer. If repeated, it undoes earlier changes. You may reinstate the changes with **redo**.

undo-changes Ctrl-F9 Undo, skipping over movement redo's.

This command operates like **undo**, except that it will automatically undo all changes to the buffer that involve only movements of point, and stop just before a change of actual buffer contents. When you invoke **undo-changes**, it performs an **undo**, then continues to undo changes that consist only of movements to point.

uniq Remove extra copies of duplicate lines.

The command goes through the current buffer and looks for adjacent identical lines, deleting the duplicate copies of each repeated line and leaving just one. It doesn't modify any lines that only occur once. Also see the **keep-unique-lines** and **keep-duplicate-lines** command.

untabify-buffer Replace tabs in the buffer with spaces.

This command replaces each tab in the buffer by the number of spaces required to fill the same number of columns.

visual-diff-mode

Use color-coding to compare two buffers.

The **visual-diff** command creates a buffer in visual diff mode that shows the changes between one buffer and another. Added lines are shown with a yellow background, deleted lines are shown with a red background, and common lines are colored as in the original buffers.

In a visual-diff buffer, the keys Alt-⟨Down⟩ and Alt-] move to the start of the next changed or common section. The keys Alt-⟨Up⟩ and Alt-[move to the previous one.

wall-chart

Make a chart of the current key bindings.

This command creates a wall chart consisting of all bound keys and their current bindings. You can print it using the **print-buffer** command.

what-is

F6, F1 Q

Find a command bound to a key.

The command prompts for a key, then displays a message telling what command runs when you press that key.

widen-buffer

Restore normal access to the current buffer.

This command gives you normal access to the buffer. Use it after a **narrow-to-region** command to cancel the effect of that command.

write-file

Ctrl-X Ctrl-W

Write the buffer to a file.

This command prompts for a file name, then writes the buffer to a file with that name. The file associated with the current buffer becomes that file, so subsequent uses of the **save-file** command will write the buffer to that file without asking for a file name. See also **copy-to-file** and **save-file**.

write-files-and-exit

Brief: Ctrl-X

Save modified files, then leave Epsilon.

This command saves all modified buffers except those that do not have files associated with them. If there are no errors, it then exits Epsilon.

write-region

Ctrl-X W

Write the region to the specified file.

The command prompts for a file name, then writes the characters between point and mark to that file.

write-session

Record the current file & window configuration.

The new **write-session** command writes a session file, detailing the files you're currently editing, the window configuration, default search strings, and so forth. By default, Epsilon writes a session file automatically whenever you exit, but you can use this command if you prefer to save and restore sessions manually.

write-state	Ctrl-F3	Save all commands and variables for later automatic loading.
--------------------	---------	---

This command prompts for a file name. It alters any extension to “.sta”, and then loads the documentation file and records the position of each of the definitions in it (to speed up the help system). Epsilon then writes all its commands, variables, and bindings to the named file. Restarting Epsilon with the command “epsilon -sfilename”, where “filename” denotes the name of the state file, makes Epsilon use the commands in that file. Epsilon normally uses the state file “epsilon.sta”.

yank	Ctrl-Y	Insert the contents of a kill buffer.
-------------	--------	---------------------------------------

This command inserts the contents of the last kill buffer at point, then positions point after the insertion, and the mark before it. In some modes this command then reindents the inserted text. See the `reindent-after-yank` variable. If another program has placed text on the Windows clipboard, this command will use it instead of the kill buffer, except in keyboard macros. See the `clipboard-access` variable for more information.

If the kill buffer contains a rectangle, the command inserts it at the current column, on the current and successive lines. It shifts existing text to the right, unless you’ve enabled overwrite mode, in which case the block replaces any existing text in those columns.

yank-pop	Alt-Y	Cycle through previous kill buffers.
-----------------	-------	--------------------------------------

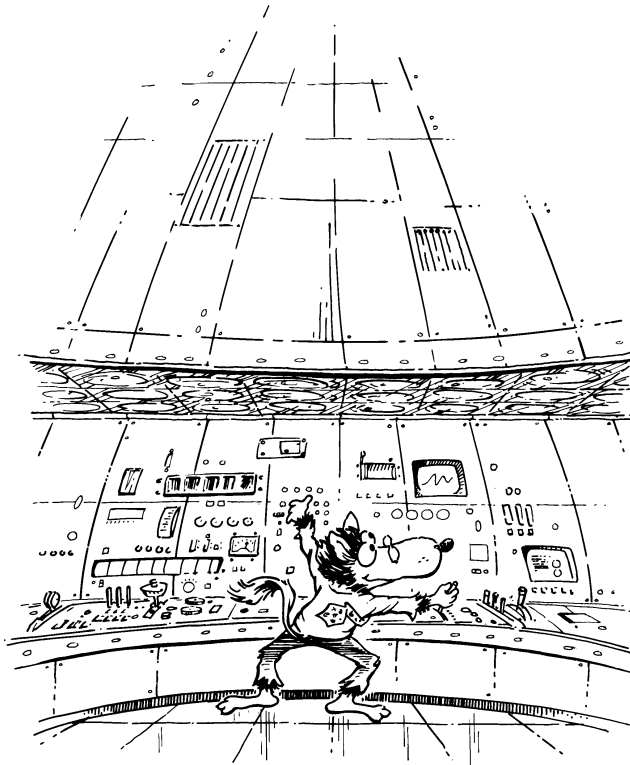
This command replaces the just-yanked kill buffer with the contents of the previous kill buffer. It only works after a **yank** or **yank-pop** command.

zoom-window	Ctrl-X Z	Zoom in on the current window.
--------------------	----------	--------------------------------

This command, like the **one-window** command, makes the current window occupy the entire screen. But it also saves away the old window configuration. Later, when you invoke **zoom-window** again, it restores the old window configuration.

Chapter 6

Variables



This chapter lists all of Epsilon's user-settable variables, with the exception of some variables used only within a particular subsystem, and not meant to be set by the user.

The variables typically modified to customize Epsilon are marked "Preference". Be careful when setting variables marked "System". They should generally be set only via the appropriate EEL commands, not directly by the user. By default, the **set-variable** and **edit-variables** commands omit system variables.

`abort-file-matching` Default: 0

Epsilon's file matching primitives respond to the abort key based on the value of this variable. If 0, they ignore the abort key. If 1, they abort out of the calling function. If 2, they return an error code. EEL functions that are prepared to handle aborting should set this variable.

`abort-key` System Default: 7 (Ctrl-G)

Epsilon aborts the current command when you press the key whose value is `abort-key`. To disable the abort key, set `abort-key` to -1. By default, the `abort-key` variable is set to Control-G. For correct behavior, use the **set-abort-key** command to set this variable.

`abort-searching` Default: -1

If the user presses the abort key during searching, Epsilon's behavior depends upon the value of the `abort-searching` variable. If it's 0, the key is ignored and the search continues. If it's `ABORT_JUMP` (-1, the default), Epsilon aborts the search and jumps by calling the `check_abort()` primitive. If it's `ABORT_ERROR` (-2), Epsilon aborts the search and returns the value `ABORT_ERROR`. The `search()`, `re_search()`, `re_match()`, and `buffer_sort()` primitives all use the `abort-searching` variable to control aborting.

`all-must-build-mode` Default: 0

Epsilon "precomputes" most of the text of each mode line, so it doesn't have to figure out what to write each time it updates the screen. Setting the `all-must-build-mode` variable nonzero warns Epsilon that all mode lines must be rebuilt. Epsilon resets the variable to zero after every screen update.

`already-made-backup` System Buffer-specific Default: 0

Epsilon sets this buffer-specific variable nonzero whenever it saves a file and makes a backup.

`alt-invokes-menu` Preference Default: 0

In a typical Windows program, pressing and releasing the Alt key without pressing any other key moves to the menu bar, highlighting its first entry. Set this variable to 1 if you want Epsilon to do this. The variable has no effect on what happens when you press Alt and then press another key before releasing Alt: this will run whatever command is bound to that key. If you want Alt-E, for example, to display the Edit menu, you can bind the command **invoke-windows-menu** to it.

`anon-ftp-password` Preference Default:
"-EpsilonUser@unknown.host"

When Epsilon uses FTP to read or write files to a computer on the Internet, and logs in anonymously, it provides the contents of this variable as a password. (Anonymous FTP sites ask that you provide your email address as a password when you log in anonymously.) You can set this to your email address.

argc	System	Default: varies
------	--------	-----------------

The `argc` variable contains the number of words on Epsilon's command line, after Epsilon removes several flags it processes internally. The count includes the command name "epsilon" at the start of the command line.

auto-fill-indent	Preference Buffer-specific	Default: 1
------------------	----------------------------	------------

When Epsilon automatically inserts new lines for you in auto fill mode, it indents new lines (by calling the indenter function for the current buffer) only if the buffer-specific variable `auto-fill-indent` has a nonzero value.

auto-indent	Preference Buffer-specific	Default: 0
-------------	----------------------------	------------

Epsilon can automatically indent for you when you press `<Enter>`. Setting the buffer-specific variable `auto-indent` nonzero makes Epsilon do this. The way Epsilon indents depends on the current mode. For example, C mode knows how to indent for C programs. In Epsilon's default mode, fundamental mode, Epsilon indents like **indent-previous** if you set `auto-indent` nonzero.

auto-menu-bar	Preference	Default: 1
---------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, moving the mouse past the top edge of the screen makes Epsilon display the menu bar. (DOS, OS/2 only)

auto-read-changed-file	Preference Buffer-specific	Default: 0
------------------------	----------------------------	------------

If nonzero, when Epsilon notices that a file on disk has a different timestamp than the file in memory, it automatically reads the new version of the file and displays a message to that effect. Epsilon won't do this if you've edited the copy of the file in memory, or if the file's disk size is substantially smaller than it was. In those cases, Epsilon asks what to do. Also see the variable `want-warn`.

auto-save-count	Preference	Default: 500
-----------------	------------	--------------

When `want-auto-save` is nonzero, Epsilon automatically saves a copy of each unsaved file every `auto-save-count` keystrokes.

auto-save-name	Preference	Default: "%p%b.asv"
----------------	------------	---------------------

When `want-auto-save` is nonzero, Epsilon regularly saves a copy of each unsaved file. This variable contains a template which determines how Epsilon chooses the file name for the autosaved file. Epsilon substitutes pieces of the original file name for codes in the template, as follows (examples are for the file `c:\dos\read.me`):

- %p** The original file's path (`c:\dos\`).
- %b** The base part of the original file name (`read`).
- %e** The extension of the original file name (`.me`).
- %f** The full name of the original file (`c:\dos\read.me`).
- %r** The name of the file relative to the current directory. (`read.me` if the current directory is `c:\dos`, `dos\read.me` if the current directory is `c:\`, otherwise `c:\dos\read.me`).

%x The full pathname of the directory containing the Epsilon executable.

%X The full pathname of the directory containing the Epsilon executable, after converting all Windows 95/98/NT long file names to their equivalent short name aliases.

By default, Epsilon writes to a file with the same name and directory but extension “.asv”.

<code>auto-show-adjacent-delimiter</code>	Preference	Default: 3
---	------------	------------

When the cursor is on a delimiter character in various language modes, Epsilon highlights the character and its match. Epsilon can also highlight both characters when the cursor is adjacent. If this variable is 1, Epsilon highlights if the cursor is just past a right-hand delimiter. If 2, Epsilon highlights if the cursor is just past a left-hand delimiter. If 3, Epsilon does both, and if 0, Epsilon does neither.

<code>auto-show-c-delimiters</code>	Preference	Default: 1
-------------------------------------	------------	------------

When the cursor is on a brace, bracket, or parenthesis in C mode, Epsilon will try to locate its matching brace, bracket, or parenthesis, and highlight them both. If the current character has no match, Epsilon will not highlight it. Set this variable to zero to disable this feature.

<code>auto-show-delimiter-delay</code>	System	Default: 5
--	--------	------------

Epsilon uses this variable internally to decide how long to wait before searching and highlighting matching delimiters.

<code>auto-show-gams-delimiters</code>	Preference	Default: 1
--	------------	------------

When the cursor is on a bracket or parenthesis in GAMS mode, Epsilon will try to locate its matching bracket or parenthesis, and highlight them both. If the current character has no match, Epsilon will not highlight it. Set this variable to zero to disable this feature.

<code>auto-show-html-delimiters</code>	Preference	Default: 1
--	------------	------------

When the cursor is on a < or > character in HTML mode, Epsilon will try to locate its matching > or < and highlight them both. If the current character has no match, Epsilon will not highlight it. Set this variable to zero to disable this feature.

<code>auto-show-matching-characters</code>	System	Buffer-specific	Default: none
--	--------	-----------------	---------------

Epsilon’s auto-show-delimiters feature stores the set of delimiter characters for the current mode in this variable.

<code>auto-show-perl-delimiters</code>	Preference	Default: 1
--	------------	------------

When the cursor is on a brace, bracket, or parenthesis in Perl mode, Epsilon will try to locate its matching brace, bracket, or parenthesis, and highlight them both. If the current character has no match, Epsilon will not highlight it. Set this variable to zero to disable this feature.

<code>beep-duration</code>	Preference	Default: 5
----------------------------	------------	------------

This variable specifies the duration of Epsilon's warning beep, in hundredths of a second. If zero, Epsilon uses a default beeping sound. Under Windows and Unix, setting the variable has no effect.

<code>beep-frequency</code>	Preference	Default: 370
-----------------------------	------------	--------------

This variable specifies the frequency of Epsilon's warning beep in hertz. If zero, Epsilon instead flashes the mode line of each window for a moment. Under Windows, setting the variable has no effect. Under Unix, Epsilon will flash if the variable is zero, but won't change the frequency.

<code>bell-on-abort</code>	Preference	Default: 0
----------------------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, Epsilon will beep when you abort a command or press an unbound key.

<code>bell-on-autosave-error</code>	Preference	Default: 1
-------------------------------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, Epsilon will beep when it can't autosave a file.

<code>bell-on-bad-key</code>	Preference	Default: 1
------------------------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, Epsilon will beep when you press an illegal option at a prompt.

<code>bell-on-completion</code>	Preference	Default: 1
---------------------------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, Epsilon will beep when it's completing on command names, file names, or similar things, and it can't find any matches.

<code>bell-on-date-warning</code>	Preference	Default: 1
-----------------------------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, Epsilon will beep when it puts up its warning that a file has been changed on disk.

<code>bell-on-read-error</code>	Preference	Default: 1
---------------------------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, Epsilon will beep when it gets an error reading a file.

<code>bell-on-search</code>	Preference	Default: 1
-----------------------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, Epsilon will beep when it can't find the text you're searching for.

<code>bell-on-write-error</code>	Preference	Default: 1
----------------------------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, Epsilon will beep when it gets an error writing a file.

<code>border-bottom</code>	Preference	Default: 0
----------------------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, Epsilon puts a border on the bottom edges of tiled windows that touch the bottom of the screen (or the echo area, if it's at the bottom of the screen). If Epsilon is set to display a mode line below each tiled window, it puts a border there too, regardless of this variable's setting. If you've run the **toggle-borders** command to suppress borders entirely, you must run that command again to reenable the borders.

`border-inside` Preference Default: 1

If nonzero, Epsilon puts a vertical border between two side-by-side tiled windows. If you've run the **toggle-borders** command to suppress borders entirely, you must run that command again to reenable the borders.

`border-left` Preference Default: 0

If nonzero, Epsilon puts a border on the left edges of tiled windows that touch the left edge of the screen. If you've run the **toggle-borders** command to suppress borders entirely, you must run that command again to reenable the borders.

`border-right` Preference Default: 0

If nonzero, Epsilon puts a border on the right edges of tiled windows that touch the right edge of the screen. If you've run the **toggle-borders** command to suppress borders entirely, you must run that command again to reenable the borders.

`border-top` Preference Default: 0

If nonzero, Epsilon puts a border on the top edges of tiled windows that touch the top edge of the screen. If nonzero, Epsilon puts a border on the top edges of tiled windows that touch the top of the screen (or the echo area, if it's at the top of the screen). If Epsilon is set to display a mode line above each tiled window, it puts a border there too, regardless of this variable's setting. If you've run the **toggle-borders** command to suppress borders entirely, you must run that command again to reenable the borders.

`buf-accessed` System Buffer-specific Default: none

Epsilon uses this variable to remember which buffer was accessed most recently. Older buffers have lower values. Each time you switch to a new buffer, Epsilon increments `buf-accessed-clock` and stores it as the new buffer's setting for `buf-accessed`.

`buf-accessed-clock` System Default: none

Epsilon uses this variable to remember which buffer was accessed most recently. See `buf-accessed`.

`bufed-grouping` Preference Default: 0

Epsilon can subdivide the list of buffers displayed by the `bufed` command, and sort each group separately. This was Epsilon's behavior prior to version 8. First it listed buffers with associated files. Then it listed buffers without files. Finally (and only if you invoked `bufed` with a numeric argument), Epsilon would list "system" buffers. Set this variable to 1 if you want Epsilon to sort each group in the buffer list separately, as in previous versions. By default, Epsilon sorts all groups together.

`bufed-width` Preference Default: 50

This variable contains the width of the pop-up window that the **bufed** command creates. (Epsilon for Windows doesn't use this variable; instead drag a dialog's border to resize it.)

<code>buffer-not-saveable</code>	Buffer-specific	Default: 0
Some buffers like Telnet buffers have an associated file name but should never be saved to that file name. This variable is set nonzero in such buffers.		
<code>bufname</code>	System	Default: "startup"
This variable contains the name of the current buffer. Setting it in an EEL program switches to a different buffer. If the indicated buffer does not exist, nothing happens. Use this method of switching buffers only to temporarily switch to a new buffer; use the <code>to_buffer()</code> or <code>to_buffer_num()</code> subroutines to change the buffer a window will display.		
<code>bufnum</code>	System	Default: none
This variable contains the number of the current buffer. Setting it in an EEL program switches to a different buffer. If the indicated buffer does not exist, nothing happens. Use this method of switching buffers only to temporarily switch to a new buffer; use the <code>to_buffer()</code> or <code>to_buffer_num()</code> subroutines to change the buffer a window will display.		
<code>build-first</code>	Window-specific	Default: 0
Epsilon normally displays each window line by line, omitting lines that have not changed. When a command has moved point out of the window, Epsilon must reposition the display point (the buffer position at which to start displaying text) to return point to the window. However, Epsilon sometimes does not know that repositioning is required until it has displayed the entire window. When it discovers that point is not in the window, Epsilon moves the display point to a new position and immediately displays the window again. Certain commands which would often cause this annoying behavior set the <code>build-first</code> variable nonzero to prevent it.		
<code>byte-extension</code>		Default: ".b"
This variable holds the correct extension of bytecode files in this version of Epsilon.		
<code>c-align-contin-lines</code>	Preference	Default: 48
By default, the C indenter tries to align continuation lines under parentheses and other syntactic items on prior lines. If Epsilon can't find anything on prior lines to align with, or if aligning the continuation line would make it start past column <code>c-align-contin-lines</code> , Epsilon uses a fixed indentation: two levels more than the original line, plus the value of the variable <code>c-contin-offset</code> (normally zero).		
Set this variable to zero if you don't want Epsilon to ever try to align continuation lines under syntactic features in previous lines. If zero, Epsilon indents continuation lines by one level (normally one tab stop), plus the value of the variable <code>c-contin-offset</code> (which may be negative).		
<code>c-align-extra-space</code>	Preference	Default: 2
When C mode indents a continuation line, it tries to line up text under previous syntactic constructs. For instance, it may position text just after a (character on the previous line. Sometimes (commonly with continued <code>if</code> statements) this causes the continuation line to be indented to the same column as following lines. If Epsilon thinks this will happen, it adds the additional indentation specified by this variable to the continuation line.		

`c-auto-fill-mode` Preference Default: 1

Epsilon can break long C/C++/Java/EEL comments as you type them, using a variation of auto-fill mode. Set this variable to 0 to disable this feature. Set it to 2 to let Epsilon break all comments. The default value of 1 tells Epsilon not to break comments that follow non-comment text on the same line, but permit Epsilon to break comments on other lines.

`c-auto-show-delim-chars` Default: " [()] "

This variable holds the set of delimiter characters that should trigger Epsilon's auto-show-delimiters feature in C mode. Epsilon will search for and highlight the match to this delimiter.

`c-brace-offset` Preference Default: 0

In C mode, Epsilon offsets the indentation of a left brace on its own line by the value of this variable. The `closeback` variable also helps to control this placement.

`c-case-offset` Preference Default: 0

In C mode, Epsilon offsets the indentation of a case statement by the value of this variable.

`c-contin-offset` Preference Default: 0

In C mode, Epsilon offsets its usual indentation of continuation lines by the value of this variable. The variable only affects lines that Epsilon can't line up under the text of previous lines.

`c-extra-keywords` System Buffer-specific Default: 3

C mode automatically sets the buffer-specific `c-extra-keywords` variable based on file name extensions, to indicate which identifiers are considered keywords in the current buffer. The value 1 tells Epsilon to recognize C++ keywords when code coloring. The value 2 tells Epsilon to recognize EEL keywords. The values 4 and 8 indicate Java and IDL keywords, respectively. Epsilon always recognizes those keywords common to C, C++, Java, and EEL.

`c-fill-column` Preference Default: 72

This variable sets the default fill column for filling comments in C/C++/Java buffers. If positive, Epsilon uses it to initialize the fill column whenever a buffer enters C mode. (Otherwise Epsilon uses the default value of the `margin-right` variable.)

`c-indent` Preference Buffer-specific Default: 0

C mode indents each additional level of nesting by this many columns. If the variable is less than or equal to zero, Epsilon uses the value of `tab-size` instead. Set this variable if you want Epsilon to use one number for displaying tab characters, and a different number for indenting C code. (Epsilon will indent using a combination of spaces and tabs, as necessary.)

`c-indent-after-extern-c` Preference Default: 0

If zero, a block that starts with `extern "C"` receives no additional indentation.

<code>c-label-indent</code>	Preference	Default: 0
-----------------------------	------------	------------

This variable provides the indentation of lines starting with labels in C mode. Normally, Epsilon moves labels to the left margin.

<code>c-look-back</code>	Preference	Default: 40000
--------------------------	------------	----------------

When C mode tries to determine the correct indentation of a line, it looks back in the buffer at previous lines. To prevent long delays, Epsilon gives up if it finds itself looking back more than this many characters, and uses its best indentation guess so far.

<code>c-mode-mouse-to-tag</code>	Preference	Default: 1
----------------------------------	------------	------------

If this variable is nonzero, double-clicking the right mouse button on a function or variable name in a C mode buffer makes Epsilon for DOS or Epsilon for OS/2 jump to that item's definition. Epsilon uses the **pluck-tag** command to do this. (In Epsilon for Windows, use the right mouse button's context menu to jump to a definition.)

<code>c-param-decl</code>	Preference	Default: 0
---------------------------	------------	------------

Epsilon indents pre-ANSI K&R-style parameter declarations by the number of characters specified by this variable.

<code>c-tab-always-indent</code>	Preference	Default: 0
----------------------------------	------------	------------

By default, if you press `<Tab>` when point is not in the current line's indentation, C mode inserts a tab character instead of recomputing the current line's indentation. If this variable is nonzero, the `<Tab>` key will reindent the current line, regardless of your position on the line. If you press the key again, it will insert an additional tab.

<code>c-tab-override</code>	Preference	Default: 4
-----------------------------	------------	------------

If you want the width of a tab character in C mode buffers to be different than in other buffers, set this variable to the desired value. C mode will change the buffer's tab size to the specified number of columns.

<code>c-tagging-class</code>	System	Default: ""
------------------------------	--------	-------------

Epsilon uses this variable while tagging C++/Java files to record the name of the current class.

<code>c-top-braces</code>	Preference	Default: 0
---------------------------	------------	------------

Epsilon indents the braces of the top-level block of a function by the number of characters specified by this variable. By default, Epsilon puts such braces at the left margin.

<code>c-top-contin</code>	Preference	Default: 3
---------------------------	------------	------------

Epsilon indents continuation lines outside of any function body by the number of characters specified by this variable, whenever it cannot find any text on previous lines to align the continuation line beneath.

<code>c-top-struct</code>	Preference	Default: 8
---------------------------	------------	------------

When the definition of a top-level structure, union, or class appears over several lines, Epsilon indents the later lines by the number of characters specified in this variable, rather than the value of `c-top-contin`.

<code>call-on-modify</code>	Buffer-specific	Default: 0
-----------------------------	-----------------	------------

If the buffer-specific `call-on-modify` variable has a nonzero value in a particular buffer, whenever any primitive tries to modify that buffer, Epsilon calls the EEL subroutine `on_modify()` first.

<code>can-get-process-directory</code>	Default: varies
--	-----------------

Epsilon sets this variable nonzero to indicate that it is able to retrieve current directory information from the concurrent process. Unix versions of Epsilon will set this variable nonzero only after the process has started and its first prompt has appeared.

<code>capture-output</code>	Preference	Default: 0
-----------------------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, Epsilon makes a transcript of console input and output when it runs another program via the **push** command. Epsilon puts the transcript in a buffer named “process”.

<code>case-fold</code>	Preference Buffer-specific	Default: 1
------------------------	-------------------------------	------------

If nonzero, Epsilon considers upper case and lower case the same when searching, so a search string of “Word” would match “word” and “WORD” as well. This variable sets the default for a search in each buffer, but when searching you can change case-folding status for that particular search by pressing Ctrl-C.

<code>catch-mouse</code>	Preference	Default: varies
--------------------------	------------	-----------------

If nonzero, Epsilon queues up mouse events. If zero, Epsilon ignores the mouse.

Under DOS, various values of `catch_mouse` correspond to settings of the `-km`, `-kc` and `-kw` switches. A setting of 1 gives default mouse behavior. A setting of 2 makes the mouse cursor invisible, like `-kc0`. A setting of 3 makes Epsilon use absolute positioning, like `-km1`. A setting of 4 makes Epsilon use absolute positioning with an invisible mouse cursor, like `-kw`, the correct setting for windowed environments.

If you run Epsilon for DOS under Microsoft Windows full-screen, be sure to set `catch-mouse` to 4 before you press Alt-Enter to switch to a window. You can set `catch-mouse` back to 1 when you return Epsilon to full-screen. The same comments apply when running the DOS version under OS/2 PM.

<code>clear-process-buffer</code>	Preference	Default: 0
-----------------------------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, the commands **start-process**, **push**, and **make** will each begin by emptying the process buffer. If zero, the commands append to whatever text is already in the process buffer.

`clipboard-access`

Preference

Default: 1

If this variable is non-zero, all commands that put text on the kill ring will also try to copy the text to the MS-Windows or X clipboard. Similarly, the **yank** command will retrieve any new text from the clipboard before retrieving text from Epsilon's kill ring if this variable is nonzero.

If you're not running the Windows, Unix or DOS versions of Epsilon, not running under MS-Windows in enhanced mode or under the X window system, or (for the DOS version) the text has more than 65,500 characters, Epsilon ignores the clipboard, just as if this variable were zero.

During a keyboard macro Epsilon also ignores the clipboard contents. Use the **insert-clipboard** or **copy-to-clipboard** commands if you want to access the clipboard from a keyboard macro. Or set `clipboard-access` to 2, forcing Epsilon to use the clipboard even in a keyboard macro.

`clipboard-format`

Preference

Default: 0

By default, when Epsilon for DOS puts characters on the MS-Windows clipboard, it lets Windows translate the characters from OEM ANSI to Windows ANSI. Epsilon needs to do this so that national characters display correctly. When Epsilon retrieves characters from the clipboard, it has Windows perform the reverse translation.

But each character set contains some characters that the other does not, so that copying characters in one direction and then back can change the characters. Instead, you can tell Epsilon to copy characters without translating them. Then copying back and forth will never change the characters, but Epsilon for DOS and Windows won't display the same symbols for any character except the original ASCII printable characters (32 to 127).

Setting this variable to 7 makes Epsilon tell Windows that all text in Epsilon is in the OEM character set, and Windows must translate between OEM ANSI and Windows ANSI. Setting the variable to 1 makes Epsilon tell Windows that all text in Epsilon uses the Windows ANSI character set, so no translating is necessary. The default value of zero makes Epsilon for DOS always translate, and makes Epsilon for Windows translate only when you've selected an OEM font. (Epsilon uses the value of this variable as the "clipboard format" to ask Windows for; you can see the raw clipboard data Windows uses by setting the variable to other values, if you like. Epsilon for Unix ignores this variable.)

`closeback`

Preference

Default: 1

If nonzero, C mode aligns a right brace character that ends a block with the line containing the matching left brace character. If zero, C mode aligns the right brace character with the first statement inside the block.

`cmd-len`

Default: 0

This variable counts the number of keys in the current command. Epsilon resets it to zero each time it goes through the main loop.

`cmd-line-session-file`

System

Default: none

If you use the `-p` flag to provide the name of a particular session file, Epsilon puts the name in this variable.

`color-html-look-back` Preference Default: 50000

When Epsilon begins coloring HTML in the middle of a buffer, it has to determine whether it's inside a script by searching back. This can be slow in very large HTML files, so Epsilon limits its search by assuming that a script can be no longer than this many characters.

`color-look-back` Preference Default: 0

When Epsilon begins coloring in the middle of a buffer, it has to determine whether it's inside a comment by searching back for comment characters. If `color-look-back` is greater than zero, Epsilon only looks back over that many characters for a block comment delimiter like `/*` or `*/` before giving up and concluding that the original text is not inside a comment. If you edit extremely large C files with few block comments, you can speed up Epsilon by setting this variable. Any block comments larger than this value may not be colored correctly. A value of zero (the default) lets Epsilon search as far as it needs to, and correctly colors comments of any size.

`color-names` System Default: " | black | blue | ... | "

Epsilon recognizes various color names in command files. It stores the names in this variable.

`color-whole-buffer` Preference Default: 0

Normally Epsilon colors buffers as needed. You can set Epsilon to instead color the entire buffer the first time it's displayed. Set this variable to the size of the largest buffer you want Epsilon to entirely color at once.

`coloring-flags` System Buffer-specific Default: 0

Epsilon's syntax highlighting functions use this variable to record various types of status. Bits in the variable are specified by macros in `colcode.h`.

Epsilon uses some bits independently of any particular language mode.

`COLOR_DO_COLORING` indicates that Epsilon should perform coloring.

`COLOR_IN_PROGRESS` means Epsilon is in the middle of coloring; Epsilon uses this bit to detect when a coloring function has aborted due to a programming error; it then disables coloring for that buffer. `COLOR_MINIMAL` records whether minimal coloring (an option in C/C++/Java mode) is in use for that buffer; Epsilon uses it to notice when this setting has changed.

The remaining bits are set by individual language modes. `COLOR_INVALIDATE_FORWARD` indicates that after the user modifies a buffer, any syntax highlighting information after the modified region should be discarded. `COLOR_INVALIDATE_BACKWARD` indicates that syntax highlighting information before the modified region should be discarded. (Without these bits, Epsilon only discards syntax highlighting information that's very close to the modified part of the buffer.) `COLOR_INVALIDATE_RESETS` tells Epsilon that whenever it invalidates syntax highlighting in a region, it should also set the color of all text in that region to the default of -1.

`column-in-window` Default: none

On each screen refresh, Epsilon sets this variable to the column of point within the current window, counting from zero. If you switch windows or move point, Epsilon will not update this variable until the next refresh.

`comment-begin` Buffer-specific Default: " ; "

When Epsilon creates a comment, it inserts the contents of the buffer-specific variables `comment-begin` and `comment-end` around the new comment.

`comment-column` Buffer-specific Default: 40

Epsilon creates and indents comments so they begin at this column, if possible.

`comment-end` Buffer-specific Default: none

When Epsilon creates a comment, it inserts the contents of the buffer-specific variables `comment-begin` and `comment-end` around the new comment.

`comment-pattern` Buffer-specific Default: " ; .*\$ "

The comment commands look for comments using regular expression patterns contained in the buffer-specific variables `comment-pattern` (which should match the whole comment) and `comment-start` (which should match the sequence that begins a comment, like `/*`).

`comment-repeat-indentation-lines` Preference Default: 2

Modes that provide language-sensitive indenting, such as C mode (for C, C++, Java, and EEL) and Perl mode, typically indent single-line comments (such as C++'s `//` comments) to the same indentation level as code. Sometimes in the midst of a block of indented code, you may wish to write a series of comment lines with some different indentation.

When Epsilon notices that the 2 previous lines are comment lines, its auto-indenter decides that a blank line that follows should be indented like them, and not as if the line will contain code. Set this variable to change the number of comment lines Epsilon checks for. Set it to zero to make Epsilon always indent blank lines based on language syntax rules.

`comment-start` Buffer-specific Default: " ; [\ t] * "

The comment commands look for comments using regular expression patterns contained in the buffer-specific variables `comment-pattern` (which should match the whole comment) and `comment-start` (which should match the sequence that begins a comment, like `/*`).

`common-open-curdir` System Default: none

In Windows, Epsilon uses this variable to maintain the current directory used in the Common File Dialog that appears when you use the File/Open, File/Save As, or similar menu or toolbar commands.

`compare-windows-ignores-space` Preference Default: 2

This variable says whether the **compare-windows** command should consider any run of one or more whitespace characters in one buffer to match a run of one or more whitespace characters in the other. If 0, it doesn't, and requires all characters to match. If 1, it merges runs of spaces, tabs and newlines. If 2, it merges runs of spaces and tabs only.

<code>compile-asm-cmd</code>	Preference	Default: <code>ml "%r"</code>
------------------------------	------------	-------------------------------

Epsilon uses the command line contained in the `compile-asm-cmd` variable to compile Assembly files; those files ending with a `.asm` extension. See `compile-c-cmd` for details on this variable's format.

<code>compile-buffer-cmd</code>	Buffer-specific	Default: none
---------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

The `compile-buffer` command retrieves the command to compile the current buffer from this buffer-specific variable. For C, C++, and EEL files this variable normally just points to the `compile-c-cmd`, `compile-cpp-cmd`, or `compile-eel-cmd` variables, respectively. To make all files with one of the above extensions use a different compile command, set one of these other variables. To make only the current buffer begin to use a different compile command, set this variable.

See `compile-c-cmd` for details on this variable's format.

<code>compile-c-cmd</code>	Preference	Default: <code>cl "%r"</code>
----------------------------	------------	-------------------------------

Epsilon uses the command line contained in the `compile-c-cmd` variable to compile C files; those files ending with a `.c` extension. (Epsilon for Unix uses the `compile-c-cmd-unix` variable instead.)

The command line works as a file name template, so you can substitute parts of the file name into the command line. The sequence `%p` substitutes the path part of the file name, the sequence `%b` substitutes the base name (without path or extension), the sequence `%e` substitutes the extension (including the "."), the sequence `%f` substitutes the full name as an absolute pathname, and the sequence `%r` substitutes a pathname relative to the current directory. The sequence `%x` substitutes the full pathname of the directory containing the Epsilon executable. The sequence `%X` substitutes the same pathname to the Epsilon executable, but converts all Windows 95/98/NT long file names to their equivalent short name aliases.

<code>compile-c-cmd-unix</code>	Preference	Default: <code>cc "%r"</code>
---------------------------------	------------	-------------------------------

Epsilon for Unix uses the command line contained in this variable to compile C files; those that end with a `.c` extension. See `compile-c-cmd` for details on this variable's format, or for the equivalent variable in non-Unix versions.

<code>compile-cpp-cmd</code>	Preference	Default: <code>cl "%r"</code>
------------------------------	------------	-------------------------------

Epsilon uses the command line contained in the `compile-cpp-cmd` variable to compile C++ files; those files ending with a `.cpp` or `.cxx` extension. See `compile-c-cmd` for details on this variable's format. (Epsilon for Unix uses the `compile-cpp-cmd-unix` variable instead.)

<code>compile-cpp-cmd-unix</code>	Preference	Default: <code>cc "%r"</code>
-----------------------------------	------------	-------------------------------

Epsilon for Unix uses the command line contained in this variable to compile C files; those that end with a `.cpp` or `.cxx` extension. See `compile-c-cmd` for details on this variable's format. See `compile-cpp-cmd` for the equivalent variable in non-Unix versions.

<code>compile-eel-cmd</code>	Preference	Default: <code>%Xeel "%r"</code>
------------------------------	------------	----------------------------------

Epsilon uses the command line contained in the `compile-eel-cmd` variable to compile EEL files; those files ending with a `.e` extension. After an EEL file has been successfully compiled, Epsilon will automatically load it. Epsilon for Windows 95/98/NT generally uses its built-in EEL compiler instead of this variable; see `compile-eel-dll-flags` to set its flags. See `compile-c-cmd` for details on this variable's format.

<code>compile-eel-dll-flags</code>	Preference	Default: <code>"-n -q"</code>
------------------------------------	------------	-------------------------------

When Epsilon compiles EEL code using its internal EEL compiler, it looks in this variable for EEL command line flags.

<code>compile-gams-cmd</code>	Preference	Default: <code>gams "%r"</code>
-------------------------------	------------	---------------------------------

Epsilon uses the command line contained in the `compile-gams-cmd` variable to compile GAMS files; those files ending with a `.gms` extension (or others). See `compile-c-cmd` for details on this variable's format.

<code>compile-idl-cmd</code>	Preference	Default: <code>midl "%r"</code>
------------------------------	------------	---------------------------------

Epsilon uses the command line contained in the `compile-idl-cmd` variable to compile IDL files; those files ending with a `.idl` extension. Epsilon normally edits such files using C mode. See `compile-c-cmd` for details on this variable's format.

<code>compile-in-separate-buffer</code>	Preference	Default: <code>1</code>
---	------------	-------------------------

In some environments, the **compile-buffer** and **make** commands can do their work in a separate compilation buffer. This is the most reliable way for them to work. Set this variable to zero to force them to share an existing process buffer.

<code>compile-java-cmd</code>	Preference	Default: <code>javac "%r"</code>
-------------------------------	------------	----------------------------------

Epsilon uses the command line contained in the `compile-java-cmd` variable to compile Java files; those files ending with a `.java` extension. See `compile-c-cmd` for details on this variable's format.

<code>compile-makefile-cmd</code>	Preference	Default: <code>nmake /f "%r"</code>
-----------------------------------	------------	-------------------------------------

The **compile-buffer** command uses the command line contained in the `compile-makefile-cmd` variable to "compile" a makefile (those files ending with a `.mak` extension or named makefile); in the case of makefiles, this means to run make on it. See `compile-c-cmd` for details on this variable's format. See `compile-makefile-cmd-unix` for the Unix equivalent.

<code>compile-makefile-cmd-unix</code>	Preference	Default: <code>make -f %r</code>
--	------------	----------------------------------

The **compile-buffer** command uses the command line contained in the `compile-makefile-cmd` variable to "compile" a makefile (those files ending with a `.mak` extension or named makefile) under Unix; in the case of makefiles, this means to run make on it. See `compile-c-cmd` for details on this variable's format. See `compile-makefile-cmd` for the non-Unix equivalent.

`compile-perl-cmd` Preference Default: `perl "%r"`

The **compile-buffer** command uses the command line contained in the `compile-perl-cmd` variable to “compile” a Perl file (those files ending with a `.perl` extension or others); in the case of Perl files, this means to execute it. See `compile-c-cmd` for details on this variable’s format.

`compile-tex-cmd` Preference Default: `tex "%r"`

Epsilon uses the command line contained in the `compile-tex-cmd` variable to compile TeX or LaTeX files; those files ending with a `.tex` or `.ltx` extension. See `compile-c-cmd` for details on this variable’s format.

`completion-pops-up` Preference Default: 1

If Epsilon cannot add any letters when you ask for completion on a file name or similar item, it will pop up a list of items that match what you’ve typed so far. To disable automatic pop-ups on completion, set the `completion-pops-up` variable to zero.

`concurrent-compile` Preference Buffer-specific Default: 3

The buffer-specific `concurrent-compile` variable controls how the **compile-buffer** command behaves. If 0, **compile-buffer** always runs the compiler or other program non-concurrently, exiting the concurrent process if it needs to. If 2, the **compile-buffer** command always runs the compiler concurrently, creating a concurrent process if it needs to. If 1, the **compile-buffer** command runs the compiler concurrently if a concurrent process is already running, non-concurrently otherwise. If 3 (the default), **compile-buffer** uses the value of the `concurrent-make` variable instead.

`concurrent-make` Preference Default: 1

The `concurrent-make` variable controls how the **make** command behaves. If 0, the **make** command always runs the compiler or other program non-concurrently, exiting the concurrent process if it needs to. If 2, the **make** command always runs the compiler concurrently, creating a concurrent process if it needs to. If 1 (the default), the **make** command runs the compiler concurrently if a concurrent process is already running, non-concurrently otherwise.

`current-video-mode` System Default: ""

Under DOS and OS/2, Epsilon remembers the name of the current video mode here. This can be a value like `"80x25"`, or `" "` if the video mode has never been set.

`cursor-blink-period` Preference Default: 100

This variable controls the rate at which the text cursor blinks. It specifies the period of the on/off cycle in hundredths of a second. It only applies when Epsilon runs as an X program in Unix. Set this to `-1` to disable blinking.

`cursor-shape` System Default: 98099

This variable holds the current cursor shape code. Epsilon copies values from `overwrite-cursor`, `normal-cursor`, or one of the other cursor variables, as appropriate, into this variable whenever you switch windows or buffers. Set those variables instead of this one. Epsilon only uses this variable under DOS and OS/2. See `gui-cursor-shape` for the Windows or Unix equivalent.

`cursor-to-column` Window-specific Default: -1

The window-specific `cursor-to-column` variable lets you position the cursor in a part of a window where there are no characters. It's normally -1, and the cursor stays on the character after point. If it's non-negative in the current window, Epsilon puts the cursor at the specified column in the window instead. Epsilon resets `cursor-to-column` to -1 whenever the buffer changes, or point moves from where it was when you last set `cursor-to-column`. (Epsilon only checks these conditions when it redisplay the window, so you can safely move point temporarily.)

`cygwin-filenames` Preference Default: 0

This variable makes Epsilon for Windows recognize file names in the format `//c/windows/file` (instead of `c:\ windows\file`) in directory-change messages when parsing compiler error messages. This format is used by some Cygwin programs, in particular Gnu Make. The format conflicts with the format for Windows network file names, so servers with one-letter names won't be accessible if you enable this feature.

`default-character-set` Preference Default: 0

Set this variable to 2 if you want Epsilon for Windows to translate character sets by default, in the manner of the **find-oem-file** command. Set it to any other value to disable this behavior.

`default-oem-word` Preference Default:
" [a-zA-Z0-9_\x80-\x9A\xA0-\xA5\E1] + "

The word commands use a regular expression to define the current notion of a word. While a mode can provide its own regular expression for words, most modes use the regular expression found in this variable in versions of Epsilon for DOS and OS/2.

`default-state-file-name` System Default: `epsilon.sta`

Epsilon sets this variable to the name of the state file it will look for when it starts. Typically this is just "epsilon.sta", but Epsilon for Unix uses a versioned name like "epsilon-v10.sta" so users can more easily save customizations for multiple versions of Epsilon.

`default-translation-type` Preference Default: 5

When you read an existing file, Epsilon consults this variable to determine what kind of line translation to perform. If 5 (`FILETYPE_AUTO`), Epsilon examines the file's contents and selects one of the following translations, setting the buffer's `translation-type` variable to the selected translation. If this variable is set to any other value, Epsilon uses the specified translation without examining the contents of the file.

A value of 0 (`FILETYPE_BINARY`) makes Epsilon do no line translation, 1 (`FILETYPE_MSDOS`) makes Epsilon strip `<Return>` characters when reading and insert them when writing, 2 (`FILETYPE_UNIX`) makes Epsilon do no line translation, but indicates that the file contains text, 3 (`FILETYPE_MAC`) makes Epsilon replace `<Return>` characters with `<Newline>` characters when reading, and replace `<Newline>` characters with `<Return>` characters when writing.

Also see `new-buffer-translation-type` to change the translation rules for newly-created files and buffers.

default-word	Preference	Default:
	" [a-zA-Z0-9_\\xC0-\\xD6\\xD8-\\xF6\\F8-\\xFF] + "	

The word commands use a regular expression to define the current notion of a word. While a mode can provide its own regular expression for words, most modes use the regular expression found in this variable in versions of Epsilon for Windows and Unix.

delete-hacking-tabs	Preference	Buffer-specific	Default: 0
---------------------	------------	-----------------	------------

If nonzero, `<Backspace>` first turns a tab it wants to delete into the number of spaces necessary to keep the cursor in the same column, then deletes one of the spaces.

diff-match-lines	Preference	Default: 3
------------------	------------	------------

When resynchronizing, **diff** believes it has found another match when `diff-match-lines` lines in a row match.

diff-mismatch-lines	Preference	Default: 500
---------------------	------------	--------------

When resynchronizing, **diff** gives up if it cannot find a match within `diff-mismatch-lines` lines.

directory-flags	Default: 0
-----------------	------------

When you specify the `-w` flag on the command line, Epsilon puts its numeric parameter in this variable.

dired-buffer-pattern	System	Buffer-specific	Default: none
----------------------	--------	-----------------	---------------

When `dired` wants to rebuild the file list in the current `dired` buffer, it looks in this variable for the directory name or file pattern to use. If this variable is null, it uses the name of the `dired` buffer as the pattern.

dired-format	System	Buffer-specific	Default: 0
--------------	--------	-----------------	------------

Running `dired` on a remote directory of files uses this variable to record the format of the directory listing. The variable is zero for local directories in Epsilon's standard format.

dired-groups-dirs	System	Default: 1
-------------------	--------	------------

The **dired-sort** command uses the `dired-groups-dirs` variable to record whether or not to group subdirectories. If nonzero, all subdirectories appear in a `dired` listing before any of the files in that directory. If zero, the subdirectories are sorted in with the files, except for the `.` and `..` subdirectories, which always appear first regardless of this setting. Use the `S` key in a `dired` buffer to set this variable.

<code>dired-sorts-files</code>	System	Default: 'n'
--------------------------------	--------	--------------

The **dired-sort** command uses the `dired-sorts-files` variable to record how sort dired buffers. It contains a letter code to indicate the type of sorting: N, E, S, or D to sort by file name, file extension, size, or time and date of modification, respectively, or the value 0 to leave the listing unsorted. An upper case letter code indicates a descending (reverse) sort, a lower case letter code indicates the normal ascending sort. Set this variable using dired's S subcommand.

<code>discardable-buffer</code>	Buffer-specific	Default: 0
---------------------------------	-----------------	------------

Epsilon warns you before exiting if any “valuable” unsaved buffers exist. It considers a buffer valuable if it has a file name associated with it and contains at least one character. An EEL program can set this buffer-specific variable to a nonzero value to indicate that the current buffer doesn't require any such warning.

<code>display-column</code>	Preference Window-specific	Default: 0
-----------------------------	----------------------------	------------

This variable determines how Epsilon displays long lines. If negative, Epsilon displays buffer lines too big to fit on one screen line on multiple screen lines, with a special character to indicate that the line has been wrapped. If `display-column` is 0 or positive, Epsilon only displays the part of a line that fits on the screen. Epsilon also skips over the initial `display-column` columns of each line when displayed. Horizontal scrolling works by adjusting the display column.

<code>display-definition</code>	Preference	Default: 1
---------------------------------	------------	------------

In C/C++/Java/Perl buffers, Epsilon can display the name of the current function, subroutine, class, or structure on a buffer's mode line, or in the title bar of Epsilon's window. Set this variable to 2 if you want Epsilon to use the title bar if possible. Epsilon for DOS, and other versions that can't set the title bar, will instead use the mode line. Set this variable to 1 if you want to use the mode line regardless. Or set this variable to 0 to disable this feature. You can modify the `mode-end` variable to position the name within the mode line.

<code>display-func-name</code>	System	Default: none
--------------------------------	--------	---------------

Epsilon uses this variable to help display the name of the current function on the mode line or window title bar. It contains the most recent function name Epsilon found.

<code>display-func-name-buf</code>	System	Default: none
------------------------------------	--------	---------------

Epsilon uses this variable to help display the name of the current function on the mode line or window title bar. It contains the buffer number of the buffer where `display-func-name` is valid.

<code>display-func-name-win</code>	System	Default: none
------------------------------------	--------	---------------

Epsilon uses this variable to help display the name of the current function on the mode line or window title bar. It contains the window number of the window where `display-func-name` is valid.

`errno` Default: 0

Many Epsilon primitive functions that access operating system features set this variable to the operating system's error code if an error occurs.

`expand-wildcards` Preference Default: 0

If nonzero, when you specify a file name with wild cards on Epsilon's command line, Epsilon reads each individual file that matches the pattern, as if you had listed them explicitly. If zero, Epsilon displays a list of the files that matched the pattern, in a **dired** buffer.

`expire-message` System Default: -1

An EEL function sometimes needs to display some text in the echo area that is only valid until the user performs some action. For instance, a command that displays the number of characters in the buffer might wish to clear that count if the user inserts or deletes some characters. After displaying text with primitives like `say()`, `note()`, or `error()`, an EEL function may set this variable 1 to tell Epsilon to clear that text on the next user key.

`explicit-session-file` System Default: none

If you use the **read-session** or **write-session** commands to use a particular session file, Epsilon stores its name in this variable.

`extra-video-modes` Preference Default: 0

Set the `extra-video-modes` variable to enable the additional video modes Epsilon automatically provides under DOS. Besides Epsilon's built-in video modes, Epsilon can look for a VESA TSR or an Ultravision TSR, and retrieve a list of additional video modes from them.

Set this variable to 1 to disable Ultravision modes but look for VESA modes. Set it to 2 to disable VESA modes but look for Ultravision modes. Set it to 3 to look for both types of TSR's. The default value of 0 disables both types of add-on modes.

If both Ultravision and VESA TSR's are installed, the Ultravision TSR takes precedence. Epsilon only examines the value of this variable when it starts up, so you must set it, use the **write-state** command, and restart Epsilon for a new setting to take effect.

`far-pause` Preference Default: 100

The **find-delimiter** and **show-matching-delimiter** commands pause this many hundredths of a second, when they must reposition the screen to a different part of the buffer to show the matching delimiter.

`file-date-tolerance` Preference Default: 2

Epsilon warns when a file has changed on disk. Sometimes files on a network will change their recorded times shortly after Epsilon writes to them. So Epsilon ignores very small changes in a file's time. Set this variable to change the time difference in seconds that Epsilon will ignore.

file-pattern-wildcards	Preference	Default: 15
------------------------	------------	-------------

Epsilon normally treats all of the characters `[]{};,;` as wildcard characters in file patterns, except when you surround a file name with `" "` characters. You can set this variable to force Epsilon to treat each of these characters literally. The value 1 enables comma as a wildcard character, 2 enables semicolon, 4 enables square brackets, and 8 enables curly braces. Add the values together to enable more than one group. The default of 15 enables all the above characters.

filename	Buffer-specific	Default: none
----------	-----------------	---------------

This variable holds the file name associated with the current buffer.

fill-mode	Preference Buffer-specific	Default: 0
-----------	----------------------------	------------

This variable controls auto filling. If nonzero, Epsilon breaks text into lines as you type it, by changing spaces into newline characters. See the variable `c-auto-fill-mode` for the equivalent variable used in C mode buffers.

final-macro-pause	System	Default: 0
-------------------	--------	------------

Epsilon sets this variable to 1 when a keyboard macro ends with a **pause-macro** command, to help it execute the macro correctly.

find-lines-visible	Preference	Default: 8
--------------------	------------	------------

Epsilon uses the `find-lines-visible` variable to help determine where to position the find/replace dialog box. It considers a possible location acceptable if the top `find-lines-visible` lines of the current window can be seen behind the dialog. If fewer lines are visible, Epsilon will move the dialog to another part of the screen.

If you don't want Epsilon to ever reposition its find/replace dialog, set this variable to zero.

find-linked-file-ignores-angles	Preference	Default: 0
---------------------------------	------------	------------

If this variable is nonzero, the **find-linked-file** command treats the `<>` notation in a `#include` directive found in a C/C++/Java buffer the same as the `" "` notation. That is, Epsilon searches in the original file's directory for the included file, before looking in other directories. If this variable is zero, then only `#include` directives that use the `" "` notation will cause Epsilon to search locally.

first-window-refresh		Default: 1
----------------------	--	------------

Epsilon sets this variable prior to calling a `when_displaying` function to indicate if this is the first window the current buffer is displayed in. If 0, Epsilon has already called the `when_displaying` function for this buffer during the current screen update. Otherwise, this is the first window displaying this buffer.

font-dialog	Preference	Default: "Courier New, 8, 0, 400, 0, 1"
-------------	------------	--

This variable controls what font Epsilon for Windows uses for its dialog windows. See `font-fixed` for details on its format. Use the **set-dialog-font** command to set it.

<code>font-fixed</code>	Preference	Default:
		<code>"Courier New,10,0,400,0,1"</code>

This variable controls what font Epsilon for Windows uses. It contains the name of the font, followed by several numbers separated by commas. The first number specifies a point size. The second specifies the width of the font in pixels, or 0 if any width is acceptable. A small number of fonts, such as Terminal, have multiple widths for each height. The third number specifies how bold the font is. A typical font uses a value of 400, while a bold font is usually 700. The fourth number is nonzero to indicate an italic font. The fifth number indicates a character set; 1 means use the default character set for the font, 0 means use ANSI, 255 means use OEM.

<code>font-printer</code>	Preference	Default:
		<code>"Courier New,10,0,400,0,1"</code>

This variable controls what font Epsilon for Windows uses when printing. See `font-fixed` for details on its format. Use the **set-printer-font** command to set it.

<code>force-save-as</code>	System	Buffer-specific	Default: 0
----------------------------	--------	-----------------	------------

Setting this variable nonzero instructs the **save-file** command to ask for a file name before writing the file. A setting of 1 (`FSA_NEWFILE` in EEL functions) indicates the buffer was created by the **new-file** command. A setting of 2 (`FSA_READONLY`) indicates the file was marked read-only on disk, or the user checked the "Open as read-only" box in the Open File dialog.

<code>ftp-ascii-transfers</code>	Preference	Default: 0
----------------------------------	------------	------------

When Epsilon uses FTP to read a file on a host computer, it normally uses FTP's binary transfer mode, and examines the contents of the file to determine the appropriate line translation. On some kinds of host computers (VMS systems, for example) this doesn't work. If you use such systems, set this variable nonzero. In that case, you'll need to tell Epsilon whenever you transfer a binary file. Epsilon will use FTP's ASCII transfer mode for all files except those where you explicitly set the line transfer mode to binary (for example, by typing Ctrl-U Ctrl-X Ctrl-F, and then pressing B at the line translation prompt).

<code>ftp-compatible-dirs</code>	Preference	Default: 0
----------------------------------	------------	------------

When Epsilon uses FTP to access files on a host computer, it normally assumes that the directory conventions of the host computer are similar to those for Unix, Windows, DOS, and OS/2. Some computers (notably some VMS systems) use different rules for directories. Setting this variable nonzero makes Epsilon access remote directories in a way that's slower, but works on more systems.

<code>ftp-passive-transfers</code>	Preference	Default: 1
------------------------------------	------------	------------

This variable controls how Epsilon's FTP client transfers files. Epsilon knows two methods, called "passive" and "active", and normally tries them in that order. Firewalls or broken FTP server software can cause one or the other method to fail. Set this variable to zero to disable passive transfers. Set it to two to make Epsilon try active transfers first, then passive. The default of one makes Epsilon try passive, then active.

`full-redraw` Default: 0

If nonzero, Epsilon rebuilds all mode lines, as well as any precomputed information Epsilon may have on window borders, screen colors, and so forth, on the next redisplay. Epsilon then resets the variable to zero.

`fwd-search-key` Preference Default: -1

Inside a search command, Epsilon recognizes a key with this key code as a synonym for Ctrl-S, for pulling in a default search string or changing the search direction.

`gams-auto-show-delim-chars` Default: " [()] "

This variable holds the set of delimiter characters that should trigger Epsilon's auto-show-delimiters feature in GAMS mode. Epsilon will search for and highlight the match to this delimiter.

`gams-files` Preference Default: 0

The file extensions `.inc`, `.map`, and `.dat` are used in the GAMS language for mathematical programming. But they're also commonly used to represent other things. By default Epsilon assumes such files are not GAMS files; set this variable nonzero if you want Epsilon to assume they are GAMS files.

`goal-column` Buffer-specific Default: -1

If the `goal-column` variable is non-negative, the **up-line** and **down-line** commands always move to the goal column. If `goal-column` is negative, the commands try to remain in the same column.

`got-bad-number` System Default: 0

Several EEL functions that convert a character string into a number set this variable to indicate whether the string held a valid number.

`grep-empties-buffer` Preference Default: 0

By default, each invocation of **grep** appends its results to the grep buffer. If you set the variable `grep-empties-buffer` to a nonzero value, **grep** will clear the grep buffer at the start of each invocation.

`grep-ignore-file-extensions` Preference Default:
" | .obj | .exe | .o | .b | .dll | .lib | "

This variable contains a list of file name extensions for Epsilon to skip over during a **grep** or **file-query-replace** command. Each extension must appear surrounded by `'|'` characters.

`grep-keeps-files` Preference Default: 0

If nonzero, the **grep** command reads each file matching the supplied pattern using the **find-file** command. If zero, Epsilon reads each file into a temporary buffer and discards the buffer after it finishes listing the matches.

`grep-prompt-with-buffer-directory` Preference Default: 1

The `grep-prompt-with-buffer-directory` variable controls how the **grep** and **file-query-replace** commands use the current directory at file prompts. It recognizes the same values as for `prompt-with-buffer-directory`.

`gui-cursor-shape` System Default: 100002

This variable holds the current cursor shape code under Windows and Unix's X windowing system. Epsilon copies values from `overwrite-gui-cursor`, `normal-gui-cursor`, or one of the other cursor variables, as appropriate, into this variable whenever you switch windows or buffers. Set those variables instead of this one. Epsilon only uses this variable under Windows and X. See `cursor-shape` for the non-graphical equivalent.

`gui-menu-file` Preference Default: "gui.mnu"

This variable contains the name of the file Epsilon loads its menu from at startup, in the Windows version.

`has-arg` Default: 0

Epsilon indicates that a command has received a numeric argument by setting this variable nonzero. The value of the numeric argument is in the `iter` variable.

`has-feature` Default: varies

Epsilon runs under various operating systems. Some OS versions of Epsilon have a few features that others lack. An EEL function may test bits in this variable to check if certain features are available.

`html-auto-show-delim-chars` Default: "<>"

This variable holds the set of delimiter characters that should trigger Epsilon's auto-show-delimiters feature in HTML mode. Epsilon will search for and highlight the match to this delimiter.

`html-javascript-coloring` Default: 1

Epsilon will syntax highlight Java scripts embedded in HTML documents if this variable is nonzero. Set this variable to zero if you want Epsilon to use a single color for scripts embedded in HTML documents.

`http-proxy-exceptions` Preference Default:
" |localhost|127.0.0.1| "

When Epsilon uses a proxy server, it still directly connects to host names in this list. Each entry must have a — character before and after.

`http-proxy-port` Preference Default: 0

If you want Epsilon to use a proxy server to retrieve web pages, set its port number here, and set `http-proxy-server` to the proxy server's name. Zero means no proxy.

<code>http-proxy-server</code>	Preference	Default: ""
--------------------------------	------------	-------------

If you want Epsilon to use a proxy server to retrieve web pages, set its name here, and set `http-proxy-port` to the appropriate port setting.

<code>idle-coloring-delay</code>	Preference	Buffer-specific	Default: 100
----------------------------------	------------	-----------------	--------------

When Epsilon isn't busy acting on your keystrokes, it looks through the current buffer and assigns colors to the individual regions of text, so that Epsilon responds faster as you scroll through the buffer. For smoother performance, Epsilon doesn't begin to do this until it's been idle for a certain period of time, specified by this variable. Set it to the number of hundredths of a second to wait before computing more coloring information. With its default value of 100, Epsilon waits one second. Set it to -1 to disable background code coloring.

<code>idle-coloring-size</code>	System	Buffer-specific	Default: 1000
---------------------------------	--------	-----------------	---------------

While waiting for the next keystroke, Epsilon syntax-highlights the rest of the current buffer to improve performance. It highlights in small sections. This variable determines the size of each section. Some language modes highlight faster when they can work with larger sections.

<code>ignore-error</code>	Preference	Default: none
---------------------------	------------	---------------

This variable holds a regular expression that commands like **next-error** use to filter out any error messages Epsilon should skip over, even if they match the error pattern. For example, if `ignore-error` contains the pattern `".*warning"`, Epsilon will skip over any error messages that contain the word "warning".

<code>ignore-file-extensions</code>	Preference	Default: ".obj|.exe|.o|.b|"
-------------------------------------	------------	-----------------------------

This variable contains a list of file name extensions for Epsilon to ignore during file name completion. Each extension must appear surrounded by `'|'` characters.

<code>ignore-kbd-macro</code>		Default: 0
-------------------------------	--	------------

When the `ignore-kbd-macro` variable is nonzero, Epsilon suspends any running keyboard macros and doesn't retrieve keys from them. When zero (the default), Epsilon retrieves keys from a keyboard macro before handling keys from the keyboard.

<code>ignoring-file-change</code>	System	Buffer-specific	Default: 0
-----------------------------------	--------	-----------------	------------

Epsilon sets this variable nonzero when the user says to temporarily ignore file date warnings. See `want-warn`.

<code>in-echo-area</code>		Default: 0
---------------------------	--	------------

The `in-echo-area` variable controls whether the cursor is positioned at point in the buffer, or in the echo area at the bottom of the screen. The `sayput()` primitive sets this variable, `say()` resets it, and it is reset after each command.

<code>in-perl-buffer</code>	System	Buffer-specific	Default: 0
-----------------------------	--------	-----------------	------------

Epsilon's C mode uses this to record if the current buffer is really in Perl mode (which is implemented as a variant of C mode).

<code>in-shell-buffer</code>	System	Buffer-specific	Default: 0
------------------------------	--------	-----------------	------------

Epsilon's Perl mode uses this to record if the current buffer is really in Shell mode (which is implemented as a variant of Perl mode).

<code>include-directories</code>	Preference	Default: ""
----------------------------------	------------	-------------

The **find-linked-file** command, in C/C++/Java buffers, edits the file named by the `#include` directive on the current line. Epsilon knows a few standard places to look for `#include` files, but if Epsilon doesn't find yours, set this variable to a list of directories where Epsilon should look, in addition to the standard places. Separate the directory names with colons under Unix, with semicolons elsewhere.

<code>indent-comment-as-code</code>	Preference	Default: 1
-------------------------------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, commenting commands indent lines containing only a comment to the same indentation as other text.

<code>indent-with-tabs</code>	Preference	Buffer-specific	Default: 1
-------------------------------	------------	-----------------	------------

If zero, Epsilon indents using only space characters, not tab characters.

<code>indents-separate-paragraphs</code>	Preference	Buffer-specific	Default: 0
--	------------	-----------------	------------

Blank lines and `^L` characters always separate paragraphs. If the variable `indents-separate-paragraphs` has a nonzero value, then a paragraph also begins at a nonblank line that starts with a tab or a space.

<code>info-path-non-unix</code>	Preference	Default: <code>%x.. \ info;%x</code>
---------------------------------	------------	--------------------------------------

Epsilon's info mode looks for Info files in each of the directories named by this variable (but see `info-path-unix` for the Unix equivalent). Separate the directory names with semicolons. The sequence `%x` tells Epsilon to substitute the directory containing its executable.

<code>info-path-unix</code>	Preference	Default: <code>/usr/local/lib/info:/usr/local/info:/usr/info</code>
-----------------------------	------------	--

Under Unix, Epsilon's info mode looks for Info files in each of the directories named by this variable. (See `info-path-non-unix` for the non-Unix equivalent). Separate the directory names with colons. The sequence `%x` tells Epsilon to substitute the directory containing its executable.

<code>info-recovering</code>	System	Default: 0
------------------------------	--------	------------

Epsilon's info mode uses this variable internally to record whether it's currently recovering from failing to reach a missing node.

<code>initial-tag-file</code>	Preference	Default: <code>"default.tag"</code>
-------------------------------	------------	-------------------------------------

This variable holds the name of the tag file Epsilon will search for. If it holds a relative pathname, Epsilon will search for the file in the current directory tree. If `initial-tag-file` holds an absolute pathname, Epsilon will always use that tag file.

`insert-default-response`

Preference

Default: 1

If this variable is 1, at many prompts Epsilon will insert a default response before you start typing. The default response will be highlighted, so typing any text will remove it. If you turn off `typing-deletes-highlight`, you may wish to set this variable to 0.

While prompting for text, Epsilon can temporarily set this variable to other values. A value of 2 makes Epsilon insert its default text without highlighting it. This means the text won't automatically be deleted when you begin typing. A value of 3 inserts the default text, doesn't highlight it, and prepares to modify your file name response as you type it. See the description of `prompt-with-buffer-directory`.

`invisible-window`

System

Window-specific

Default: 0

If nonzero, Epsilon won't display the text of the window (although it will display the border, if the window has one). Epsilon won't modify the part of the screen that would ordinarily display the window's text.

`is-current-window`

System

Default: none

An EEL program may set a highlighted region to be controlled by this variable to signal that the region should only be displayed in the current window, not in other windows that display the same buffer.

`is-gui`

Default: varies

The `is-gui` variable indicates whether a graphical version of Epsilon is running. In pure-text versions of Epsilon, this variable is zero. When the 32-bit Windows version of Epsilon runs under Windows NT, it sets this variable to 2. Under Windows 95/98, it sets this variable to 3. The variable is 1 when the 32-bit version runs under Windows 3.1 using the Win32S package (though this is not supported). The 16-bit version of Epsilon for Windows 3.1 always sets this variable to 4.

`is-unix`

Default: varies

This variable is nonzero if Epsilon for Unix is running. It's set to the constant `IS_UNIX_XWIN` if Epsilon is running as an X program, or `IS_UNIX_TERM` if Epsilon is running as a curses program.

`is-win32`

Default: varies

This variable is nonzero if a version of Epsilon for Windows 95/98/NT is running, either the GUI version or the Win32 console version. The constant `IS_WIN32_GUI` represents the former. The constant `IS_WIN32_CONSOLE` represents the latter.

`iter`

Default: 1

Epsilon indicates that a command has received a numeric argument by setting the `has-arg` variable nonzero, and setting `iter` to the value of the numeric argument.

`kbd-extended` Default: varies

This variable tells whether the `-ke` flag was used to make the numeric pad and cursor pad keys distinct. Normally, both are treated the same, and this variable is zero. If you give the `-ke` flag, Epsilon treats these as separate sets of keys, and makes the variable nonzero.

`key` Default: none

This holds the value of the last key pressed, or a special code indicating a mouse event.

`key-code` Default: none

This variable contains the sixteen-bit BIOS encoding for the last key that Epsilon received from the operating system. Its ASCII code is in the low eight bits and its scan code is in the high eight bits. This variable is always 0 under Windows or Unix, when the key comes from a macro, or (under DOS) when Epsilon translates a key without using the BIOS.

`key-from-macro` Default: varies

This variable is nonzero whenever the most recent key (or mouse event) came from a keyboard macro, not an actual keypress.

`key-is-button` System Default: varies

When you click on a button in a dialog, Epsilon returns a particular fixed keystroke: Ctrl-M, the abort key specified by the `abort-key` variable, or the help key specified by the `HELPKEY` macro. To distinguish actual keys from these buttons, Epsilon sets the `key_is_button` variable to zero when returning normal keys, and to 1 when returning one of these button keys.

`key-repeat-rate` Preference Default: 40

Under DOS and Windows, this variable controls the rate at which keys repeat in Epsilon, in repeats per second. Setting this variable to 0 lets the keyboard determine the repeat rate, as it does outside of Epsilon. Setting this variable to -1 makes keys repeat as fast as possible. Epsilon never lets repeated keys pile up; it automatically ignores repeated keys when necessary.

`key-type` Default: none

This variable has a special code that identifies the type of key pressed. Epsilon uses the key type to implement its auto-quoting facility.

`kill-buffers` Preference Default: 10

This variable holds the maximum number of kill buffers, for holding killed text. Setting this variable to a new value makes Epsilon throw away the contents of all the kill buffers the next time you execute a command that uses kill buffers.

`last-index` Default: none

The `do_command()` primitive copies the name table index it receives as a parameter into this variable, just before it executes the indicated command, so the help system can find the name of the current command (among other uses).

<code>last-show-spaces</code>	System	Buffer-specific	Default: 0
-------------------------------	--------	-----------------	------------

Epsilon records the previous value of the `show-spaces` variable here, to detect changes to it.

<code>last-window-color-scheme</code>	System	Default: 0
---------------------------------------	--------	------------

When Epsilon has been set to display its tiled windows without borders (via the **toggle-borders** command), it uses this variable to help assign separate color schemes to the individual windows.

<code>latex-2e-or-3</code>	Preference	Default: 1
----------------------------	------------	------------

Set this variable to 0 if you want LaTeX mode commands like **tex-italic** on Alt-i to insert a LaTeX 2.09 command, instead of a LaTeX 2e/3 command. (For example, **tex-italic** inserts `\textit` in LaTeX 2e/3 mode, and `\it` otherwise.)

<code>leave-blank</code>	Default: 0
--------------------------	------------

When Epsilon is about to exit, it normally redisplay each mode line one last time just before exiting, but only if this variable is zero.

<code>line-in-window</code>	Default: none
-----------------------------	---------------

On each screen refresh, Epsilon sets this variable to the line of point within the current window, counting from zero. If you switch windows or move point, Epsilon will not update this variable until the next refresh.

<code>load-fail-ok</code>	System	Default: 0
---------------------------	--------	------------

If Epsilon cannot autoloading a called EEL function, it will report an error. An EEL subroutine may set this variable nonzero to make Epsilon silently ignore such a function call.

<code>load-from-state</code>	Default: varies
------------------------------	-----------------

Epsilon sets this variable to 1 if it loaded its functions from a state file at startup, or 0 if it loaded only from bytecode files.

<code>locate-path-unix</code>	Preference	Default:
	<code>"/{*bin*,etc,home*,lib,opt,root,usr*,var*}/**/"</code>	

Under Unix, the **locate-file** command uses this variable to decide where to look for a file. It contains part of an extended file pattern that should match those directories where Epsilon should look. The specified file name will be appended to this value. It's a good idea to make sure special file systems like `/proc` are not matched by the pattern.

<code>macro-runs-immediately</code>	Default: 1
-------------------------------------	------------

When an EEL function says to run a keyboard macro, Epsilon can do it two ways. Normally Epsilon enters a recursive edit loop, and executes keys from the macro. When the macro ends, Epsilon exits the recursive edit loop, and returns to the EEL function that said to run the macro. This makes keyboard macros behave like functions.

Epsilon can instead simply queue the macro's keys, without employing any loop. Then when an EEL function says to run a keyboard macro, Epsilon just records the fact that it's running a macro and immediately returns to the EEL function. Later when Epsilon is ready for more input (perhaps long after the original macro-queuing function has returned), it begins to use the macro's keys. An EEL function can get this behavior by temporarily setting the `macro-runs-immediately` variable to zero prior to executing a keyboard macro.

<code>major-mode</code>	System	Buffer-specific	Default: "Fundamental"
-------------------------	--------	-----------------	---------------------------

This variable holds the name of the current major mode for this buffer.

<code>margin-right</code>	Preference	Buffer-specific	Default: 70
---------------------------	------------	-----------------	-------------

This variable holds the current fill column, or right margin.

<code>mark</code>		Buffer-specific	Default: none
-------------------	--	-----------------	---------------

This variable holds the buffer position of the mark. Several commands operate on the current region. The text between the mark and point specifies the region.

<code>mark-to-column</code>		Window-specific	Default: -1
-----------------------------	--	-----------------	-------------

The window-specific `mark-to-column` variable lets you position the mark in a part of a window where there are no characters. Epsilon uses this variable when it displays a region that runs to the mark's position. It's normally -1, so Epsilon highlights up to the actual buffer position of the mark. If it's non-negative in the current window, Epsilon highlights up to the specified column instead. Epsilon resets `mark-to-column` to -1 whenever the buffer changes, or the mark moves from where it was when you last set `mark-to-column`. (Epsilon only checks these conditions when it redisplay the window, so you can safely move the mark temporarily.)

<code>mark-unhighlights</code>	Preference		Default: 0
--------------------------------	------------	--	------------

When Epsilon is already displaying a highlighted region, region-marking commands like **mark-rectangle** normally change the type of the region. For example, **mark-rectangle** will change a highlighted line region into a rectangular region. If this variable is nonzero, such commands will instead remove the highlighting when Epsilon is already displaying a highlighted region of the desired type. For example, **mark-line-region** will turn off highlighting if Epsilon is displaying a line region. If this variable is zero, Epsilon does nothing when the correct type of highlighted region is already being displayed.

<code>matchdelim</code>	Preference		Default: 1
-------------------------	------------	--	------------

If nonzero, typing `)`, `]`, or `}` in C mode displays the corresponding `(`, `[`, or `{` using the **show-matching-delimiter** command.

<code>matchend</code>			Default: none
-----------------------	--	--	---------------

Most of Epsilon's searching primitives set this variable to the far end of the match from the original buffer position.

<code>matchstart</code>			Default: none
-------------------------	--	--	---------------

Most of Epsilon's searching primitives set this variable to the near end of the match from the original buffer position.

<code>max-initial-windows</code>	Preference	Default: 3
----------------------------------	------------	------------

When you name several files on Epsilon's command line, Epsilon reads all the named files. But it only displays up to this many in separate windows.

<code>mem-in-use</code>		Default: varies
-------------------------	--	-----------------

This variable holds the amount of space Epsilon is now using for miscellaneous storage (not including buffer text).

<code>mention-delay</code>	Preference	Default: 0
----------------------------	------------	------------

The `mention()` primitive displays its message only after Epsilon has paused waiting for user input for `mention-delay` tenths of a second. When Epsilon prompts for another key, it often displays its prompt in this way.

<code>menu-bar-flashes</code>	Preference	Default: 2
-------------------------------	------------	------------

When you select an item on the menu bar, Epsilon flashes the selected item. This variable holds the number of flashes. (DOS, OS/2, Unix only.)

<code>menu-bindings</code>	Preference	Default: 1
----------------------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, Epsilon puts the key bindings of commands into its menu bar. (DOS, OS/2, Unix only.)

<code>menu-command</code>	System	Default: varies
---------------------------	--------	-----------------

When the user selects an item from a menu or the tool bar, Epsilon for Windows returns a special key code, `WIN_MENU_SELECT`, and sets the `menu_command` variable to the name of the selected command.

<code>menu-file</code>	Preference	Default: "epsilon.mnu"
------------------------	------------	------------------------

Epsilon stores the name of the file it is using to display the menu bar in this variable, in all environments except Windows. Also see `gui-menu-file`.

<code>menu-stays-after-click</code>	Preference	Default: 1
-------------------------------------	------------	------------

By default, when you click on the menu bar but release the mouse without selecting a command, Epsilon leaves the menu displayed until you click again. Set the `menu-stays-after-click` variable to zero if you want Epsilon to remove the menu when this happens. (DOS, OS/2, Unix only.)

<code>menu-width</code>	Preference	Default: 35
-------------------------	------------	-------------

This variable contains the width of the pop-up window of matches that Epsilon creates when you press '?' during completion. (DOS, OS/2, Unix only.)

menu-window	System	Default: none
-------------	--------	---------------

This variable stores the window handle of the current menu bar, or zero if there is none. (DOS, OS/2, Unix only.)

merge-diff-var	Preference	Default: "DIFFVAR"
----------------	------------	--------------------

The **merge-diff** command stores the name of the `#ifdef` variable you select here.

minimal-coloring	Preference	Default: 0
------------------	------------	------------

Set the `minimal-coloring` variable to 1 to tell Epsilon to limit the amount of coloring it does in order to make code coloring faster. For C files, Epsilon will color all identifiers, keywords, numbers, function calls and punctuation the same, using the `c-ident` color class for all. Epsilon will still uniquely color comments, preprocessor lines, and strings.

mode-end	Preference	Default: " %d%p %s%f"
----------	------------	-----------------------

This specifies the part of the mode line after the square brackets. Epsilon substitutes various values for the following sequences in the mode line, as follows:

- %c** The current column number, counting columns from 0.
- %C** The current column number, counting columns from 1.
- %d** The current display column, with a `<` before it, and a space after. However, if the display column has a value of 0 (meaning horizontal scrolling is enabled, but the window has not been scrolled), or -1 (meaning the window wraps long lines), Epsilon substitutes nothing.
- %D** The current display column, but if the display column is -1, Epsilon substitutes nothing.
- %f** The name of the current function (in buffers where Epsilon can determine this).
- %l** The current line number.
- %m** Epsilon substitutes the text " More ", but only if characters exist past the end of the window. If the last character in the buffer appears in the window, Epsilon substitutes nothing.
- %P** Epsilon substitutes the percentage of point through the buffer, followed by a percent sign.
- %p** Epsilon substitutes the percentage of point through the buffer, followed by a percent sign. However, if the bottom of the buffer appears in the window, Epsilon displays Bot instead (or End if point is at the very end of the buffer). Epsilon displays Top if the top of the buffer appears, and All if the entire buffer is visible.
- %s** Epsilon substitutes "*" if the buffer's `modified` flag has a nonzero value, otherwise nothing.
- %S** Epsilon substitutes "*" if the buffer's `modified` flag has a nonzero value, otherwise nothing.
- %h** Epsilon substitutes the current hour in the range 1 to 12.
- %H** Epsilon substitutes the current hour in military time in the range 0 to 23.
- %n** Epsilon substitutes the current minute in the range 0 to 59.
- %e** Epsilon substitutes the current second in the range 0 to 59.

%a Epsilon substitutes “am” or “pm” as appropriate.

Note: For the current time, use a sequence like `%2h:%02n%a` for “3:45 pm” or `%02H:%02n:%02e` for “15:45:21”.

%% Epsilon substitutes a literal “%” character.

%< Indicates that redisplay may omit text to the left, if all of the information will not fit.

%> Puts any following text as far to the right as possible.

For any numeric substitution, you may include a number between the % and the letter code, giving the field width: the minimum number of characters to print. You can use the same kinds of field width specifiers as C’s `printf()` function. The sequence `%4c` expands to “<Space><Space><Space>9”, `%04c` expands to “0009”, and `%-4c` expands to “9<Space><Space><Space>”.

Also see the variables `mode-start` and `show-when-idle`.

<code>mode-extra</code>	System	Buffer-specific	Default: none
-------------------------	--------	-----------------	---------------

Epsilon displays this text at the end of the mode line. Internet commands use this to display transfer status via the `set_mode_message()` subroutine.

<code>mode-line-at-top</code>	Preference	Default: 0
-------------------------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, Epsilon puts each window’s mode line above the corresponding buffer text.

<code>mode-line-position</code>	Preference	Default: 3
---------------------------------	------------	------------

The `mode-line-position` variable specifies how to position the title text in a tiled window. To set it in an EEL function, use one of the following macros defined in `codes.h`. (These are the same as those used by the `window_title()` primitive.) The `TITLELEFT(n)` macro, which is defined as `(1 + (n))`, positions the title `n` characters from the left edge of the window. The `TITLERIGHT(n)` macro, defined as `-(1 + (n))`, positions the title `n` characters from the right edge of the window. The `TITLECENTER` macro, defined as `0`, centers the title in the window.

<code>mode-line-shows-mode</code>	Preference	Default: 1
-----------------------------------	------------	------------

If the variable `mode-line-shows-mode` is non-zero, when Epsilon constructs a mode line for a tiled window, it will include the name of the current major mode plus any minor modes in effect, and enclose the result in an appropriate number of square bracket pairs (to indicate the current recursion depth). When this variable is zero, Epsilon omits this information and just includes the file and/or buffer name, plus the information specified by the `mode_start` and `mode_end` variables.

<code>mode-start</code>	Preference	Default: " "
-------------------------	------------	--------------

This specifies the part of the mode line before the file or buffer name. Epsilon substitutes various values for the following sequences in the mode line, as follows:

%c The current column number, counting columns from 0.

%C The current column number, counting columns from 1.

- %d** The current display column, with a < before it, and a space after. However, if the display column has a value of 0 (meaning horizontal scrolling is enabled, but the window has not been scrolled), or -1 (meaning the window wraps long lines), Epsilon substitutes nothing.
- %D** The current display column, but if the display column is -1, Epsilon substitutes nothing.
- %f** The name of the current function (in buffers where Epsilon can determine this).
- %l** The current line number.
- %m** Epsilon substitutes the text “ More ”, but only if characters exist past the end of the window. If the last character in the buffer appears in the window, Epsilon substitutes nothing.
- %P** Epsilon substitutes the percentage of point through the buffer, followed by a percent sign.
- %p** Epsilon substitutes the percentage of point through the buffer, followed by a percent sign. However, if the bottom of the buffer appears in the window, Epsilon displays Bot instead (or End if point is at the very end of the buffer). Epsilon displays Top if the top of the buffer appears, and All if the entire buffer is visible.
- %s** Epsilon substitutes “* ” if the buffer’s modified flag has a nonzero value, otherwise nothing.
- %S** Epsilon substitutes “*” if the buffer’s modified flag has a nonzero value, otherwise nothing.
- %h** Epsilon substitutes the current hour in the range 1 to 12.
- %H** Epsilon substitutes the current hour in military time in the range 0 to 23.
- %n** Epsilon substitutes the current minute in the range 0 to 59.
- %e** Epsilon substitutes the current second in the range 0 to 59.
- %a** Epsilon substitutes “am” or “pm” as appropriate.
- Note:** For the current time, use a sequence like %2h:%02n%a for “3:45 pm” or %02H:%02n:%02e for “15:45:21”.
- %%** Epsilon substitutes a literal “%” character.
- %<** Indicates that redisplay may omit text to the left, if all of the information will not fit.
- %>** Puts any following text as far to the right as possible.

For any numeric substitution, you may include a number between the % and the letter code, giving the field width: the minimum number of characters to print. You can use the same kinds of field width specifiers as C’s printf() function. The sequence %4c expands to “<Space><Space><Space>9”, %04c expands to “0009”, and %-4c expands to “9<Space><Space><Space>”.

Also see the variables mode-end and show-when-idle.

modified

Buffer-specific

Default: 0

If nonzero, the buffer has been modified since it was last read or written.

monochrome

Default: varies

This variable is nonzero if Epsilon believes it is running on a monochrome display.

mouse-auto-off Preference Default: 1

If nonzero, Epsilon automatically stops displaying the mouse cursor when you start to type on the keyboard.

mouse-auto-on Preference Default: 1

If nonzero, Epsilon automatically displays the mouse cursor when it detects mouse motion.

mouse-center-yanks Preference Default: 2

This variable controls the action of the center mouse button, when that button is bound to the **mouse-center** command as it usually is. A value of 0 means the button pans, by calling the **mouse-pan** command. A value of 1 means the button yanks text from a kill buffer or clipboard by calling **mouse-yank**. A value of 2, the default, makes Epsilon yank under Unix, and pan in other environments.

mouse-cursor-attr Default: 0x77

When Epsilon displays the mouse cursor as a reverse-highlighted character cell (rather than a graphic arrow symbol), it toggles the bits of the color attribute code of the underlying screen character according to the value of this variable. (DOS, OS/2 only.)

mouse-cursor-char Default: 0

When Epsilon displays the mouse cursor as a reverse-highlighted character cell (rather than a graphic arrow symbol), it replaces the character under the mouse cursor with this character. If zero, Epsilon doesn't change the character, but merely highlights it according to `mouse-cursor-attr`. (DOS, OS/2 only.)

mouse-dbl-selects System Buffer-specific Default: 0

This variable controls what double-clicking with a mouse button does in a particular buffer. If zero, double-clicking selects words. If nonzero, Epsilon instead runs the command bound to the `(Newline)` key.

mouse-display Default: none

If nonzero, Epsilon is now displaying a mouse cursor. When Epsilon turns on the mouse cursor automatically due to mouse movement, it sets this variable to 2.

mouse-goes-to-tag Buffer-specific Default: 0

If nonzero, double-clicking with the right mouse button on a subroutine name in this buffer makes Epsilon for DOS or Epsilon for OS/2 go to the definition of that subroutine using the **pluck-tag** command. (In Epsilon for Windows, use the right mouse button's context menu to jump to a definition.)

mouse-graphic-cursor Default: varies

If nonzero, Epsilon displays the mouse cursor as a graphic arrow symbol (DOS only). If zero, Epsilon uses a reverse-highlighted character cell for the mouse cursor. Epsilon sets this variable at startup based on the operating environment and the presence of the `-kc` flag.

mouse-mask

Default: 0x2B

Only show mouse events that match bits in this variable.

```

0x01 MASK_MOVE
0x02 MASK_LEFT_DN
0x04 MASK_LEFT_UP
0x08 MASK_RIGHT_DN
0x10 MASK_RIGHT_UP
0x20 MASK_CENTER_DN
0x40 MASK_CENTER_UP

```

mouse-panning

System

Default: 0

Epsilon uses this variable to help it autoscroll when you click the middle mouse button (on three-button or wheeled mice).

mouse-pixel-x

Default: none

This variable contains the horizontal mouse position, in the most accurate form Epsilon provides.

mouse-pixel-y

Default: none

This variable contains the vertical mouse position, in the most accurate form Epsilon provides.

mouse-screen

System

Default: varies

All keys that represent mouse movements or button activity set the `mouse_screen` variable to indicate which screen their coordinates refer to. All tiled windows are on the main screen, screen 0. When Epsilon for Windows creates a dialog box containing one or more Epsilon windows, each Epsilon window has its own screen number.

mouse-selection-copies

Preference

Default: 2

When you select text with the mouse under Unix, Epsilon copies it to a kill buffer (and the clipboard), like **copy-region** does. Set this variable to zero to change that behavior. A value of 0 means selecting text doesn't copy it. A value of 1 means selecting text copies it too. A value of 2, the default, makes Epsilon copy under Unix, but not in other environments.

mouse-shift

Default: none

Bits in this variable indicate which shift keys were depressed at the time the current mouse event was enqueued.

mouse-x

Default: none

This variable contains the vertical mouse position as a line number on the screen (counting from line zero at the top).

`mouse-y` Default: none

This variable contains the horizontal mouse position as a column number on the screen (counting from column zero on the left).

`must-build-mode` Buffer-specific Default: 0

Epsilon “precomputes” most of the text of each mode line, so it doesn’t have to figure out what to write each time it updates the screen. Setting this variable nonzero warns Epsilon that mode lines must be rebuilt for all windows displaying this buffer. Epsilon resets the variable to zero after every screen update.

`narrow-end` Buffer-specific Default: 0

Epsilon ignores the last `narrow-end` characters of the buffer, neither displaying them nor allowing any other access to them. But Epsilon does include them when it writes the buffer to a file, and counts them in the total size of the buffer.

`narrow-start` Buffer-specific Default: 0

Epsilon ignores the first `narrow-start` characters of the buffer, neither displaying them nor allowing any other access to them. But Epsilon does include them when it writes the buffer to a file, and counts them in the total size of the buffer.

`near-pause` Preference Default: 50

The **find-delimiter** and **show-matching-delimiter** commands pause this many hundredths of a second, when they don’t have to reposition the screen to a different part of the buffer in order to show the matching delimiter.

`need-rebuild-menu` System Default: 0

Epsilon sets this nonzero to indicate that it must rebuild the contents of its menu bar.

`new-buffer-translation-type` Preference Default: 5

When you create a new buffer or file, Epsilon sets its `translation-type` variable to this variable’s value. The translation type determines how Epsilon writes or reads a buffer.

A value of 0 (`FILETYPE_BINARY`) makes Epsilon do no line translation, 1 (`FILETYPE_MSDOS`) makes Epsilon strip `<Return>` characters when reading and insert them when writing, 2 (`FILETYPE_UNIX`) makes Epsilon do no line translation, but indicates that the file contains text, 3 (`FILETYPE_MAC`) makes Epsilon replace `<Return>` characters with `<Newline>` characters when reading, and replace `<Newline>` characters with `<Return>` characters when writing.

The default, 5 (`FILETYPE_AUTO`), makes Epsilon use the usual type for this operating system: Unix files under Unix, MS-DOS files elsewhere.

Also see `default-translation-type`.

<code>new-c-comments</code>	Preference	Default: 0
-----------------------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, Epsilon creates a comment in C mode using the `//` syntax, rather than the `/* */` syntax. Changing this setting won't affect buffers already in C mode; restarting Epsilon is one way to make the change take effect.

<code>new-file-ext</code>	Preference	Default: ".c"
---------------------------	------------	---------------

The **new-file** command creates new buffers with an associated file name that uses this extension. Some modes look at the extension of a buffer's file name to determine how to behave; for example, C mode's syntax highlighting sets its list of keywords differently for C++ buffers than for C buffers.

<code>new-file-mode</code>	Preference	Default: "c-mode"
----------------------------	------------	-------------------

The **new-file** command creates new buffers set to use this mode. The specified mode-setting command will be run to initialize the buffer.

<code>new-search-delay</code>	Preference	Default: 250
-------------------------------	------------	--------------

In commands that present a list of choices and automatically search through the list when you type text, Epsilon uses this variable to determine how long a delay must transpire between keystrokes to signal the start of new search text. The delay is in .01 second units. For example, if you type "c", then immediately "o", Epsilon will move to the first entry in the list that starts with "co". But if you pause for more than `new-search-delay` before typing "o", Epsilon begins a new search string and goes to the first entry that starts with "o".

Currently only the **edit-variables** command does this kind of searching.

<code>normal-cursor</code>	Preference	Default: 98099
----------------------------	------------	----------------

This variable holds the shape of the cursor in insert mode (as opposed to overwrite mode). It contains a code that specifies the top and bottom edges of the cursor, such as 3006, which specifies a cursor that begins on scan line 3 and extends to scan line 6 on a character box. The topmost scan line is scan line 0.

Scan lines above 50 in a cursor shape code are interpreted differently. A scan line number of 99 indicates the highest-numbered valid scan line (just below the character), 98 indicates the line above that, and so forth. For example, a cursor shape like 1098 produces a cursor that extends from scan line 1 to the next-to-last scan line, one scan line smaller at top and bottom than a full block cursor.

See `normal-gui-cursor` for the Windows or X equivalent.

<code>normal-gui-cursor</code>	Preference	Default: 100002
--------------------------------	------------	-----------------

This variable holds the shape of the caret (the text cursor) in insert mode (as opposed to overwrite mode) in the Windows and X versions of Epsilon. It contains a code that specifies the height and width of the caret, expressed as a percentage of the size of a character in pixels. For example, a width of 100 indicates a caret just as wide as a character. Values close to 0 or 100 are absolute pixel counts, so a width of 98 is two pixels smaller than a character. A width of exactly zero means use the default width. All measurements are from the top left corner of the character.

In EEL programs, you can use the `CURSOR_SHAPE()` macro to combine the height and width values into the appropriate code; it simply multiplies the height by 1000 and adds it to the

width. So the default caret shape of `CURSOR_SHAPE(100, 2)`, which specifies a height of 100% of the character size and a width of 2 pixels, is encoded as the value 100,002. The value 100100 represents a block cursor.

The X version of Windows can only change the cursor shape if you've provided an `Epsilon.cursorstyle:1` resource.

`only-file-extensions` System Default: none

If non-null, file name completion only finds files with extensions from this list. Each extension must include the `.` character and be surrounded by `|` characters.

`opsys` Default: varies

The `opsys` variable tells which operating system version of Epsilon is running, using the following macros defined in `codes.h`. `OS_DOS`, defined as 1, indicates the DOS version or one of the Windows versions is running. (See the `is-gui` variable to distinguish these.) `OS_OS2`, defined as 2, indicates the OS/2 version is running. `OS_UNIX`, defined as 3, indicates the UNIX version is running.

`over-mode` Preference Buffer-specific Default: 0

If nonzero, typing ordinary characters doesn't insert them between existing characters, but overwrites the existing characters on the line.

`overwrite-cursor` Preference Default: 0099

This variable holds the shape of the cursor in overwrite mode (as opposed to insert mode). See the description of `normal-cursor` for details. See `overwrite-gui-cursor` for the Windows or X equivalent.

`overwrite-gui-cursor` Preference Default: 100100

This variable holds the shape of the caret (the text cursor) in overwrite mode (as opposed to insert mode) in the Windows or X versions of Epsilon. See the description of `normal-gui-cursor` for details.

`paging-centers-window` Preference Default: 1

If the `paging-centers-window` variable is nonzero, the **next-page** and **previous-page** commands will leave point on the center line of the window when you move from one page to the next. Set this variable to zero if you want Epsilon to try to keep point on the same screen line as it pages. When `paging-centers-window` is zero, these commands won't position point at the start (end) of the buffer when you page up (down) from the first (last) screenful of the buffer, as they normally do.

`paging-retains-view` Default: 0

If the `paging-retains-view` variable is nonzero when Epsilon displays a buffer in a pop-up window, scrolling up or down past the end of the buffer won't remove the pop-up window. Epsilon will ignore attempts to scroll too far.

<code>path-list-char</code>	Preference	Default: <code>','</code> , or <code>':'</code> in Unix
-----------------------------	------------	---

This variable contains the character separating the directory names in a configuration variable like `EPSPATH`.

<code>path-sep</code>	Preference	Default: <code>'\'</code> , or <code>'/'</code> in Unix
-----------------------	------------	---

This variable contains the preferred character for separating directory names. It is normally `'\'`. You may change it to `'/'` if you prefer Unix-style file names. Epsilon will then display file names with `'/'` instead of with `'\'`. (Epsilon for Windows 95/98/NT currently ignores this setting. So does Epsilon for DOS when running under Windows 95/98. Under Unix, this variable is normally set to `'/'` and should not be changed.)

<code>perl-align-contin-lines</code>	Preference	Default: 48
--------------------------------------	------------	-------------

By default, the Perl indenter tries to align continuation lines under parentheses and other syntactic items on prior lines. If Epsilon can't find anything on prior lines to align with, or if aligning the continuation line would make it start past column `perl-align-contin-lines`, Epsilon uses a fixed indentation: two levels more than the original line, plus the value of the variable `perl-contin-offset` (normally zero).

Set this variable to zero if you don't want Epsilon to ever try to align continuation lines under syntactic features in previous lines. If zero, Epsilon indents continuation lines by one level (normally one tab stop), plus the value of the variable `perl-contin-offset` (which may be negative).

<code>perl-auto-show-delim-chars</code>	Preference	Default: <code>" [()] "</code>
---	------------	-----------------------------------

This variable holds the set of delimiter characters that should trigger Epsilon's `auto-show-delimiters` feature in Perl mode. Epsilon will search for and highlight the match to this delimiter.

<code>perl-brace-offset</code>	Preference	Default: 0
--------------------------------	------------	------------

In Perl mode, Epsilon offsets the indentation of a left brace on its own line by the value of this variable. The `perl-closeback` variable also helps to control this placement.

<code>perl-closeback</code>	Preference	Default: 1
-----------------------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, Perl mode aligns a right brace character that ends a block with the line containing the matching left brace character. If zero, Perl mode aligns the right brace character with the first statement inside the block.

<code>perl-contin-offset</code>	Preference	Default: 0
---------------------------------	------------	------------

In Perl mode, Epsilon offsets its usual indentation of continuation lines by the value of this variable. The variable only affects lines that Epsilon can't line up under the text of previous lines.

`perl-indent` Preference Buffer-specific Default: 0

Perl mode indents each additional level of nesting by this many columns. If the variable is less than or equal to zero, Epsilon uses the value of `tab-size` instead. Set this variable if you want Epsilon to use one number for displaying tab characters, and a different number for indenting Perl code. (Epsilon will indent using a combination of spaces and tabs, as necessary.)

`perl-label-indent` Preference Default: 0

This variable provides the indentation of lines starting with labels in Perl mode. Normally, Epsilon moves labels to the left margin.

`perl-tab-override` Preference Default: 8

If you want the width of a tab character in Perl mode buffers to be different than in other buffers, set this variable to the desired value. Perl mode will change the buffer's tab size to the specified number of columns.

`perl-top-braces` Preference Default: 0

Epsilon indents the braces of the top-level block of a function by the number of characters specified by this variable. By default, Epsilon puts such braces at the left margin.

`perl-top-contin` Preference Default: 3

Epsilon indents continuation lines outside of any function body by the number of characters specified by this variable, whenever it cannot find any text on previous lines to align the continuation line beneath.

`perl-top-struct` Preference Default: 8

When a top-level definition appears over several lines, Epsilon indents the later lines by the number of characters specified in this variable, rather than the value of `perl-top-contin`.

`perl-topindent` Preference Default: 1

If nonzero, Epsilon indents top-level statements in a function. If zero, Epsilon keeps such statements at the left margin.

`permanent-menu` System Default: 0

This variable records whether you want a permanent menu bar. Set it only with the **toggle-menu-bar** command. (DOS, OS/2, Unix only.)

`permit-window-keys` System Default: 0

Epsilon only recognizes user attempts to scroll by clicking on the scroll bar, or to resize the window, when it waits for the first key in a recursive edit level. Within an EEL command, when an EEL command requests a key, Epsilon normally ignores attempts to scroll, and postpones acting on resize attempts. An EEL command can set the `permit_window_keys` variable to allow these things to happen immediately, and possibly redraw the screen. Bits in the variable control these activities: set the `PERMIT_SCROLL_KEY` bit to permit immediate scrolling, and set `PERMIT_RESIZE_KEY` to permit resizing. Setting the `PERMIT_WHEEL_KEY` bit tells Epsilon to generate a `WIN_WHEEL_KEY` key event after scrolling due to a wheel roll on a Microsoft IntelliMouse.

`point` Buffer-specific Default: none

This variable stores the current editing position. Its value denotes the number of characters from the beginning of the buffer to the spot at which insertions happen.

`position-window-on-screen-line` System Window-specific Default: 50

When Epsilon displays a window and discovers that some command has moved point to a part of the buffer outside the window, it centers the window around point's new position. Set this variable to change this positioning. It represents the approximate percentage of window lines that should appear above point. For instance, a setting of 25 on a 40 line window positions point near the window's tenth line.

`postscript-auto-show-delim-chars` Default: " [()] "

This variable holds the set of delimiter characters that should trigger Epsilon's auto-show-delimiters feature in PostScript mode. Epsilon will search for and highlight the match to this delimiter.

`preserve-filename-case` Preference Default: 0

Set this variable nonzero to tell Epsilon to use the case of file names exactly as retrieved from the operating system. By default, Epsilon changes all-uppercase file names like WIN.INI to lower case like win.ini, except on case-sensitive file systems.

`preserve-session` Preference Default: 6

When this variable is 6, Epsilon writes a session file when it exits, and reads one when it starts. Set it to 2 to save the session every time you exit, but not to restore the session by default. Set it to 4 to restore the session normally (see the `session-always-restore` variable) but not to save the session. The value 0 does neither. (The value 1 does both, like 6, for compatibility with previous versions.)

`prev-cmd` Default: none

Some commands behave differently depending on what command preceded them. To get this behavior, the command acts differently if `prev-cmd` is set to a certain value and sets `this-cmd` to that value itself. Epsilon copies the value in `this-cmd` to `prev-cmd` and then clears `this-cmd` each time through the main loop.

`print-color-scheme` Preference Default: " "

When Epsilon for Windows prints on color printers, you can tell it to use a different color scheme than it uses for on-screen display. Put the name of the color scheme in this variable. If " ", Epsilon uses the same color scheme as for on-screen display.

`print-destination` Preference Default: "lpt1"

For DOS or OS/2, Epsilon's printing commands record the device name of your printer in this variable. The printer device name is typically something like LPT1 or COM2.

If the `print-destination` variable begins with the `!` character, Epsilon interprets the remainder of the value as a command line to execute in order to print a file. Epsilon substitutes the file to be printed for any `%f` sequence in the command line. For example, if your system requires you to type "netprint filename" to print a file, set `print-destination` to `!netprint %f` and Epsilon will run that command, passing it the file name of the temporary file it generates holding the text to print. The `print-destination` can include any of the file name template sequences, such as `%p` for the path to the file to print. (DOS, OS/2 only.)

`print-destination-unix` Preference Default: "!lpr %f"

Under Unix, this variable tells Epsilon how to print. If it names a file, Epsilon will print by simply writing text to that file. But if it starts with a `!` character (as is usual), Epsilon will interpret the text after the `!` as a command line to execute in order to print a file.

Epsilon substitutes the file to be printed for any `%f` sequence in the command line. For example, if your system requires you to type "netprint filename" to print a file, set `print-destination` to `!netprint %f` and Epsilon will run that command, passing it the file name of the temporary file it generates holding the text to print. The `print-destination` can include any of the file name template sequences, such as `%p` for the path to the file to print.

`print-heading` Preference Default: 7

Epsilon for Windows prints a heading at the top of each page. Set this variable to control what it includes. The value 1 makes Epsilon include the file name, 2 makes Epsilon include a page number, and 4 makes Epsilon include the current date. You can add these values together; the default value of 7 includes all the above items.

`print-in-color` Preference Default: 1

By default, Epsilon for Windows will print in color on color printers, and in black & white on non-color printers. You can set the `print-in-color` variable to 0, if you don't want Epsilon to ever print in color, or to 2 if you want Epsilon to attempt to use colors even if the printer doesn't appear to be a color printer. (Some printers will substitute shades of grey.) The value 1 produces color printing only on color printers.

`print-line-numbers` Preference Default: 0

Epsilon for Windows will include line numbers in printed output if this variable is nonzero.

`print-long-lines-wrap` Preference Default: 1

Epsilon for Windows will truncate long lines in printed output if this variable is zero. Otherwise they will be wrapped to the next line.

<code>print-tabs</code>	Preference	Default: 0
-------------------------	------------	------------

If the `print-tabs` variable is zero, Epsilon will make a copy of any text to be printed and convert tab characters within it to spaces, prior to sending it to the printer. If you want Epsilon to send the text to be printed without converting tabs first, set this variable to one.

<code>process-current-directory</code>	System	Default: varies
--	--------	-----------------

When you use a concurrent process, Epsilon stores its current directory in this variable. Setting this variable switches the concurrent process to a different current directory.

To set the variable from EEL, use the syntax `process_current_directory = new value;`. Don't use `strcpy()`, for example, to modify it.

The Windows 95/98 (and 3.1) versions of Epsilon only transmit current directory information to or from the process when the process prompts for input. The DOS version transmits current directory information immediately. Under OS/2, Epsilon can't detect or set the concurrent process's current directory, so setting this variable has no effect. Under Unix, Epsilon tries to retrieve the process's current directory whenever you access this variable, but setting it has no effect. Under NT, Epsilon tries to detect the process's current directory using a different method and doesn't use this variable.

When the variable `use-process-current-directory` is 1, the default, Epsilon and the subprocess use the same current directory. In this case, setting this variable is equivalent to changing the current directory.

<code>process-enter-whole-line</code>	Preference	Default: 1
---------------------------------------	------------	------------

If this variable is nonzero, `<Enter>` in the concurrent process buffer moves to the end of the current line before sending it to the process, but only when in a line that has not yet been sent to the process. If the `process-enter-whole-line` variable is two, Epsilon copies the current line to the end of the buffer, making it easier to repeat a command.

<code>process-exit-status</code>	System	Default: varies
----------------------------------	--------	-----------------

Epsilon sets this variable when a concurrent process exits, to indicate its exit code. Before the process exits, it contains the value `PROC_STATUS_RUNNING`.

<code>process-output-to-window-bottom</code>	Preference	Default: 1
--	------------	------------

When output arrives from the concurrent process, Epsilon scrolls the text so the end of the output appears on the last line of the window, if possible, like a traditional console window. Set this variable to zero to disable this feature.

<code>process-tab-size</code>	Preference	Default: 8
-------------------------------	------------	------------

Epsilon sets the displayed width of `<Tab>` characters in the process buffer to this value.

<code>prompt-with-buffer-directory</code>	Preference	Default: 2
---	------------	------------

The `prompt-with-buffer-directory` variable controls how Epsilon uses the current directory at file prompts. When this variable is 2, the default, Epsilon inserts the current buffer's directory at many file prompts. This makes it easy to select another file in the same

directory. You can edit the directory name, or you can begin typing a new absolute pathname right after the inserted pathname. Epsilon will delete the inserted pathname when it notices your absolute pathname. This behavior is similar to Gnu Emacs's.

When `prompt-with-buffer-directory` is 1, Epsilon temporarily changes to the current buffer's directory while prompting for a file name, and interprets file names relative to the current directory. This behavior is similar to the "pathname.e" extension available for previous versions of Epsilon.

When `prompt-with-buffer-directory` is 0, Epsilon doesn't do anything special at file prompts. This was Epsilon's default behavior in previous versions.

`push-cmd` Preference Default: "make "

This variable holds the default command line for running another program. The variable is a template based on the current file name, so you can set it to automatically operate on the current file. Epsilon substitutes pieces of the current file name for codes in the template, as follows (examples are for the file `c:\dos\read.me`):

- %p** The current file's path (`c:\dos\`).
- %b** The base part of the current file name (`read`).
- %e** The extension of the current file name (`.me`).
- %f** The full name of the current file (`c:\dos\read.me`).
- %r** The name of the file relative to the current directory. (`read.me` if the current directory is `c:\dos`, `dos\read.me` if the current directory is `c:\`, otherwise `c:\dos\read.me`).
- %x** The full pathname of the directory containing the Epsilon executable.
- %X** The full pathname of the directory containing the Epsilon executable, after converting all Windows 95/98/NT long file names to their equivalent short name aliases.

`push-cmd-unix-interactive` Preference Default: "xterm &"

When Epsilon for Unix runs as an X program, the **push** command executes this command when it needs to start an interactive shell.

`readonly-pages` Preference Default: 1

In a read-only buffer you can use the `<Space>` and `<Backspace>` keys to page forward and back more conveniently. Other inserting keys display an error message. Set this variable to zero if you want these keys to display an error message, not page.

`readonly-warning` Preference Default: 3

Bits in this variable control Epsilon's action when it reads a read-only file:

- `ROWARN_MSG` (1) Epsilon displays a warning message.
- `ROWARN_BUF_RO` (2) Epsilon sets the buffer read-only.
- `ROWARN_BELL` (4) Epsilon beeps.
- `ROWARN_GREP` (8) Postpone the above actions during multi-file search.

Add these together to get multiple actions.

<code>recall-id</code>	System	Default: none
------------------------	--------	---------------

Epsilon's line input subroutines let you recall previous responses to each prompt. Epsilon normally keeps track of which responses go with which prompts by recording the type of response (file name, buffer name, etc.) and the name of the command that prompted for the text. A command can tell Epsilon to use a different "handle" for a prompt by setting the `recall-id` variable to a string containing the handle. For example, if you wrote three new EEL commands and wanted them to share previous responses, you could include the line `save_var recall_id = "my_responses";` in each command prior to calling the input function.

<code>recall-maximum-session</code>	Preference	Default: 40000
-------------------------------------	------------	----------------

Epsilon saves previous responses to all prompts in its session file, so you don't have to type them in again. It uses up to `recall-maximum-session` bytes in a session file for previous responses, discarding the oldest unrecalled responses when necessary.

<code>recall-maximum-size</code>	Preference	Default: 40000
----------------------------------	------------	----------------

Epsilon saves previous responses to all prompts, so you don't have to type them in again. It retains up to `recall-maximum-size` bytes of previous responses, discarding the oldest unrecalled responses when necessary.

<code>recognize-password-prompt</code>	Preference	Default: 1
--	------------	------------

In a Telnet buffer, Epsilon looks for a Password: prompt and intercepts it to help hide your password. Set this variable to zero if you don't want this feature.

<code>recording-suspended</code>	System	Default: 0
----------------------------------	--------	------------

The **pause-macro** command sets this variable nonzero to indicate that it has suspended recording of a keyboard macro.

<code>regex-first-end</code>	Preference	Default: 0
------------------------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, Epsilon's standard regular expression searching commands find the match of the pattern that ends first, rather than the one that begins first.

<code>regex-shortest</code>	Preference	Default: 0
-----------------------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, Epsilon's standard regular expression searching commands find the shortest match of the pattern, rather than the longest match.

<code>reindent-after-c-yank</code>	Preference	Default: 10000
------------------------------------	------------	----------------

When you yank text into a buffer in C mode, Epsilon automatically reindents it. This is similar to the "smart paste" feature in some other editors. Epsilon won't automatically reindent very large blocks of text. This variable specifies the size in characters of the largest block that should automatically be reindented. Set it to 0 to disable automatic reindent in C mode, or -1 to reindent all text yanked in C mode.

`reindent-after-perl-yank` Preference Default: 0

When you yank text into a buffer in Perl mode, Epsilon automatically reindents it. This is similar to the “smart paste” feature in some other editors. Epsilon won’t automatically reindent very large blocks of text. This variable specifies the size in characters of the largest block that should automatically be reindented. Set it to 0 to disable automatic reindent in Perl mode, or -1 to reindent all text yanked in Perl mode.

`reindent-after-yank` Preference Default: 0

This variable controls whether Epsilon automatically reindents blocks of text you yank into the current buffer. This is similar to the “smart paste” feature in some other editors. This variable specifies the size in characters of the largest block that should automatically be reindented. A value of 0 disables automatic reindent in this buffer, and -1 removes any size limitation. Mode-specific variables like `reindent-after-c-yank` take precedence over this variable.

`reindent-c-comments` Preference Default: 1

This variable controls how Epsilon indents lines that start a block comment (those that begin with ‘/*’) and lines that start inside a block comment. If 0, Epsilon never changes the indentation of these lines in commands like **indent-region**. If 1, Epsilon reindents these lines, except when yanking a block of text and automatically reindenting it. If 2, Epsilon reindents in all cases.

`reindent-one-line-c-comments` Preference Default: 1

This variable controls how Epsilon indents comment lines that start with ‘//’. If 0, Epsilon never changes the indentation of these lines in commands like **indent-region**. If 1, Epsilon reindents these lines, except when yanking a block of text and automatically reindenting it. If 2, Epsilon reindents in all cases.

`replace-num-changed` System Default: 0

The `string_replace()` subroutine sets the `replace-num-changed` variable to the number of matches it changed.

`replace-num-found` System Default: 0

The `string_replace()` subroutine sets the `replace-num-found` variable to the number of matches it found.

`resize-menu-list` System Default: 0

An EEL completion function can set this variable nonzero to indicate that if the user tries to list possible completion choices, the window displaying the choices should be widened if necessary to fit the widest choice. This variable has no effect on Epsilon windows within GUI dialogs.

`restart-concurrent` Preference Default: 1

When the **push**, **make**, or **compile-buffer** commands exit from a concurrent process to run a command non-concurrently, they will restart the concurrent process once the command finishes. Set `restart-concurrent` to zero if you don’t want Epsilon to restart the concurrent process in this case.

<code>restore-blinking-on-exit</code>	Preference	Default: 0
---------------------------------------	------------	------------

Under DOS and OS/2, Epsilon normally sets the video mode on EGA/VGA systems to display bright backgrounds in place of blinking characters. Set `restore-blinking-on-exit` nonzero if you want Epsilon to reset back to blinking characters when it exits.

<code>restore-color-on-exit</code>	Preference	Default: 1
------------------------------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, Epsilon for DOS tries to restore the screen color when you exit. If zero (and under OS/2), Epsilon tries to set the color to the after-exiting color class, as specified with the **set-color** command. (Sometimes the operating system environment overrides this and forces a particular color. DOS, OS/2 only.)

<code>resynch-match-chars</code>	Preference	Default: 15
----------------------------------	------------	-------------

If you invoke **compare-windows** again immediately after it has found a difference, the command will try to resynchronize the windows by moving forward in each window until it finds a match of at least `resynch-match-chars` characters.

<code>return-raw-buttons</code>	System	Default: 0
---------------------------------	--------	------------

If you click a button in a dialog under Epsilon for Windows, Epsilon represents the input with an ordinary key value, such as `<Enter>` when you click an Ok button. An EEL program can temporarily set this variable to a nonzero value to retrieve button presses as distinct keys. All buttons will then appear with the key code `WIN_BUTTON`. Use the `key-is-button` variable to distinguish one button from another.

<code>rev-search-key</code>	Preference	Default: -1
-----------------------------	------------	-------------

Inside a search command, Epsilon recognizes a key with this key code as a synonym for `Ctrl-R`, for pulling in a default search string or changing the search direction.

<code>run-by-mouse</code>	System	Default: 0
---------------------------	--------	------------

If nonzero, this command was run by the mouse, via the menu bar or tool bar.

<code>save-when-making</code>	Preference	Default: 2
-------------------------------	------------	------------

If zero, the **make** command doesn't warn about unsaved buffers before running another program. If one, the command automatically saves all unsaved buffers without asking. If two, Epsilon asks if you want to save the unsaved buffers.

<code>screen-cols</code>	System	Default: varies
--------------------------	--------	-----------------

This variable holds the number of columns on the screen.

<code>screen-lines</code>	System	Default: varies
---------------------------	--------	-----------------

This variable holds the number of lines on the screen.

`screen-mode` Default: varies

Under DOS, this variable holds the code for the current screen mode at startup, according to the BIOS. Under other operating systems, Epsilon sets this variable to the BIOS value that most closely matches the current screen mode.

`scroll-at-end` Preference Default: 1

When you move past the top or bottom edge of the window via the **up-line** or **down-line** commands, Epsilon scrolls the screen by this many lines. If `scroll-at-end` is zero, Epsilon instead centers the new line in the window.

`scroll-bar-type` Preference Default: 1

Epsilon for Windows 95/98/NT can display two types of scroll bars. By default `scroll-bar-type` is 1, and Epsilon uses a line-based approach, with a “thumb” size that varies to reflect the number of lines visible in the window relative to the number of lines in the buffer. On extremely large buffers, this could be slow, so you can set the variable to 0 and Epsilon will use a fixed-size thumb as in previous versions.

`scroll-init-delay` Preference Default: 35

Epsilon delays `scroll-init-delay` hundredths of a second after its first scroll due to a mouse click on the scroll bar, before it begins repeatedly scrolling at `scroll-rate` lines per second.

`scroll-rate` Preference Default: 45

Epsilon scrolls by this many lines per second when scrolling due to mouse movements.

`search-in-menu` Preference Default: 0

This variable controls what Epsilon does when you press ‘?’ during completion and then continue typing a response. If zero, Epsilon moves from the pop-up list of responses back to the prompt area, and editing keys like <Left> navigate in the response. If nonzero, Epsilon moves in the pop-up menu of names to the first name that matches what you’ve typed, and stays in the pop-up window. (If it can’t find a match, Epsilon moves back to the prompt as before.)

`search-wraps` Preference Default: 1

By default, when an incremental search fails, pressing Ctrl-S or Ctrl-R to continue the search in the same direction makes Epsilon wrap to the other end of the buffer and continue searching from there. Set this variable to zero to disable this behavior.

`see-delay` Preference Default: 100

Epsilon displays most messages in the echo area for at least `see-delay` hundredths of a second before replacing them with new messages.

`selectable-colors` Default: varies

This variable contains the maximum number of color combinations the **set-color** command lets you select from.

`selected-color-scheme` Default: index of standard-color

Epsilon keeps the name table index of the current color scheme in this variable.

`session-always-restore` Preference Default: 1

If nonzero, Epsilon reads a session file when starting even if its command line contains file names. If zero, Epsilon only restores the previous session when no files are specified.

`session-default-directory` Preference Default: none

If Epsilon finds no session file by searching the current directory tree, it uses a session file in this directory. But if `session-default-directory` is empty, Epsilon uses the `EPSPATH` configuration variable, if there is one, or the root directory.

`session-file-name` Preference Default: none

If this variable is nonempty, it provides the name of the session file Epsilon should use. If the name isn't an absolute pathname, Epsilon can search for files by that name in the current directory hierarchy.

`session-restore-directory` Preference Default: 2

When Epsilon reads a session file, it can restore the current directory named in that file. If `session-restore-directory` is 1, it always does this. If 0, it never restores the current directory. If 2, the default, it restores the current directory only if the `-w1` flag was specified.

`session-restore-files` Preference Default: 1

If 0, when Epsilon restores a session, it won't load any files named in the session, only settings like previous search strings and command history. If 1, Epsilon will restore previous files as well as other settings. If 2, Epsilon will restore previous files only if there were no files specified on Epsilon's command line.

`session-restore-max-files` Preference Default: 30

When Epsilon restores a session, it will only reload up to this number of files. Files are prioritized by time of access in Epsilon, so Epsilon by default restores the 30 files you've most recently edited.

`session-tree-root` Preference Default: "NONE"

If nonempty, when Epsilon searches for a session file in the current directory tree, it only examines directories that are children of this directory. For example, if `session-tree-root` holds `\joe\proj`, and the current directory is `\joe\proj\src`, Epsilon will search in `\joe\proj\src`, then `\joe\proj`, for a session file. If the current directory is `\joe\misc`, on the other hand, Epsilon won't search at all (since `\joe\misc` isn't a child of `\joe\proj`), but will use the rules in the previous paragraph. By default, `session-tree-root` is set to an impossible absolute pathname, so searching is disabled.

<code>shell-auto-show-delim-chars</code>	Preference	Default: " [()] "
--	------------	----------------------

This variable holds the set of delimiter characters that should trigger Epsilon's auto-show-delimiters feature in Shell mode. Epsilon will search for and highlight the match to this delimiter.

<code>shell-shrinks</code>	Preference	Default: 1
----------------------------	------------	------------

Under DOS, this variable helps to determine the amount of memory available to any subprocess you run. If zero, Epsilon and the process share the available memory. If nonzero, Epsilon unloads itself from memory until you exit from the process, leaving only a small section of itself behind. When your program exits, Epsilon reloads itself, leaving you in exactly the same state as before the shrinking occurred.

<code>shell-tab-override</code>	Preference	Default: 8
---------------------------------	------------	------------

If you want the width of a tab character in Shell script buffers to be different than in other buffers, set this variable to the desired value. Shell mode will change the buffer's tab size to the specified number of columns.

<code>shift-selecting</code>	System	Default: 0
------------------------------	--------	------------

Epsilon uses this variable to keep track of whether the currently highlighted selection was begun by pressing an arrow key while holding down the Shift key. If so, pressing an arrow key without holding down the Shift key will turn off highlighting.

<code>shift-selects</code>	Preference	Default: 1
----------------------------	------------	------------

If this variable is nonzero, you can select text by using the arrow keys, `<Home>`, `<End>`, `<PageUp>`, or `<PageDown>` while holding down the Shift key.

<code>show-all-variables</code>	System	Default: 0
---------------------------------	--------	------------

If zero, commands that offer completion on variable names will only recognize user variables, those marked with the `user` keyword. If nonzero, such commands also list system variables.

<code>show-mouse-choices</code>	System	Default: 0
---------------------------------	--------	------------

If nonzero, commands that provide completion immediately display a list of possible choices, when run via the mouse.

<code>show-spaces</code>	Preference Buffer-specific	Default: 0
--------------------------	------------------------------	------------

Set this variable nonzero to make Epsilon display special symbols on the screen for each `<Space>`, `<Tab>`, or `<Newline>` character in the buffer, to make them easily visible. Set it back to zero to restore the normal display.

<code>show-tag-line</code>	Preference	Default: 2
----------------------------	------------	------------

When Epsilon jumps to a tag, it positions the window so the first line of the definition appears this many lines from the top of the window.

show-when-idle

Preference

Default: none

You can set Epsilon to display text in the echo area whenever it's idle. The `show-when-idle` variable holds the text to display. It can include any of the following sequences, and Epsilon will substitute the indicated value for that sequence:

- %c** Epsilon substitutes the current column number, counting columns from 0.
 - %C** Epsilon substitutes the current column number, counting columns from 1.
 - %d** Epsilon substitutes the current display column, with a `<` before it, and a space after. However, if the display column has a value of 0 (meaning horizontal scrolling is enabled, but the window has not been scrolled), or -1 (meaning the window wraps long lines), Epsilon substitutes nothing.
 - %D** Epsilon substitutes the current display column, but if the display column is -1, Epsilon substitutes nothing.
 - %f** Epsilon substitutes the name of the current function, class, or similar (in buffers where Epsilon can determine this).
 - %l** Epsilon substitutes the current line number.
 - %m** Epsilon substitutes the text “ More ”, but only if characters exist past the end of the window. If the last character in the buffer appears in the window, Epsilon substitutes nothing.
 - %P** Epsilon substitutes the percentage of point through the buffer, followed by a percent sign.
 - %p** Epsilon substitutes the percentage of point through the buffer, followed by a percent sign. However, if the bottom of the buffer appears in the window, Epsilon displays Bot instead (or End if point is at the very end of the buffer). Epsilon displays Top if the top of the buffer appears, and All if the entire buffer is visible.
 - %s** Epsilon substitutes “* ” if the buffer's modified flag has a nonzero value, otherwise nothing.
 - %S** Epsilon substitutes “*” if the buffer's modified flag has a nonzero value, otherwise nothing.
 - %h** Epsilon substitutes the current hour in the range 1 to 12.
 - %H** Epsilon substitutes the current hour in military time in the range 0 to 23.
 - %n** Epsilon substitutes the current minute in the range 0 to 59.
 - %e** Epsilon substitutes the current second in the range 0 to 59.
 - %a** Epsilon substitutes “am” or “pm” as appropriate.
- Note:** For the current time, use a sequence like `%2h:%02n %a` for “3:45 pm” or `%02H:%02n:%02e` for “15:45:21”.
- % %** Epsilon substitutes a literal “%” character.

For any numeric substitution, you may include a number between the `%` and the letter code, giving the field width: the minimum number of characters to print. You can use the same kinds of field width specifiers as C's `printf()` function. The sequence `%4c` expands to “<Space><Space><Space>9”, `%04c` expands to “0009”, and `%-4c` expands to “9<Space><Space><Space>”.

Also see the variables `mode-start` and `mode-end`.

`show-when-idle-column` Preference Default: 48

You can set Epsilon to display text in the echo area whenever it's idle. Epsilon positions the text `show-when-idle-column` columns from the left edge of the screen. Set this variable to a negative number to make Epsilon count columns from the right edge of the screen instead. For example, set `show-when-idle-column` to -10 to make Epsilon position the text 10 columns from the right edge.

`soft-tab-size` Preference Buffer-specific Default: 0

If nonzero, indenting commands like **indent-rigidly** and **back-to-tab-stop** will indent by this amount instead of the setting of the `tab-size` variable.

`sort-case-fold` Preference Buffer-specific Default: 2

When comparing lines of text during sorting, Epsilon folds lower case letters to upper case before comparison, if the `sort-case-fold` variable is 1. If the `sort-case-fold` variable is 0, Epsilon compares characters as-is. If `sort-case-fold` is 2, Epsilon instead folds characters only if the `case-fold` variable is nonzero.

`sort-status` Default: 1

If nonzero, Epsilon displays progress messages as it sorts. Otherwise, no status messages appear.

`start-make-in-buffer-directory` Preference Default: 2

The `start-make-in-buffer-directory` variable controls which directory becomes current when you run the **make** command. Set the variable to 0 if you want each subprocess to begin with its current directory set to match Epsilon's. Set the variable to 2 if you want each subprocess to begin in the current buffer's directory. Set the variable to 1 if you want each subprocess to begin in the current buffer's directory, and you also want Epsilon to change its own current directory to match, whenever you start a process. Also see the `start-process-in-buffer-directory` variable.

`start-process-in-buffer-directory` Preference Default: 2

The `start-process-in-buffer-directory` variable controls which directory becomes current when you start a process. Set the variable to 0 if you want each subprocess to begin with its current directory set to match Epsilon's. Set the variable to 2 if you want each subprocess to begin in the current buffer's directory. Set the variable to 1 if you want each subprocess to begin in the current buffer's directory, and you also want Epsilon to change its own current directory to match, whenever you start a process. Also see the `start-make-in-buffer-directory` variable.

`state-extension` System Default: ".sta"

This variable holds the correct extension of state files in this version of Epsilon.

state-file-backup-name	Preference	Default: "%pebackup%e"
------------------------	------------	------------------------

When you write a new state file, Epsilon makes a copy of the old one if the variable `want-state-file-backups` is nonzero. Epsilon constructs the backup file name from the original using the file name template in this variable.

system-window	System	Window-specific	Default: 0
---------------	--------	-----------------	------------

If nonzero in a window, user commands that switch windows will skip over this window.

tab-size	Preference	Buffer-specific	Default: 8
----------	------------	-----------------	------------

This variable holds the number of columns from one tab stop to the next. Epsilon expands tab characters in the buffer to reach the next tab stop. By default, Epsilon also indents in units of the tab size. Set the `soft-tab-size` variable if you want independent settings for the width of a tab character and the amount to indent.

table-count	System	Default: 0
-------------	--------	------------

This variable counts the number of prefix keys like Ctrl-X you've typed so far in the current command.

tag-ask-before-retagging	Preference	Default: 0
--------------------------	------------	------------

If zero, when a tag's line has changed within a file, Epsilon retags the file automatically and then searches again. Similarly, when Epsilon can't find a tag at all, it tries tagging the current file. If nonzero, Epsilon asks before doing either of these things.

tag-batch-mode	System	Default: 0
----------------	--------	------------

Epsilon's tag facility uses this variable to decide if it should report an error immediately, or just log it to a buffer.

tag-by-text	Preference	Default: 1
-------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, Epsilon includes the entire line that defined a tag in the tag file, so it can search for the line when the buffer has been modified since tagging. If zero, Epsilon only includes the offset, saving space in the tag file for files that rarely change.

tag-case-sensitive	Preference	Default: 0
--------------------	------------	------------

Set this variable nonzero if you want tagging to consider MAIN, Main and main to be distinct tags. By default, typing main will find any of these.

tag-declarations	Preference	Default: 0
------------------	------------	------------

The `tag-declarations` variable lets you set whether the tagger will tag function or variable declarations (as opposed to definitions, which Epsilon always tags). If zero (the default), Epsilon only tags definitions. If one, Epsilon tags function declarations as well. If two, Epsilon tags variable declarations (which use the `extern` keyword). If three, Epsilon tags both types of declarations. You may wish to use this setting to tag the `.h` header files of library functions.

`tag-extern-decl` System Default: 0

The C tagger uses this variable to decide if it's found a variable definition, or just a declaration.

`tag-list-exact-only` System Default: 0

Epsilon's tag facility uses this variable internally to decide if tag matching should include prefix matches or only exact matches.

`tag-pattern-c` System Default: [Omitted]

The **pluck-tag** command searches using this regular expression to locate the current tag in C/C++/Java buffers.

`tag-pattern-default` System Default: [a-zA-Z0-9_]+

The **pluck-tag** command searches using this regular expression to locate the current tag in buffers without a mode-specific tag pattern.

`tag-pattern-perl` System Default: [Omitted]

The **pluck-tag** command searches using this regular expression to locate the current tag in Perl buffers.

`tag-relative` Preference Default: 1

If nonzero, Epsilon stores relative pathnames in the tag file whenever it can. If zero, Epsilon uses only absolute pathnames.

`tag-show-percent` System Default: 0

If nonzero, Epsilon displays a percentage status report while tagging instead of mentioning each tag it finds. Commands that use tagging to parse a buffer without really generating tags can set this.

`tex-auto-fill-mode` Default: 1

If nonzero, Epsilon breaks long lines in TeX/LaTeX files using auto-fill mode. If zero, it doesn't.

`tex-auto-show-delim-chars` Default: "{ [] }"

This variable holds the set of delimiter characters that should trigger Epsilon's auto-show-delimiters feature in TeX mode. Epsilon will search for and highlight the match to this delimiter.

`tex-environment-name` Default: "document"

The **tex-environment** command uses this variable to hold the name of the last environment you inserted in TeX mode.

<code>tex-force-latex</code>	Preference Buffer-specific	Default: 1
<p>Some TeX mode commands are slightly different in LaTeX than in pure TeX. Set <code>tex-force-latex</code> to 1 if all your documents are LaTeX, 0 if all your documents are TeX, or 2 if Epsilon should determine this on a document-by-document basis. In that case, Epsilon will assume a document is LaTeX if it contains a <code>\begin{document}</code> statement or if it's in a file with an <code>.ltx</code> extension.</p>		
<code>tex-look-back</code>	Preference	Default: 20000
<p>TeX syntax highlighting sometimes needs to look back in the buffer to locate the start of a paragraph. Long stretches of text without paragraph breaks can make it slow. Set this variable lower if you want Epsilon to give up sooner and incorrectly color some rare cases.</p>		
<code>tex-paragraphs</code>	Preference Buffer-specific	Default: 0
<p>If nonzero, then Epsilon will not consider as part of a paragraph any sequence of lines that each start with at sign or period, if that sequence appears next to a blank line. And lines starting with <code>\begin</code> or <code>\end</code> will also delimit paragraphs.</p>		
<code>tex-save-new-environments</code>	Preference	Default: 0
<p>The tex-environment command lets you easily create a new environment, inserting begin/end pairs. When it prompts for an environment name, you can type the name of a new environment, and Epsilon will remember it for the rest of the editing session, offering it for completion. Set this variable nonzero and Epsilon will also save the new environment name for future sessions.</p>		
<code>text-color</code>	Window-specific	Default: 0
<p>This variable contains the color class of normal text in the current window.</p>		
<code>this-cmd</code>		Default: none
<p>Some commands behave differently depending on what command preceded them. To get this behavior, the command acts differently if <code>prev-cmd</code> is set to a certain value and sets <code>this-cmd</code> to that value itself. Epsilon copies the value in <code>this-cmd</code> to <code>prev-cmd</code> and then clears <code>this-cmd</code> each time through the main loop.</p>		
<code>tilde-border</code>	Preference	Default: 0xAA
<p>This variable holds the border codes Epsilon uses for putting borders at the edges of a tiled window.</p>		
<code>tilde-scroll-bar</code>	System	Default: 0
<p>If nonzero, Epsilon constantly displays a scroll bar on tiled windows. Set this with the toggle-scroll-bar command.</p>		
<code>topindent</code>	Preference	Default: 1
<p>If nonzero, Epsilon indents top-level statements in a function. If zero, Epsilon keeps such statements at the left margin.</p>		

translation-type	Buffer-specific	Default: 5
------------------	-----------------	------------

Epsilon uses this variable to record the type of line translation used by the current buffer. The **set-line-translate** command sets this variable. To read a new file in a mode other than the default, type Ctrl-U Ctrl-X Ctrl-F to run the **find-file** command with a numeric argument.

type-point	Buffer-specific	Default: none
------------	-----------------	---------------

This variable holds the position within the process buffer where Epsilon inserts new text from the process. Epsilon retrieves any text after the type point and sends it as input to the process. The variable serves a similar purpose in Telnet buffers and buffers involved in FTP transfers.

typing-deletes-highlight	Preference	Default: 1
--------------------------	------------	------------

If this variable is nonzero, pressing a self-inserting key like “j” while text is highlighted deletes the highlighted selection, replacing it with the key. Pressing (Backspace) simply deletes the text.

If you set this variable to zero, you may wish to set the `insert-default-response` variable to zero also. Then Epsilon won’t automatically insert and highlight your previous response at various prompts.

undo-flag	Buffer-specific	Default: none
-----------	-----------------	---------------

In addition to buffer changes and movements, Epsilon can record other information in its list of undoable operations. Each time you set this variable, Epsilon inserts a “flag” in its undo list with the particular value you specify. When Epsilon is undoing or redoing and encounters a flag, it immediately ends the current group of undo operations, returns a special code, and puts the value of the flag it encountered back into the `undo_flag` variable.

undo-keeps-narrowing	System	Buffer-specific	Default: 0
----------------------	--------	-----------------	------------

If you use the **narrow-to-region** command to hide part of the buffer, and then use the **undo** command to undo a change in a hidden part of the buffer, **undo** removes the narrowing. Some modes set this variable nonzero to prevent that behavior.

undo-size	Preference	Buffer-specific	Default: 500000
-----------	------------	-----------------	-----------------

Epsilon retains at most this many characters of deleted or changed text in this buffer’s undo information.

ungot-key		Default: -1
-----------	--	-------------

If this variable is set to some value other than its usual value of -1, Epsilon uses that value when it next tries to read a key and sets `ungot-key` to -1 again.

use-default	System	Default: 0
-------------	--------	------------

If nonzero, every time Epsilon refers to a buffer- or window-specific variable, it uses the default value instead of the current value.

`use-process-current-directory` Preference Default: 1

If the `use-process-current-directory` variable is 1, the default, Epsilon for Windows 95/98 (or Windows 3.1) and its concurrent process will share a common current directory. Changing the current directory in Epsilon will change the current directory for the process, and vice versa. If the variable is 0, Epsilon and its concurrent process will use independent current directories.

This variable only modifies the behavior of Epsilon for Windows. Epsilon for DOS always shares the current directory with its process. Under OS/2, Epsilon always uses independent current directories. Under NT and Unix, Epsilon tries to retrieve the process's current directory and use it as the default directory for the process buffer, but it doesn't affect Epsilon's current directory (set with Alt-x **cd**), and Epsilon never tries to set the process's current directory.

`user-abort` Default: 0

Epsilon sets this nonzero when you press the abort key. Commands check this variable and abort if it's nonzero.

`version` Default: varies

This variable holds the current version number of Epsilon in text form, as recorded in the executable file.

`versioned-file-string` System Default: varies

This variable holds Epsilon's version number, formatted so that it can be part of a directory name. Epsilon for Unix looks for its configuration files in a directory whose name is built from this string; it also checks this against the variable `eel-version` to detect version mismatches between an Epsilon executable and its state file commands.

`vga43` Preference Default: 0

Under DOS on a VGA board, Epsilon only recognizes 80x43 mode if this variable is nonzero.

`virtual-insert-cursor` Preference Default: 93099

Epsilon uses the cursor shape code specified by this variable whenever the cursor is in virtual space (between characters) and Epsilon's overwrite mode is off. See the description of `normal-cursor` for details. See `virtual-insert-gui-cursor` for the Windows or X equivalent.

`virtual-insert-gui-cursor` Preference Default: 50002

Epsilon for Windows or X uses the cursor shape code specified by this variable whenever the cursor is in virtual space (between characters) and Epsilon's overwrite mode is off. See the description of `normal-gui-cursor` for details.

`virtual-overwrite-cursor` Preference Default: 0005

Epsilon uses the cursor shape code specified by this variable whenever the cursor is in virtual space (between characters) and Epsilon's overwrite mode is on. See the description of `normal-cursor` for details. See `virtual-overwrite-gui-cursor` for the Windows or X equivalent.

<code>virtual-overwrite-gui-cursor</code>	Preference	Default: 50100
---	------------	----------------

Epsilon for Windows or X uses the cursor shape code specified by this variable whenever the cursor is in virtual space (between characters) and Epsilon's overwrite mode is off. See the description of `normal-gui-cursor` for details.

<code>virtual-space</code>	Preference Buffer-specific	Default: 0
----------------------------	-------------------------------	------------

If zero, Epsilon commands only position to places on the screen where there is actual buffer text. If one, the `<Up>` and `<Down>` keys will stay in the same column, even if no text exists there. If two, in addition to `<Up>` and `<Down>`, the `<Right>` and `<Left>` keys will move into places where no text exists.

<code>w-bottom</code>	System	Default: none
-----------------------	--------	---------------

Mouse commands store the bottom edge of the selected window here.

<code>w-left</code>	System	Default: none
---------------------	--------	---------------

Mouse commands store the left edge of the selected window here.

<code>w-right</code>	System	Default: none
----------------------	--------	---------------

Mouse commands store the right edge of the selected window here.

<code>w-top</code>	System	Default: none
--------------------	--------	---------------

Mouse commands store the top edge of the selected window here.

<code>want-auto-save</code>	Preference	Default: 0
-----------------------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, Epsilon periodically saves a copy of each unsaved file.

<code>want-backups</code>	Preference Buffer-specific	Default: 0
---------------------------	-------------------------------	------------

If 2, Epsilon makes a backup whenever it saves a file. If 1, Epsilon makes a backup the first time it saves a file in a session.

<code>want-bell</code>	Preference	Default: 1
------------------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, Epsilon beeps to warn you of certain conditions. Variables starting with `bell-on-` permit finer control over just when Epsilon beeps.

<code>want-code-coloring</code>	Preference Buffer-specific	Default: 1
---------------------------------	-------------------------------	------------

If this buffer-specific variable is non-zero, Epsilon tries to do code coloring (syntax highlighting) in the current buffer.

<code>want-cols</code>	System	Default: varies
------------------------	--------	-----------------

This variable holds the value the user specified through the `-vc` switch, or 0 if the user did not explicitly specify the number of columns to display via this flag.

want-common-file-dialog	Preference	Default: 1
<p>In Epsilon for Windows, some commands that prompt for files can use the Windows Common File Dialog. By default, these commands use the dialog if you invoke them from the menu or tool bar, but not if you invoke them from the keyboard using their bindings. Set this variable to 2 if you want Epsilon to use the Common File Dialog whenever it can. Set the variable to 0 to prevent Epsilon from ever using this dialog. The default value of 1 produces the behavior described above.</p>		
want-display-host-name	Preference	Default: 1
<p>Set this variable to 0 to keep Epsilon from displaying the computer's configured host name in the window title.</p>		
want-gui-help	Preference	Default: 1
<p>If this variable is zero, most of the help commands in Epsilon for Windows will avoid using WinHelp to deliver help, and will instead retrieve help from the text-only edoc file, like non-Windows versions of Epsilon.</p>		
want-gui-help-console	Preference	Default: 1
<p>If this variable is zero, most of the help commands in Epsilon for the Win32 console will avoid using WinHelp to deliver help, and will instead retrieve help from the text-only edoc file, like non-Windows versions of Epsilon.</p>		
want-gui-menu	System	Default: 1
<p>Epsilon for Windows sets this variable to indicate whether it should display a menu bar.</p>		
want-gui-printing	Preference	Default: 1
<p>If this variable is zero, printing commands in Epsilon for Windows won't use standard Windows printing features, but instead will print via the <code>print-destination</code> variable. If you want Epsilon to run an external command to print a file, set this variable to zero.</p>		
want-gui-prompts	Preference	Default: 1
<p>If this variable is zero, Epsilon for Windows will avoid using Windows dialogs in many commands, and will draw text boxes instead, similar to the non-Windows versions of Epsilon.</p>		
want-lines	System	Default: varies
<p>This variable holds the value the user specified through the <code>-vl</code> switch, or 0 if the user did not explicitly specify the number of lines to display via this flag.</p>		
want-sorted-tags	Preference	Default: 1
<p>If nonzero, Epsilon displays its list of tags alphabetically. If zero, the order depends on the order in which you tagged the files.</p>		

want-state-file-backups	Preference	Default: 1
-------------------------	------------	------------

If nonzero, Epsilon makes a backup whenever you write a new state file.

want-toolbar	Preference	Default: 1
--------------	------------	------------

Epsilon uses this variable to remember if the user wants a tool bar displayed, in versions of Epsilon which support this. Use the **toggle-toolbar** command to change this setting.

want-warn	Preference	Buffer-specific	Default: 1
-----------	------------	-----------------	------------

If nonzero, before Epsilon saves a file, it checks the time and date of the copy of the file already on disk (to see if anyone has modified it since you read it into Epsilon), and warns you if the file has been modified. Epsilon also checks the file each time you switch to a buffer or window displaying that file, and before you read or write the file.

want-window-borders	Preference	Default: 1
---------------------	------------	------------

The **toggle-borders** command uses this variable to record whether or not you want borders between tiled windows. Without borders, Epsilon assigns separate color schemes to each window.

warn-before-overwrite	Preference	Default: 1
-----------------------	------------	------------

Commands like **write-region** that write to a user-specified file ask for confirmation if the file already exists. To make Epsilon write over such files without asking, set this variable to 0.

was-quoted	System	Default: 0
------------	--------	------------

Epsilon makes this variable nonzero if the last file name you typed included the " character. Epsilon treats some files patterns differently in this case.

wheel-click-lines	Preference	Default: -1
-------------------	------------	-------------

Rolling the wheel on a Microsoft IntelliMouse under Windows scrolls by this many lines at once. A value of 0 means scroll by pages. A value of -1 means use the value set in the IntelliMouse control panel.

window-bufnum	System	Window-specific	Default: none
---------------	--------	-----------------	---------------

This variable holds the buffer number of the buffer Epsilon should display in the current window.

window-caption	Preference	Default: "Epsilon"
----------------	------------	--------------------

Epsilon for Windows or X sets its caption to this text when the current buffer is not associated with a file.

window-caption-file	Preference	Default: "%s - Epsilon"
---------------------	------------	-------------------------

Epsilon for Windows or X sets its caption to this text when the current buffer is associated with a file. The %s in the text is replaced by the file name.

<code>window-color-scheme</code>	System	Window-specific	Default: 0
If the window-specific variable <code>window_color_scheme</code> is non-zero in a window, Epsilon uses its value in place of the <code>selected_color_scheme</code> variable when displaying that window.			
<code>window-end</code>		Window-specific	Default: none
On each screen refresh, Epsilon sets this variable to the last buffer position displayed in the window.			
<code>window-handle</code>			Default: none
This variable holds the current window's window handle, a code that uniquely identifies the window. Setting it switches windows.			
<code>window-height</code>		Window-specific	Default: none
This variable contains the height of the current window in lines, including any mode line or borders. Setting it changes the size of the window.			
<code>window-left</code>		Window-specific	Default: none
This variable holds the screen coordinate of the left edge of the current window. If the current window is a pop-window, you can set this variable to move the window around.			
<code>window-number</code>			Default: none
This variable holds a number that denotes the current window's position in the window order. Tiled windows are numbered from the upper-left window, which is numbered zero, to the lower-right window. Pop-up windows always come after tiled windows in this order, with the most recently created pop-up window last.			
<code>window-overlap</code>	Preference		Default: 2
When scrolling by pages, Epsilon leaves this many lines of overlap between one window of text and the next (or previous). A negative value for <code>window-overlap</code> represents a percentage of overlap, instead of the number of screen lines.			
<code>window-start</code>		Window-specific	Default: none
This variable holds the buffer position of the first character displayed in the current window.			
<code>window-top</code>		Window-specific	Default: none
This variable holds the screen coordinate of the top edge of the current window. If the current window is a pop-window, you can set this variable to move the window around.			
<code>window-width</code>		Window-specific	Default: none
This variable contains the width of the current window in characters, including any borders. Setting it changes the size of the window.			

`winhelp-display-contents`

Preference

Default: 0

If `winhelp-display-contents` is nonzero, help file menu items created by the **select-help-files** command will display the contents page of their help file if you select one without first highlighting a keyword. If zero, Epsilon will display the keyword index of the help file.

`word-pattern`

Buffer-specific

Default: points to
`default_word`

This variable points to the regular-expression pattern Epsilon uses to move forward or backward by a word in the current buffer. Set the variable `default-word` instead to change the pattern for all buffers, or to change it permanently. (Epsilon for DOS and Epsilon for OS/2 use `default-oem-word` instead of `default-word`.)

Chapter 7

Changing Epsilon



Epsilon provides several ways for you to change its behavior. Some commands enable you to make simple changes. For example, **set-fill-column** can change the width of filled lines of text. Commands like **bind-to-key** and **create-prefix-command** can move commands around on the keyboard, and using keyboard macros, you can build simple new commands. The remaining chapters of the manual describe how to use the Epsilon Extension Language, EEL, to make more sophisticated commands and to modify existing commands.

Unless you save them, all these types of changes go away when you exit, and you must reload them the next time you run Epsilon. As you'll see in the following chapters, extension language changes always exist in a bytecode file before they exist in Epsilon, so you could load the file again (with the **load-bytes** command) to restore changes made with the extension language. You can also save bindings and macros in a command file (using the **insert-binding** and **insert-macro** commands), so with some care you could preserve these types of changes from session to session via command files. However, Epsilon provides an easier way to preserve changes.

When it starts, Epsilon reads a state file named `epsilon.sta` containing all of Epsilon's initial commands, variables, and bindings. You can change the set of initial commands by generating a new state file with the Epsilon command **write-state** on Ctrl-F3.

When Epsilon starts, it usually looks for a state file named `epsilon.sta`. Alternatively, you can use Epsilon's `-s` flag to make Epsilon load its state from some other file. For example, "`epsilon -s filename`" loads its commands from the file `filename.sta`.

If you have just a few simple changes to make to Epsilon, you can make them permanent without learning EEL, the extension language. Simply start Epsilon, make your changes (bind some keys, set a variable, define some macros) and use the **write-state** command to put the changes in `epsilon.sta`. Your customizations will take effect each time you run Epsilon.

Once you've learned a little EEL, you may want to modify some of Epsilon's built-in commands. We recommend that you keep your modifications to Epsilon in files other than the standard distributed source files. That way, when you get an update of Epsilon, you will find it easy to recompile your changes without accidentally loading in old versions of some of the standard functions.

You may find it handy to have a file that loads your changes into a fresh Epsilon, then writes the new state file automatically. The following simple EEL file, which we'll call `changes.e`, uses features described in later chapters to do just that:

```
#include "eel.h" /* load standard definitions */

when_loading() /* execute this file when loaded */
{
    want_bell = 0; /* turn off the bell */
    kill_buffers = 6; /* make 6 kill buffers */
    load_commands("mycmds"); /* load my new cmds */
    do_save_state("epsilon"); /* save these changes */
}
```

Each time you get an update of Epsilon, you can compile this program (type `eel changes` outside of Epsilon) and start Epsilon with its new state file (type `epsilon`). Then when you load this file (type F3 `changes` (Enter) to Epsilon), Epsilon will make all your changes in the updated version and automatically save them for next time.

You can change most variables as in the example above. Some variables, however, have a separate value for each buffer. Consider, for example, the tab size (which corresponds to the value of the `tab-size` variable). This variable's value can potentially change from buffer to buffer. We call this a buffer-specific

variable. Buffer-specific variables have one value for each buffer plus a special value called the default value. The default value specifies the value for the variable in a newly created buffer. A state file stores only the default value of a buffer-specific variable.

Thus, to change the tab size permanently, you must change `tab_size`'s default value. You can use the **set-variable** command to make the change, or an EEL program. The following version of `changes.e` sets the default tab size to 5.

```
#include "eel.h" /* load standard definitions */

when_loading() /* execute this file when loaded */
{
    tab_size.default = 5; /* set default value */
    load_commands("mycmds"); /* load my new cmds */
    do_save_state("epsilon"); /* save these changes */
}
```

You cannot redefine a function during that function's execution. Thus, changing the **load-bytes** command, for example, would seem to require writing a different command with the same functionality, and using each to load a new version of the other. You don't have to do this, however. Using the `-b` flag, you can load an entire system into Epsilon from bytecode files, not reading a state file at all. Epsilon does not execute any EEL functions while loading commands with the `-b` flag, so you can redefine any function using this technique.

To use this technique, first compile all the files that make up Epsilon. If you have a "make" utility program, you can use the makefile included with Epsilon to do this. Then start Epsilon with the command `epsilon -b`. This loads the single bytecode file `epsilon.b`, which automatically loads all the others.

You can then save the entire system in a state file using the **write-state** command. You may sometimes find it more convenient to modify the source files and build a new system, instead of using `changes.e` as outlined previously (for example, when you have made many changes to commands).

Chapter 8

Introduction to EEL



8.1 Epsilon Extension Language

The Epsilon Extension Language (EEL) allows you to write your own commands and greatly modify and customize the editor to suit your style. EEL provides a great deal of power. We used it to write all of Epsilon's commands. You can use it to write new commands, or to modify the ones that we provide.

We call EEL an *extension language* because you use it to extend the editor. Some people call such things *macro languages*. We use the term “macro” to refer to the keyboard macros you can create in Epsilon, or to EEL's C-like textual macros, but not to the commands or extensions you write in EEL.

EEL has quite a few features that most extension languages don't:

- Block structure, with a syntax resembling the **C programming language**.
- Full flow control: **if**, **while**, **for**, **do**, **switch** and **goto**. Additionally, EEL has a non-local goto facility provided by **setjmp** and **longjmp**.
- Complete set of data types, including **integers**, **arrays**, **structures**, and **pointers**. In addition, you may define new data types and allocate data objects dynamically.
- Subroutines with **parameter passing**. You may invoke subroutines **recursively**, and can designate any subroutine a command.
- Rich set of **arithmetic** and **logical** operators. EEL has all the operators of the C programming language.
- A powerful set of primitives. We wrote **all** of Epsilon's commands in EEL.
- Global variables accessible everywhere, and local variables accessible only in the current routine. EEL also has **buffer-specific variables** that change from buffer to buffer, and **window-specific variables** that have a different value in each window.

In addition, the runtime system provides a *source level tracing debugger*, and an *execution profiler*. (The Windows 3.1 version does not provide the execution profiler).

Epsilon's source subdirectory contains the EEL source code to all Epsilon's commands. You may find it helpful to look at this source code when learning the extension language. Even after you've become a proficient EEL programmer, you probably will find yourself referring to the source code when writing your own extensions, to see how a particular command accomplishes some task.

8.2 EEL Tutorial

This section will take you step by step through the process of creating a new command using EEL. You will learn how to use the EEL compiler, a few control structures and data types, and a few primitive operations. Most importantly, this section will teach you the mechanics of writing extensions in EEL.

As our example, we will write a simplified version of the **insert-file** command called **simple-insert-file**. It will ask for the name of a file, and insert the contents of the file before point in the current buffer. We will write it a few lines at a time, each time having the command do more until the whole command works. When you write EEL routines, you may find this the way to go. This method allows you to debug small sections of code.

Start Epsilon in a directory where you want to create the files for this tutorial. Using the **find-file** command (Ctrl-X Ctrl-F), create a file with the name “learn.e”.

To write an extension, you: **write** the source code, **compile** the source code, **load** the compiled code, then **run** the command.

First, we write the source code. Type the following into the buffer and save it:

```
#include "eel.h"          /* standard definitions */

command simple_insert_file()
{
    char inserted_file[FNAMELEN];

    get_file(inserted_file, "Insert file", "");
    say("You typed file name %s", inserted_file);
}
```

Let's look at what the source code says. The first line includes the text of the file "eel.h" into this program, as though you had typed it yourself at that point.

Comments go between `/*` and `*/`.

The file "eel.h" defines some system-wide constants, and a few global variables. Always include it at the beginning of your extension files.

The line

```
command simple_insert_file()
```

says to define a command with the name `simple_insert_file`. The empty parentheses mean that this function takes no parameters. The left brace on the next line and the right brace at the end of the file delimit the text of the command.

Each command or subroutine begins with a sequence of local variable declarations. Our command has one, the line

```
char inserted_file[FNAMELEN];
```

which declares an array of characters called `inserted_file`. The array has a length of `FNAMELEN`. The constant `FNAMELEN` (defined in `eel.h`) may vary from one operating system to another. It specifies the maximum file name length, including the directory name. The semicolon at the end of the line terminates the declaration.

The next statement

```
get_file(inserted_file, "Insert file", "");
```

calls the built-in subroutine `get_file()`. This primitive takes three parameters: a character array to store the user's typed-in file name, a string with which to prompt the user, and a value to offer as a default. In this case, the Epsilon will prompt the user with the text between the double quotes (with a colon stuck on the end). We call a sequence of characters between double quotes a *string constant*.

When the user invokes this command, the prompt string appears in the echo area. Epsilon then waits for the user to enter a string, which it copies to the character array. While typing in the file name, the user may use Epsilon's file name completion and querying facility. This routine returns when the user hits the `<Enter>` key.

The next statement,

```
say("You typed file name %s", inserted_file);
```

prints in the echo area what file name the user typed in. The primitive `say()` takes one or more arguments. The first argument acts as a template, specifying what to print out. The “%s” in the above format string says to interpret the next argument as a character array (or a string), and to print that instead of the “%s”. In this case, for the second argument we provided `inserted_file`, which holds the name of the file obtained in the previous statement.

For example, say the user types the file name “foo.bar”, followed by `<Enter>`. The character array `inserted_file` would have the characters “foo.bar” in it when the `get_file()` primitive returns. Then the second statement would print out

```
You typed file name foo.bar
```

in the echo area.

One way to get this command into Epsilon is to run the EEL compiler to compile the source code into a form Epsilon can interpret, called a bytecode file. EEL source files end in “.e”, and the compiler generates a file of compiled binary object code that ends in “.b”. After you do that, you can load the .b file using the **load-bytes** command.

But an easier way that combines these steps is to use Epsilon’s **compile-buffer** command on Alt-F3. This command invokes the EEL compiler, as if you typed

```
eel filename
```

where *filename* is the name of the file you want to compile, and then (if there are no errors) loads the resulting bytecode file. You should get the message “learn.b compiled and loaded.” in the echo area.

Now that you’ve compiled and loaded `learn.b`, Epsilon knows about a command named **simple-insert-file**. Epsilon translates the underscores of command names to hyphens, so as to avoid conflicts with the arithmetic minus sign in the source text. So the name `simple_insert_file` in the eel source code defines **simple-insert-file** at command level.

Go ahead and invoke the command **simple-insert-file**. The prompt

```
Insert file:
```

appears in the echo area. Type in a file name now. You can use all Epsilon’s completion and querying facilities. If you press “?”, you will get a list of all the files. If you type “foo?”, you will get a list of all the files that start with “foo”. `<Esc>` and `<Space>` completion work. You can abort the command with `Ctrl-G`.

After you type a file name, this version of the command simply displays what you typed in the echo area.

Let’s continue with the **simple-insert-file** command. We will create an empty temporary buffer, read the file into that buffer, transfer the characters to our buffer, then delete the temporary buffer. Also, let’s get rid of the line that displays what you just typed. Make the file `learn.e` look like this:

```
#include "eel.h"          /* standard definitions */

command simple_insert_file()
{
    char inserted_file[FNAMELEN];
    char *original_buffer = bufname;

    get_file(inserted_file, "Insert file", "");
    zap("tempbuf");        /* make an empty buffer */
    bufname = "tempbuf";   /* use that buffer */
    if (file_read(inserted_file, 1) != 0)
```

```

        error("Read error: %s", inserted_file);
        /* copy the characters */
    xfer(original_buffer, 0, size());
        /* move back to buffer */
    bufname = original_buffer;
    delete_buffer("tempbuf");
}

```

This version has one more declaration at the beginning of the command, namely

```
char *original_buffer = bufname;
```

This declares `original_buffer` to point to a character array, and initializes it to point to the array named `bufname`.

The value of the variable `bufname` changes each time the current buffer changes. For this reason, we refer to such variables as *buffer-specific variables*. At any given time, `bufname` contains the name of the current buffer. So this initialization in effect stores the name of the current buffer in the local variable `original_buffer`.

After the `get_file()` call, we create a new empty buffer named “tempbuf” with the statement “`zap("tempbuf");`”. We then make “tempbuf” the current buffer by setting the `bufname` variable with the following.

```
bufname = "tempbuf";
```

Now we can read the file in:

```

if (file_read(inserted_file, 1) > 0)
    error("Read error: %s", inserted_file);

```

This does several things. First, it calls the `file_read()` primitive, which reads a file into the current buffer. It returns 0 if everything goes ok. If the file doesn’t exist, or some other error occurs, it returns a nonzero error code. The actual return value in that case indicates the specific problem. This statement, then, executes the line

```
error("Read error: %s", inserted_file);
```

if an error occurred while reading the file. Otherwise, we move on to the next statement. The primitive `error()` takes the same arguments that `say()` takes. It prints out the message in the echo area, aborts the command, and drops any characters you may have typed ahead.

Now we have the text of the file we want to insert in a buffer named `tempbuf`. The next statement,

```
xfer(original_buffer, 0, size());
```

calls the primitive `xfer()`, which transfers characters from one buffer to another. The first argument specifies the name of the buffer to transfer characters to. The second and third arguments give the region of the current buffer to transfer. In this case, we want to transfer characters to `original_buffer`, which holds the name of the buffer from which we invoked this command. We want to transfer the whole thing, so we give it the parameters 0 and `size()`. The primitive `size()` returns the number of characters in the current buffer.

The last two statements return us to our original buffer and delete the temporary buffer.

The final version of this command adds several more details.


```

#include "eel.h"          /* standard definitions */

char region_file[FNAMELEN];

command simple_insert_file() on cx_tab['i']
{
    char inserted_file[FNAMELEN], *buf;
    char *original_buffer = bufname;
    int err;

    iter = 0;
    get_file(inserted_file, "Insert file", region_file);
    mark = point;
    bufname = buf = temp_buf();
    err = file_read(inserted_file, 1);
    if (!err)
        xfer(original_buffer, 0, size());
    bufname = original_buffer;
    delete_buffer(buf);
    if (err)
        file_error(err, inserted_file, "read error");
    else
        strcpy(region_file, inserted_file);
}

```

Figure 8.1: The final version of **simple-insert-file**

On the first line, we've added `on cx_tab['i']`. This tells Epsilon to bind the command to Ctrl-X I. We've added a new character pointer variable named `buf`, because we will use Epsilon's `temp_buf()` subroutine for our temporary buffer rather than the wired-in name of "tempbuf". This subroutine makes up an unused buffer name and creates it for us. It returns the name of the buffer.

The line

```
mark = point;
```

causes Epsilon to leave the region set around the inserted text. The `xfer()` will insert its text between `mark` and `point`. We've added the line `iter = 0;` to make the command ignore any numeric argument. Without this line, it would ask you for a file to insert over and over, if you accidentally gave it a numeric argument.

We now save the error code that `file_read()` returns so we can delete the temporary buffer in the event of an error. We also use the `file_error()` primitive rather than `error()` because the former will translate system error codes to text.

Finally, we added the line

```
char region_file[FNAMELEN];
```

to provide a default if you should execute the command more than once. Because this definition occurs outside of a function definition, the variable persists even after the command finishes. Variables defined

within a function definition (local variables) go away when the function finishes. We copy the file name to `region_file` each time you use the command, and pass it to `get_file()` to provide a default value.

Chapter 9

Epsilon Extension Language



This chapter describes the syntax and semantics of EEL, the Epsilon Extension Language. Starting on page 325, we describe the built-in functions and variables (called *primitives*) of EEL. The tutorial that explains how to compile and load commands into Epsilon begins on page 275. You will find EEL very similar to the C programming language. A list of differences between EEL and C appears on page 314.

9.1 EEL Command Line Flags

To invoke the EEL compiler, type `eel filename`. If you omit the file name, the compiler will display a message showing its command line options.

Before the *filename*, you can optionally specify one or more command line switches. The EEL compiler looks for an environment variable named EEL before examining its command line, then “types in” the contents of that variable before the compiler’s real command line. Under Windows 95/98/NT, the EEL compiler uses a registry entry named EEL (a “configuration variable”, as described on page 9), not an environment variable.

The EEL compiler has the following flags:

- dmac!def** This flag defines the textual macro *mac*, giving it the definition *def*, as if you had defined it using the `#define` command. The syntax `-dmac` defines the macro *mac*, giving it the definition `(1)`. You can also use the syntax `-dmac=def`, but beware: if you run EEL via a .BAT or .CMD file, the system will replace any '=' with spaces, and EEL will not correctly interpret the flag.
- e** This flag tells the compiler to exclude definitions from `#included` files when it writes the bytecode file. This results in smaller bytecode files. You can safely use this flag when compiling EEL files other than `epsilon.e` that only include the file `eel.h`, but it’s most useful with autoloaded files. Epsilon will signal an error if you call a function using a variable whose definition has been omitted by `-e` in all loaded bytecode files.
- idirectory** This flag sets the directories to search for files included with the preprocessor `#include` command. Precede each search directory with `-i`. If you use several `-i` flags on the command line, Epsilon will search the directories in the order they appear.
If you don’t specify any search directories, EEL looks for an EPSPATH configuration variable, which should contain a list of directories, and searches in an “include” subdirectory of each directory on the EPSPATH. For example, if EPSPATH is `c:\old;d:\new`, EEL searches in `c:\old\include`, then in `d:\new\include`. Under Windows 95/98/NT, the EEL compiler uses a registry entry named EPSPATH (a “configuration variable”, as described on page 9), not an environment variable. (In Epsilon for Unix, a missing EPSPATH variable causes EEL to look in `/usr/local/epsilonVER` (where *VER* is replaced by text representing the current version, such as 101 for 10.1), then `/usr/local/epsilon` and then `/opt/epsilon`. In other versions, a missing EPSPATH makes EEL skip this step.)
EEL also searches for included files based on the location of its executable. If the EEL executable is in `c:\somedir\bin`, EEL uses the default include path `c:\somedir\include`. EEL’s `-w` flag makes it skip this step. EEL also skips this step under Unix.
EEL always searches the current directory first if the file name in the `#include` directive appears between quotes. Then, if there are any `-i` flags, EEL searches in the specified directories. Next, EEL searches based on the executable’s location. Finally, if there were no `-i` flags, EEL searches based on the EPSPATH setting.
- n** Makes the EEL compiler skip displaying its copyright message.

- ofile** Sets the output file. Normally EEL constructs the file name for the bytecode file based on the input file, with the .e extension replaced by “.b”, and puts the bytecode file in the current directory.
- p** Makes the compiler display a preprocessed version of the file.
- q** Suppress warning messages about unused local variables and function parameters.
- s** Leave out debugging information from the bytecode file. Such a file takes up less space, and runs a bit faster. If you use this switch, though, you cannot use the debugger on this file, and the debug key Ctrl-(Scroll Lock) (except under Windows and Unix) will not work while such a function executes. We compiled the standard system with the -s flag. You may wish to recompile some files without this flag so you can trace through functions and see how they work.
- v** Prints a hash mark each time the compiler encounters a function or global variable definition. Use it to follow the progress of the compiler.
- w** This flag tells EEL not to search for included files based on the location of the EEL executable. See the description of the -i flag above.

An example using these switches is:

```
eel -s -p -v -dCODE=3 -oout -i/headers source >preproc
```

9.2 The EEL Preprocessor

EEL includes a preprocessor that can do macro substitution on the source text, among other things. You give preprocessor commands by including lines that start with “#” in your source text. A backslash character “\” at the end of a line makes the preprocessor command continue to the next line. This section lists the available preprocessor commands.

```
#define identifier replacement-text
```

This command defines a textual macro named *identifier*. When this identifier appears again in normal text (not in quotes), it is immediately replaced with the characters in the replacement text.

The rules for legal macro names are the same as the rules for identifiers in the rest of EEL: a letter or the underscore character “_”, followed by any number of letters, digits, or underscore characters. Identifiers which differ by case are different identifiers, so mabel, maBel, and MABEL could be three different macros. For clarity, it’s best to use all upper case names for macros, and avoid such names otherwise.

When the EEL compiler starts, the macro `_EEL_` is predefined, with replacement text `(1)`.

Note that these textual EEL macros are not related to keyboard macros. Only the EEL compiler knows about textual macros; Epsilon has no knowledge of them. You cannot bind a textual macro to a key, for example. Keyboard macros can be bound to a key, and the EEL compiler doesn’t know anything about them, only the main Epsilon program. To further confuse matters, other editors refer to their extension languages as macro languages, and call all editor extensions “macros”. In this manual, we never use the word “macro” to mean an editor extension written in EEL.

```
#define identifier (arg1, arg2, arg3, . . .) replacement-text
```

A macro with arguments is like a normal macro, but instances of the identifier in normal text must be followed by the same number of text sections (separated by commas) as there are arguments. Commas inside quotes or parentheses don’t separate text sections. Each of these text sections replace the corresponding identifier within the replacement text. For example, the preprocessor changes

```
#define COLOR(fg, bg)    ((fg) + ((bg) << 4))
int modecol=COLOR(8, 3);
int mcol=COLOR(new_col(6,2),name_to_col("green"));
```

to

```
int modecol=((8) + ((3) << 4))
int mcol=((new_col(6,2))+((name_to_col("green"))<<4))
```

The command

```
#undef identifier
```

removes the effect of a prior `#define` for the rest of a compilation.

The command

```
#include <filename>
```

inserts the text in another file at this point in the source text. `#include`'s may be nested. In the above format, the EEL compiler searches for the file in each of the `#include` directories specified on the command line, or in a default location if none were specified. See page 283.

If you use quote marks (" ") instead of angle brackets (< >) around the file name of the `#include` command, the EEL compiler will first look in the current directory for the file, before searching the `#include` directories as above. With either delimiter, the compiler will ignore attempts to include a single file more than once in a compilation.

The EEL compiler keeps track of the current source file name and line number to provide error messages during compilation, and passes this information along in the bytecode file (unless you used the `-s` command line option to suppress this). Epsilon then uses this information for the EEL debugger and profiler, and displays it when certain errors occur. You can change the compiler's notion of the current line and source file with the command

```
#line number "filename"
```

This makes the compiler believe the current file is *filename*, and the `#line` command appears on line *number* of it. If the file name is omitted, only the line number is changed.

```
#if constant-expression
    . . . text . . .
#endif
```

The `#if` command permits sections of the source text to be conditionally included. A constant expression (defined on page 308) follows the `#if`. If the value of the constant expression is nonzero, text from this point to a matching `#endif` command is included. Otherwise, that region is ignored.

```
#if constant-expression
    . . . text . . .
#else
    . . . text . . .
#endif
```

If an `#else` command appears between the `#if` and the `#endif`, the text following the `#else` is ignored whenever the text preceding it is not. In other words, the text following the `#else` is ignored if the constant is nonzero.

```
#ifdef identifier
    . . . text . . .
#endif
```

```
#ifndef identifier
    . . . text . . .
#endif
```

You can use the `#ifdef` command in place of the `#if` command. It ignores text between the command and a matching `#endif` if the identifier is not currently defined as a textual macro with the `#define` command. The text is included if the macro is defined. The `#ifndef` command is the same, but with the condition reversed. It includes the text only if the macro is undefined. Both commands may have an `#else` section, as with `#if`.

9.3 Lexical Rules

Comments in EEL begin with the characters `/*`, outside of any quotes. They end with the characters `*/`. The sequence `/*` has no effect while inside a comment, nor do preprocessor control lines.

You can also begin a comment with the characters `//`, outside of quotes. This kind of comment continues until the end of the line.

9.3.1 Identifiers

Identifiers in EEL consist of a letter or the underscore character “`_`”, followed by any number of letters, digits, or underscore characters. Upper case and lower case characters are distinct to the compiler, so `Ab` and `ab` are different identifiers. When you load an identifier into Epsilon, Epsilon converts underscores “`_`” to hyphens “`-`” and converts identifiers to lower case. For example, when invoking a command that has been defined in an EEL source file as `this_command()`, you type **this-command**. All characters are significant, and no identifier (or any token, for that matter) may be longer than 1999 characters.

The following identifiers are keywords, and you cannot use them for any other purpose:

<code>if</code>	<code>switch</code>	<code>struct</code>	<code>static</code>
<code>else</code>	<code>case</code>	<code>union</code>	<code>unsigned</code>
<code>for</code>	<code>default</code>	<code>keytable</code>	<code>enum</code>
<code>do</code>	<code>goto</code>	<code>typedef</code>	<code>color_class</code>
<code>while</code>	<code>sizeof</code>	<code>buffer</code>	<code>save_spot</code>
<code>return</code>	<code>char</code>	<code>window</code>	<code>save_var</code>
<code>break</code>	<code>short</code>	<code>command</code>	<code>spot</code>
<code>continue</code>	<code>int</code>	<code>on</code>	<code>on_exit</code>
<code>user</code>	<code>volatile</code>	<code>zeroed</code>	<code>color_scheme</code>

The keywords `on_exit`, `enum`, `unsigned`, and `static` have no function in the current version of EEL, but we reserve them for future use.

9.3.2 Numeric Constants

The term *numeric constant* collectively refers to decimal constants, octal constants, binary constants and hex constants.

A sequence of digits is a *decimal constant*, unless it begins with the digit 0. If it begins with a 0, it is an *octal constant* (base 8). The characters 0x followed by a hexadecimal number are also recognized (the digits 0–9 and the letters a–f or the letters A–F form hexadecimal numbers). These are the *hex constants*. The characters 0b followed by a binary number form a *binary constant*. A binary number contains only the digits 0 and 1.

All numeric constants in EEL are of type int.

9.3.3 Character Constants

Text enclosed in single quotes as in 'a' is a *character constant*. The type of a character constant is int. Its value is the ASCII code for the character. Instead of a single character, an escape sequence can appear between the quotes. Each escape sequence begins with a backslash, followed by either an octal or hexadecimal number (representing the character with that ASCII code) or a letter in the following table. A backslash followed by any other character represents that character.

The special escape sequences are:

<code>\n</code>	newline character, ^J
<code>\b</code>	backspace character, ^H
<code>\t</code>	tab character, ^I
<code>\r</code>	return character, ^M
<code>\f</code>	form feed character, ^L
<code>\yyy</code>	character with ASCII code <i>yyy</i> octal
<code>\xhh</code>	character with ASCII code <i>hh</i> hexadecimal

For example, '\ ' represents the ' character, '\\ ' represents the \ character, '\0 ' represents the null character, and '\n ', '\12 ', and '\x0A ', all represent the newline character (whose ASCII code is 12 in octal notation, base 8, and 0A in hexadecimal, base 16).

Anywhere a numeric constant is permitted, so is a character constant, and vice versa.

9.3.4 String Constants

Text enclosed in double quote characters (such as "example") is a *string constant*. It produces a block of storage whose type is *array of char*, and whose value is the sequence of characters between the double quotes, with a null character (ASCII code 0) automatically added at the end. All the escape sequences for character constants work here too.

The compiler merges a series of adjacent string constants into a single string constant (before automatically adding a null character at the end). For example, "sample" "text" produces the same single block of storage as "sampletext".

9.4 Scope of Variables

Variables may have two different kinds of “lifetimes”, or *scopes*. If you declare a variable outside of any function declaration, it is a *global variable*. If you declare it inside a function declaration, it is a *local variable*.

A local variable only exists while the function it is local to (the one you declared it in) is executing. It vanishes when the function returns, and reappears (with some different value) when the function executes later. If you call the function recursively, each call of the function has its own value for the local variable. You may also declare a variable to be local to a block, in which case it exists only while code inside the block is executing. A local variable so declared only has meaning inside the function or block it is local to.

A global variable exists independently of any function. Any function may use it. If functions declared in different source files use the same global variable, the variable must be declared in both source files (or in files `#included` by both files) before its first use. If the two files have different initializations for the variable, only the first initialization has effect.

If a local variable has the same name as a global variable, the local masks the global variable. All references in the block to a variable of that name, from the local variable’s definition until the end of the block it is defined in, are to the local variable. After the end of the block, the name again refers to the global variable.

You can declare any global variable to be *buffer-specific* using the `buffer` keyword. A buffer-specific variable has a value for each buffer and a default value. The default value is the value the variable has when you create a new buffer (and hence a new occurrence of the buffer-specific variable). When you refer to a buffer-specific variable, you normally refer to the part that changes from buffer to buffer. To refer to the default portion, append “.default” to the variable name. For example, suppose the variable `foo` is buffer-specific. References to `foo` would then refer to the value associated with the current buffer. To refer to the default value, you would use the expression `foo.default`. (The syntax of appending “.default” is available only when writing EEL programs, not when specifying a variable name to **set-variable**, for example.) When you save Epsilon’s state using the **write-state** command, Epsilon saves only the default value of each buffer variable, not the value for the current buffer.

Global variables may also be declared *window-specific* using the `window` keyword. A window-specific variable has a separate value for each window and a default value. When Epsilon starts from a state file, it uses the default value saved in the state file to set up the first window. When you split a window, the new window’s variables start off with the same values as the original window. Epsilon also uses the default value to initialize each new pop-up window. You can append “.default” to refer to the default value of a window-specific variable.

9.5 Data Types

EEL supports a rich set of data types. First there are the *basic types*:

- `int` These are 32 bit signed quantities. These correspond to integers. The value of an `int` ranges from -2,147,483,648 to 2,147,483,647.
- `short` These are like ints, except they are only 16 bits. Thus the value ranges from -32768 to 32767.
- `char` These are 8 bit unsigned quantities. They correspond to characters. For example, the buffer primitive `cuchar()` returns an object of type `char`. The values range from 0 to 255.

spot These are references to buffer positions. A spot can remember a buffer position in such a way that after inserting or deleting characters in the buffer, the spot will still be between the same two characters. Like pointers, spots can also hold the special value zero. See page 328.

Besides basic types, there is an infinite set of types derived from these. They are defined recursively as follows:

pointer If t is some type, then *pointer to t* is also a type. Conceptually, this is the address of some object of type t . When you dereference an object of type *pointer to t* , the result is of type t .

array If t is some type, then *array of t* is also a type.

structure If t_1, \dots, t_n are types, then *structure of t_1, \dots, t_n* is also a type. Conceptually, a structure is a sequence of objects, where the j th object is of type t_j .

union If t_1, \dots, t_n are types, then *union of t_1, \dots, t_n* is also a type. Conceptually, a union is an object that can be of any of type t_1, \dots, t_n at different times.

function If t is a type, then *function returning t* is also a type.

Any function has a type, which is the type of the value it returns. If the function returns no value, it is of `int` type, but it is illegal to attempt to use the function's value.

Regardless of its type, you may declare any function to be a command (using the `command` keyword) if it takes no parameters. Commands like **named-command** on Alt-X will then complete on its name, but there is no other difference between commands and *subroutines* (user-defined functions which are not commands). Functions that the user is expected to invoke directly (by pressing a key, for example) are generally commands, while functions that act as helpers to commands are generally subroutines. Nothing prevents an EEL function from calling a command directly, though, and the user can invoke any subroutine directly as well (providing that it takes no arguments). Though a command may not have arguments, it may return a value (which is ignored when the user directly invokes it).

9.5.1 Declarations

Declarations in EEL associate a type with an identifier. The structure of EEL declarations mimics the recursive nature of EEL types.

A *declaration* is of the form:

declaration:

type-specifier ;

type-specifier declarator-list ;

declarator-list:

declarator

declarator , declarator-list

A *type specifier* names one of the basic types, a structure or union (described on page 292), or a typedef, a type abbreviation (described on page 294).

type-specifier:

`char`

`short`

```

int
struct struct-or-union-specifier
union struct-or-union-specifier
spot
typedef-name
typedef-name:
identifier

```

A *declarator*, on the other hand, specifies the relationship of the identifier being declared to the type named by the type specifier. If this is a recursive type, the relationship of the identifier's type to the basic type of the type specifier is indicated by the form of the declarator.

Declarators are of the following form:

```

declarator:
    identifier
    ( declarator )
    * declarator
    declarator [ constant-expression ]
    declarator [ ]
    declarator ( )

```

If D is a declarator, then (D) is identical to D . Use parentheses to alter the binding of composed declarators. We discuss this more on page 294.

9.5.2 Simple Declarators

In the simplest case, the identifier being declared is of one of the basic types. For that, the declarator is simply the identifier being declared. For example, the declarations

```

int length;
char this_character;
short small_value;

```

declare the type of the identifier `length` to be `int`, the type of `this_character` to be `char`, and the type of `small_value` to be `short`.

If the relationship between the identifier and the type specified in the type specifier is more complex, so is the declarator. Each type of declarator in the following sections contains exactly one identifier, and that is the identifier being declared.

9.5.3 Pointer Declarators

Pointer declarators are used in conjunction with type specifiers to declare variables of type *pointer to t*, where t is some type. The form of a pointer declarator is

```
* declarator
```

Suppose T is a type specifier and D is a declarator, and the declaration “ $T D$;” declares the identifier embedded in D to be of type “ $. . . T$ ”. Then the declaration $T *D$; declares the identifier in D to be of type “ $. . . pointer\ to\ T$ ”. Several examples illustrate the concept.

```
int l;
int *lptr;
int **ldblptr;
```

Clearly, the first declaration declares `l` to be of type `int`. The type specifier is `int` and the declarator is `l`.

The second line is a little more complicated. The type specifier is still `int`, but the declarator is `*lptr`. Using the rule above, we see that `lptr` is a pointer to an `int`. This is immediately clear from the above if you substitute “`int`” for T , and “`lptr`” for D .

Similarly, the third line declares `ldblptr` to be a pointer to a pointer to an `int`.

9.5.4 Array Declarators

Array declarators are used in conjunction with type specifiers to declare objects of type *array of t* , where t is some type. The form of an array declarator is

declarator [*constant-expression*]

but you may omit the constant expression if

- An *initialized* global variable of type “*array of . . .*” is being defined. (See page 295.) In this case, the first constant-expression may be omitted, and the size of the array will be calculated from the initializer.
- A *function argument* (sometimes called a formal parameter) of type “*array of . . .*” is being declared. Since the type of the argument will be changed to “*pointer to . . .*” (as described on page 313) the first constant-expression may be omitted.

The rules for constant expressions appear on page 308.

Suppose T is a type specifier and D is a declarator, and the declaration “ $T D$;

 declares the identifier embedded in D to be of type “ $. . . T$ ”. Then the declaration $T (D)[]$; declares the identifier to be of type “ $. . . array of T$ ”.

As an example, consider:

```
int (one_dim) [35];
int ((two_dim) [35]) [44];
```

The first line declares the identifier `one_dim` to be of type *array of int*.

The second line declares `two_dim` to be *array of array of int*. Clearly, we can have arbitrary multi-dimensional arrays by declaring the arrays in this manner.

As another example, consider the following:

```
char (*arg);
char (*argptr) [5];
char *(argary[5]);
```

From the preceding section, we know that the first line declares `arg` to be a pointer to a `char`. From this section, we see that the second line declares `argptr` to be of type *pointer to array of char*.

Compare this to the third line, which declares `argary` to be of type *array of pointer to char*.

When you have mixed declarators as you have in this example, you sometimes can elide parentheses according to the precedence rules of declarators. See section 9.5.7 for these precedences.

9.5.5 Function Declarators

Function declarators are used in conjunction with type specifiers to declare variables of type *function returning t*, where *t* is some type. The form of a function declarator is

declarator ()

or

declarator (*ansi-argument-list*)

Again, suppose *T* is a type specifier and *D* is a declarator, and the declaration “*T D*;” declares the identifier embedded in *D* to be of type “... *T*”. Then the declaration *T* (*D*) () ; declares the identifier to be of type “... *function returning T*”.

Consider:

```
char (c) ( ) ;
char *(fpc) ( ) ;
char (*pfc) (int count, char *msg) ;
```

The first line declares *c* to be of type *function returning char*. The second line declares *fpc* to be a *function returning pointer to char*. The third line declares *pfc* to be of type *pointer to function returning char*. The third example also declares that *pfc* requires two parameters and gives their types; the first two examples provide no information about their functions’ parameters.

9.5.6 Structure and Union Declarations

This section describes how to define variables of type *structure of t₁, . . . , t_n*, where *t₁, . . . , t_n* are each types. First, we give an informal description, with examples, of how structures are often declared. A more formal description with BNF diagrams follows.

There is a special type-specifier, called a *structure-or-union specifier*, that defines structure and union types. This type-specifier has several forms.

The simplest form is seen in the following example:

```
struct {
    int field1;
    char name[30];
    char *data;
}
```

The field names of the structure are the identifiers being declared within the curly braces. These declarations look like variable declarations, but instead of declaring variables, they declare *field names*. The type of a particular field is the type the identifier would have if the declaration were a variable declaration.

The example above refers to a structure with fields named *field1*, *name*, and *data*, with types *int*, *array of char*, and *pointer to char*, respectively.

Use the structure-or-union specifier like the other type-specifiers (*int*, *short*, *char*, and *spot*) in declarations. For example:

```

struct {
    int field1;
    char name[30];
    char *data;
} rec, *recptr, recary[4];

```

declares `rec` to be a structure variable, `recptr` to be a pointer to a structure, and `recary` to be an array of (4) structures.

The structure-or-union-specifier may contain a *tag*, which gives a short name for the entire structure. For example, the type-specifier in the following example:

```

struct recstruct {
    int field1;
    char name[30];
    char *data;
};

```

creates a new type, `struct recstruct`, that refers to the structure being defined. Given this structure tag, we may define our structure variables in the following manner:

```

struct recstruct rec, *recptr, recary[4];

```

Structure (or union) tags also let you create self-referential types. Consider the following:

```

struct list {
    int data;
    struct list *next;
};

struct list list1, list2;

```

This creates a structure type `list`, which has a `data` field that's an `int`, and a `next` field that is a pointer to a `list` structure. A structure may not contain an instance of itself, but may contain (as in this example) a pointer to an object of its type.

More formally, a structure-or-union-specifier has the following form:

struct-or-union-specifier:

```

    struct-or-union-tag
    struct-or-union-tag { member-list }
    { member-list }

```

struct-or-union-tag:

identifier

member-list:

```

    type-specifier declarator-list ;
    type-specifier declarator-list ; member-list

```

A description of how to use structures and unions in expressions appears on page 308.

9.5.7 Complex Declarators

As some of the examples thus far have shown, you can compose (combine) declarators to yield arbitrarily complicated types, like *function returning pointer to an array of 10 chars*:

```
char (*foo()) [10];
```

When composing declarators, function and array declarators have the same precedence. They each take precedence over pointer declarators. So the example we used in section 9.5.5:

```
char *(fpc());
```

could have been written more simply as

```
char *fpc();
```

The rule that EEL follows for declarations is that the identifier involved is to be declared so that an expression with the form of the declarator has the type of the type specifier. This implies that the grouping of operators in a declarator follows the same rules as the operators do in an expression.

There are a few restrictions on the combinations of declarators when functions are involved (and so on the combinations of types). Functions may not return arrays, structures, unions, or functions, but they may return pointers to any of these. Similarly, functions may not be members of structures, unions, or arrays, but pointers to functions may be.

9.5.8 Typedefs

typedef-definition:

```
typedef type-specifier declarator-list ;
```

You can use typedefs to provide convenient names for complicated types. Once you define it, use a typedef as a type specifier (like `int`) in any declaration. A typedef definition looks just like a variable definition, except that the keyword `typedef` appears before the type specifier. The name of the typedef being defined appears instead of the variable name, and the typedef has the same type the variable would have had.

Typedefs only serve as abbreviations. They always create types that could be made in some other way. A variable declared using a typedef is just the same as a variable declared using the full specification. For example:

```
typedef short *NAME_LIST;
NAME_LIST nl, narray[20];
```

is equivalent to

```
short *nl, *narray[20];
```

9.5.9 Type Names

EEL's `sizeof` operator and its casting operator specify particular types using *type names*. A type name looks like a declaration of a single variable, except that the variable name is missing (as is the semicolon at the end). For example, `int *` is a type name referring to a pointer to an `int`.

type-name:
 type-specifier abstract-declarator
abstract-declarator:
 empty
 (*abstract-declarator*)
 * *abstract-declarator*
 abstract-declarator [*constant-expression*]
 abstract-declarator []
 abstract-declarator ()
 abstract-declarator (*ansi-argument-list*)

Note that you could interpret a type name like `int *()` in two ways: either as a function returning a pointer to an int (like `int *foo()`;) or as a pointer to an int (like `int *(foo)`;) . EEL rules out the latter by requiring that a parenthesized *abstract-declarator* be nonempty. Given this, the system is not ambiguous, and an identifier can appear in only one place in each type name to make a legal declaration.

The same precedence rules apply to type names as to normal declarators (or to expressions). For example, the type name `char *[10]` refers to an array of 10 pointers to characters, but `char (*)[10]` refers to a pointer to an array of 10 characters.

9.6 Initialization

Declarations for the formal parameters of functions work just as described above, but you can additionally provide local and global variables with a specific initial value.

local-variable-definition:
 type-specifier local-declarator-list ;
local-declarator-list:
 local-declarator
 local-declarator , local-declarator-list
local-declarator:
 declarator
 declarator = expression

You can initialize a local variable with any expression so long as the corresponding assignment would be permitted. Since you cannot assign to variables with types such as “*array of . . .*” and “*structure of . . .*”, you cannot initialize such local variables at compile time. Local variables (those defined within a block) have undefined initial values if no explicit initialization is present.

global-variable-definition:
 type-specifier global-declarator-list ;
 global-modifier-list global-declarator-list ;
 global-modifier-list type-specifier global-declarator-list ;
global-modifier-list:
 global-modifier
 global-modifier global-modifier-list
global-modifier:
 buffer
 window

```

zeroed
user
volatile
global-declarator-list:
    global-declarator
    global-declarator , global-declarator-list
global-declarator:
    declarator
    declarator = string-constant
    declarator = initializer
initializer:
    constant-expression
    { initializer-list }
    { initializer-list , }
initializer-list:
    initializer
    initializer , initializer-list

```

You may initialize a global variable of type “array of characters” with a string constant. If you omit the length of the array in a declaration with such an initialization, it’s set to just contain the initializing string (including its terminating null character).

If no explicit initialization is specified, variables defined globally are set to zero. If you provide a partial initialization (for example, if you specify the first 5 characters in a 10 character array), the remainder of the variable is set to zero. Initializers for global variables must involve only constant expressions known at compile time, whereas initializers for local variables may involve arbitrary expressions (including function calls, for example).

When Epsilon loads a file defining an initialized global variable and the variable was already defined to have the same type, the initialization has no effect: the variable’s value remains the same. If the new declaration specifies a different type for the variable, however, the variable’s value is indeed changed. (Actually, Epsilon only compares the sizes of the variables. If you redefine an integer as a four character array, Epsilon won’t apply the new initialization.) For example, suppose you declare `f00` to be an int and initialize it to 5. If you later load a file which redeclares `f00` to be an int and initializes it to 7, the value of `f00` would remain 5. If instead you redeclare `f00` to be a char and reinitialize it to ‘C’, then the value would change, since the size of a char is different from the size of an int.

To tell Epsilon that it must reinitialize the variable each time it reads a definition, use the `volatile` keyword. Every time you load a bytecode file containing such a variable definition, Epsilon will set the variable according to its initialization.

If you declare a global variable that is a number, spot, or pointer, the initializer must be a constant expression. In fact, if the variable is a spot or pointer, you can only initialize it with the constant zero. For example:

```

int i=3;
char *name="harold";

```

initializes the int variable `i` to be 3, and the character pointer `name` to point to the first character in the string “harold”. The variable `name` must be a local variable. If it were global, then you could initialize it only to zero, which is equivalent to not initializing it at all (see above).

If you declare a global array, you can initialize each element of the array. The initializer in this case would be a sequence of constant expressions, separated by commas, with the whole thing enclosed in braces `{}`. Consider the following examples:

```
int ary1[4] = { 10, 20, 30, 40 };
int ary2[ ] = { 10, 20, 30, 40 };
int ary3[4] = { 10, 20 };
```

Here we have `ary1` declared to be an array of 4 ints. We initialize the first element in the array to 10, the second to 20, and so on. The declaration of `ary2` does the same thing. Notice that the square brackets in the declarator are empty. The EEL compiler can tell from the initializer that the size must be 4. The declaration of `ary3` specifies the size of the array, but only initializes the first two elements. The compiler initializes the remaining two elements to zero.

The initializers for global structures are similar. The items between the curly braces are a sequence of expressions, with each expression's type matching the type of the corresponding field name. For example, the declaration:

```
struct {
    int f1;
    char f2;
    short f3;
} var = { 33, 't', 22 };
```

declares the variable `var` to be a structure with fields `f1`, `f2`, and `f3`, with types *int*, *char*, and *short* respectively. The declaration initializes the `f1` to 33, the character field `f2` to `'t'`, and the short field `f3` to 22.

You cannot initialize either unions or local structures. Global pointers may only be initialized to zero (which is equivalent to not initializing them at all).

If you initialize an array or structure which has subarrays or substructures, simply recursively apply the rules for initialization. For example, consider the following:

```
struct {
    char c;
    int ary1[3];
} var = { 't', { 3, 4, 5 } };
```

This declares `var` to be a structure containing a character and an array of 3 ints. It initializes the character to `'t'`, and the array of ints so that the first element is 3, the second 4, and the third 5.

9.7 Statements

EEL has all of the statements of the C programming language. You can precede a statement by a *label*, an identifier followed by a colon, which you can use with the `goto` statement to explicitly alter the flow of control. Except where noted below, statements are executed in order.

9.7.1 Expression Statement

expression;

The expression is simply evaluated. This is the form of function calls and assignments, and is the most common type of statement in EEL.

9.7.2 If Statement

```
if ( expression )
    statement
```

If the value of *expression* is not zero, *statement* executes. Otherwise control passes to the statement after the *if* statement.

```
if ( expression )
    statement1
else
    statement2
```

If the value of *expression* is not zero, *statement1* executes. If the value of *expression* is zero, control passes to *statement2*.

9.7.3 While, Do While, and For Statements

```
while ( expression )
    statement
```

In a while loop, the *expression* is evaluated. If nonzero, the *statement* executes, and the expression is evaluated again. This happens over and over until the expression's value is zero. If the expression is zero the first time it is evaluated, *statement* is not executed at all.

```
do
    statement
while ( expression );
```

A do while loop is just like a plain while loop, except the statement executes *before* the expression is evaluated. Thus, the statement will always be evaluated at least once.

```
for ( expression1; expression2; expression3 )
    statement
```

In a for loop, first *expression1* is evaluated. Then *expression2* is evaluated, and if it is zero EEL leaves the loop and begins executing instructions after *statement*. Otherwise the statement is executed, *expression3* is evaluated, and *expression2* is evaluated again, continuing until *expression2* is zero.

You can omit any of the expressions. If you omit *expression2*, it is like *expression2* is nonzero. *while* (*expression*) is the same as *for* (; *expression* ;). The syntax *for* (; ;) creates an endless loop that must be exited using the *break* statement (or one of the other statements described below).

9.7.4 Switch, Case, and Default Statements

```
switch ( expression )
    statement

case constant-expression : statement

default : statement
```

Statements within the *statement* following the `switch` (which is usually a block, as described below) are labeled with constant expressions using `case`. The *expression* is evaluated (it must yield an int), and Epsilon branches to the `case` statement with the matching constant. If there is no match, Epsilon branches to the default statement if there is one, and skips over the `switch` statement if not.

A `case` or `default` statement associates with the smallest surrounding `switch` statement. Each `switch` statement must have at most one `case` statement with any given value, and at most one `default` statement.

9.7.5 Break and Continue Statements

```
break;
```

This statement exits from the smallest containing `for`, `while`, `do while` or `switch` statement. The `break` statement must be the last statement in each `case` if you don't want execution to "fall through" and execute the statements for the following cases too.

```
continue;
```

The `continue` statement immediately performs the test for the smallest enclosing `for`, `while`, or `do while` statement. It is the same as jumping to the end of the *statement* in each of their definitions. In the case of `for`, *expression3* will be evaluated first.

9.7.6 Return Statement

```
return;

return expression;
```

The `return` statement exits from the function it appears in. The first form returns no value, and produces an error message if you called the function in a way that requires a value. The second form returns *expression* as the value of the function. It must have the same type as you declared the function to be. It is not an error for the value to be unused by the caller.

If execution reaches the end of a function definition, it is the same as if `return;` were there.

9.7.7 Save_var and Save_spot Statements

```
statement:
    save_var save-list;
    save_spot save-list;
save-list:
    save-item
```

```

    save-item , save-list
save-item:
    identifier
    identifier = expression
    identifier modify-operator expression
    identifier ++
    identifier --

```

The `save_var` statement tells Epsilon to remember the current value of a variable, and set it back to its current value when the function that did the `save_var` exits. Epsilon will restore the value no matter how the function exits, even if it calls another function which signals an error, and this aborts out of the calling function.

You can provide a new value for the variable at the same time you save the old one. Epsilon first saves the old value, then assigns the new one. You can use any of the assignment operators listed on page 306, as well as the `++` and `--` operators.

For example, this command plays a note at 440 Hz for one second, without permanently changing the user's variable settings for the bell.

```

command play_note()
{
    save_var beep_frequency = 440;
    save_var beep_duration = 100;
    ding();      /* uses beep_variables */
}

```

The `save_spot` statement functions like `save_var`, but it creates a *spot* (see page 328) in the current buffer to hold the old value. The spot will automatically go away when the function exits. Use `save_spot` instead of `save_var` when you wish to save a buffer position, and you want it to stay in the right place even if the buffer contents change.

The `save_var` and `save_spot` statements can apply to global variables with “simple” types: those that you can directly assign to with the `=` operator. They don't work on structures, for example, or on local variables.

Although the `save_var` and `save_spot` statements resemble variable declarations, they are true statements. You can use the `if` statement (above), for example, to only save a variable in certain cases. These statements operate with a “stack” of saved values, so that if you save the same variable twice in a function, only the first setting will have an effect on the final value of the variable. (Repeated save statements take up space on the saved value stack, however, so they should be avoided.) When you save a buffer-specific or window-specific variable, Epsilon remembers which buffer's or window's value was saved, and restores only that one.

The `restore_vars()` primitive restores all variables saved in the current function. After a `restore_vars()`, future modifications to any saved variables won't be undone.

9.7.8 Goto and Empty Statements

```

goto label;

label: statement

```

The next statement executed after the `goto` will be the one following the *label*. It must appear in the same function as the `goto`, but may be before or after.

```
;
```

This null statement is occasionally used in looping statements, where all the “work” of the loop is done by the expressions. For example, a loop that calls a function `foo()` repeatedly until it returns zero can be written as

```
while (foo()) ;.
```

9.7.9 Block

```
{
  declarations
  statements
}
```

Anywhere you can have a statement, you can have a *block*. A block contains any number of *declarations*, followed by any number of *statements* (including zero). The variables declared in the block are local to the block, and you may only use them in the *statements* (or in statements contained in those statements). The body of a function definition is itself a block.

9.8 Conversions

When a value of a certain type is changed to another type, a *conversion* occurs.

When a number of some type is converted to another type of number, if the number can be represented in the latter type its value will be unchanged. All possible characters can be represented as ints or short ints, and all short ints can be represented as ints, so these conversions yield unchanged values.

Technically, Epsilon will sign-extend a short int to convert it to an int, but will pad a character with zero bits on the left to convert it to an int or short int. Converting a number of some type to a number of a shorter type is always done by dropping bits.

A pointer may not be converted to an int, or vice versa, except for function pointers. The latter may be converted to a short int, or to any type that a short int may be converted to. A pointer to one type may be converted to a pointer to another type, as long as neither of them is a function pointer.

All operators that take numbers as operands will take any size numbers (characters, short ints, or ints). The operands will be converted to int if they aren’t already ints. Operators that yield numbers always produce ints.

9.9 Operator Grouping

In an expression like

```
10 op1 20 op2 30
```

Highest Precedence	
l-to-r	() [] -> .
r-to-l	All unary operators (see below)
l-to-r	* / %
l-to-r	+ -
l-to-r	<< >>
l-to-r	> < >= <=
l-to-r	== !=
l-to-r	&
l-to-r	^
l-to-r	|
l-to-r	&&
l-to-r	||
l-to-r	? :
r-to-l	All assignment operators (see below)
l-to-r	,
Lowest Precedence	
Assignment operators are:	
	= *= /= %= += -=
	<<= >>= &= ^= =
Unary operators are:	
	* & - ! ~
	++ -- sizeof (type-name)

Figure 9.1: Operator Precedence

the compiler determines the rules for grouping by the *precedence* and *associativity* of the operators *op1* and *op2*. Each operator in EEL has a certain precedence, with some precedences higher than others. If *op1* and *op2* have different precedences, the one with the higher precedence groups tighter. In table 9.1, operators with higher precedences appear on a line above operators with lower precedences. Operators with the same precedence appear on the same line.

For example, say *op1* is + and *op2* is *. Since *’s line appears above +’s, * has a higher precedence than + and the expression `10 + 20 * 30` is the same as `10 + (20 * 30)`.

If two operators have the same precedence, the compiler determines the grouping by their associativity, which is either left-to-right or right-to-left. All operators of the same precedence have the same associativity. For example, suppose *op1* is - and *op2* is +. These operators have the same precedence, and associate left-to-right. Thus `10 - 20 + 30` is the same `(10 - 20) + 30`. All operators on the same line in the table have the same precedence, and their associativity is given with either “l-to-r” or “r-to-l.”

Enclosing an expression in parentheses alters the grouping of operators. It does not change the value or type of an expression itself.

9.10 Order of Evaluation

Most operators do not guarantee a particular order of evaluation for their operands. If an operator does, we mention that fact in its description below. In the absence of such a guarantee, the compiler may rearrange calculations within a single expression as it wishes, if the result would be unchanged ignoring any possible side effects.

For example, if an expression assigns a value to a variable and uses the variable in the same expression, the result is undefined unless an operator that guarantees order of evaluation occurs at an appropriate point.

Note that parentheses do not alter the order of evaluation, but only serve to change the grouping of operators. Thus in the statement

```
i = foo() + (bar() + baz());
```

the three functions may be called in any order.

9.11 Expressions

9.11.1 Constants and Identifiers

expression:

numeric-constant

string-constant

identifier

color_class identifier

The most basic kinds of expressions are numeric and string constants. Numeric constants are of type “int”, and string constants are of type “array of character”. However, EEL changes any expression of type “array of . . .” into a pointer to the beginning of the array (of type “pointer to . . .”). Thus a string constant results in a pointer to its first character.

An identifier is a valid expression only if it has been previously declared as a variable or function. A variable of type “array of . . .” is changed to a pointer to the beginning of the array, as described above.

Some expressions are called *lvalue expressions*. Roughly, lvalue expressions are expressions that refer to a changeable location in memory. For example, if `foo` is an integer variable and `func()` is a function returning an integer, then `foo` is an lvalue, but `func()` is not. The `&` and `.` operators, the `++` and `--` operators, and all assignment operators require their operands to be lvalues. Only the `*`, `[]`, `->`, and `.` operands return lvalues.

An identifier which refers to a variable is an lvalue if its type is an integer, a spot, a pointer, a structure, or a union, but not if its type is an array or function.

If an identifier has not been previously declared, and appears in a function call as the name of the function, it is implicitly declared to be a function returning an int.

If the name of a previously declared function appears in an expression in any context other than as the function of a function call, its value is a function pointer to the named function. Function pointers may not point to primitive functions.

For example, if `foo` is previously undeclared, the statement `foo(1, 2);` declares it as a function returning an int. If the next statement is `return foo;`, a pointer to the function `foo()` will be returned.

Once a color class `newclass` has been declared, you can refer to it by using the special syntax `color_class newclass`. This provides a numeric code that refers to the particular color class. It’s

used in conjunction with the primitives `alter_color()`, `add_region()`, `set_character_color()`, and others. See page 86 for basic information on color classes, and page 310 for information on declaring color classes in EEL.

9.11.2 Unary Operators

expression:

```
! expression
* expression
& expression
- expression
~ expression
sizeof expression
sizeof ( type-name )
( type-name ) expression
++ expression
-- expression
expression ++
expression --
```

The `!` operator yields one if its operand is zero, and zero otherwise. It can be applied to pointers, spots, or numbers, but its result is always an int.

The unary `*` operator takes a pointer and yields the object it points to. If its operand has type “pointer to . . .”, the result has type “. . .”, and is an lvalue. You can also apply `*` to an operand of type “spot”, and the result is a number (a buffer position).

The unary `&` operator takes an lvalue and returns a pointer to it. It is the inverse of the `*` operator, and its result has type “pointer to . . .” if its operand has type “. . .”. (You cannot construct a spot by applying the `&` operator to a position. Use the `alloc_spot()` primitive described on page 328.)

The unary `-` and `~` operators work only on numbers. The first negates the given number, and the second flips all its bits, changing ones to zeros and zeros to ones.

The `sizeof` operator yields the size in bytes of an object. You can specify the object as an expression or with a type name (described on page 294). In the latter case, `sizeof` returns the size in bytes of an object of that type. Characters require one byte, shorts two bytes, and ints four bytes. An array of 10 ints requires 40 bytes, and this is the number `sizeof(int [10])` will give, not 10.

An expression with a parenthesized type name before it is a *cast*. The cast converts the expression to the named type using the rules beginning on page 301, and the result is of that type. Specify the type using a type name, described on page 294.

The `++` and `--` operators increment and decrement their lvalue operands. If the operator appears before its operand, the value of the expression is the new value of the operand. The expression `(++var)` is the same as `(var += 1)`, and `(--var)` is the same as `(var -= 1)`. You can apply these operators to pointers, in which case they work as described under pointer addition below.

If the `++` or `--` operators appear after their operand, the operand is changed in the same way, but the value of the expression is the value of the operand *before* the change. Thus the expression `var++` has the same value as `var`, but `var` has a different value when you reference it the next time.

9.11.3 Simple Binary Operators

expression:

```

expression + expression
expression - expression
expression * expression
expression / expression
expression % expression
expression == expression
expression != expression
expression < expression
expression > expression
expression <= expression
expression >= expression
expression && expression
expression || expression
expression & expression
expression | expression
expression ^ expression
expression << expression
expression >> expression

```

The binary `+` operator, when applied to numbers, yields the sum of the numbers. One of its operands may also be a pointer to an object in an array. In this case, the result is a pointer to the same array, offset by the number to another object in the array. For example, if `p` points to an object in an array, `p + 1` points to the next object in the array and `p - 1` points to the previous object, regardless of the object's type.

The binary `-` operator, when applied to numbers, yields the difference of the numbers. If the first operand is a pointer and the second is a number, the rules for addition of pointers and numbers apply. For example, if `p` is a pointer, `p - 3` is the same as `p + -3`.

Both operands may also be pointers to objects in the same array. In this case the result is the difference between them, measured in objects. For example, if `arr` is an array of ten ints, `p1` points to the third int, and `p2` points to the eighth, then `p1 - p2` yields the int `-5`. The result is undefined if the operands are pointers to different arrays.

The binary `*` operator is for multiplication, and the `/` operator is for division. The latter truncates toward 0 if its operands are positive, but the direction of truncation is undefined if either operand is negative. The `%` operator provides the remainder of the division of its operands, and `x % y` is always equal to `x - (x / y) * y`. All three operators take only numbers and yield ints.

The `==` operator yields one if its arguments are equal and zero otherwise. The arguments must either both be numbers, both spots, or both pointers to objects of the same type. However, if one argument is the constant zero, the other may be a spot or any type of pointer, and the expression yields one if the pointer is null, and zero otherwise. The `!=` operator is just like the `==` operator, but returns one where `==` would return zero, and zero where `==` would return one. The result of either operator is always an int.

The `<`, `>`, `<=`, and `>=` operators have a value of one when the first operand is less than, greater than, less than or equal to, or greater than or equal to (respectively) the second operand. The operands may both be numbers, they may be pointers to the same array, or one may be a pointer or spot and the other zero. In the last case, `Epsilon` returns values based on the convention that a null pointer or spot is equal to zero and a non-null one is greater than zero. The result is undefined if the operands are pointers to different arrays of

the same type, and it is an error if they are pointers to different types of objects, or if one is a spot and the other is neither a spot nor zero.

The `&&` operator yields one if both operands are nonzero, and zero otherwise. Each operand may be a pointer, spot, or number. Moreover, the first operand is evaluated first, and if it is zero, the second operand will not be evaluated. The result is an int.

The `||` operator yields one if either of its operands are nonzero, and zero if both are zero. Each operand may be a pointer, spot, or number. The first operand is evaluated first, and if it is nonzero, the second operand will not be evaluated. The result is an int.

The `&` operator yields the bitwise AND of its numeric operands. The `|` and `^` operators yields the bitwise OR and XOR (respectively) of their numeric operands. The result for all three is an int. A bit in the result of an AND is on if both corresponding bits in its operands are on. A bit in the result of an OR is on if either of the corresponding bits in its operands are on. A bit in the result of an XOR is on if one of the corresponding bits in its operands is on and the other is off.

The `<<` operator yields the first operand with its bits shifted to the left the number of times given by the right operand. The `>>` operator works similarly, but shifts to the right. The former fills with zero bits, and the latter fills with one bits if the first operand was negative, and zero bits otherwise. If the second operand is negative or greater than 31, the result is undefined. Both operands must be numbers, and the result is an int.

9.11.4 Assignment Operators

expression:

expression = expression

expression modify-operator expression

modify-operator:

```
+=
-=
*=
/=
%=
&=
|=
^=
<<=
>>=
```

The plain assignment operator `=` takes an lvalue (see page 303) as its first operand. The object referred to by the lvalue is given the value of the second operand. The types of the operands may both be numbers, spots, or pointers to the same type of object. If the first operand is a pointer or spot and the second is the constant zero, the pointer or spot is made null. The value of the expression is the new value of the first operand, and it has the same type.

The other kinds of assignment operators are often used simply as abbreviations. For example, if `a` is a variable, `a += (b)` is the same as `a = a + (b)`. However, the first operand of an assignment is only evaluated once, so if it has side effects, they will only occur once.

For example, suppose `a` is an array of integers with values 10, 20, 30, and so forth. Suppose `p()` is a function that will return a pointer to the first element of `a` the first time it's called, then a pointer to the second element, and so forth. After the statement `*p() += 3;`, `a` will contain 13, 20, 30. After `*p() = *p() + 3;`, however, `a` is certain not to contain 13, 20, 30, since `p()` will never return a pointer to the

same element of a twice. Because the order of evaluation is unspecified with these operators, the exact result of the latter statement is undefined (either 10, 13, 30 or 23, 20, 30).

The result of all these assignment statements is the new value of the first operand, and will have the same type. The special rules for mixing pointers and ints with the + and - operators also apply here.

9.11.5 Function Calls

expression:

expression ()

expression (*expression-list*)

expression-list:

expression

expression , *expression-list*

An expression followed by a parenthesized list of expressions (arguments) is a function call. Usually the first expression is the name of a function, but it can also be an expression yielding a function. (The only operator that yields a function is the unary * when applied to a function pointer.) The type of the result is the type of the returned value. If the function returns no value, the expression must appear in a place where its value is not used. You may call any function recursively.

If an identifier that has not been previously declared appears as the name of the function, it is implicitly declared to be a function returning an int.

Each argument is evaluated and a copy of its value is passed to the function. Character and short arguments are converted to ints in the process. Aside from this, the number and type of arguments must match the definition of the function. The order of evaluation of the arguments to a function is undefined.

Since only a copy of each parameter is passed to the function, a simple variable cannot be altered if its name only appears as the argument to a function. To alter a variable, pass a pointer to it, and have the function modify the object pointed to. Since an array is converted to a pointer whenever its name occurs, an array that is passed to a function can indeed be altered by the function. Numbers, spots, and pointers may be parameters, but structures, unions, or functions cannot be. Pointers to such things are allowed, of course.

An EEL function can call not just other EEL functions, but also any of Epsilon's built-in functions, known as primitives. These are listed in the next chapter. An EEL function can also call a keyboard macro as a function. The word "function" refers to any of the various types of routines that a command written in EEL can call. These include other commands or subroutines (themselves written in EEL), primitives that are built into Epsilon and cannot be changed, and keyboard macros (see page 117). Textual macros that are defined with the `#define` preprocessor statement are *not* functions.

Each function may require a certain number of arguments and may return a value of a particular type. Keyboard macros, however, never take arguments or return a value.

9.11.6 Miscellaneous Operators

expression:

expression ? *expression* : *expression*

expression , *expression*

expression [*expression*]

expression -> *identifier*

expression . *identifier*

The conditional operator `? :` has three operands. The first operand is always evaluated first. If nonzero, the second operand is evaluated, and that is the value of the result. Otherwise, the third operand is evaluated, and that is the value of the result. Exactly one of the second and third operands is evaluated. The first operand may be a number, spot, or pointer. The second and third operands may either both be numbers, both spots, both pointers to the same type of object, or one may be a pointer or spot and the other the constant zero. In the first case the result is an int, and in the last two cases the result is a spot or a pointer of the same type.

The `,` operator first evaluates its first argument and throws away the result. It then evaluates its second argument, and the result has that value and type. In any context where a comma has a special meaning (such as in a list of arguments), EEL assumes that any commas it finds are used for that special meaning.

The `[]` operator is EEL's subscripting operator. Because of the special way that addition of a pointer and a number works, we can define the subscripting operator in terms of other operators. The expression `e1 [e2]` is the same as `* ((e1) + (e2))`, and since addition is commutative, also the same as `e2 [e1]`. In practice, subscripting works in the expected way. Note that the first object in an array has subscript 0, however. One of the operands must be a pointer and the other a number. The type of the result is that of the pointed-to object.

The `.` operator disassembles structures or unions. Its operand is an lvalue which is a structure or union. After the `.` an identifier naming one of the operand's members must appear. The result is an lvalue referring to that member.

The `->` operator is an abbreviation for a dereference (unary `*`) followed by a member selection as above. Its operand is a pointer to a structure or union, and it is followed by the name of one of the structure's or union's members. The result is an lvalue referring to that member. The expression `strptr->membername` is the same as the expression `(*strptr).membername`.

9.12 Constant Expressions

A constant expression is an expression which does not contain certain things. It may not have references to variables, string constants, or function calls. No subexpressions may have a type of spot, structure, union, array, or pointer. It may have numeric constants, character constants, and any operators that act on them, and the `sizeof` operator may appear with any operand.

The term "the constant zero" means a constant expression whose value is zero, not necessarily a numeric constant.

9.13 Global Definitions

program:

global-definition

global-definition program

global-definition:

function-definition

global-variable-definition

keytable-definition

typedef-definition

color-class-definition

Each file of EEL code consists of a series of definitions for global variables and functions. Global variable definitions have the same format as local variable definitions. The first definition of a global variable Epsilon receives determines the initial value of the variable, and later initializations have no effect, unless you use the `volatile` keyword when defining the variable (see page 296). If the first definition provides no explicit initialization, the variable is filled with zeros or null pointers as appropriate, depending on its type.

You can declare any global variable (except a key table or color class) to be buffer-specific by placing the keyword `buffer` before the type specifier. When the definition is first read in, its initializer determines the value of the variable for each buffer that then exists, and also the default value of the variable. Whenever you create a new buffer (and hence a new copy of the buffer-specific variable), the variable's value in that buffer is set to the default value.

Similarly, you can declare any global variable except a key table or color class to be window-specific by placing the keyword `window` before the type specifier. When the definition is first read in, its initializer determines the value of the variable for each window that then exists, and also the default value of the variable. Whenever you split a window in two, the new window inherits its initial value for the window-specific variable from the original window. Epsilon uses the default value of a window-specific variable when it creates the first tiled window while starting up, and when it creates pop-up windows.

Epsilon's **write-state** command writes a new state file containing all variables, EEL functions, macros, colors, and so forth that Epsilon knows about. The file includes the current values of all numeric variables, all global character array variables, and any structures or unions containing just these types. But Epsilon doesn't save the values of variables containing pointers or spots, and sets these to zero as it writes a state file. You can put the `zeroed` keyword before the definition of a variable of any type to tell Epsilon to zero that variable when it writes a state file.

In commands like **set-variable**, Epsilon distinguishes between user variables and system variables, and only shows the former in its list of variables you can set. By default, each global variable you define is a system variable that users will not see. Put the `user` keyword before a variable's definition to make the variable a user variable.

9.13.1 Key Tables

keytable-definition:

`keytable keytable-list ;`

keytable-list:

identifier

identifier , keytable-list

A key table is a set of bindings, one for each key on the keyboard, with keys modified by control, alt, and shift counted as separate keys. Various mouse actions and system events are also represented by special key codes. Each entry in the key table contains a short integer, which is an index into the name table. In other words, each entry corresponds to a named Epsilon object, either a command, subroutine, keyboard macro, or another key table.

You can declare a key table by using the `keytable` keyword in place of the type specifier in a global variable definition. A key table definition can contain no initialization, just `keytable` followed by a list of comma-separated key table names and a semicolon. A key table acts like an array of `NUMKEYS` short ints, but you can also use it in the `on` part of a function definition (as described below). (The macro `NUMKEYS`, the number of possible keys, is defined in `eel.h`.)

9.13.2 Color Classes

```

color-class-definition:
    color_class color-class-list ;
    color_scheme color-scheme-list ;
color-class-list:
    color-class-item
    color-class-item , color-class-list
color-class-item:
    identifier
    identifier color_scheme string-constant color-pair
    identifier { color-scheme-spec-list }
    identifier color-pair
color-scheme-spec-list:
    color-scheme-spec
    color-scheme-spec color-scheme-spec-list
color-scheme-spec:
    color_scheme string-constant color-pair ;
color-scheme-list:
    color-scheme-item
    color-scheme-item , color-scheme-list
color-scheme-item:
    string-constant
    string-constant color_class identifier color-pair
    string-constant { color-class-spec-list }
color-class-spec-list:
    color-class-spec
    color-class-spec color-class-spec-list
color-class-spec:
    color_class identifier color-pair ;
color-pair:
    = color_class identifier
    constant-expression
    constant-expression on constant-expression

```

A color class specifies a particular pair of foreground and background colors Epsilon should use on a certain part of the screen, or when displaying a certain type of text. For example, Epsilon uses the color class `c_keyword` to display keywords in C-like languages. More precisely, the color class specifies which foreground/background pair of colors to display under each defined color scheme. If the user selects a different color scheme, Epsilon will immediately begin displaying C keywords using the `c_keyword` color pair defined for the new scheme.

Before you use a color class in an expression like `set_character_color(pos1, pos2, color_class c_keyword) ;`, you must declare the color class (outside of any function definition) using the `color_class` keyword:

```
color_class c_keyword;
```


When you declare a new color class, you may wish to specify the colors to use for a particular color scheme using the `color_scheme` keyword:

```
color_class c_keyword
    color_scheme "standard-gui" black on white;
color_class c_keyword
    color_scheme "standard-color" green on black;
```

If you have many color definitions all for the same color class, you can use this syntax:

```
color_class c_keyword {
    color_scheme "standard-gui" black on white;
    color_scheme "standard-color" green on black;
};
```

Similarly, if you have many color definitions for the same color scheme, you can avoid repeating it by writing:

```
color_scheme "standard-gui" {
    color_class c_keyword black on white;
    color_class c_function blue on white;
    color_class c_identifier black on white;
};
```

To specify the particular foreground and background colors for a color class (using the syntax *foreground on background*), you can use these macros defined in `eel.h`:

```
#define black          MAKE_RGB(0, 0, 0)
#define dark_red       MAKE_RGB(128, 0, 0)
#define dark_green     MAKE_RGB(0, 128, 0)
#define brown          MAKE_RGB(128, 128, 0)
// etc.
```

See that file for the current list of named colors. These functions use the `MAKE_RGB()` macro, providing particular values for red, green, and blue. You can use this macro yourself, in a color class definition, to specify precise colors:

```
color_scheme "my-color-scheme" {
    color_class c_keyword MAKE_RGB(223, 47, 192) on yellow;
};
```

There are several other macros useful in color definitions:

```
#define MAKE_RGB(rd,grn,bl) ((rd) + ((grn) << 8) + ((bl) << 16))
#define GETRED(rgb)         ((rgb) & 0xff)
#define GETGREEN(rgb)       (((rgb) >> 8) & 0xff)
#define GETBLUE(rgb)        (((rgb) >> 16) & 0xff)
#define ETRANSPARENT        (0x1000000L)
```

The `GETRED()`, `GETGREEN()`, and `GETBLUE()` macros take a color expression created with `MAKE_RGB()` and extract one of its three components, which are always numbers from 0 to 255.

The `ETRANSSPARENT` macro is a special code that may be used in place of a background color. It tells Epsilon to substitute the background color of the "text" color class in the current color scheme. The following three examples are all equivalent:

```
color_class text color_scheme "standard-gui" yellow on red;
color_class c_keyword color_scheme "standard-gui" blue on red;

color_class text color_scheme "standard-gui" yellow on red;
color_class c_keyword color_scheme "standard-gui" blue
    on ETRANSPARENT;

color_class text color_scheme "standard-gui" yellow on red;
color_class c_keyword color_scheme "standard-gui" blue;
```

The last example works because you may omit the *on background* part from the syntax *foreground on background*, and just specify a foreground color. Epsilon interprets this as if you typed *on transparent*, and substitutes the background color specified for "text".

You can also specify that a particular color class is the same as a previously-defined color class, like this:

```
color_scheme "standard-gui" {
    color_class text black on white;
    color_class tex_text = color_class text;
};
```

When, for the current scheme, there's no specific color information for a color class, Epsilon looks for a default color class specification, one that's not associated with any scheme:

```
color_class diff_added black on yellow;
color_class c_string cyan;
color_class c_charconst = color_class c_string;
```

The first definition above says that, in the absence of any color-scheme-specific setting for the `diff_added` color class, it should be displayed as black text on a yellow background. The second says that text in the `c_string` color class should be displayed using cyan text, on the default background for the scheme (that defined for the `text` color class). And the third says that text in the `c_charconst` color class should be displayed the same as text in the `c_string` color class for that scheme.

Internally, Epsilon stores all color class settings that occur outside any color scheme in a special color scheme, which is named "color-defaults".

9.13.3 Function Definitions

function-definition:

function-head block

function-head argument-decl-list block

ansi-function-head block

callable-function-head block

callable-function-head:
 typed-function-head
 command typed-function-head
 typed-function-head on binding-list
 command typed-function-head on binding-list

binding-list:
 keytable-name [constant-expression]
 keytable-name [constant-expression] , binding-list

keytable-name:
 identifier

typed-function-head:
 identifier ()
 type-specifier identifier ()

function-head:
 identifier (argument-list)
 type-specifier identifier (argument-list)

ansi-function-head:
 identifier (ansi-argument-list)
 type-specifier identifier (ansi-argument-list)

ansi-argument-list:
 type-specifier declarator
 type-specifier declarator , ansi-argument-list

argument-list:
 identifier
 identifier , argument-list

argument-decl-list:
 type-specifier declarator-list ;
 type-specifier declarator-list ; argument-decl-list

A function definition begins with a type specifier, the name of the function, and parentheses surrounding a comma-separated list of arguments. Any bindings may be given here using the `on` keyword, as described below. Declarations for the arguments then appear, and the body of the function follows. If the `command` keyword appears before the type specifier, the function is a command, and Epsilon will do completion on the function when it asks for the name of a command. A function may be a command only if it has no arguments.

You may omit the type specifier before the function name, in which case the function's type is `int`. You may also omit the declaration for any argument, in which case the argument will be an `int`. Note that unlike some languages such as Pascal, if there are no arguments, an empty pair of parentheses must still appear, both in the definition and where you call the function.

You may also define functions using ANSI C/C++ syntax, in which type information for function arguments appears with the argument names inside parentheses. These function headers have the same effect:

```
average(int count, short *values) average(count, values)
                                   short *values;
```

When you call a function, arguments of type `char` or `short` are automatically changed to `ints`. A corresponding change happens to declarations of function arguments and return values. Additionally,

function arguments declared as an array of some type are changed to be a pointer to the same type, just as array variables are changed to pointers to the start of the array when their names appear in expressions (see page 303). For example, these two function headers have the same effect.

```
short average(count, values)      average(count, values)
char count;                      short *values;
short values[ ];
```

The user can call any function which takes no arguments, or bind such a function to a key. Functions which are normally invoked in this way can be made commands with the `command` keyword, but this is not necessary. If you omit the `command` keyword, Epsilon will not perform command completion on the function's name. The `on` keyword can appear after the (empty) parentheses of a function's argument list, to provide bindings for the function. Each binding consists of a key table name, followed by a constant (the key number) in square brackets `[]`. There may be several bindings following the `on` keyword, separated by commas. You must have previously declared the key table name in the same file (or an `#included` file). The binding takes effect when you load the function.

Sometimes it is necessary to declare an identifier as a function, although the function is actually defined in a separately compiled source file. For example, you must declare a function before you use a pointer to that function. Also, the EEL compiler must know that a function returns a non-numeric type if its return value is used. Any declaration of an identifier with type *function returning . . .* is a function declaration. Function declarations may appear anywhere a local or global variable declaration is legal. So long as the identifier is not masked by a local variable of the same name, the declaration has effect until the end of the file.

Any function named `when_loading()` is automatically executed when you load the bytecode file it appears in into Epsilon. There may be any number of `when_loading()` functions defined in a file, and they execute in order, while the file is being loaded. Such functions are deleted as soon as they return. They may take no arguments.

9.14 Differences Between EEL And C

- Global variables may not be initialized with any expression involving pointers. This includes strings, which may only be used to directly initialize a declared array of characters. That is,

```
char example[ ] = "A string.";
```

is legal, while

```
char *example = "A string.";
```

is not.

- There are no static variables or functions. All local variables vanish when the function returns, and all global objects have names that separately compiled files can refer to.
- The C reserved word “extern” does not exist. In EEL, you may define variables multiple times with no problems, as long as they are declared to have the same type. The first definition read into Epsilon provides the initialization of the variable, and further initializations have no effect. However, if the variable is later declared with a different size, the size changes and the new initialization takes effect. To declare a function without defining it in a particular source file, see page 314.

- The C types “long”, “enum”, “void”, “float”, and “double” do not exist. Ints and shorts are always signed. Chars are always unsigned. There are no C bit fields. The C reserved words “long”, “float”, and “double” are not reserved in EEL.
- EEL provides the basic data type `spot`, and understands color class expressions and declarations using the `color_class` and `color_scheme` keywords.
- EEL does not have the structure assignment features of ANSI C.
- You may not cast between pointers and ints, except that function pointers may be cast to shorts, and vice versa. The constant zero may be cast to any pointer type. A pointer may be cast to a pointer of another type, with the exception of function pointers.

- You can use the reserved word `keytable` to declare empty key tables, as in

```
keytable reg_tab, cx_tab;
```

Local key tables are not permitted.

- The reserved word `command` is syntactically like a storage class. Use it to indicate that the function is normally called by the user, so `command` completion will work. The user can also call other functions (as long as they have no arguments) but the completion facility on `command` names ignores them.
- After the head of any function definition with no arguments, you can use the reserved word `on` to give a binding. It is followed by the name of a key table already declared, and an index (constant int expression) in square brackets. There may be more than one (separated by commas). For example,


```
command visit_file() on cx_tab[CTRL('V')]
```
- You can use the reserved word `buffer` as a storage class for global variables. It declares a variable to have a different value for each buffer, plus a default value. As you switch between buffers, a reference to a buffer-specific variable will refer to a different value.
- You can also use the reserved word `window` as a storage class for global variables. This declares the variable to have a different value for each window, plus a default value. As you switch between windows, a reference to a window-specific variable will refer to a different value.
- The reserved words `zeroed` and `user` do not exist in C. See page 309. The reserved word `volatile` does exist in ANSI C, but serves a different purpose in EEL. See page 296.
- The EEL statements `save_var` and `save_spot` do not exist in C. See page 300.
- In each compile, an include file with a certain name is only read once, even if there are several `#include` directives that request it.

9.15 Syntax Summary

program:

global-definition

global-definition program

global-definition:

function-definition

global-variable-definition

```

    keytable-definition
    typedef-definition
    color-class-definition
typedef-definition:
    typedef type-specifier declarator-list ;
color-class-definition:
    color_class color-class-list ;
    color_scheme color-scheme-list ;
color-class-list:
    color-class-item
    color-class-item , color-class-list
color-class-item:
    identifier
    identifier color_scheme string-constant color-pair
    identifier { color-scheme-spec-list }
    identifier color-pair
color-scheme-spec-list:
    color-scheme-spec
    color-scheme-spec color-scheme-spec-list
color-scheme-spec:
    color_scheme string-constant color-pair ;
color-scheme-list:
    color-scheme-item
    color-scheme-item , color-scheme-list
color-scheme-item:
    string-constant
    string-constant color_class identifier color-pair
    string-constant { color-class-spec-list }
color-class-spec-list:
    color-class-spec
    color-class-spec color-class-spec-list
color-class-spec:
    color_class identifier color-pair ;
color-pair:
    constant-expression
    constant-expression on constant-expression
keytable-definition:
    keytable keytable-list ;
keytable-list:
    identifier
    identifier , keytable-list
global-variable-definition:
    type-specifier global-declarator-list ;
    global-modifier-list global-declarator-list ;
    global-modifier-list type-specifier global-declarator-list ;

```

global-modifier-list:
 global-modifier
 global-modifier global-modifier-list

global-modifier:
 buffer
 window
 zeroed
 user
 volatile

declarator-list:
 declarator
 declarator , declarator-list

declarator:
 identifier
 (*declarator*)
 * *declarator*
 declarator [*constant-expression*]
 declarator []
 declarator ()

global-declarator-list:
 global-declarator
 global-declarator , global-declarator-list

global-declarator:
 declarator
 declarator = *string-constant*
 declarator = *initializer*

initializer:
 constant-expression
 string-constant
 { *initializer-list* }
 { *initializer-list* , }

initializer-list:
 initializer
 initializer , initializer-list

type-specifier:
 char
 short
 int
 struct *struct-or-union-specifier*
 union *struct-or-union-specifier*
 spot
 typedef-name

typedef-name:
 identifier

struct-or-union-specifier:

```

    struct-or-union-tag
    struct-or-union-tag { member-list }
    { member-list }
struct-or-union-tag:
    identifier
member-list:
    type-specifier declarator-list ;
    type-specifier declarator-list ; member-list
type-name:
    type-specifier abstract-declarator
abstract-declarator:
    empty
    ( abstract-declarator )
    * abstract-declarator
    abstract-declarator [ constant-expression ]
    abstract-declarator [ ]
    abstract-declarator ( )
    abstract-declarator ( ansi-argument-list )
function-definition:
    function-head block
    function-head argument-decl-list block
    ansi-function-head block
    callable-function-head block
callable-function-head:
    typed-function-head
    command typed-function-head
    typed-function-head on binding-list
    command typed-function-head on binding-list
binding-list:
    keytable-name [ constant-expression ]
    keytable-name [ constant-expression ] , binding-list
keytable-name:
    identifier
typed-function-head:
    identifier ( )
    type-specifier identifier ( )
function-head:
    identifier ( argument-list )
    type-specifier identifier ( argument-list )
ansi-function-head:
    identifier ( ansi-argument-list )
    type-specifier identifier ( ansi-argument-list )
ansi-argument-list:
    type-specifier declarator
    type-specifier declarator , ansi-argument-list

```


argument-list:
 identifier
 identifier , *argument-list*
argument-decl-list:
 type-specifier declarator-list ;
 type-specifier declarator-list ; argument-decl-list
block:
 { *local-declaration-list statement-list* }
 { *local-declaration-list* }
 { *statement-list* }
 { }
local-declaration-list:
 local-variable-definition
 typedef-definition
 local-declaration-list local-declaration-list
local-variable-definition:
 type-specifier local-declarator-list ;
local-declarator-list:
 local-declarator
 local-declarator , *local-declarator-list*
local-declarator:
 declarator
 declarator = expression
statement-list:
 statement
 statement statement-list
statement:
 expression ;
 if (*expression*) *statement*
 if (*expression*) *statement* else *statement*
 while (*expression*) *statement*
 do *statement* while (*expression*) ;
 for (*opt-expression ; opt-expression ; opt-expression*) *statement*
 switch (*expression*) *statement*
 case *constant-expression* : *statement*
 default : *statement*
 break ;
 continue ;
 return ;
 return *expression* ;
 save_var *save-list* ;
 save_spot *save-list* ;
 goto *label* ;
 label : *statement*
 ;

```

    block
save-list:
    save-item
    save-item , save-list
save-item:
    identifier
    identifier = expression
    identifier modify-operator expression
    identifier ++
    identifier --
label:
    identifier
opt-expression:
    empty
    expression
expression:
    numeric-constant
    string-constant
    identifier
    identifier.default
    color_class identifier
    ( expression )
    ! expression
    * expression
    & expression
    - expression
    ~ expression
    sizeof expression
    sizeof ( type-name )
    ( type-name ) expression
    ++ expression
    -- expression
    expression ++
    expression --
    expression + expression
    expression - expression
    expression * expression
    expression / expression
    expression % expression
    expression == expression
    expression != expression
    expression < expression
    expression > expression
    expression <= expression
    expression >= expression

```

```

expression && expression
expression || expression
expression & expression
expression | expression
expression ^ expression
expression << expression
expression >> expression
expression = expression
expression modify-operator expression
expression ? expression : expression
expression , expression
expression ( )
expression ( expression-list )
expression [ expression ]
expression . identifier
expression -> identifier
modify-operator:
    +=
    -=
    *=
    /=
    %=
    &=
    |=
    ^=
    <<=
    >>=
expression-list:
    expression
    expression , expression-list
constant-expression:
    numeric-constant
    ( constant-expression )
    ! constant-expression
    - constant-expression
    ~ constant-expression
    sizeof constant-expression
    sizeof ( type-name )
    constant-expression + constant-expression
    constant-expression - constant-expression
    constant-expression * constant-expression
    constant-expression / constant-expression
    constant-expression % constant-expression
    constant-expression == constant-expression
    constant-expression != constant-expression

```

constant-expression < *constant-expression*
constant-expression > *constant-expression*
constant-expression <= *constant-expression*
constant-expression >= *constant-expression*
constant-expression && *constant-expression*
constant-expression | | *constant-expression*
constant-expression & *constant-expression*
constant-expression | *constant-expression*
constant-expression ^ *constant-expression*
constant-expression << *constant-expression*
constant-expression >> *constant-expression*
constant-expression ? *constant-expression* : *constant-expression*
constant-expression , *constant-expression*

Chapter 10

Primitives and EEL Subroutines



In this chapter, we describe all EEL primitives, as well as a few useful EEL subroutines. In Epsilon, the term “primitive” refers to a function or variable that is not written or defined in EEL, but rather built into Epsilon.

Each section discusses items that pertain to a particular topic, and begins with EEL declarations for the items discussed in that section. If we implemented an item as an EEL subroutine, the declaration often includes a comment that identifies the EEL source file defining the item.

Some EEL primitives have optional parameters. For example, you can call the `get_tail()` primitive as either `get_tail(fname, 1)` or `get_tail(fname)`. Any missing parameter automatically takes a value of zero. In this manual, we indicate an optional parameter by showing a `?` before it.

When writing EEL extensions, an easy way to look up the documentation on the primitive or subroutine at point is to press F1 F (Enter).

10.1 Buffer Primitives

10.1.1 Changing Buffer Contents

```
insert(int ch)
user buffer int point;
```

An Epsilon *buffer* contains text that you can edit. Most of the primitives in this section act on, or refer to, one of the buffers designated as the *current buffer*.

The `insert()` primitive inserts a single character into the current buffer. Its argument says what character to insert. The buffer’s insertion point, or just `point`, refers to the particular position in each buffer where insertions occur.

The `int` variable named `point` stores this position. Its value denotes the number of characters from the beginning of the buffer to the spot at which insertions happen. For example, a value of zero for `point` means that insertions would occur at the beginning of the buffer. A value of one for `point` means that insertions would occur after the first character, etc.

To change the insertion point, you can assign a new value to `point`. For example, the statement

```
point = 3;
```

makes insertions occur after the third character in the buffer, assuming the buffer has at least 3 characters. If you set `point` to a value less than zero, `point` takes the value zero. Similarly, if you set `point` to a value greater than the size of the buffer, its value becomes the number of characters in the buffer.

When the current buffer changes, the value of the variable `point` automatically changes with it. We call variables with this behavior *buffer-specific* variables. See page 422.

```
int size()
```

The primitive function `size()` returns the number of characters in the current buffer. You cannot set the size directly: you can change the size of the buffer only by inserting or deleting characters. For this reason, we implemented `size()` as a function, not a variable like `point`.

The variable `point` refers not to a character position, but rather to a character boundary, a place between characters (or at the beginning or end of a buffer). The legal values for `point` range from zero to `size()`. We will refer to a value in this range, inclusive of the ends, as a *position*. A position is a place between characters in a buffer, or at the beginning of the buffer, or at the end. The value of a position is the number of characters before it in the buffer. In EEL, `ints` (integers) hold positions.

When Epsilon inserts a character, it goes before point, not after it. If Epsilon didn't work this way, inserting a, then b, then c would result in cba, not abc.

```
delete(int pos1, int pos2)
int delete_if_highlighted()
```

The `delete()` primitive deletes all characters between the two positions supplied as arguments to it. The order of the arguments doesn't matter.

The `delete()` primitive doesn't save deleted text in a kill buffer. The kill commands themselves manage the kill buffers, and use the `delete()` primitive to actually remove the text.

Commands that insert text often begin by calling the `delete_if_highlighted()` subroutine. If there's a highlighted region, this subroutine deletes it and returns 1. Otherwise (or if the `typing-deletes-highlight` variable has been set to zero), it returns 0.

```
replace(int pos, int ch)
int character(int pos)
int curchar()
```

The `replace()` primitive changes the character at position `pos` to `ch`. The parameter `pos` refers to the position before the character in question. Therefore, the value of `pos` can range from 0 to `size() - 1`, inclusively.

The `character()` primitive returns the character after the position specified by its argument, `pos`. The `curchar()` returns the same value as `character(point)`. These two primitives return -1 when the position involved isn't valid, such as at the end of the buffer or before its start (when `pos` is less than zero). For example, `character(size())` returns -1, as does `curchar()` with point at the end of the buffer.

```
stuff(char *str)
int bprintf(char *format, ...)
int buffer_printf(char *name, char *format, ...)
int buf_printf(int bnum, char *format, ...)
```

The `stuff()` function inserts an entire string into the current buffer.

The `bprintf()` function also inserts a string, but it takes a format string plus other arguments and builds the string to insert using the rules on page 361. The `buffer_printf()` functions similarly, except that it takes the name of the buffer into which to insert the string. It creates the buffer if necessary. Similarly, `buf_printf()` takes a buffer number, and inserts the formatted string into that buffer. All of the primitives described in this paragraph return the number of characters they inserted into the buffer.

10.1.2 Moving Text Between Buffers

```
xfer(char *buf, int from, int to)
buf_xfer(int bnum, int from, int to) /* buffer.e */
raw_xfer(int bnum, int from, int to)
buf_xfer_colors(int bnum, int from, int to)
grab_buffer(int bnum) /* buffer.e */
```


The `xfer()` subroutine transfers characters from one buffer to another. It copies the characters between `from` and `to` in the current buffer and inserts them at `point` in the named buffer. It positions the mark in the named buffer just before the inserted characters, and positions its `point` right after the insertion. The current buffer doesn't change. The `buf_xfer()` subroutine works similarly, but accepts a buffer number instead of a name. Both use the `raw_xfer()` primitive to transfer the text.

The `buf_xfer_colors()` subroutine is like `buf_xfer()`, but copies any colors set by `set_character_color()` as well.

The `grab_buffer()` subroutine copies text in the other direction. It inserts the text of buffer number `bnum` into the current buffer before `point`, setting the mark before the inserted text.

10.1.3 Getting Text from a Buffer

```
grab(int pos1, int pos2, char *to)
grab_expanding(int pos1, int pos2, char **toptr, int minlen)
```

The `grab()` primitive copies characters from the buffer to a string. It takes the range of characters to copy, and a character pointer indicating where to copy them. The buffer doesn't change. The positions may be in either order. The resulting string will be null-terminated.

The `grab_expanding()` subroutine is similar, but works with a dynamically allocated character pointer, not a fixed-length character array. Pass a pointer to a `char *` variable, and the subroutine will resize it as needed to hold the result. The `char *` variable may hold NULL initially. The `minlen` parameter provides a minimum allocation length for the result.

```
grab_full_line(int bnum, char *str) /* buffer.e */
grab_line(int bnum, char *str)      /* buffer.e */
```

The `grab_full_line()` subroutine copies the entire current line of buffer number `bnum` into the character array `str`. It doesn't change `point`. The `grab_line()` subroutine copies the remainder of `bnum`'s current line to `str`, and moves to the start of the next line. Neither function copies the (Newline) at the end of the line, and each returns the number of characters copied.

```
int grab_numbers(int bnum, int *nums) /* buffer.e */
```

The `grab_numbers()` subroutine uses `grab_line()` to retrieve a line from buffer `bnum`. Then it breaks the line into words (separated by spaces and tabs), and tries to interpret each word as a number by calling the `numtoi()` subroutine. It puts the resulting numbers in the array `nums`. The function returns the number of words on the line.

```
int grab_string(int bnum, char *s, char *endmark) /* buffer.e */
int grab_string_expanding(int bnum, char **s,
                          char *endmark, int minlen)
```

The `grab_string()` subroutine copies from buffer `bnum` into `s`. It copies from the buffer's current position to the beginning of the next occurrence of the text `endmark`, and leaves the buffer's `point` after that text. It returns 1, unless it couldn't find the `endmark` text. In that case, it moves to the end of the buffer, sets `s` to the empty string, and returns 0.

The `grab_string_expanding()` subroutine is similar, but works with dynamically allocated character pointers, not fixed-length character arrays. Pass a pointer to a `char *` variable, and the subroutine will resize it as needed to hold the result. The `char *` variable may hold NULL initially. The `minlen` parameter provides a minimum allocation length for the result.

10.1.4 Spots

```
spot alloc_spot(?int left_ins)
free_spot(spot sp)
int spot_to_buffer(spot sp)
```

A place in the buffer is usually recorded and saved for later use as a count of the characters before that place: this is a position, as described on page 325. Sometimes it is important for the stored location to remain between the same pair of characters even if many changes are made to other parts of the buffer (affecting the number of characters before the saved location).

Epsilon provides a type of variable called a *spot* for this situation. The declaration

```
spot sp;
```

says that *sp* can refer to a spot. It doesn't create a new spot itself, though.

The `alloc_spot()` primitive creates a new spot and returns it, and the `free_spot()` primitive takes a spot and discards it. The spot that `alloc_spot()` returns is initially set to point, and is associated with the current buffer. Deleting a buffer frees all spots associated with it. If you try to free a spot whose buffer has already been deleted, Epsilon will ignore the request, and will not signal an error.

The `spot_to_buffer()` primitive takes a spot and returns the buffer number it was created for, or -1 if the buffer no longer exists, or -2 if the buffer exists, but that particular spot has since been deleted.

If the `left_ins` parameter to `alloc_spot()` is nonzero, a left-inserting spot is created. If the `left_ins` parameter is 0, or is omitted, a right-inserting spot is created. The only difference between the two types of spots is what they do when characters are inserted right where the spot is. A left-inserting spot stays after such inserted characters, while a right-inserting spot stays before them. For example, imagine an empty buffer, with all spots at 0. After five characters are inserted, any left-inserting spots will be at the end of the buffer, while right-inserting spots will remain at the beginning.

A spot as returned by `alloc_spot()` behaves a little like a pointer to an int, in that you must dereference it by writing `*sp` to obtain the position it currently refers to. For example:

```
fill_all()      /* fill paragraphs, leave point alone */
{
    spot oldpos = alloc_spot(), oldmark = alloc_spot();

    *oldpos = point;
    *oldmark = mark;      /* save old values */
    point = 0;           /* make region be whole buffer */
    mark = size();
    fill_region();       /* fill paragraphs in region */
    mark = *oldmark;     /* restore values */
    point = *oldpos;
    free_spot(oldmark);  /* free saving places */
    free_spot(oldpos);
}
```

A simpler way to write the above subroutine uses EEL's `save_spot` keyword. The `save_spot` keyword takes care of allocating spots, saving the original values, and restoring those values when the subroutine exits. See page 300 for more on `save_spot`.

```

fill_all()      /* fill paragraphs, leave point alone */
{
    /* uses save_spot */
    save_spot point = 0; /* make region be whole buffer */
    save_spot mark = size();
    fill_region();      /* fill paragraphs in region */
}

```

Like a pointer, a spot variable can contain zero, and `alloc_spot()` is guaranteed never to return this value. Epsilon signals an error if you try to dereference a spot which has been freed, or whose buffer no longer exists.

```

buffer spot point_spot;
buffer spot mark_spot;
#define point    *point_spot
#define mark     *mark_spot
/* These variables are actually defined
   differently. See below. */

```

Each new buffer begins with two spots, `point_spot` and `mark_spot`, set to the beginning of the buffer. `point_spot` is a left-inserting spot, while `mark_spot` is a right-inserting spot. These spots are created automatically with each new buffer, and you cannot free them. You can think of the built-in variables `point` and `mark` as simply macros that yield `*point_spot` and `*mark_spot`, respectively. That's why you don't need to put a `*` before each reference to `point`.

```

user buffer int point;      /* True definitions */
user buffer int mark;
spot get_spot(int which)
#define point_spot    get_spot(0)
#define mark_spot     get_spot(1)

```

Actually, while `point` and `mark` could be defined as macros, as above, they're not. Epsilon recognizes them as built-in primitives for speed. On the other hand, `point_spot` and `mark_spot` actually are macros! They use the `get_spot()` primitive, which has no function other than to return these two values.

```
do_set_mark(int val)
```

The `do_set_mark()` subroutine sets the current buffer's mark to the specified value. It also records the current virtual column (which, typically, should match the mark). The rectangle commands retrieve this, so that in virtual mode you can copy rectangles that end in virtual space.

10.1.5 Narrowing

```

user buffer int narrow_start;
user buffer int narrow_end;
int narrow_position(int p) /* buffer.e */

```

Epsilon provides two primitive variables, `narrow_start` and `narrow_end`, that restrict access to the current buffer. The commands **narrow-to-region** and **widen-buffer**, described on page 136, use these variables. Epsilon ignores the first `narrow_start` characters and the last `narrow_end` characters of the

buffer. Usually, these variables have a value of zero, so no such restriction takes place. Characters outside of the narrowed region will not appear on the screen, and will remain outside the control of normal Epsilon commands.

If you try to set a primitive variable such as `point` to a position outside of the narrowed area, Epsilon will change the value to one inside the narrowed area. For example, suppose the buffer contains one hundred characters, with the first and last ten characters excluded, so only eighty appear on the screen. In this case, `size()` will return one hundred, and `narrow_start` and `narrow_end` will each have a value of ten. The statement `point = 3;` will give `point` a value of ten (the closest legal value), while the statement `point = 10000;` will give `point` the value ninety. Epsilon adjusts the parameters of primitive functions in the same way. Suppose, in the example above, you try to delete all the characters in the buffer, using the `delete()` primitive. Epsilon would take the statement `delete(0, size());` and effectively change it to `delete(10, 90);` to delete only the characters inside the narrowed area.

The `narrow_position()` subroutine returns its argument `p`, adjusted so that it's inside the narrowed buffer boundaries.

Writing the buffer to a file ignores narrowing. Reading a file into the buffer lifts any narrowing in effect by setting `narrow_start` and `narrow_end` to zero.

10.1.6 Undo

```
int undo_op(int is_undo)
undo_mainloop()
undo_redisplay()
user buffer int undo_size;
```

With a nonzero argument, the `undo_op()` primitive undoes one basic operation like the **undo** command, described on page 78. With an argument of zero, it acts like **redo**. It returns a bit pattern describing what types of operations were undone or redone. The bit codes are defined in `codes.h`. `UNDO_INSERT` means that originally an insertion occurred, and it was either undone or redone. The `UNDO_DELETE` and `UNDO_REPLACE` codes are similar.

Epsilon groups individual buffer changes into groups, and undoes one group at a time. While saving changes for undoing, Epsilon begins a new group when it redisplays buffers or when it begins a new command in the main loop. The `UNDO_REDISP` code indicates the former happened, and `UNDO_MAINLOOP` the latter. `UNDO_MOVE` indicates movement is being undone, and `UNDO_END` is used when Epsilon could only undo part of a command. If `undo_op()` returns zero, the buffer was not collecting undo information (see below).

Epsilon automatically starts a new undo group each time it does normal redisplay or passes through its main loop, by calling either the `undo_redisplay()` or `undo_mainloop()` primitives, respectively. You can call either of these primitives yourself to make Epsilon start a new undo group.

In addition to starting a new group, the `undo_mainloop()` primitive also makes the current buffer start to collect undo information. When you first create a buffer, Epsilon doesn't keep undo information for it, so that "system" buffers don't have this unnecessary overhead. Each time it passes through the main loop, Epsilon calls `undo_mainloop()`, and this makes the current buffer start collecting undo information, if it isn't already, and if the buffer-specific variable `undo_size` is nonzero.

```
int undo_count(int is_undo)
```

The `undo_count()` primitive takes a parameter that specifies whether undoing or redoing is involved, like `undo_op()`. The primitive returns a value indicating how much undoing or redoing information is saved. The number doesn't correspond to a particular number of commands, but to their complexity.

```
user buffer int undo_flag;
```

In addition to buffer changes and movements, Epsilon can record other information in its list of undoable operations. Each time you set the `undo_flag` variable, Epsilon inserts a “flag” in its undo list with the particular value you specify. When Epsilon is undoing or redoing and encounters a flag, it immediately ends the current group of undo operations and returns a code with the `UNDO_FLAG` bit on. It puts the value of the flag it encountered in the `undo_flag` variable. The **yank-pop** command uses flags 1 and 2 for undoing the previous **yank**.

10.1.7 Searching Primitives

```
user int matchstart;
user int matchend;
int search(int dir, char *str)
user short abort_searching;
#define ABORT_JUMP      -1
#define ABORT_ERROR     -2
```

The search primitives each look for the first occurrence of some text in a particular direction from point. Use 1 to specify forward, -1 to specify backward. They move point to the far end of the match, and set the `matchstart` and `matchend` variables to the near and far ends of the match, respectively. For example, if the buffer contains “abcd” and you search backward from the end for “bc”, point and `matchend` will be 1 (between the ‘a’ and the ‘b’) and `matchstart` will be 3. If the search text does not appear in the buffer, point goes to the appropriate end of the buffer. These primitives return 1 if they find the text and 0 if not.

The most basic searching function is the `search()` primitive. It takes a direction and a string, and searches for the string. It returns 1 if it finds the text, or 0 if it does not.

If the user presses the abort key during searching, Epsilon’s behavior depends upon the value of the `abort_searching` variable. If it’s 0, the key is ignored and the search continues. If it’s `ABORT_JUMP` (the default), Epsilon aborts the search and jumps by calling the `check_abort()` primitive. If it’s `ABORT_ERROR`, Epsilon aborts the search and returns the value `ABORT_ERROR`. The `search()`, `re_search()`, `re_match()`, and `buffer_sort()` primitives all use the `abort_searching` variable to control aborting.

Case Folding

```
user buffer short case_fold;
buffer char *_srch_case_map;
```

If the `case-fold` buffer-specific variable is nonzero, characters that match except for case count as a match. Otherwise, only exact matches (including case) count.

Epsilon determines how to fold characters by looking up each character in the buffer-specific variable `_srch_case_map`. The `_srch_case_map` variable is a pointer to an array of 256 characters. When Epsilon must compare two characters, and case-folding is on, it runs each character through `_srch_case_map` first. Most characters in this array map to themselves, but lower case letters are set to map to upper case letters instead. For example, `_srch_case_map['a']` and `_srch_case_map['A']` are both equal to ‘A’, so these characters match. Epsilon initializes the `_srch_case_map` array in the file `epsilon.e` to reflect the characters available on a normal IBM display. Since this variable is a buffer-specific pointer, you can have different rules for case folding in different buffers.

Epsilon uses the `_srch_case_map` array for all its searching primitives, during sorting, and in the primitives `strfcmp()`, `strnfcmp()`, and `charfcmp()`, unless the `case_fold` variable is 0 in the current buffer.

Regular Expression Searching

```
int re_search(int flags, char *pat)
int re_compile(int flags, char *pat)
int re_match()
#define RE_FORWARD      0
#define RE_REVERSE      2
#define RE_FIRST_END    4
#define RE_SHORTEST     8
```

Several searching primitives deal with a powerful kind of pattern known as a *regular expression*. Regular expressions allow you to search for complex patterns. Regular expressions are strings formed according to the rules on page 58.

The `re_search()` primitive searches the buffer for one of these patterns. It operates like the `search()` primitive, taking a direction and pattern and returning 1 if it finds the pattern. It moves to the far end of the pattern from the starting point, and sets `matchstart` to the near end. If it doesn't find the pattern, or if the pattern is illegal, it returns 0. In the latter case point doesn't move, in the former point moves to the end (or beginning) of the buffer.

When you specify a direction using 1 or -1, Epsilon selects the first-ending, longest match, unless the search string overrides this. However, instead of providing a direction (1 or -1) as the first parameter to `re_search()` or `re_compile()`, you can provide a set of flags. These let you specify finding the shortest possible match, for example, without altering the search string.

The `RE_FORWARD` flag searches forward, while the `RE_REVERSE` flag searches backward. (If you don't include either, Epsilon searches forward.) The `RE_FIRST_END` flag says to find a match that ends first, rather than one that begins first. The `RE_SHORTEST` flag says to find the shortest possible match, rather than the longest. However, if the search string contains sequences that specify first-ending, first-beginning, shortest, or longest matches, those sequences override any flags.

The `re_compile()` primitive checks a pattern for legality. It takes the same arguments as `re_search()` and returns 1 if the pattern is illegal, otherwise 0. The `re_match()` primitive tells if the last-compiled pattern matches at this location in the buffer, returning the far end of the match if it does, or -1 if it does not.

```
int parse_string(int flags, char *pat, ?char *dest)
int matches_at(int pos, int dir, char *pat)
```

The `parse_string()` primitive looks for a match starting at point, using the same rules as `re_match()`. It takes a direction (or flags) and a pattern like `re_compile()`, and a character pointer. It looks for a match of the pattern beginning at point, and returns the length of such a match, or zero if there was no match.

The third argument `dest` may be a null pointer, or may be omitted entirely. But if it's a pointer to a character array, `parse_string()` copies the characters of the match there, and moves point past them. If the pattern does not match, `dest` isn't modified.

The `matches_at()` subroutine uses `parse_string()`. It accepts a regular expression `pat` and returns nonzero if the given pattern matches at a particular position in the buffer.

```
int find_group(int n, int open)
```

The `find_group()` primitive tells where in the buffer certain parts of the last pattern matched. It counts opening parentheses used for grouping in the last pattern, numbered from 1, and returns the position it was at when it reached a certain parenthesis. If `open` is nonzero, it returns the position of the *n*'th left parenthesis, otherwise it returns the position of its matching right parenthesis. If *n* is zero, it returns information on the whole pattern. If *n* is too large, or negative, the primitive aborts with an error message.

Searching Subroutines

```
int do_searching(int flags, char *str) /* search.e */
```

The `do_searching()` subroutine defined in `search.e` is handy when you want to use a variable to determine the type of search. A `flags` value of 0 means perform a plain forward search. The flags `REVERSE`, `REGEX`, and `WORD` specify a reverse search, a regular expression search, or a word search, respectively. The subroutine normally performs case-folding if the buffer's `case_fold` variable is non-zero; pass `MODFOLD` to force Epsilon to search without case-folding, or pass `MODFOLD` and `FOLD` to force Epsilon to case-fold. The above flags may be combined in any combination.

The `do_searching()` subroutine returns 1 on a successful search, or 0 if the search text was not found. It can also return `DSABORT` if the user aborted the search (see the `abort_searching` variable) or `DSBAD` if the (regular expression) search pattern was invalid. If the search was successful, Epsilon moves to just after the found text (or just before, for reverse searches); in all other cases point doesn't change.

```
int word_search(int dir, char *str)
int is_word_char(int pos)
int check_buffer_word(int from, int to)
int narrowed_search(int flags, char *str, int limit)
```

If `do_searching()` needs to search in word mode, it calls the `word_search()` subroutine. This function searches for `str`, rejecting matches unless they are preceded and followed by non-word characters. It uses the subroutines `is_word_char()` and `check_buffer_word()` to provide its definition of a word. The `is_word_char()` subroutine tells if the character at a certain position in the buffer is part of a word. The `check_buffer_word()` subroutine returns nonzero if the characters before and after the specified range are both non-word characters.

The `narrowed_search()` subroutine is like `do_searching()`, but takes a parameter `limit` to limit the search. Epsilon will only search a region of the buffer within `limit` characters of its starting point. For example, if point is at 30000 and you call `narrowed_search()` and specify a reverse search with a limit of 1000, the match must occur between positions 29000 and 30000. If no such match is found, point will be set to 29000 and the function will return 0.

```
string_replace(char *str, char *with, int flags)
show_replace(char *str, char *with, int flags)
```

The `string_replace()` subroutine allows you to do string replacements from within a function. It accepts flags from the same list as `do_searching()`. Provide the `INCR` flag if you want the subroutine to display the number of matches it found, and the number that were replaced. Provide the `QUERY` flag to ask the user to confirm each replacement. This subroutine sets the variables `replace-num-found` and `replace-num-changed` to indicate the total number of replacements it found, and the number the user elected to change.

If you want to display what will be replaced without replacing anything, call the `show_replace()` subroutine. It takes the same parameters as `string_replace()`, and displays a message in the echo area. All Epsilon's replacing commands call this subroutine to display their messages.

```
simple_re_replace(int dir, char *str, char *repl)
```

The `simple_re_replace()` subroutine performs a regular expression replacement on the current buffer. It searches through the buffer, starting from the top, and passing `dir` and `str` directly to the `re_search()` primitive. It deletes each match and inserts the string `repl` instead. The replacement text is inserted literally, with no interpolation. If you want to use `#1` in your replacement text, get a count of the matches, or other more involved things, call `string_replace()` instead.

```
int search_read(char *str, char *prmt, int flags)
int default_fold(int flags)
int get_search_string(char *pr, int flags)
char *default_search_string(int flags)
```

To ask the user for a search string, use the `search_read()` subroutine. Its parameter `str` provides an initial search string, and it returns a set of flags which you can pass to `do_searching()`. It takes an initial set of flags, which you can use to start the user in one of the searching modes. Call `default_fold()` with any flags before calling `search_read()`. It will turn on any needed flags relating to case-folding, based on the value of the `case_fold` variable, and return a modified set of flags.

The function leaves the string in either the `_default_search` or the `_default_regex_search` variable, depending upon the searching flags it returns. You can call the `default_search_string()` subroutine with that set of searching flags and it will return a pointer to the appropriate one of these.

The `get_search_string()` subroutine asks the user for a string to search for by calling `search_read()`.

```
int col_search(char *str, int col)    /* search.e */
```

The `col_search()` subroutine defined in `search.e` attempts to go to the beginning of the next line containing a certain string starting in a certain column. It returns 1 if the search is successful, 0 otherwise.

```
int line_search(int dir, char *s)    /* grep.e */
int prox_line_search(char *s)       /* tags.e */
```

The `line_search()` subroutine searches in direction `dir` for a line containing only the text `s`. It returns 1 if found, otherwise 0.

The `prox_line_search()` subroutine searches in the buffer for lines containing exactly the text `s`. It goes to the start of the closest such line to point, and returns 1. If there is no matching line, it returns 0.

```
do_drop_matching_lines(int flags, char *pat, int drop)
```

The `do_drop_matching_lines()` subroutine deletes all lines after point in the current buffer but those that contain the specified search pattern. The search flags say how to interpret the pattern. If `drop` is nonzero, the subroutine deletes lines that contain the pattern; if `drop` is zero it deletes all lines except those that contain the pattern. Temporarily set the `sort-status` variable to zero to keep it from displaying a line count summary.


```
replace_in_readonly_hook(int old_readonly)
replace_in_existing_hook(int old_readonly)
```

The **file-query-replace** command calls some hook functions as it goes through its list of buffers or files. Just before it makes its first change in each buffer (or asks the user whether to make the change, if it's still in query mode), it calls either the `replace_in_existing_hook()` subroutine (if the buffer or file was already loaded before running the command) or the `replace_in_readonly_hook()` (if **file-query-replace** had to read the file itself). The **file-query-replace** command temporarily zeroes the `readonly-warning` variable; it passes the original value of this variable as a parameter to each hook.

The default version of `replace_in_existing_hook()` does nothing. The default version of `replace_in_readonly_hook()` warns about the file being read-only by calling `do_readonly_warning()`.

10.1.8 Moving by Lines

```
int nl_forward()
int nl_reverse()
to_begin_line()      /* eel.h macro */
to_end_line()        /* eel.h macro */
```

The `nl_forward()` and `nl_reverse()` primitives quickly search for newline characters in the direction you specify. The `nl_forward()` primitive is the same as `search(1, "\n")`, while `nl_reverse()` is the same as `search(-1, "\n")`, where `\n` means the newline character (see page 287). These primitives do not set `matchstart` or `matchend`, but otherwise work the same as the previous searching primitives, returning 1 if they find a newline and 0 if they don't.

The `eel.h` file defines textual macros named `to_begin_line()` and `to_end_line()` that make it easy to go to the beginning or end of the current line. They simply search in the appropriate direction for a newline character and back up over it if the search succeeds.

```
int give_begin_line()      /* basic.e */
int give_end_line()        /* basic.e */
```

The `give_begin_line()` subroutine returns the buffer position of the beginning of the current line, and the `give_end_line()` subroutine returns the position of its end. Neither moves point.

```
go_line(int num)           /* basic.e */
int lines_between(int from, int to, ?int abort_ok)
int all_blanks(int from, int to) /* indent.e */
```

The EEL subroutine `go_line()` defined in `basic.e` uses the `nl_forward()` primitive to go to a certain line in the buffer. `go_line(2)`, for example, goes to the beginning of the second line in the buffer.

The `lines_between()` primitive returns the number of newline characters in the part of the buffer between `from` and `to`. If `abort_ok` is nonzero, the user can abort from this primitive, otherwise Epsilon ignores the abort key.

The `all_blanks()` subroutine returns 1 if the characters between `from` and `to` are all whitespace characters (space, tab, or newline), 0 otherwise.

10.1.9 Other Movement Functions

```
int move_level(int dir, char *findch,
               char *otherch, int show, int stop_on_key)
buffer int (*mode_move_level)();
int c_move_level(int dir, int stop_on_key)
int html_move_level(int dir, int stop_on_key)
int default_move_level(int dir, char *findch,
                       char *otherch)
```

Several subroutines move through text counting and matching various sorts of delimiters. The `move_level()` subroutine takes a direction `dir` which may be 1 or -1, and two sets of delimiters. The routine searches for any one of the characters in `findch`. Upon finding one, it continues searching in the same direction for the character in the same position in `otherch`, skipping over matched pairs of these characters in its search.

For example, if `findch` was ">]" and `dir` was -1, `move_level()` would search backwards for one of these three characters. If it found a '`]`' first, it would then select the third character of `otherch`, which might be a '`'`'. It would then continue searching for a '`'`'. But if it found additional '`]`' characters before reaching that '`'`', it would need to find additional '`'`' characters before stopping.

The subroutine returns 1 to indicate that it found a match, and leaves `point` on the far side of the match (like commands such as **forward-level**). If no match can be found, the subroutine returns 0. Additionally, if its parameter `show` is nonzero, it displays an "Unmatched delimiter" message. When no characters in `findch` can be found in the specified direction, it sets `point` to the far end of the buffer and returns 1. If `stop_on_key` is nonzero, the subroutine will occasionally check for user key presses, and abort its search if the user has pressed a key. It returns -2 in this case and doesn't change `point`.

Certain modes define a replacement level matcher that understands more of the syntax of that mode's language. They do this by setting the buffer-specific function pointer variable `mode_move_level` to a function such as `c_move_level()`. The `move_level()` subroutine will call this function instead of doing its normal processing when this variable is nonzero in the current buffer.

Any such function will receive only `dir` and `stop_on_key` parameters. (It should already know which delimiters are significant in its language.) It should return the buffer position it reached (but not actually move there), if it found a pair of matched delimiters, or if it reached one end of the buffer without finding any suitable delimiters. It should return -1 if it detected an unmatched delimiter, or -2 if a keypress made it abort.

The `default_move_level()` function is what `move_level()` calls when no mode-specific function is available. It takes parameters like `move_level()`, and returns -1 or a buffer position like `c_move_level()`. A mode-specific function may wish to call this function, specifying a set of delimiters suitable for that language. The `html_move_level()` subroutine, for example, does just that.

```
int give_position(int (*cmd)())
```

The `give_position()` subroutine runs the subroutine `cmd`, which (typically) moves to a new position in the buffer. The `give_position()` subroutine returns this new position, but restores `point` to its original value. For example, `give_position(forward_word)` returns the buffer position of the end of the current word. EEL requires that `cmd` be declared before you call it, via a line like `int cmd();`, unless it's defined in the same file, before the `give_position()` call.

10.1.10 Sorting Primitives

```
buffer_sort(char *newbuf, ?int col)
do_buffer_sort(char *newbuf, int col, int rev)
sort_another(char *buf, int col, int rev)
do_sort_region(int from, int to, int col, int rev)
char sort_status;
```

The EEL primitive `buffer_sort()` sorts the lines of the current buffer alphabetically. It does not modify the buffer, but rather inserts a sorted copy into the named buffer (which must be different). It performs each comparison starting at column `col`, which is optional and defaults to 0 (the first column). The sorting order is determined by the `_srch_case_map` array (see page 331).

If the variable `sort_status` is nonzero, Epsilon will display progress messages as the sort progresses. Otherwise, no status messages appear.

The `do_buffer_sort()` subroutine is similar, but also takes a parameter `rev` that says whether to perform a reverse sort. If the parameter `rev` is nonzero, Epsilon performs a reverse sort (by making a copy of the current `_srch_case_map` array with an inverted order).

The `sort_another()` subroutine takes the name of a buffer and sorts it in place. The parameter `col` specifies the column to sort on, and `rev`, if nonzero, requests a reverse sort.

The `do_sort_region()` subroutine sorts a portion of the current buffer in place. The `from` and `to` parameters specify the region to sort. The `col` parameter specifies the column to sort on, and the `rev` parameter, if nonzero, requests a reverse sort.

If the user presses the abort key during sorting, Epsilon's behavior depends upon the value of the `abort_searching` variable. If 0, the key is ignored and the sort will run to completion. If `ABORT_JUMP`, Epsilon aborts the sort and jumps by calling the `check_abort()` primitive. If `ABORT_ERROR`, Epsilon aborts the sort and returns `ABORT_ERROR`. Whenever Epsilon aborts a sort, nothing gets inserted in the `newbuf` buffer. (For the subroutines that sort in place, the buffer is not changed.) Except when aborted, the `buffer_sort()` primitive and all the sorting subroutines described above return 0.

10.1.11 Other Formatting Functions

```
right_align_columns(char *pat)
```

The `right_align_columns()` subroutine locates all lines containing a match for the regular expression pattern `pat`. It notes the ending column of each match. (It assumes that `pat` occurs no more than one per line.)

Then, if some matches end at an earlier column than others, it adds indentation before each match as needed, so all matches will end at the same column.

10.1.12 Comparing

```
int compare_buffer_text(int buf1, int pos1,
                        int buf2, int pos2, int fold)
int buffers_identical(int a, int b)
```

The `compare_buffer_text()` primitive compares two buffers, specified by buffer numbers, starting at the given offsets within each. If `fold` is nonzero, Epsilon performs case-folding as in searching before comparing each character, using the case-folding rules of the current buffer. The primitive returns the number of characters that matched before the first mismatch.

The `buffers_identical()` subroutine checks to see if two buffers, specified by their buffer numbers, are identical. It returns nonzero if the buffers are identical, zero if they differ. If neither buffer exists, they're considered identical; if one exists, they're different.

```
do_uniq(int incl_uniq, int incl_dups, int talk)
```

The `do_uniq()` subroutine defined in `uniq.e` goes through the current buffer comparing each line to the next, and deleting each line unless it meets certain conditions.

If `incl_uniq` is nonzero, lines that aren't immediately followed by an identical line will be preserved. If `incl_dups` is nonzero, the first copy of each line that is immediately followed by one or more identical lines will be preserved. (The duplicate lines that follow will always be deleted.)

If `talk` is nonzero, the subroutine will display status messages as it proceeds.

```
do_compare_sorted(int b1, int b2, char *only1,
                  char *only2, char *both)
```

The `do_compare_sorted()` subroutine works like the **compare-sorted-windows** command, but lets you specify the two buffers to compare, and the names of the three result buffers. Any of the result buffer names may be NULL, and the subroutine won't generate data for that buffer.

10.1.13 Managing Buffers

```
int create(char *buf)
char *bufnum_to_name(int bnum)
int name_to_bufnum(char *bname)
int zap(char *buf)
buf_zap(int bnum)
int change_buffer_name(char *newname)
```

The `create()` primitive makes a new buffer. It takes the name of the buffer to create. If the buffer already exists, nothing happens. In either case, it returns the buffer number of the buffer.

Some primitives let you specify a buffer by name; others let you specify a buffer by number. Epsilon tries never to reuse buffer numbers, so EEL functions can look a buffer up by its buffer number to see if a particular buffer still exists. Functions that accept a buffer number generally start with `buf_`.

Use the `bufnum_to_name()` primitive to convert from a buffer number to the buffer's name. If no such buffer exists, it returns a null pointer. The `name_to_bufnum()` primitive takes a buffer name, and gives you the corresponding buffer number. If no such buffer exists, it returns zero.

The `zap()` primitive creates a buffer if necessary, but empties it of all characters if the buffer already exists. So calling `zap()` always results in an empty buffer. The `zap()` primitive returns the buffer number of the buffer, whether or not it needed to create the buffer. The `buf_zap()` primitive works like `zap()`, except the former takes a buffer number instead of a buffer name, and signals an error if no buffer with that number exists. Unlike `zap()`, `buf_zap()` cannot create a buffer. Neither primitive switches to the emptied buffer.

The `change_buffer_name()` primitive renames the current buffer to the indicated name. If there is already a buffer with the new name, the primitive returns 0, otherwise the buffer is renamed and the primitive returns 1.

```
int exist(char *buf)
int buf_exist(int bnum)
delete_buffer(char *buf)
delete_user_buffer(char *buf)
buf_delete(int bnum)
drop_buffer(char *buf)          /* buffer.e */
char *temp_buf()               /* basic.e */
int tmp_buf()                  /* basic.e */
```

The `exist()` primitive tells whether a buffer with a particular name exists. It returns 1 if the buffer exists, 0 if not. The `buf_exist()` does the same thing, but takes a buffer number instead of a buffer name.

The `delete_buffer()` primitive removes a buffer with a given name. It also removes all windows associated with the buffer. The `buf_delete()` primitive does the same thing, but takes a buffer number. Epsilon signals an error if the buffer does not exist, if it contains a running process, or if one of the buffer's windows could not be deleted. If the buffer might have syntax highlighting in it, use the `delete_user_buffer()` subroutine instead; it cleans up some data needed by syntax highlighting.

The `drop_buffer()` subroutine deletes the buffer, but queries the user first like the **kill-buffer** command if the buffer contains unsaved changes.

The EEL subroutine `temp_buf()`, defined in `basic.e`, uses the `exist()` primitive to create an unused name for a temporary buffer. It returns the name of the empty buffer it creates. The `tmp_buf()` subroutine creates a temporary buffer like `temp_buf()`, but returns its number instead of its name.

```
buffer char *bufname;
buffer int bufnum;
```

The `bufname` variable returns the name of the current buffer, and the `bufnum` variable gives its number. Setting either switches to a different buffer. If the indicated buffer does not exist, nothing happens. Use this method of switching buffers only to temporarily switch to a new buffer; use the `to_buffer()` or `to_buffer_num()` subroutines described on page 349 to change the buffer a window will display.

To set the `bufname` variable, use the syntax `bufname = new value;`. Don't use `strcpy()`, for example, to modify it.

```
int buffer_size(char *buf)
int buf_size(int bnum)
int get_buf_point(int buf)
set_buf_point(int buf, int pos)
```

The `buffer_size()` and `buf_size()` subroutines returns the size in characters of the indicated buffer (specified by its name or number). The `get_buf_point()` subroutine returns the value of point in the indicated buffer. The `set_buf_point()` subroutine sets point in the specified buffer to the value `pos`. These are all defined in `buffer.e`.

10.1.14 Catching Buffer Changes

```

user buffer short call_on_modify;
on_modify()      /* buffer.e */
zeroed buffer (*buffer_on_modify)();
buffer char _buf_readonly;
check_modify(int buf)

```

If the buffer-specific `call_on_modify` variable has a nonzero value in a particular buffer, whenever any primitive tries to modify that buffer, Epsilon calls the EEL subroutine `on_modify()` first. By default, that subroutine calls the `normal_on_modify()` subroutine, which aborts the modification if the buffer-specific variable `_buf_readonly` is nonzero, indicating a read-only buffer, and does various similar things.

But if the `buffer_on_modify` buffer-specific function pointer is nonzero for that buffer, `on_modify()` instead calls the subroutine it indicates. That subroutine may wish to call `normal_on_modify()` itself.

An `on_modify()` function can abort the modification or set variables. But if it plans to return, it must not create or delete buffers, or permanently switch buffers.

One of `normal_on_modify()`'s tasks is to handle read-only buffers. There are several types of these, distinguished by the value of the `_buf_readonly` variable, which if nonzero indicates the buffer is read-only. A value of 1 means the user explicitly set the buffer read-only. The value 2 means Epsilon automatically set the buffer read-only because its corresponding file was read-only.

A value of 3 indicates pager mode; this is just like a normal read-only buffer, but if the user action causing the attempt at buffer modification happens to be the result of the `<Space>` or `<Backspace>` keys, Epsilon cancels the modification and pages forward or backward, respectively.

The `check_modify()` primitive runs the `on_modify()` function on a specified buffer (if `call_on_modify` is nonzero in that buffer). You can use this if you plan to modify a buffer later but want any side effects to happen now. If the buffer is marked read-only, this function will abort with an error message. If the buffer is in virtual mode and its cursor is positioned in virtual space, Epsilon will insert whitespace characters to reach the virtual column. Because this can change the value of point, you should call `check_modify()` before passing the values of spots to any function.

For example, suppose you write a subroutine to replace the previous character with a '+', using a statement like `replace(point - 1, '+')`. Suppose point has the value 10, and appears at the end of a line containing 'abc' (in column 3). Using virtual mode, the user might have positioned the cursor to column 50, however. If you used the above statement, Epsilon would call `replace()` with the value 9. Before replacing, Epsilon would call `on_modify()`, which, in virtual mode, would insert tabs and spaces to reach column 50, and move point to the end of the inserted text. Then Epsilon would replace the character 'c' at buffer position 9 with '+'. If you call `check_modify(bufnum)`; first, however, Epsilon inserts its tabs and spaces to reach column 50, and `point - 1` correctly refers to the last space it inserted.

```

reset_modified_buffer_region(char *tag)
int modified_buffer_region(int *from, int *to, ?char *tag)

```

Sometimes an EEL function needs to know if a buffer has been modified since the last time it checked. Epsilon can maintain this information using tagged buffer modification regions.

An EEL function first tells Epsilon to begin collecting this information for the current buffer by calling the `reset_modified_buffer_region()` primitive and passing a unique tag name. (Epsilon's syntax highlighting uses a modified buffer region named `needs-color`, for instance.) Later it can call the

`modified_buffer_region()` primitive, passing the same tag name. Epsilon will set its `from` and `to` parameters to indicate the range of the buffer that has been modified since the first call.

For example, say a buffer contains six characters `abcdef` when `reset_modified_buffer_region()` is called. Then the user inserts and deletes some characters resulting in `abxyf`. A `modified_buffer_region()` would now report that characters in the range 2 to 4 have been changed. If the buffer contains many disjoint changes, `from` will indicate the start of the first change, and `to` the end of the last.

The `modified_buffer_region()` primitive returns 0 if the buffer hasn't been modified since the last `reset_modified_buffer_region()` with that tag. In this case `from` and `to` will be equal. (They might also be equal if only deletion of text had occurred, but then the primitive wouldn't have returned 0.) It returns 1 if the buffer has been modified. If `reset_modified_buffer_region()` has never been used with the specified tag in the current buffer, it returns -1, and sets the `from` and `to` variables to indicate the whole buffer.

The tag may be omitted when calling `modified_buffer_region()`. In that case Epsilon uses an internal tag that's reset on each buffer display. So the primitive indicates which part of the current buffer has been modified since the last buffer display.

10.1.15 Listing Buffers

```
char *buffer_list(int start)
int buf_list(int offset, int mode)
```

The `buffer_list()` primitive gets the name of each buffer in turn. Each time you call this primitive, it returns the name of another buffer. It begins again when given a nonzero argument. When it has returned the names of all the buffers since the last call with a nonzero argument, it returns a null pointer.

The `buf_list()` primitive can return the number of each existing buffer, one at a time, like `buffer_list()`. The mode can be 0, 1, or 2, to position to the lowest-numbered buffer in the list, the last buffer returned by `buf_list()`, or the highest-numbered buffer, respectively. The `offset` lets you advance from these buffers to lower or higher-numbered buffers, by providing a negative or positive offset. Unlike `buffer_list()`, this primitive lets you back up or go through the list backwards.

For example, this code fragment displays the names of all buffers, one at a time, once forward and once backward:

```
s = buffer_list(1);
do {
    say("Forward %d: %s", name_to_bufnum(s), s);
} while (s = buffer_list(0));

i = buf_list(0, 2);
do {
    say("Back %d: %s", i, bufnum_to_name(i));
} while (i = buf_list(-1, 1));
say("Done.");
```

10.2 Display Primitives

10.2.1 Creating & Destroying Windows

```
window_kill()
window_one()
```

The `window_kill()` primitive removes the current window if possible, in the same way as the **kill-window** command does. The `window_one()` primitive eliminates all but the current window, as the command **one-window** does.

```
remove_window(int win)
```

The `remove_window()` primitive deletes a window by handle or number. If you delete a tiled window, Epsilon expands other windows as needed to fill its space. You cannot delete the last remaining tiled window.

```
int give_window_space(int dir)
#define BLEFT    0    /* direction codes */
#define BTOP     1
#define BRIGHT  2
#define BBOTTOM  3
```

The `give_window_space()` primitive deletes the current window. It expands adjacent windows in the specified direction into the newly available space, returning 0. If there are no windows in the specified direction, it does nothing and returns 1.

```
window_split(int orientation)
#define HORIZONTAL    (0)
#define VERTICAL      (1)
```

The `window_split()` primitive makes two windows from the current window, like the commands **split-window** and **split-window-vertically** do. The argument to `window_split()` tells whether to make the new windows appear one on top of the other (with argument `HORIZONTAL`) or side-by-side (with argument `VERTICAL`). The standard EEL header file, `eel.h`, defines the macros `HORIZONTAL` and `VERTICAL`. The primitive returns zero if it could not split the window, otherwise nonzero. When you split the window, Epsilon automatically remembers to call the `prepare_windows()` and `build_mode()` subroutines during the next redisplay.

```
user short window_handle;
user short window_number;
next_user_window(int dir)
```

You may refer to a window in two ways: by its *window handle* or by its *window number*.

Epsilon assigns a unique window handle to a window when it creates the window. This window handle stays with the window for the duration of that window's lifetime. To get the window handle of the current window, use the `window_handle` primitive.

The window number, on the other hand, denotes the window's current position in the window order. You can think of the window order as the position of a window in a list of windows. Initially the list has only

one window. When you split a window, the two child windows replace it in the list. The top or left window comes before the bottom or right window. When you delete a window, that window leaves the list. The window in the upper left has window number 0. Pop-up windows always come after tiled windows in this order, with the most recently created (and therefore topmost) pop-up window last. The `window_number` primitive gives the window number of the current window.

Epsilon treats windows in a dialog much like pop-up windows, assigning each a window number and window handle. The stacking order of dialogs is independent of their window handles, however. Deleting all the windows on a dialog makes Epsilon remove the dialog. (Epsilon doesn't count windows with the `system_window` flag set when determining if you've deleted the last window.)

To change to a different window, you can set either the `window_handle` or `window_number` variables. Epsilon then makes the indicated window become the current window. Epsilon interprets `window_number` modulo the number of windows, so window number -1 refers to the last window.

Many primitives that require you to specify a window will accept either its handle or its number. Use `window_handle` to remember a particular window, since its number can change as you add or delete windows.

You can increment or decrement the `window_number` variable to cycle through the list of available windows. But it's usually better to use the `next_user_window()` subroutine, passing it 1 to go to the next window or -1 to go to the previous one. This will skip over system windows.

```
int number_of_windows()
int number_of_popups()
int number_of_user_windows()
int is_window(int win)
#define ISTILED          1
#define ISPOPUP          2
```

The `number_of_windows()` primitive returns the total number of windows, and the `number_of_popups()` primitive returns the number of pop-up windows. The `number_of_user_windows()` subroutine returns the total number of windows, excluding system windows.

The `is_window()` primitive accepts a window handle or window number. It returns `ISTILED` if the value refers to a conventional tiled window, `ISPOPUP` if the value refers to a pop-up window or a window in a dialog, or 0 if the value does not refer to a window.

10.2.2 Window Resizing Primitives

```
user window short window_height;
user window short window_width;
int text_height()
int text_width()
```

The `window_height` variable contains the height of the current window in lines, including any mode line or borders. Setting it changes the size of the window. Each window must have at least one line of height. The `window_width` variable contains the width of the current window, counting any borders the window may have. If you set these variables to illegal values, Epsilon will adjust them to the closest legal values.

The `text_height()` and `text_width()` primitives, on the other hand, exclude borders and mode lines from their calculations, returning only the number of lines or columns of the window available for the display of text.

```
int window_edge(int orien, int botright)
#define TOPLEFT      (0)
#define BOTTOMRIGHT   (1)
```

The `window_edge()` primitive tells you where on the screen the current window appears. For the first parameter, specify either `HORIZONTAL` or `VERTICAL`, to get the column or row, respectively. For the second parameter, provide either `TOPLEFT` or `BOTTOMRIGHT`, to specify the corner. Counting starts at the upper left corner of the screen, which has 0 for both coordinates.

10.2.3 Preserving Window Arrangements

```
struct window_info {
    short left, top, right, bottom;
    short textcolor, hbordcolor;
    short vbordcolor, titlecolor;
    short borders, other, bufnum;
    int point, dpoint;
    /* primitives fill in before this line */
    int dcolumn;
    short prevbuf;
};

get_window_info(int win, struct window_info *p)
low_window_info(int win, struct window_info *p)
window_create(int first, struct window_info *p)
low_window_create(int first, struct window_info *p)
select_low_window(int wnum, int top, int bot,
                  int lines, int cols)
```

Epsilon has several primitives that are useful for recording a particular window configuration and reconstructing it later.

The `get_window_info()` subroutine fills a structure with information on the specified window. The information includes the window's size and position, its selected colors, and so forth. It uses the `low_window_info()` primitive to collect some of the information, then fills in the rest itself by inspecting the window.

After calling `get_window_info()` on each tiled window (obtaining a series of structures, each holding information on one window), you can restore that window configuration using the `window_create()` subroutine. It takes a pointer to a structure that `get_window_info()` filled in, and a flag that must be nonzero if this is the first window in the new configuration. It uses the `low_window_create()` primitive to create the window. The `point` or `dpoint` members of the structure may be -1 when you call `window_create()` or `low_window_create()`, and Epsilon will provide default values for `point` and `window_start` in the new window, based on values stored with the buffer. The window-creating functions remain in the window they create, so you can modify its window-specific variables.

After a series of `window_create()`'s, you must use the `select_low_window()` primitive to switch to one of the created windows (specifying it by window number or handle, as usual).

Using `window_create()` directly modifies windows, and Epsilon doesn't check that the resulting window configuration is legal. For example, you can define a set of tiled windows that leave gaps on the

screen, overlap, or extend past the screen borders. The result of creating an illegal window configuration is undefined.

The first time you call `window_create()`, pass it a nonzero flag, and Epsilon will (internally) delete all tiled windows, and create the first window. Then call `window_create()` again, as needed, to create the remaining windows (pass it a zero flag). Finally, you must call the `select_low_window()` primitive. Once you begin using `window_create()`, Epsilon will not be able to refresh the screen correctly until you call the `select_low_window()` primitive to exit window-creation. The `top` and `bot` parameters specify the new values of the `avoid-top-lines` and `avoid-bottom-lines` variables, and set the variables to the indicated values while finishing window creation. The `lines` and `cols` parameters specify the size of the screen that was used to construct the old window configuration. All windows defined using `low_window_create()` are based on that screen size. When you call `select_low_window()`, Epsilon resizes all the windows you've defined so that they fit the current screen size.

```
save_screen(struct screen_info *p)
restore_screen(struct screen_info *p)
```

The `save_screen()` subroutine saves Epsilon's window configuration in a `struct screen_info` structure. The first time you call this subroutine on an instance of the `screen_info` structure, make sure its `wins` member is zero. The `restore_screen()` subroutine restores Epsilon's window configuration from such a structure.

10.2.4 Pop-up Windows

```
int add_popup(column, row, width, height, border, bnum)
/* macros for defining a window's borders */
/* BORD(BTOP, BSINGLE) puts single line on top */
#define BLEFT 0
#define BTOP 1
#define BRIGHT 2
#define BBOTTOM 3
#define BNONE 0
#define BBLANK 1
#define BSINGLE 2
#define BDOUBLE 3
#define BORD(side, val) (((val) & 3) << ((side) * 2))
#define GET_BORD(side, bord) ((bord >> (side * 2)) & 3)
#define LR_BORD(val) (BORD(BLEFT, (val)) + BORD(BRIGHT, (val)))
#define TB_BORD(val) (BORD(BTOP, (val)) + BORD(BBOTTOM, (val)))
#define ALL_BORD(val) (LR_BORD(val) + TB_BORD(val))
```

The `add_popup()` primitive creates a new pop-up window. It accepts the `column` and `row` of the upper left corner of the new window, and the `width` and `height` of the window (including any borders). The `border` parameter contains a code saying what sort of borders the window should have, and the `bnum` parameter gives the buffer number of the buffer to display in the window. The primitive returns the handle of the new window, or -1 if the specified buffer did not exist, so Epsilon couldn't create the window. If the pop-up window is to become part of a dialog (see page 448), its size, position and border will be determined by the dialog, not the values passed to `add_popup()`.

You can define the borders of a window using macros from `codes.h`. For each of the four sides, you can specify no border, a blank border, a border drawn with a single line, or a border drawn with a double line,

using the codes `BNONE`, `BBLANK`, `BSINGLE`, or `BDOUBLE`, respectively. Specify the side to receive the border with the macros `BLEFT`, `BTOP`, `BRIGHT`, and `BBOTTOM`. You can make a specification for a given side using the `BORD()` macro, writing `BORD(BBOTTOM, BDOUBLE)` to put a double-line border at the bottom of the window. Add the specifications for each side to get the complete border code.

You can use other macros to simplify the border specification. Write `LR_BORD(BSINGLE) + TB_BORD(BDOUBLE)` to produce a window with single-line borders on the left and right, and double-line borders above and below. Write `ALL_BORD(BNONE)` for a window with no borders at all, and the most room for text.

You can use the `GET_BORD()` macro to extract (from a complete border code) the specification for one of its sides. For example, to find the border code for the left-side border of a window with a border value of `bval`, write `GET_BORD(BLEFT, bval)`. If the window has a double-line border on that side, the macro would yield `BDOUBLE`.

```
int window_at_coords(int row, int col, ?int screen)
```

The `window_at_coords()` primitive provides the handle of the topmost window at a given set of screen coordinates. The primitive returns `-1` if no window occupies that part of the screen. The screen number parameter can be zero or omitted to refer to the main screen, but it is usually a screen number from the `mouse_screen` primitive.

```
int window_to_screen(int win)
```

The `window_to_screen()` primitive takes a window handle and returns its screen number. Windows that are part of a dialog box have nonzero screen numbers; in this version other windows always have a screen number of zero.

```
int screen_to_window(int screen)
```

The `screen_to_window()` primitive takes a screen number, as returned in the variable `mouse_screen`, and returns the window handle associated with it. If the screen number is zero, there may be several windows associated with it; Epsilon will choose the first one. In this version of Epsilon, nonzero screen numbers uniquely specify a window.

```
user window int window_left;
user window int window_top;
```

The `window_left` and `window_top` primitive variables provide screen coordinates for the current window. You can set the coordinates of a pop-up window to move the window around. Epsilon ignores attempts to set these variables in tiled windows.

10.2.5 Pop-up Window Subroutines

```
view_buffer(char *buf, int last) /* complete.e */
view_buf(int buf, int last) /* complete.e */
```

Several commands in Epsilon display information using the `view_buffer()` subroutine. It takes the name of a buffer and displays it page by page in a pop-up window. The `view_buf()` subroutine takes a buffer number and does the same. Both take a parameter `last` which says whether the command is displaying the buffer as its last action.

If `last` is nonzero, Epsilon will create the window and then return. Epsilon's main command loop will take care of displaying the pop-up window, scrolling through it, and removing it when the user's done examining it. If the user executes a command like **find-file** while the pop-up window is still on the screen, Epsilon will remove the pop-up and continue with the command.

If `last` is zero, the viewing subroutine will not return until the user has removed the pop-up window (by pressing `(Space)` or `Ctrl-G`, for example). The command can then continue with its processing. The user won't be able to execute a prompting command like **find-file** while the pop-up window is still on the screen.

```
view_linked_buf(int buf, int last, int (*linker)())
int linker(char *link) /* linker function prototype */
```

Epsilon uses a variation of `view_buf()` to display some online help. The variation adds support for simple hyperlinks. The user can select one of the links in a page of displayed text and follow it to go to another page, or potentially to perform any other action. The `view_linked_buf()` subroutine shows a buffer with links.

The links are delimited with a `Ctrl-A` character before and a `Ctrl-B` character after each link. Epsilon's non-Windows documentation file `edoc` is in this format. (See page 428.) The `view_linked_buf()` subroutine will modify the buffer it receives, removing and highlighting the links before displaying it.

When the user follows a link, Epsilon will call the function pointer `linker` passed as a parameter to `view_linked_buf()`. The `linker` function, which may have any name, will receive the link text as a parameter.

```
/* space at sides of viewed popup */
short _view_left = 2;
short _view_top = 2;
short _view_right = 2;
short _view_bottom = 6;

short _view_border = ALL_BORD(BSINGLE);
char *_view_title; /* title for viewed popup */
int view_loop(int win)
```

By default, the above subroutines create a pop-up window with no title and a single-line border, almost filling the screen. The window begins two columns from the left border and stops two columns from the right, and extends two lines from the top of the screen to six lines from the bottom. You can alter any of these values by setting the variables `_view_title`, `_view_border`, `_view_left`, `_view_top`, `_view_right`, and `_view_bottom`. Preserve the original default value using the `save_var` keyword. For example, this code fragment shows a buffer in a narrow window near the right edge of the screen labeled "Results" (surrounding a title with spaces often makes it more attractive):

```
save_var _view_left = 40;
save_var _view_title = " Results ";
save_var _view_border = ALL_BORD(BDOUBLE);
view_buffer(buf, 1);
```

A command that displays a pop-up window may want more control over the creation and destruction of the pop-up window than `view_buf()` and similar subroutines provide. A command can instead create its pop-up window itself, and call `view_loop()` to handle user interaction. The `view_loop()` subroutine takes the handle of the pop-up window to work with. The pop-up window may be a part of a dialog. (See the `display_dialog_box()` primitive described on page 448.)

The `view_loop()` subroutine lets the user scroll around in the window and watches for an unrecognized key (an alphabetic key, for example) or a key that has a special meaning. It returns when the user presses one of these keys or when the user says to exit. By default, the user can scroll off either end of the buffer and this subroutine will return. Set the `paging-retains-view` variable nonzero to prevent this. The `view_loop()` subroutine returns an `INP_code` from `eel.h` to indicate which user action made it exit. See that file for more information. The function that called `view_loop()` may choose to call `view_loop()` again, or to destroy the pop-up window and continue.

```
error_if_input(int abort) /* complete.e */
remove_final_view() /* complete.e */
```

If the user is entering a response to some prompt and gives another command that also requires a response, Epsilon aborts the command to prevent confusion. Such commands should call `error_if_input()`, which will abort if necessary. The subroutine also removes a viewed buffer, as described above, by calling `remove_final_view()` if necessary. If its `abort` parameter is nonzero, it will attempt to abort the outer command as well, if aborting proves necessary.

10.2.6 Window Attributes

```
int get_wattrib(int win, int code)
set_wattrib(int win, int code, int val)
/* use these codes with get_wattrib() & set_wattrib() */
#define BLEFT          0
#define BTOP           1
#define BRIGHT        2
#define BBOTTOM        3
#define PBORDERS       4
#define PHORIZBORDCOLOR 5
#define PVERTBORDCOLOR 6
#define PTEXTCOLOR     7
#define PTITLECOLOR    8
```

The `get_wattrib()` and `set_wattrib()` primitives let you examine and modify many of a window's attributes, such as its position, size, or color. The `win` parameter contains the handle or number of the window to modify, and the `code` parameter specifies a particular attribute.

For the `code` parameter, you can specify one of `BLEFT`, `BTOP`, `BRIGHT`, or `BBOTTOM`, to examine or change the window's size or position. They refer to the screen coordinate of the corresponding edge. You can use `PBORDERS` to specify a new border code (see the description of `add_popup()` above). Or you can set one of the window's colors: each window has a particular color class it uses for its normal text (outside of any highlighted regions), its horizontal borders, its vertical borders, and its title text. Use the macros `PTEXTCOLOR`, `PHORIZBORDCOLOR`, `PVERTBORDCOLOR`, and `PTITLECOLOR`, respectively, to refer to these. Set them using a color class expression. (See page 86.) For example, the statement

```
set_wattrib(win, PTEXTCOLOR, color_class viewed_text);
```

makes the text in window `win` appear in the color the user selected for viewed text.

```
window char system_window;
window char invisible_window;
```

Setting the window-specific primitive variable `system_window` to a nonzero value designates the current window as a system window. The user commands that switch windows will skip over system windows. Setting the window-specific primitive variable `invisible_window` to a nonzero value makes a window whose text Epsilon won't display (although it will display the border, if the window has one). Epsilon won't modify the part of the screen that would ordinarily display the window's text.

10.2.7 Buffer Text in Windows

```
to_buffer(char *buf)           /* buffer.e */
to_buffer_num(int bnum)       /* buffer.e */
window short window_bufnum;
switch_to_buffer(int bnum)
int give_prev_buf()           /* buffer.e */
to_another_buffer(char *buf)
tiled_only()                 /* window.e */
int in_bufed()                /* bufed.e */
quit_bufed()                  /* bufed.e */
```

The `to_buffer()` subroutine defined in `buffer.e` connects the current window to the named buffer, while `to_buffer_num()` does the same, but takes a buffer number. Both work by setting the `window_bufnum` variable, first remembering the previous buffer displayed in the window so the user can easily return to it. The `window_bufnum` variable stores the buffer number of the buffer displayed in the current window.

Both of these functions check the file date of the new buffer and warn the user if the buffer's file has been modified on disk. The `switch_to_buffer()` subroutine skips this checking.

The `give_prev_buf()` subroutine retrieves the saved buffer number of the previous buffer displayed in the current window. If the previous buffer has been deleted, or there is no previous buffer for this window, it returns the number of another recently-used buffer. If it can't find any suitable buffer, it returns 0.

The `to_another_buffer()` subroutine makes sure that `buf` is not the current buffer. If it is, the subroutine switches the current window to a different buffer. This subroutine is useful when you're about to delete a buffer.

Sometimes the user may issue a command that switches buffers, while in a `bufed` pop-up window, or some other type of pop-up window. Issuing `to_buffer()` would switch the pop-up window to the new buffer, rather than the underlying window. Such commands should call the `tiled_only()` subroutine before switching buffers. This subroutine removes any `bufed` windows or other unwanted windows, and returns to the original tiled window. It calls the `quit_bufed()` subroutine to remove `bufed` windows. If it can't remove some pop-up windows, it tries to abort the command that created them. The `quit_bufed()` subroutine uses the `in_bufed()` subroutine to determine if the current window is a `bufed` window.

```
user window int window_start;
user window int window_end;
fix_window_start()          /* window.e */
```

The `window_start` variable provides the buffer position of the first character displayed in the current window. Epsilon's `redisplay` sets this variable, but you can also set it manually to change what part of the buffer appears in the window. When Epsilon updates the window after a command, it makes sure that point is still somewhere on the screen, using the new value for `window_start`. If not, it alters `window_start` so point is visible.

The `window_end` variable provides the buffer position of the last character displayed in the window. Epsilon's `redisplay` sets this variable. Setting it does nothing.

The `fix_window_start()` subroutine adjusts `window_start`, if necessary, so that it occurs at the beginning of a line.

```
int get_window_pos(int pos, int *row, int *col)
int window_line_to_position(int row)
```

The `get_window_pos()` function takes a buffer position and finds the window row and column that displays the character at that position. It puts the row and column in the locations that `row` and `col` point to. It returns 0 if it could find the position in the window, or a code saying why it could not.

A return value of 1 means that the position you gave doesn't appear in the window because it precedes the first position displayed in the window. If the given position doesn't appear in the window because it follows the last position displayed in the window, the function returns 2. A return value of 3 means that the position "appears" before the left edge of the screen (due to horizontal scrolling), and 4 means that the position "appears" too far to the right. It doesn't change the locations that `row` and `col` refer to when it returns 1 or 2.

The `window_line_to_position()` primitive takes the number of a row in the current window, and returns the buffer position of the first character displayed on that row. It returns -1 if the row number provided is negative or greater than the number of rows in the window.

```
user int line_in_window;
user int column_in_window;
```

The `line_in_window` and `column_in_window` primitives give you the position of point in the current window, as set by the last `refresh()`. Both variables start counting from 0. If you switch windows, Epsilon will not update these variables until the next `refresh()`.

```
int window_extra_lines()
build_window()
window_to_fit(int max)      /* window.e */
popup_near_window(int new, int old)
```

When buffer text doesn't reach to the bottom of a window, Epsilon blanks the rest of the window. The `window_extra_lines()` primitive gives the number of blank lines at the bottom of the window that don't correspond to any lines in the buffer.

Some of the functions that return information about the text displayed in a window only provide information as of the last `redisplay`. Due to buffer changes, their information may now be outdated. The `build_window()` primitive reconstructs the current window internally, updating Epsilon's idea of which lines of text go where in the window, how much will fit, and so forth. This primitive updates the value of `window_end`. It may also modify the `display_column` and `window_start` variables if displaying the window as they indicate doesn't get to point. The `build_window()` function also updates the values returned by the `window_line_to_position()`, `get_window_pos()`, and `window_extra_lines()` functions.

Use the `window_to_fit()` subroutine to ensure that a pop-up window is no taller than it needs to be. It sets the window's height so that it's just big enough to hold the buffer's text, but never more than `max` lines tall. The subroutine has no effect on windows that form part of a dialog.

The `popup_near_window()` subroutine tries to move a pop-up window on the screen so it's near another window. It also adjusts the height of the pop-up window based on its contents, by calling

`window_to_fit()`. The **bufed** command uses this to position its pop-up buffer list near the tiled window from which you invoked it.

```
window_scroll(int lines)
```

The `window_scroll()` primitive scrolls the text of the current window up or down. It takes an argument saying how many lines up to scroll the current window. With a negative argument, this primitive scrolls the window down. (See page 354 for information on scrolling text left or right.)

10.2.8 Window Titles and Mode Lines

```
window_title(int win, int edge, int pos, char *title)
#define TITLECENTER          (0)
#define TITLELEFT(offset)    (1 + (offset))
#define TITLERIGHT(offset)   (-(1 + (offset)))
make_title(char *result, char *title, int room)
```

You can position a title on the top or bottom border of a window using the `window_title()` primitive. (Also see the `set_window_caption()` primitive described on page 450.) It takes the window number in `win` and the text to display in `title`. (It makes a copy of the text, so you don't need to make sure it stays around after your function returns.) The `edge` parameter must have the value of `BTOP` or `BBOTTOM`, depending on whether you want the title displayed on the top or bottom border of the window.

Construct the `pos` parameter using one of the macros `TITLELEFT()`, `TITLECENTER`, or `TITLERIGHT()`. The `TITLECENTER` macro centers the title in the window. The other two take a number which says how many characters away from the given border the title should appear. For example, `TITLERIGHT(3)` puts the title three characters away from the right-hand edge of the window.

Epsilon interprets the percent character '%' specially when it appears in the title of a window. Follow the percent character with a character from the following list, and Epsilon will substitute the indicated value for that sequence:

%c Epsilon substitutes the current column number, counting columns from 0.

%C Epsilon substitutes the current column number, counting columns from 1.

%d Epsilon substitutes the current display column, with a < before it, and a space after. However, if the display column has a value of 0 (meaning horizontal scrolling is enabled, but the window has not been scrolled), or -1 (meaning the window wraps long lines), Epsilon substitutes nothing.

%D Epsilon substitutes the current display column, but if the display column is -1, Epsilon substitutes nothing.

%l Epsilon substitutes the current line number.

%m Epsilon substitutes the text " More ", but only if characters exist past the end of the window. If the last character in the buffer appears in the window, Epsilon substitutes nothing.

%P Epsilon substitutes the percentage of point through the buffer, followed by a percent sign.

%p Epsilon substitutes the percentage of point through the buffer, followed by a percent sign. However, if the bottom of the buffer appears in the window, Epsilon displays Bot instead. Epsilon displays Top if the top of the buffer appears, and All if the entire buffer is visible.

%s Epsilon substitutes “* ” if the buffer’s modified flag has a nonzero value, otherwise nothing.

%S Epsilon substitutes “*” if the buffer’s modified flag has a nonzero value, otherwise nothing.

%h Epsilon substitutes the current hour in the range 1 to 12.

%H Epsilon substitutes the current hour in military time in the range 0 to 23.

%n Epsilon substitutes the current minute in the range 0 to 59.

%e Epsilon substitutes the current second in the range 0 to 59.

%a Epsilon substitutes “am” or “pm” as appropriate.

Note: For the current time, use a sequence like `%2h:%02n %a` for “3:45 pm” or `%02H:%02n:%02e` for “15:45:21”.

%% Epsilon substitutes a literal “%” character.

%< Indicates that redisplay may omit text to the left, if all of the information will not fit.

%> Puts any following text as far to the right as possible.

With any of the numeric sequences, you can include a printf-style field width specifier between the % and the letter. You can use the same kinds of field width specifiers as C’s `printf()` function. In column 9, for example, the sequence `%4c` expands to “ 9”, `%04c` expands to “0009”, and `%-4c` expands to “9 ”.

You can expand title text in the same way as displaying it would, using the `make_title()` primitive. It takes the title to expand, a character array where it will put the resulting text, and a width in which the title must fit. It returns the actual length of the expanded text.

```
prepare_windows()          /* disp.e */
window char _window_flags;
#define FORCE_MODE_LINE 1
#define NO_MODE_LINE 2
#define WANT_MODE_LINE 4

build_mode()               /* disp.e */
assemble_mode_line(char *line) /* disp.e */
set_mode(char *mode)        /* disp.e */
buffer char *major_mode; /* EEL variable */
user char mode_start[30];
user char mode_end[30];
```

Whenever Epsilon thinks a window’s mode line or title may be out of date, it arranges to call the `prepare_windows()` and `build_mode()` subroutines during the next redisplay. The `prepare_windows()` subroutine arranges for the correct sort of borders on each window. This sometimes depends on the presence of other windows. For example, tiled windows get a right-hand border only if there’s another window to their right. This subroutine will be called before text is displayed.

By default, `prepare_windows()` puts a mode line on all tiled windows, but not on any pop-up windows. You can set flags in the window-specific `_window_flags` variable to change this. Set `FORCE_MODE_LINE` if you want to put a mode line on a pop-up window, or set `NO_MODE_LINE` to suppress a tiled window’s mode line. The `prepare_windows()` subroutine interprets these flags, and

alters the `WANT_MODE_LINE` flag to tell `build_mode()` whether or not to put a mode line on the window.

The `build_mode()` subroutine calls the `assemble_mode_line()` subroutine to construct a mode line, and then uses the `window_title()` primitive to install it.

The `assemble_mode_line()` subroutine calls the `set_mode()` subroutine to construct the part of the mode line between square brackets (the name of the current major mode and a list of minor modes).

While many changes to the mode line require a knowledge of EEL, you can do some simple customizations by setting the variables `mode_start` and `mode_end`. These specify the part of the mode line before the buffer or file name (by default, just a space), and the part of the mode line after the square brackets (by default, an optional display column, a buffer percentage, a space, and an optional modification star). Edit these variables with **set-variable**, using the percent character sequences listed above. For example, if you wanted each mode line to start with a line and column number, you could set `mode_start` to “`Line %l Col %c`”.

An EEL function can add text to the start of a particular buffer’s mode line by setting the buffer-specific variable `mode_extra`. Call the `set_mode_message()` subroutine to do this. It takes a pointer to the new text, or `NULL` to remove the current buffer’s extra text. Internet FTP’s use this to display the percent of a file that’s been received (and similar data).

The `set_mode()` subroutine gets the name of the major mode from the buffer-specific `major_mode` variable, and adds the names of minor modes itself. You can add new minor modes by replacing this function (see page 419).

```
display_more_msg(int win)
```

The `display_more_msg()` subroutine makes the bottom border of the window `win` display a “More” message when there are characters past the end of the window, by defining a window title that uses the `%m` sequence.

10.2.9 Normal Buffer Display

Epsilon provides many primitives for altering the screen contents. This section describes those relating to the automatic display of buffers that happens after each command, as described below.

```
refresh()
maybe_refresh()
```

The `refresh()` primitive does a standard screen refresh, showing the contents of all Epsilon windows. The `maybe_refresh()` primitive calls `refresh()` only if there is no type-ahead. This is usually preferred since it lets Epsilon catch up with the user’s typing more quickly. Epsilon calls the latter primitive after each command executes.

```
user window char build_first;
user buffer char must_build_mode;
user char full_redraw;
user char all_must_build_mode;
```

Epsilon normally displays each window line by line, omitting lines that have not changed. When a command has moved point out of the window, Epsilon must reposition the display point (the buffer position at which to start displaying text) to return point to the window. However, Epsilon sometimes does not know

that repositioning is required until it has displayed the entire window. When it discovers that point is not in the window, Epsilon moves the display point to a new position and immediately displays the window again. Certain commands which would often cause this annoying behavior set the `build_first` variable to prevent it.

When the `build_first` variable is set, the next redisplay constructs each window internally first, checks that point is in the window, and only then displays it. The variable is then set back to zero. A `build_first` redisplay is slower than a normal redisplay, but it never flashes an incorrect window.

Epsilon “precomputes” most of the text of each mode line, so it doesn’t have to figure out what to write each time it updates the screen. Setting the `must_build_mode` variable to 1 warns Epsilon that any mode lines for the current buffer must be rebuilt. The `make_mode()` subroutine in `disp.e` sets this to 1, and Epsilon rebuilds the mode lines of all windows displaying this buffer.

Setting the `all_must_build_mode` variable to 1 is like setting `must_build_mode` to 1 for all buffers.

Setting the `full_redraw` variable rebuilds all mode lines, as well as any precomputed information Epsilon may have on window borders, screen colors, and so forth.

It is necessary to set `full_redraw` when two parameters affecting the display have been changed. Make the `full_redraw` variable nonzero if the size of the tab character has changed, or if the display class of any character has been changed via the `_display_class` array.

```
screen_messed()
```

The `screen_messed()` primitive causes the next `refresh()` to completely redraw the entire screen.

```
user window int display_column;
```

The window-specific variable `display_column` determines how Epsilon displays long lines. If negative, Epsilon displays buffer lines too big to fit on one screen line on multiple screen lines, with a `\` or graphic character (see the `_display_characters` variable described below) to indicate that the line has been wrapped. If `display_column` is 0 or positive, Epsilon only displays the part of a line that fits on the screen. Epsilon also skips over the initial `display-column` columns of each line when displayed. Horizontal scrolling works by adjusting the display column.

```
int next_screen_line(int n)
int prev_screen_line(int n)
```

The `next_screen_line()` primitive assumes point is at the beginning of a screen line, and finds the `n`th screen line following that one by counting columns. It returns the position of the start of that line.

The `prev_screen_line()` primitive is similar. It returns the start of the `n`th screen line before the one point would be on. It does not assume that point is at the start of a screen line.

If Epsilon is scrolling long lines of text rather than wrapping them (because `display_column` is greater than or equal to zero), these primitives go to the beginning of the appropriate line in the buffer, not the `display_column`’th column. In this mode, `next_screen_line(1)` is essentially the same as `nl_forward()`, and `prev_screen_line(0)` is like `to_begin_line()`.

Video Modes

```
user char screen_mode;
```

In the DOS and OS/2 versions, the `screen_mode` primitive is set at startup to indicate what mode the display screen is in. The value of `screen_mode` is derived from the Interrupt 10 BIOS routine (under DOS), and is set according to the following table:

0	40 X 25 Black & White
1	40 X 25 Color
2	80 X 25 Black & White
3	80 X 25 Color
7	80 X 25 Monochrome

```
short screen_cols;
short screen_lines;
```

The `screen_cols` and `screen_lines` primitives contain the number of columns and lines on the display. They are set when Epsilon starts up, using values provided by the operating system (or, for the Windows version, by the registry or Epsilon's .ini file). Don't set these variables directly. Use the `resize_screen()` primitive described below.

```
short want_cols;
short want_lines;
```

The `want_cols` and `want_lines` primitives contain the values the user specified through the `-vc` and `-vl` switches, respectively, described on page 15. If these variables are 0, it means the user did not explicitly specify the number of lines or columns to display.

```
term_init()           /* video.e */
term_cmd_line()       /* video.e */
term_mode(int active) /* video.e */
```

Epsilon's standard startup code calls the subroutine `term_init()` when you start Epsilon, and `term_cmd_line()` when it wants to switch to the video mode the user specified on the command line. (It switches video modes based on the command line *after* it restores any saved session.) The `term_mode()` subroutine controls switching when you exit Epsilon or run a subprocess. Its argument is 1 when entering Epsilon again (when a `shell()` call returns, for example) and 0 when exiting. The default versions of these functions implement the EGA and VGA support described on page 88.

```
resize_screen(int lines, int cols)
when_resizing() /* EEL subroutine */
```

The commands that change the screen size (see page 88) must do two things. First they must change the mode of the display device so that a different number of lines or columns is displayed. Then they must tell Epsilon to display a different number of lines or columns. They call the `resize_screen()` primitive to do the latter. It scales all the windows to the new screen dimensions, and then sets the `screen_lines` and `screen_cols` variables to the new screen size.

After resizing the screen, the functions that switch video modes call the `when_resizing()` subroutine. By default, this does nothing, but you can replace it to customize Epsilon's behavior at this time. (See page 419 to make sure your extension doesn't interfere with other extensions.)

Character Display

```
buffer char *_display_class;
user buffer short tab_size;
char *_echo_display_class;
```

Modifying the character array `_display_class` lets you alter the way Epsilon displays characters. There is one position in the array for each of the 256 possible characters in a buffer. The code at each position determines how Epsilon displays the character when it appears in a buffer. This code is a *display code*.

Epsilon lets each character occupy one or more screen positions. For example, the Control-A character is usually shown in two characters on the screen as “^A”. The number of columns the <Tab> character occupies depends on the column it starts in. Epsilon uses the display codes 0 through 6 to produce the various multi-character representations it is capable of, as described below.

Besides these multi-character display codes, Epsilon provides a way to have one character display as another. If the display code of a character is not one of the special display codes 0 through 6, Epsilon interprets the display code as a graphics character. This graphics character becomes the single-column representation.

For example, if the display code for ‘A’ is ‘B’ (that is, if the value of `_display_class[‘A’]` is the character ‘B’), wherever an ‘A’ appears in the buffer, a ‘B’ will appear on the screen when it is displayed. The character is still really an ‘A’, however: only searches for ‘A’ will find it, an ‘A’ will be written if you save the file, and so forth. This facility is especially useful for supporting national character sets.

If a display code is from 0 to 6, it has a special meaning. By default, all characters have such a display code. These numbers have been given names in the file `codes.h`, and we’ll use the names in this discussion for clarity.

Epsilon displays a character with display code `BNORMAL` as the character itself. If character 65, the letter ‘A’, has display code `BNORMAL` it is the same as if it had display code 65.

Epsilon displays a character with display code `BTAB` as a tab. The character is displayed as the number of blanks necessary to reach the next tab stop. The buffer-specific primitive variable `tab_size` sets the number of columns from one tab stop to the next. By default its value is eight.

A character with display code `BNEWLINE` goes to the start of the next line when displayed, as newline does normally.

Epsilon displays a character with display code `BC` as a control character. It is displayed as the ^ character, followed by the original character exclusive-or’ed with 64, and with the high bit stripped. `BM` and `BMC` are similar, with the prefix being `M-` and `M-^`, respectively.

Finally, Epsilon displays a character with display code `BHEX` as a hexadecimal number in the form ‘xB7’. Specifically, the representation has the letter ‘x’, then the two-character hexadecimal character code. You can change many of the characters Epsilon uses for its representations of newlines, tabs, hex characters, and so forth; see below.

By default, the tab character has code `BTAB`, the newline character has code `BNEWLINE`, and the other control characters have code `BC`. Control characters with the eighth bit set have code `BMC`. All other characters have code `BNORMAL`.

The variable `_display_class` is actually a buffer-specific pointer to the array of display codes. Normally, all these pointers refer to the same array, contained in the variable `_std_disp_class` defined in `cmdline.e`. You can create other arrays if you wish to have different buffers display characters in different ways. Whenever you change the `_display_class` variable, `build_first` must be set to make the change take effect, as described above.

When displaying text in the echo area, Epsilon uses the display class array pointed to by the `_echo_display_class` variable. It can have the same values as `_display_class`.

```
char _display_characters[ ];
buffer char *buffer_display_characters;
```

It is possible to change the characters Epsilon uses to display certain parts of the screen such as the border between windows. Epsilon gets such characters from the `_display_characters` array. This array contains the line-drawing characters that form window borders, the characters Epsilon uses in some of the display modes set by **set-show-graphic**, the characters it uses to construct the scroll bar, and the characters Epsilon replaces for the graphical mouse cursor it normally uses in DOS. The **set-display-characters** command may be used to set these characters.

If the buffer-specific variable `buffer_display_characters` is non-null in a buffer, Epsilon uses it in place of the `_display_characters` variable whenever it displays that buffer. You can use this to provide a special window border, scroll bar, or similar for a particular buffer. Epsilon's **change-show-spaces** command uses this variable, too.

```
int expand_display(char *to, char *from)
```

The `expand_display()` primitive expands characters to the multicharacter representations they would have if displayed on the screen. It returns the length of the result.

Character Widths and Columns

```
int display_width(int ch, int col)
move_to_column(int col)
int column_to_pos(int col)
```

The number of characters that fit on each screen line depends on the display codes of the characters in the line. Epsilon moves characters with multi-character representations as a unit to the next screen line when they don't fit at the end of the previous one (except in horizontal scrolling mode). Tab characters also vary in width depending upon the column they start in. There are several primitives that count screen columns using display class information.

The `display_width()` primitive is the simplest. It returns the width a character `ch` would have if it were at column `col`. The `move_to_column()` primitive moves to column `col` in the current line, or to the end of the line if it does not reach to column `col`. The `column_to_pos()` subroutine accepts a column number but doesn't move point; instead it returns the buffer position of that column.

```
int horizontal(int pos)
int current_column()
int get_column(int pos)           /* indent.e */
int get_indentation(int pos)      /* indent.e */
to_column(int col)               /* indent.e */
indent_to_column(int col)         /* indent.e */
indent_like_tab()                /* indent.e */
```

The `horizontal()` primitive returns the number of columns from point to position `pos`. Point doesn't change. It must be before `pos`. The primitive returns -1 if there is a character of display code `BNEWLINE` between point and `pos`. This primitive assumes that point is in column 0.

The `current_column()` primitive uses the `horizontal()` primitive to return the number of the current column.

The `get_column()` subroutine returns the column number of a given buffer position. The `get_indentation()` subroutine returns the indentation of the line containing position `pos`.

The `to_column()` subroutine indents so that the character immediately after point winds up in column `col`. It replaces any spaces and tabs before point with the new indentation. It doesn't modify any characters after point.

The `indent_to_column()` subroutine indents so that the next non-whitespace character on the line winds up in column `col`. It replaces any spaces and tabs before or after point.

The `indent_like_tab()` subroutine indents like inserting a `<Tab>` character at point would. However, it respects the `indent-with-tabs` variable and avoids using tabs when the variable is zero. It also converts spaces and tabs immediately before point so that they match `indent-with-tabs` and use the minimum number of characters.

```
force_to_column(int col)    /* indent.e */
```

The `force_to_column()` subroutine tries to move to column `col`. If the line doesn't reach to that column, the function indents out to the column. If the column occurs inside a tab character, the function converts the tab to spaces.

```
user window short cursor_to_column;
to_virtual_column(int col) /* basic.e */
int virtual_column()      /* basic.e */
```

The window-specific `cursor_to_column` variable lets you position the cursor in a part of a window where there are no characters. It's normally `-1`, and the cursor stays on the character after point. If it's non-negative in the current window, Epsilon puts the cursor at the specified column in the window instead. Epsilon resets `cursor_to_column` to `-1` whenever the buffer changes, or point moves from where it was when you last set `cursor_to_column`. (Epsilon only checks these conditions when it redisplay the window, so you can safely move point temporarily.)

Similarly, the window-specific `mark_to_column` variable lets you position the mark in a part of a window where there are no characters. Epsilon uses this variable when it displays a region that runs to the mark's position, and swaps the variable with `cursor_to_column` when you exchange the point and mark. It's normally `-1`, so Epsilon highlights up to the actual buffer position of the mark. If it's non-negative in the current window, Epsilon highlights up to the specified column instead. Epsilon resets `mark_to_column` to `-1` just as described above for `cursor_to_column`.

The `to_virtual_column()` subroutine positions the cursor to column `col` on the current line. It tries to simply move to the correct position in the buffer, but if no buffer character begins at that column, it uses the `cursor_to_column` variable to get the cursor to the right place.

The `virtual_column()` subroutine provides the column the cursor would appear in: either the value of the `cursor_to_column` variable, or (if it's negative) the current column.

```
tab_convert(int from, int to, int totabs)
hack_tabs(int offset)
int maybe_indent_rigidly(int rev)
```

The `tab_convert()` subroutine converts tabs to spaces in the specified region when its parameter `totabs` is zero. When `totabs` is nonzero, it converts spaces to tabs.

The `hack_tabs()` subroutine converts tabs to spaces in the `offset` columns following point. If `offset` is negative, the function converts tabs in the columns preceding point.

Commands bound to `<Tab>` often call the `maybe_indent_rigidly()` subroutine. If a region's been highlighted, this subroutine indents it using the **indent-rigidly** command and then returns nonzero. Otherwise, it returns zero. If its parameter `rev` is nonzero, the subroutine unindents; a command bound to `Shift-<Tab>` often provides a nonzero `rev`, but for commands on `<Tab>` this is typically zero.

```
buffer int (*indenter)(); /* EEL variable */
user buffer int auto_indent; /* EEL variable */
prev_indenter() /* indent.e */
```

The **normal-character** command provides a hook for automatic line indentation when it inserts the newline character. If the buffer-specific variable `auto-indent` is nonzero, the **normal-character** command will call the function pointed to by the variable `indenter`, a buffer-specific function pointer, after inserting a newline character. By default, it calls the `prev_indenter()` subroutine, which indents to the same indentation as the previous line.

10.2.10 Displaying Status Messages

```
int say(char *format, ...)
int sayput(char *format, ...)
```

The `say()` primitive displays text in the echo area. It takes a printf-style format string, and zero or more other parameters, as described on page 361. The `sayput()` primitive is similar, but it positions the cursor at the end of the string. Each returns the number of characters displayed.

```
int note(char *format, ...)
int noteput(char *format, ...)
int unseen_msgs()
drop_pending_says()
short expire_message;
```

When you use the `say()`, `sayput()`, or `error()` primitives (`error()`'s description appears on page 412) to display a message to the user, Epsilon ensures that it remains on the screen long enough for the user to see it (the `see-delay` variable controls just how long) by delaying future messages. Messages that must remain on the screen for a certain length of time are called *timed messages*.

The `note()` and `noteput()` primitives work like `say()` and `sayput()`, respectively, but their messages can be overwritten immediately. They should be used for “status” messages that don't need to last (“95% done”, for example).

The `unseen_msgs()` primitive returns the number of unexpired timed messages. When the user presses a key, and there are unseen messages, Epsilon immediately displays the most recent message waiting to be displayed, and discards all pending timed messages. The `drop_pending_says()` primitive does the same. It cancels any pending timed messages, so that the next `say()`, `note()`, or similar will appear immediately. It returns 0 if there were no timed messages, or 1 if there were.

An EEL function sometimes needs to display some text in the echo area that is only valid until the user performs some action. For instance, a command that displays the number of characters in the buffer might wish to clear that count if the user inserts or deletes some characters. After displaying text with one of the primitives above, an EEL function may set the `expire_message` variable to 1 to tell Epsilon to clear that text on the next user key.

```
int show_text(int column, int time, char *fmt, ...)
```

The `show_text()` primitive is the most general command for displaying text in the echo area. Like the other display primitives, it takes a printf-style format string, and returns the number of characters it displayed.

When Epsilon displays text in the echo area, you can tell it to begin at a particular column, and Epsilon will subdivide the echo area into two sections. You can then display different messages in each area independently of one another. When it's necessary to display a very long message, Epsilon will combine the sections again and use the full display width. There are never more than two sections in the echo area.

In detail, the `show_text()` primitive tells Epsilon to begin displaying text in the echo area at the specified column, where the leftmost column is column 0. Epsilon then clears the rest of that echo area section, but doesn't modify the other section.

Whenever you specify a column greater than zero in `show_text()`, Epsilon will subdivide the echo area at that column. It will clear any text to the right of the newly-displayed text, but not any text to its left.

Epsilon will recombine the sections of the echo area under two conditions: whenever you write text starting in column 0 that begins to overwrite the next section, and whenever you write the empty string "" at column 0. When Epsilon recombines sections, it erases the entire echo area before writing the new text.

Specifying a column of -1 acts just like specifying column 0, making Epsilon display the text at the left margin, but it also tells Epsilon to position the cursor right after the text.

The `time` says how long in milliseconds Epsilon must display the message before moving on and displaying the next message, if any. As with any timed message, when the user presses a key, Epsilon immediately displays the last message waiting, skipping through any pending messages. A value of 0 for `time` means the message doesn't have to remain for any fixed length of time. A value of -1 means that Epsilon may not go on to the next message until it receives a keystroke; such messages will never time out.

Most of the other echo area display primitives are equivalent to some form of `show_text()`, as shown in the following table:

<code>note("abc")</code>	<code>show_text(0, 0, "abc")</code>
<code>say("abc")</code>	<code>show_text(0, see_delay, "abc")</code>
<code>noteput("abc")</code>	<code>show_text(-1, 0, "abc")</code>
<code>sayput("abc")</code>	<code>show_text(-1, see_delay, "abc")</code>


```
int mention(char *format, ...)
user char mention_delay;
```

The `mention()` primitive acts like `sayput()`, but displays its string only after Epsilon has paused waiting for user input for `mention_delay` tenths of a second. It doesn't cause Epsilon to wait for input, it just arranges things so that if Epsilon does wait for input and the required delay elapses, the message is displayed and the wait continues. Writing to the echo area with `say()` or the like cancels any pending `mention()`. By default, `mention_delay` is 0.

```
int muldiv(int a, int b, int c)
```

The `muldiv()` primitive takes its arguments and returns the value $a * b / c$, performing this computation using 64-bit arithmetic. It's useful in such tasks as showing "percentage complete" while operating on a large buffer. Simply writing `point * 100 / size()` in EEL would use 32-bit arithmetic, as EEL always does, and on large buffers (over about 20 megabytes) the result would be wrong.

10.2.11 Printf-style Format Strings

Primitives like `say()` along with several others take a particular pattern of arguments. The first argument is required. It is a character pointer called the *format string*. The contents of the format string determine what other arguments are necessary.

Characters in the format string are copied to the echo area except where a percent character ‘%’ appears. The percent begins a sequence which interpolates the value of an additional argument into the text that will appear in the echo area. The sequence has the following pattern, in which square brackets [] enclose optional items:

```
% [ - ] [ number ] [ . number ] character
```

In this pattern *number* may be either a string of digits or the character ‘*’. If the latter, the next argument provided to the primitive must be an int, and its value is used in place of the digits.

The meaning of the sequence depends on the final character:

- c The next argument must be an int. (As explained previously, a character argument is changed to an int when a function is called, so it’s fine here too.) The character with that ASCII code is inserted in the displayed text. For example, if the argument is 65 or ‘A’, the letter A appears, since the code for A is 65.
- d The next argument must be an int. A sequence of characters for the decimal representation of that number is inserted in the displayed text. For example, if the argument is 65 the characters ‘6’ and ‘5’ are produced.
- x The next argument must be an int. A sequence of characters for the hexadecimal (base 16) representation of that number is inserted in the displayed text. For example, if the argument is 65 the characters ‘4’ and ‘1’ are produced (since the hexadecimal number 0x41 is equal to 65 in base 10). No minus sign appears with this representation.
- o The next argument must be an int. A sequence of characters for the octal representation of that number is inserted in the displayed text. For example, if the argument is 65 the three characters “101” are produced (since the octal number 101 is equal to 65 in base 10). No minus sign appears with this representation.
- s The next argument, which must be a string, is copied to the displayed text.
- q The next argument, which must be a string, is copied to the displayed text, but quoted for inclusion in a regular expression. In other words, any characters from the original string that have a special meaning in regular expressions are copied with a percent character (‘%’) before them. See page 58 for information on regular expressions.
- r The next argument (which must be a string containing a file name in absolute form) is copied to the displayed text, after being converted to relative form. Epsilon calls the `relative()` primitive, described on page 385, to do this.

The first number, if present, is the width of the field the argument will be printed in. At least that many characters will be produced, and more if the argument will not fit in the given width. If no number is present, exactly as many characters as are required will be used.

The extra space will normally be put before the characters generated from the argument. If a minus sign is present before the first number, however, the space will be put at the end instead.

If the first number begins with the digit 0, the extra space will be filled with zeros instead of spaces. A minus sign before the first number is ignored in this case.

The second number, if present, is the maximum number of characters from the string that will be displayed. For example, each of these lines displays the text, “Just an example”:

```
say("Just %.2s example", "another");

say("Just %.*s example", 7-5, "another");
```

It may be tempting to substitute a string variable for the first parameter of `say()`. For example, when writing a function that displays its argument `msg` and pauses, it may seem natural to write `say(msg);`. This will work fine unless `msg` contains a ‘%’ character. In that case, you will probably get an error message. Use `say("%s", msg);` instead.

```
user char in_echo_area;
```

The `in_echo_area` variable controls whether the cursor is positioned at point in the buffer, or in the echo area at the bottom of the screen. The `sayput()` primitive sets this variable, `say()` resets it, and it is reset after each command.

10.2.12 Other Display Primitives

```
term_write(int col, int row, char *str, int count,
           int colorclass, int clear)
term_write_attr(int col, int row, int chartowrite,
               int attrtowardwrite)
term_clear()
term_position(int col, int row)
```

The following primitives provide low-level screen control. The `term_clear()` primitive clears the screen. The `term_position()` primitive positions the cursor to the indicated row and column. The `term_write()` primitive puts characters directly on the screen. It puts `count` characters from `str` on the screen at the row and column in the specified `colorclass`. If `clear` is nonzero, it clears the rest of the line. The `term_write_attr()` primitive writes a single character at the specified location on the screen. Unlike `term_write()`, which takes a color class, this primitive takes a raw foreground/background color attribute pair. This primitive does nothing in Epsilon for Windows or under the X windowing system. For all these primitives, `row` and `col` start at 0, and the coordinate 0,0 refers to the upper left corner of the screen. If a keyboard macro is running, the `term_` primitives are ignored.

```
fix_cursor() /* EEL subr. */
user int normal_cursor;
user int overwrite_cursor;
user int virtual_insert_cursor;
user int virtual_overwrite_cursor;
#define CURSOR_SHAPE(top, bot) ((top) * 1000 + (bot))
int cursor_shape;
```

During screen refresh, Epsilon calls the EEL subroutine `fix_cursor()` to set the shape of the cursor. The subroutine chooses one of four variables depending upon the current modes, and copies its value into the `cursor_shape` variable, which holds the current cursor shape code. The Windows and X versions set the `gui_cursor_shape` variable in a similar way, from a different set of four variables. All these variables use values constructed by the `CURSOR_SHAPE()` macro. See page 84 for details on these variables.

```
windows_set_font(char *title, int fnt_code)
```

Under Windows, the `windows_set_font()` primitive displays a font selection dialog, allowing the user to pick a different font. It takes two parameters. `Title` specifies the title of the dialog box to display. The `fnt_code` says whether to set Epsilon's main font (`FNT_SCREEN`), the font for printing (`FNT_PRINTER`), or the font for Epsilon's dialogs (`FNT_DIALOG`).

```
int using_oem_font(int screen)
char using_new_font;
```

The `using_oem_font()` primitive returns a nonzero value if the specified screen's font uses the OEM character set, rather than the ANSI/Windows character set. It takes a screen number. This primitive always returns 1 under DOS and OS/2 and 0 under Unix. The primitive variable `using_new_font` will be nonzero whenever some screen's font has been changed since the end of the last screen refresh (or when a new screen has been created, for example by displaying a dialog).

10.2.13 Highlighted Regions

Epsilon can display portions of a buffer in a different color than the rest of the buffer. We call each such portion a region. The most familiar region is the one between point and mark. Epsilon defines this region automatically each time you create a new buffer. (Also see the description of character coloring on page 367.)

Epsilon can display a region in several ways. The most common method corresponds to the one you see when you set the mark (by typing Ctrl-@) and then move around: Epsilon highlights each of the characters between point and mark. If you use the **mark-rectangle** command on Ctrl-X # to define a rectangular region, the highlighting appears on all columns between point and mark, on all lines between point and mark. The pop-up windows of the completion facility illustrate a third type of highlighting, where complete lines appear highlighted. The header file `codes.h` defines these types of regions as (respectively) `REGNORM`, `REGRECT`, and `REGLINE`. Epsilon won't do any highlighting for a region that has type 0.

A fourth type of highlighting, `REGINCL`, is similar to `REGNORM`, but includes an additional character at the end of the region. If a `REGNORM` region runs between position 10 and position 20 in the buffer, Epsilon would highlight the 10 characters between the two positions. But if the region were a `REGINCL` region, it would include 11 characters: the characters at positions 10 and 20, and all the characters between.

```
int add_region(spot from, spot to, int color,
              int type, ?int handle)
remove_region(int handle)
int modify_region(int handle, int code, int val)
window char _highlight_control;
```

You can define new regions with `add_region()`. It takes a pair of spots, a color class expression such as `color_class highlight`, a region display type (as described above), and, optionally, a numeric "handle". It returns a nonzero numeric handle which you can use to refer to the region later. You can provide the spots in either order, and you may give the same spot twice (for example, in conjunction with `REGLINE`, to always highlight a single line). See page 86 for basic information on color classes, and page 303 for details on the syntax of color class expressions).

When you omit the `handle` parameter to `add_region()` (or provide a `handle` of zero) `add_region()` assigns an unused handle to the new region. You can also provide the handle of an existing region, and `add_region()` will assign the same handle to the new region. Any changes you make

to one region by using `modify_region()` will now apply to both, and a single `remove_region()` call will remove both. You can link any number of regions in the same buffer in this way. The special handle value 1 refers to the region between point and mark that Epsilon creates automatically.

The `remove_region()` primitive takes a region handle, and deletes all regions with that handle. The handle may belong to a region in another buffer. Epsilon signals an error if the handle doesn't refer to any region.

The `modify_region()` primitive retrieves or sets some of the attributes of one or more regions. It takes a region handle, a modify code (one of `MRSTART`, `MREND`, `MRCOLOR`, `MRTYPE`, or `MRCONTROL`), and a new value. If you provide a "new value" of -1, Epsilon will not change the attribute, but will simply return its value. If you provide a new value other than -1, Epsilon will set that attribute of the region, and will return its previous value.

The modify codes `MRCOLOR` and `MRTYPE` may be used to get or change a region's color and display type. The codes `MRSTART` and `MREND` may be used to set the two spots of a region; however, Epsilon will not return the spot identifier for a region, but rather its current buffer position.

When several regions share the same handle, it's possible they will have different color codes or display types. In this case, which region's code Epsilon returns is undefined.

You can set up a region to be "controlled" by any numeric global variable. Epsilon will display the region only if the variable is nonzero. This is especially useful because the variable may be window-specific. Since regions are associated with buffers, this is needed so that a buffer displayed in two windows can have a region that appears in only one of them.

The standard region between point and mark is controlled by the window-specific character variable `_highlight_control`. By default, other regions are not controlled by any variable. The modify code `MRCONTROL` may be used with `modify_region()` to associate a controlling variable with a region. Provide the global variable's name table index (obtainable through `find_index()`) as the value to set.

```
set_region_type()      /* disp.e */
int region_type()      /* disp.e */
highlight_on()         /* disp.e */
highlight_off()        /* disp.e */
int is_highlight_on()  /* disp.e */
```

Several subroutines let you conveniently control highlighting of the standard region between point and mark. To set the type of the region, call the subroutine `set_region_type()` with the region type code, one of `REGNORM`, `REGRECT`, `REGLINE`, or `REGINCL`. This doesn't automatically turn on highlighting. Call `highlight_on()` to turn on highlighting, or `highlight_off()` to turn it off.

The `region_type()` subroutine returns the type of the current region, whether or not it's currently highlighted. The `is_highlight_on()` subroutine returns the type of the current region, but only if it's highlighted. It returns 0 if highlighting is off.

There are several subroutines that help you write functions that work with different types of regions. If you've written a function that operates on the text of a normal Epsilon region, add the following lines at the beginning of your function to make it work with inclusive regions and line regions as well:

```
save_spot point, mark;
fix_region();
```

When the user has highlighted an inclusive or line region, the `fix_region()` subroutine will reposition point and mark to form a normal Epsilon region with the same characters. (For example, in the case of a line region, Epsilon moves point to the beginning of the line.) The function also swaps point and

mark so that point comes first (or equals mark, if the region happens to be empty). This is often convenient.

This procedure assumes your function doesn't plan to modify point or mark, just the characters between them, and it makes sure that point and mark remain in the same place. If your function needs to reposition the point or mark, try omitting the save_spot line. Your function will be responsible for determining where the point and mark wind up.

A function needs to do more work to operate on rectangular regions. If it's built to operate on all the characters in a region, without regard to rectangles or columns, the simplest approach may be to extract the rectangle into a temporary buffer, modify it there, and then replace the rectangle in the original buffer. Several Epsilon subroutines help you do this. For a concrete example, let's look at the function fill_rectangle(), defined in format.e. The **fill-region** command calls this function when the current region is rectangular.

```
// Fill paragraphs in rectangle between point and mark
// to marg columns (relative to rectangle's width if <=0).
fill_rectangle(marg)
{
    int width, orig = bufnum, b = tmp_buf();

    width = extract_rectangle(b, 0);
    save_var bufnum = b;
    mark = 0;
    margin_right = marg + (marg <= 0 ? width : 0);
    do_fill_region();
    xfer_rectangle(orig, width, 1);
    buf_delete(b);
}
```

The function begins by allocating a temporary buffer using tmp_buf(). Then it calls the extract_rectangle() subroutine to copy the rectangle into the temporary buffer. This function returns the width of the rectangle it copied. The call from fill_rectangle() passes the destination buffer number as the first parameter. Then fill_rectangle() switches to the temporary buffer and reformats the text. Finally, the subroutine copies the text back into its rectangle by calling xfer_rectangle() and deletes the temporary buffer. If the operation you want to perform on the text in the rectangle depends on any buffer-specific variables, be sure to copy them to the temporary buffer.

Now let's look at the two rectangle-manipulating subroutines fill_rectangle() calls in more detail.

```
extract_rectangle(int copybuf, int remove)
```

The extract_rectangle() subroutine operates on the region between point and mark in the current buffer. It treats the region as a rectangle, whether or not region_type() returns REGRECT. It can perform several different actions, depending upon its parameters. If copybuf is nonzero, the subroutine inserts a copy of the rectangle into the buffer with that buffer number. The buffer must already exist.

If remove is 1, the subroutine deletes the characters inside the rectangle. If remove is 2, the subroutine replaces the characters with spaces. If remove is 0, the subroutine doesn't change the original rectangle.

The subroutine always leaves point at the upper left corner of the rectangle and mark at the lower right. It return the width of the rectangle.

```
xfer_rectangle(int dest, int width, int overwrite)
```

The `xfer_rectangle()` subroutine inserts the current buffer as a rectangle of the given width into buffer number `dest`, starting at `dest`'s current point. If `overwrite` is nonzero, the subroutine copies on top of any existing columns. Otherwise it inserts new columns. In the destination buffer, it leaves point at the top left corner of the new rectangle, and mark at the bottom right. The point remains at the same position in the original buffer.

```
do_shift_selects()
```

Commands bound to cursor keys typically select text when you hold down the shift key. They do this by calling `do_shift_selects()` as they start. This routine looks at the current state of the shift key and whether or not highlighting is already on, and turns highlighting on or off as needed, possibly setting point.

While Epsilon is capable of treating the shifted cursor pad keys as completely different keys from their unshifted counterparts, normally it sets its `keytran` array to translate the shifted keys to their unshifted versions. This means that if you change the binding of `<Down>`, the shifted version of the key will change as well. But this introduces a complication involving keyboard macros.

Keyboard macros don't automatically record the state of the shift key, unless it figures into the character that they record. (In other words, they distinguish 5 from %, but they don't distinguish shifted and unshifted cursor pad keys.) So if you're recording a macro when you use a shifted cursor key, this subroutine modifies the key code of the cursor key by adding the bit flag `EXTEND_SEL_KEY` to it. Epsilon displays such shifted keys with a notation like `E-<Down>`.

```
make_line_highlight()    /* complete.e */
remove_line_highlight()  /* complete.e */
```

The `make_line_highlight()` subroutine uses the `add_region()` primitive to create a region that highlights the current line of the current buffer. When Epsilon puts up a menu of options, it uses this function to keep the current line highlighted. The `remove_line_highlight()` subroutine gets rid of such highlighting.

10.2.14 Character Coloring

You can set the color of individual characters using the `set_character_color()` primitive. At first glance, this feature may seem similar to Epsilon's mechanism for defining highlighted regions. Both let you specify a range of characters and a color to display them with. But each has its own advantages.

Region highlighting can highlight the text in different ways: as a rectangle, expanded to entire lines, and so forth, while character coloring has no similar options. You can define a highlighted region that moves around with the point, the mark, or any other spot. Character coloring always remains with the characters.

But when there are many colored regions, using character coloring is much faster than creating a corresponding set of highlighted regions. If you define more than a few dozen highlighted regions, Epsilon's screen refreshes will begin to slow down. Character coloring, on the other hand, is designed to be very fast, even when there are thousands of colored areas. Character coloring is also easier to use for many tasks, since it doesn't require the programmer to allocate spots to delimit the ends of the colored region, or delete them when the region is no longer needed.

One more difference is the way you remove the coloring. For highlighted regions, you can turn off the coloring temporarily by calling `modify_region()`, or eliminate the region entirely by calling `remove_region()`. To do either of these, you must supply the region's handle, a value returned when

the region was first created. On the other hand, to remove character coloring, you can simply set the desired range of characters to the special color -1. A program using character coloring doesn't need to store a series of handles to remove or modify the coloring.

Epsilon's code coloring functions are built on top of the character coloring primitives described in this section. See the next section for information on the higher-level functions that make code coloring work.

```
set_character_color(int pos1, int pos2, int color)
```

The `set_character_color()` primitive makes Epsilon display characters between `pos1` and `pos2` using the specified color class. Epsilon discards any previous color settings of characters in that range.

A color class of -1 means the text will be "uncolored". To display uncolored text, Epsilon uses the standard color class `text`. When a buffer is first created, every character is uncolored.

When you insert text in a buffer, it takes on the color of the character immediately after it, or in the case of the last character in the buffer, the character immediately before it. Characters inserted in an empty buffer are initially uncolored. Copying text from one buffer to another does not automatically transfer the color; Epsilon treats the new characters the same as any other inserted text. You can use the `buf_xfer_colors()` subroutine to copy text from one buffer to another and retain its coloring. See page 327.

Epsilon maintains the character colors set by this primitive independently of the highlighted regions created by `add_region()`. The `modify_region()` primitive will never change what `get_character_color()` returns, and similarly the `set_character_color()` primitive never changes the attributes of a region you create with `add_region()`. When Epsilon displays text, it combines information from both sources to determine the final color of each character.

When displaying a buffer, Epsilon uses the following procedure when determining which color class to use for a character:

- Make a list of all old-style highlighted regions that contain the character, and the color classes used for each.
- Add the character's color as set by `set_character_color()` to this list.
- Remove color classes of -1 from the list.

Next, Epsilon chooses a color class from the list:

- If the list of color classes is empty, use the `text` color class.
- Otherwise, if the list contains the `highlight` color class, use that.
- Otherwise, use the color class from the old-style highlighted region with the highest region number. If there are no old-style highlighted regions in the list, the list must contain only one color class, so use that.
- Finally, if we wound up selecting the `text` color class, and the `text_color` variable isn't equal to `color_class text`, use the color class in the `text_color` variable instead of the `color_class text`.

Notice that when a region using the `highlight` color class overlaps another region, the `highlight` color class takes precedence.

```
short get_character_color(int pos, ?int *startp, ?int *endp)
```

The `get_character_color()` primitive returns the color class for the character at the specified buffer position, as set by `set_character_color()`, or -1 if the character is uncolored, and will be displayed using the window's default color class.

You can also use the primitive to determine the extent of a range of characters all in the same color. If the optional pointer parameters `startp` and `endp` are non-null, Epsilon fills in the locations they point to with buffer positions. These specify the largest region of the buffer containing characters the same color as the one at `pos`, and including `pos`. For example, if the buffer contains a five-character word that has been colored blue, the buffer is otherwise uncolored, and `pos` refers to the second character in the word, then Epsilon will set `*startp` to `pos - 1` and `*endp` to `pos + 4`.

```
set_tagged_region(char *tag, int from, int to, short val)
short get_tagged_region(char *tag, int pos, ?int *from, int *to)
```

The character coloring primitives above are actually built from a more general facility that allows you to associate a set of attributes with a buffer range.

Each set of attributes consists of a tag (a unique string like "my-tag") and, for each character in the buffer, a number that represents the attribute. Each buffer has its own set of tags, and each tag has its own list of attributes, one for each character. (Epsilon stores the numbers in a way that's efficient when many adjacent characters have the same number, but nothing prevents each character from having a different attribute.)

The `set_tagged_region()` primitive sets the attribute of the characters in the range `from` to `to`, for the specified tag.

The `get_tagged_region()` primitive gets the attribute of the character at position `pos` in the buffer. If you provide pointers `from` and `to`, Epsilon will fill these in to indicate the largest range of characters adjacent to `pos` that have the same attribute as `pos`.

Epsilon's character color primitives `set_character_color()` and `get_character_color()` use a built-in tagged region with a tag name of "colors".

10.2.15 Code Coloring Internals

Epsilon's code coloring routines use the character coloring primitives above to do code coloring for various languages like C, TeX, and HTML. There are some general purpose code coloring functions that manage code coloring and decide what sections of a buffer need to be colored. Then, for each language, there are functions that know how to color text in that language.

The general purpose section maintains information on what parts of each buffer have already been colored. It divides each buffer into sections that are already correctly colored, and sections that may not be correctly colored. When the buffer changes, it moves its divisions so that the modified text is no longer marked "correctly colored". Whenever Epsilon displays part of a buffer, this part of code coloring recolors sections of the buffer as needed, and marks them so they won't be colored again unless the buffer changes. Epsilon only displays the buffer after the appropriate section has been correctly colored. This part also arranges to color additional sections of the buffer whenever Epsilon is idle, until the buffer has been completely colored.

The other part of code coloring does the actual coloring of C, TeX, and HTML buffers. You can write new EEL functions to tell Epsilon how to color other languages, and use the code coloring package's mechanisms for remembering which parts of the buffer have already been colored, and which need to be recolored. This section describes how to do this. (Also see page 456.)

```

buffer int (*recolor_range)();
    // how to color part of this buffer
buffer int (*recolor_from_here)();
    // how to find a good starting pos
int color_c_range(int from, int to)
    // how to color part of C buffer
int color_c_from_here(int safe)
    // how to find starting pos in C buffer
buffer char coloring_flags;
#define COLOR_DO_COLORING          1
#define COLOR_IN_PROGRESS          2
#define COLOR_MINIMAL              4
#define COLOR_INVALIDATE_FORWARD   8
#define COLOR_INVALIDATE_BACKWARD 16
#define COLOR_INVALIDATE_RESETS   32

```

You must first write two functions and make the buffer-specific function pointers refer to them, in each buffer you want to color. For C/C++/EEL buffers, the **c-mode** command takes care of setting the function pointers. It also contains the lines

```

if (want_code_coloring)
    when_setting_want_code_coloring();

```

to actually turn on code coloring for the buffer if necessary.

The first function, which must be stored in the buffer-specific `recolor_range` variable, does the actual coloring of a part of the buffer. It takes two parameters `from` and `to` specifying the range of the buffer that needs coloring. It colors at least the specified range, but it may go past `to` and color more of the buffer. It returns the buffer position it reached, indicating that all characters between `from` and its return value are now correctly colored. In C buffers, the `recolor_range` function is named `color_c_range()`.

The `recolor_range` function may decide to mark some characters in the range “uncolored”, by calling `set_character_color()` with a color class of `-1`. Or it may assign particular color classes to all parts of the range to be colored. But either way, it should make sure all characters in the given range are correctly colored. Typically, a function begins by setting all characters between `from` and `to` to a default color class, then searching for elements which should be colored differently. Be sure that if you extend the range past `to`, you color all the characters between `to` and your new stopping point.

Epsilon remembers which parts of the buffer require coloring by using a tagged region (see page 368) named “needs-color”. A coloring routine may decide, while parsing a buffer, that some later or earlier section of the buffer requires coloring; if so, it can set the `needs-color` attribute of that section to `-1` to indicate this, and Epsilon will recolor that section of the buffer the next time it’s needed. Or it can declare that some other section of the buffer is already properly colored by setting that section’s attribute to `0`.

When the buffer’s modified, some of its coloring becomes invalid, and must be recomputed the next time it’s needed. Normally Epsilon invalidates a few lines surrounding the changed section. Some language modes tell Epsilon to automatically invalidate more of the buffer by setting flags in the buffer-specific `coloring_flags` variable. (Other flags in this variable aren’t normally set by language modes; code coloring uses them for bookkeeping purposes.)

`COLOR_INVALIDATE_FORWARD` indicates that after the user modifies a buffer, any syntax highlighting information after the modified region should be invalidated.
`COLOR_INVALIDATE_BACKWARD` indicates that syntax highlighting information before the modified

region should be invalidated. `COLOR_INVALIDATE_RESETS` tells Epsilon that whenever it invalidates syntax highlighting in a region, it should also set the color of all text in that region to the default of -1.

For many languages, starting to color at an arbitrary place in the buffer requires a lot of unnecessary work. For example, the C language has comments that can span many lines. A coloring function must know whether it's inside a comment before it can begin coloring. Similarly, a coloring function that began looking from the third character in the C identifier `id37` might decide that it had seen a numeric constant, and incorrectly color the buffer.

To simplify this problem, the coloring routines ensure that coloring begins at a safe place. We call a buffer position *safe* if the code coloring function can color the buffer beginning at that point, without looking at any earlier characters in the buffer.

When Epsilon calls the function in `recolor_range`, the value of `from` is always safe. Epsilon expects the function's return value to be safe as well; it must be OK to continue coloring from that point. For C, this means the returned value must not lie inside a comment, a keyword, or any other lexical unit. Moreover, inside the colored region, any boundary between characters set to different color classes must be safe. If the colored region contains a keyword, for example, Epsilon assumes it can begin recoloring from the start of that keyword. (If this isn't true for a particular language, its coloring function can examine the buffer itself to determine where to begin coloring.)

When Epsilon needs to color more of the buffer, it generally starts from a known safe place: either a value returned by the buffer's `recolor_range` function, or a boundary between characters of different colors. But when Epsilon first begins working on a part of the buffer that hasn't been colored before, it must determine a safe starting point. The second function you must provide, stored in the `recolor_from_here` buffer-specific function pointer, picks a new starting point. In C buffers, the `recolor_from_here` function is named `color_c_from_here()`.

The buffer's `recolor_from_here` function looks backward from `point` for a safe position and returns it. This may involve a search back to the start of the buffer. If Epsilon knows of a safe position before `point` in the buffer, it passes this as the parameter `safe`. (If not, Epsilon passes 0, which is always safe.) The function should respect the value of the `color-look-back` variable to limit searching on slow machines.

Epsilon provides two standard `recolor_from_here` functions that coloring extensions can use. The `recolor_by_lines()` subroutine is good for buffers where coloring is line-based, such as dired buffers. In such buffers the coloring needed for a line doesn't depend at all on the contents of previous lines. The `recolor_from_top()` subroutine has just the opposite effect; it forces Epsilon to start from the beginning of the buffer (or an already-colored place). This may be all that's needed if a mode's coloring function is very simple and quick.

Epsilon runs the code coloring functions while it's refreshing the screen, so running the EEL debugger on code coloring functions is difficult, since the debugger itself needs to refresh the screen. The best way to debug such functions is to test them out by calling them explicitly, using test-bed functions like these:

```
command debug_color_region()
{
    fix_region();
    set_character_color(point, mark, color_class default);
    point = color_algol_range(point, mark);
}

command debug_from_here()
{
    point = color_algol_from_here(point);
}
```

The first command above tries to recolor the current region, and moves past the region it actually colored. It begins by marking the region with a distinctive color (using the default color class), to help catch missing coloring. The second command helps you test your `from_here` function. It moves point backwards to the nearest safe position. Once you're satisfied that your new code-coloring functions work correctly, you can then set the `recolor_range` and `recolor_from_here` variables to refer to them.

```
buffer int (*when_displaying)();
recolor_partial_code(int from, int to)
char first_window_refresh;
drop_all_colored_regions()
drop_coloring(int buf)
```

Epsilon calls the EEL subroutine pointed to by the buffer-specific function pointer `when_displaying` as it displays a window on the screen. It calls this subroutine once for each window, after determining which part of the buffer will be displayed, but before putting text for that window on the screen.

Epsilon sets the `first_window_refresh` variable prior to calling the `when_displaying` subroutine to indicate whether or not this is the first time a particular buffer has been displayed during a particular screen refresh. When a buffer appears in more than one window, Epsilon sets this variable to 1 before calling the `when_displaying` subroutine during the display of the first window, and sets it to zero before calling that subroutine during the display of the remaining windows. Epsilon sets the variable to 1 if the buffer only appears in one window. The value is valid only during a call to the buffer's `when_displaying` subroutine.

In a buffer with code coloring turned on, the `when_displaying` variable points to a subroutine named `recolor_partial_code()`. Epsilon passes two values to the subroutine that specify the range of the buffer that was modified since the last time the buffer was displayed. The standard `recolor_partial_code()` subroutine provided with Epsilon uses this information to discard any saved coloring data for the modified region of the buffer in the data structures it maintains. It then calls the two language-specific subroutines described at the beginning of this section as needed to color parts of the buffer.

The `drop_all_colored_regions()` subroutine discards coloring information collected for the current buffer. The next time Epsilon needs to display the buffer, it will begin coloring the buffer again. The `drop_coloring()` subroutine is similar, but lets you specify the buffer number. It also discards some data structures, so it's more suitable when the buffer is about to be deleted.

10.2.16 Colors

```
user int selected_color_scheme;
short _our_mono_scheme;
short _our_color_scheme;
short _our_gui_scheme;
short _our_unixconsole_scheme;
short *get_color_scheme_variable()
window short window_color_scheme;
```

Epsilon stores color choices in *color scheme* variables. A color scheme specifies the color combination to use for each defined color class.

Epsilon's standard color schemes are defined in the file `stdcolor.e`. See page 310 for the syntax of color definitions. You can also create additional color schemes without loading an EEL file by using the

`new_variable()` primitive, providing `NT_COLSCHEME` as the second parameter. Epsilon stores color schemes in its name table, just like variables and commands, so a color scheme may not have the same name as a variable or other name table entry. (Color classes, on the other hand, have their own unique “name space”.)

The `selected_color_scheme` primitive variable contains the name table index of the color scheme to use. Setting it changes the current color scheme. Each time Epsilon starts up, it sets this variable from one of four other variables: `_our_gui_scheme` under Epsilon for Windows or in Epsilon for Unix under X, `_our_unixconsole_scheme` if Epsilon for Unix is running in an xterm, `_our_mono_scheme` if Epsilon is running on a monochrome display, or `_our_color_scheme` otherwise. When you use **set-color** to select a different color scheme, Epsilon sets one of these variables, as well as `selected_color_scheme`. The `get_color_scheme_variable()` subroutine returns a pointer to one of these variables, the one containing a color scheme index that’s appropriate for the current environment. By default, these four variables refer to the color schemes `standard-gui`, `xterm-color`, `standard-mono` and `standard-color`, respectively.

If the window-specific variable `window_color_scheme` is non-zero in a window, Epsilon uses its value in place of the `selected_color_scheme` variable when displaying that window. Epsilon uses this when displaying borderless windows, so that each window has an entirely different set of color class settings. Also see the variable `text_color`.

```
user char monochrome;
```

The monochrome variable is nonzero if Epsilon believes it is running on a monochrome display. Epsilon tries to determine this automatically, but the `-vmono` and `-vcolor` flags override this. See page 15.

```
set_color_pair(int colorclass, int foreground, int background)
int get_foreground_color(int colorclass, ?int raw)
int get_background_color(int colorclass, ?int raw)
```

The `set_color_pair()` primitive lets you set the colors to use for a particular color class within the current color scheme. The first parameter is a `color_class` expression (see page 303); the remaining parameters are 32-bit numbers that specify the precise color to use. Use the `MAKE_RGB()` macro to construct suitable numbers. See page 310.

The `get_foreground_color()` and `get_background_color()` primitives let you retrieve the colors specified for a given color class. Normally they return a specific foreground or background color, after Epsilon has applied its rules for defaulting color specifications. (See page 310.) Specify a nonzero `raw` parameter, and Epsilon will return the color class’s actual setting. It may include one of the bits `ETRANSSPARENT`, `ECOLOR_COPY`, or `ECOLOR_UNKNOWN`.

The `ETRANSSPARENT` macro is a special code that may be used in place of a background color. It tells Epsilon to substitute the background color of the “text” color class in the current color scheme. You can also use it for a foreground color, and Epsilon will substitute the foreground color of the “text” color class.

The `ECOLOR_UNKNOWN` macro in a foreground color indicates there’s no color information in the current scheme for the specified color class.

The `ECOLOR_COPY` macro in a foreground color tells Epsilon that one color class is to borrow the settings of another. The index of other color class replaces the color in the lower bits of the value; use the `COLOR_STRIP_ATTR()` macro to extract it.

When Epsilon looks up the foreground and background settings of a color class, it uses this algorithm.

First it checks if the foreground color contains the `ECOLOR_UNKNOWN` code. If so, it tries to retrieve first a class-specific default, and then a scheme-specific default. First it looks for that color class in the "color-defaults" color scheme. This scheme is where Epsilon records all color class specifications that are declared outside any particular color scheme. If a particular color pair is specified as a default for that class, Epsilon uses that. If the color class has no default, Epsilon switches to the color class named "default" in the original color scheme and repeats the process.

Either the default setting for the color class or the original setting for the color class may use the `ECOLOR_COPY` macro. If so, then Epsilon switches to the indicated color class and repeats the above process. In the event that it detects a loop of color class cross-references or otherwise can't resolve the colors, it picks default colors.

Finally, if the resulting foreground or background colors use the `ETRANSSPARENT` bit, Epsilon substitutes the from the "text" color class.

```
int alter_color(int colorclass, int color)
int rgb_to_attr(int rgb)
int attr_to_rgb(int attr)
```

The `alter_color()` primitive is an older way to set colors. When the argument `color` is `-1`, Epsilon simply returns the color value for the specified color class. Any other value makes the color class use that color. Epsilon then returns the previous color for that color class. (In Epsilon for Windows or under the X windowing system, this function will return color codes, but ignores attempts to set colors. Use `set_color_pair()` to do this.)

The colors themselves (the second parameter to `alter_color()`) are specified numerically. Each number contains a foreground color, a background color, and an indication of whether blinking or extra-bright characters are desired.

The `alter_color()` function uses 4-bit color attributes to represent colors, the same as DOS and OS/2 text mode do. The foreground color is stored in the low-order 4 bits of the 8-bit color attribute, and the background color is in the high-order 4 bits. Epsilon uses a pair of 32-bit numbers to represent colors internally, so `alter_color()` converts between the two representations as needed.

The functions `rgb_to_attr()` and `attr_to_rgb()` can be used to perform the same conversion. The `rgb_to_attr()` function takes a 32-bit RGB value and finds the nearest 4-bit attribute, using Epsilon's simple internal rules, while `attr_to_rgb()` converts in the other direction.

```
int orig_screen_color()
```

Under DOS, Epsilon records the original color attribute of the screen before writing text to it. The `orig_screen_color()` primitive returns this color code. If the `restore-color-on-exit` variable is nonzero, Epsilon sets the color class it uses after you exit (`color_class` after `exiting`) to this color. See page 86.

```
int number_of_color_classes()
char *name_color_class(int colclass)
```

The `number_of_color_classes()` primitive returns the number of defined color classes. The `name_color_class()` primitive takes the numeric code of a color class (numbered from 0 to `number_of_color_classes() - 1`) and gives the name. For example, if the expression `color_class` mode_line has the value 3, then the expression `name_color_class(3)` gives the string "mode-line".

Each window on the screen can use different color classes for its text, its borders, and its titles (if any). When a normal, tiled window is created, Epsilon sets its color selections from the color classes named `text`, `horiz_border`, `vert_border`, and `mode_line`. When Epsilon creates a pop-up window, it sets the window's color selections from the color classes `text`, `popup_border`, and `popup_title`. See page 86 for a description of the other predefined color classes.

```
user window int text_color;
```

The `text_color` primitive contains the color class of normal text in the current window. You can get and set the other color classes for a window using the functions `get_wattrib()` and `set_wattrib()`.

10.3 File Primitives

10.3.1 Reading Files

```
int file_read(char *file, int transl)
```

The `file_read()` primitive reads the named file into the current buffer, replacing the text that was there. It returns an error code if an error occurred, or 0 if the read was successful. The `transl` parameter specifies the line translation to be done on the file. The buffer's `translation-type` variable will be set to its value. If `transl` is `FILETYPE_AUTO`, Epsilon will examine the file as it's read and set `translation-type` to an appropriate translation type.

```
int new_file_read(char *name, int transl,
                  struct file_info *f_info,
                  int start, int max)
```

The `new_file_read()` primitive reads a file like `file_read()` but provides more options. The `f_info` parameter is a pointer to a structure, which Epsilon fills in with information on the file's write date, file type, and so forth. The structure has the same format as the `check_file()` primitive uses (see page 381). If the `f_info` parameter is null, Epsilon doesn't get such information.

When Epsilon reads the file, it starts at offset `start` and reads at most `max` characters. You can use this to read only part of a big file. If `start` or `max` are negative, they are (individually) ignored: Epsilon starts at the beginning, or reads the whole file, respectively. The `start` parameter refers to the file before Epsilon strips `<Return>`'s, while `max` counts the characters after stripping.

```
int do_file_read(char *s, int transl) /* files.e */
buffer char _read_aborted;
int read_file(char *file, int transl) /* files.e */
int find_remote_file(char *file, int transl)
file_convert_read()
do_readonly_warning()
update_readonly_warning(struct file_info *p)
```

Instead of calling the above primitives directly, extensions typically call one of several subroutines, all defined in `files.e`, that do things beyond simply reading in the file. Each takes the same two parameters as `file_read()`, and returns either 0 or an error code.

The `do_file_read()` subroutine records the file's date and time, so Epsilon can later warn the user that a file's been modified on disk, if necessary. If the user aborted reading the file, `do_file_read()` sets the `_read_aborted` variable nonzero. Epsilon then warns the user if he tries to save the partial file. This subroutine also handles reading URL's by calling the `find_remote_file()` subroutine, and character set translations such as OEM translations (see page 376) by calling `file_convert_read()`.

The `read_file()` subroutine calls `do_file_read()`, then displays either an error message, if a read error occurred, or the message "New file." It also handles calling `do_readonly_warning()` when it detects a read-only file, or `update_readonly_warning()` otherwise. (The latter can turn off a buffer's read-only attribute, if the file is no longer read-only.)

```
int find_in_other_buf(char *file, int transl) /* files.e */
call_mode(char *file)                      /* files.e */
```

The `find_in_other_buf()` subroutine makes up a unique buffer name for the file, based on its name, and then calls `read_file()`. It then goes into the appropriate mode for the file, based on the file's extension, by calling the `call_mode()` subroutine. (See page 69.)

```
int find_it(char *fname, int transl) /* files.e */
int look_file(char *fname)          /* buffer.e */
```

The `find_it()` subroutine first looks in all existing buffers for the named file, just as the **find-file** command would. If it finds the file, it simply switches to that buffer. (It also checks the copy of the file on disk, and warns the user if it's been modified.) If the file isn't already in a buffer, it calls `find_in_other_buf()`, and returns 0 or its error code. The `find_it()` subroutine uses the `look_file()` subroutine to search through existing buffers for the file. The `look_file()` subroutine, defined in `buffer.e`, returns 0 if no buffer has the file. Otherwise, it returns 1 and switches to the buffer by setting `bufnum`.

```
int do_find(char *file, int transl) /* files.e */
```

Finally, the `do_find()` subroutine is at the top of this tree of file-reading functions. It checks to see if its "file name" parameter is a directory. If it is (or if it's a file pattern with wildcard characters), it calls `dired_one()` to run `dired` on the pattern. If it's a normal file, `do_find()` calls `find_it()`.

```
int err_file_read(char *file, int transl) /* files.e */
```

Use the `err_file_read()` subroutine when you want to read a file that must exist, but you don't want all the extras that higher-level functions provide: checking file dates, choosing a buffer, setting up for read-only files, and so forth. It calls `file_read()` to read the file into the current buffer, and displays an error message if the file couldn't be read for any reason. It returns the error code, or 0 if there were no errors.

10.3.2 Writing Files

```
int file_write(char *file, int transl)
```

The `file_write()` primitive attempts to write the current buffer to the named file. It returns 0 if the write was successful, or an error code if an error occurred. The `transl` parameter specifies the line translation to be done while writing the file. See the description of `translation-type` below.

```
int new_file_write(char *name, int transl,
                  struct file_info *f_info,
                  int start, int max)
```

The `new_file_write()` primitive writes a file, like `file_write()`, but provides more options. The `f_info` parameter is a pointer to a structure, which Epsilon fills in with information on the file's write date, file type, and so forth, just after it finishes writing the file. The structure has the same format as the `check_file()` primitive uses (see page 381). If the `f_info` parameter is null, Epsilon doesn't get such information.

If `start` is negative (the usual case), the file will wind up with only what Epsilon writes to it. Otherwise, Epsilon only rewrites a section of it, and the rest will not change. Epsilon begins writing at offset `start` in the file. If the `max` parameter is non-negative, Epsilon writes only the specified number of characters. (Epsilon counts the characters before adding any `<Return>` characters.)

```
int do_save_file(int backup, int checkdate,
                int getdate) /* files.e */
```

The `do_save_file()` subroutine saves the current buffer like the **save-file** command, but lets you skip some of the things **save-file** does. Set the `backup` parameter to 0 if you don't want a backup file created, even if `want-backups` is nonzero. Set `checkdate` to 0 if you don't want Epsilon to check that the file on disk is unchanged since it was read. Set `getdate` to 0 if you don't want Epsilon to update its notion of the file's date, after the file has been written.

The function returns 0 if the write was successful, 1 if an error occurred, or 2 if the function asked the user to confirm a questionable write, and the user decided not to write the file after all.

```
int file_convert_write(char *file, int trans,
                      struct file_info *f_info)
int save_remote_file(char *fname, int trans,
                    struct file_info *finfo)
buffer char *(*file_io_converter)();
char *oem_file_converter(int func)
zeroed char *(*new_file_io_converter)();
```

The `do_save_file()` subroutine uses the `file_convert_write()` subroutine to actually write the file. Like `new_file_write()`, it takes a file name, a line translation code as described under `translation-type` below, and a structure which Epsilon will fill with information on the file's write date, file type, and so forth. See `do_save_file()` above for details.

Unlike primitives such as `new_file_write()`, the `file_convert_write()` subroutine knows how to handle URL files by calling the `save_remote_file()` subroutine. It also takes care of the translation needed for OEM files that were read via the **find-oem-file** command.

The OEM translation is handled by a facility that can also handle other types of translation. The `file_convert_write()` primitive looks for a buffer-specific variable `file_io_converter`. This variable can be null, for no special translation, or it can contain a function pointer. For OEM files, it points to the subroutine `oem_file_converter()`.

Any such subroutine will be called with a code indicating the desired action. The codes are defined in `eel.h`. The code `FILE_CONVERT_READ` tells the subroutine to translate the text in the current buffer as appropriate when reading a file. The code `FILE_CONVERT_WRITE` tells the subroutine to translate the buffer as appropriate when writing a file.

Before actually performing a conversion, Epsilon will call the subroutine to ask if the conversion is safe, by passing the `FILE_CONVERT_ASK` in addition to one of the above flags. The OEM converter uses this to see if the buffer contains any characters without a unique translation, and asks the user to confirm the conversion if so. The converter should return a null pointer to cancel the read or write operation, or any other value to let it proceed. When this flag isn't present, the subroutine should return the name of its minor mode—Epsilon will display this in the mode line. The OEM converter returns " OEM".

When creating a new buffer, file-reading subroutines initialize the `file_io_converter` variable by copying the value of `new_file_io_converter`. Commands like **find-oem-file** temporarily set this variable to effect reading a file with OEM translation.

```
int ask_save_buffer()
int warn_existing_file(char *s)
```

A command can call the `ask_save_buffer()` subroutine before deleting a buffer with unsaved changes. It asks the user if the buffer should be saved before it's deleted, and returns non-zero if the user asked that the buffer be saved. The caller is responsible for actually saving the file.

Before writing to a user-specified file, a command may call the `warn_existing_file()` subroutine. This will check if the file already exists and warn the user that it will be overwritten. The subroutine returns zero if the file didn't exist, or if the user said to go ahead and overwrite it, or nonzero if the user said not to overwrite it.

10.3.3 Line Translation

```
user buffer int translation_type;          /* EEL variable */
```

Epsilon normally deals with files with lines separated by the `<Newline>` character. Windows, DOS and OS/2, however, generally separate one line from the next with a `<Return>` character followed by a `<Newline>` character. For this reason, Epsilon normally removes all `<Return>` characters from a file when it's read from disk, and places a `<Return>` character before each `<Newline>` character when a buffer is written to disk, in these environments. But Epsilon has several other line translation methods, specified by the buffer-specific variable `translation-type`.

The `FILETYPE_BINARY` translation type tells Epsilon not to modify the file at all when reading or writing.

The `FILETYPE_MSDOS` translation type tells Epsilon to remove `<Return>` characters when reading a file, and insert a `<Return>` character before each `<Newline>` when writing a file.

The `FILETYPE_UNIX` translation type tells Epsilon not to modify the file at all when reading or writing. It's similar to `FILETYPE_BINARY` (but Epsilon copies buffer text to the system clipboard in a different way).

The `FILETYPE_MAC` translation type tells Epsilon to convert `<Return>` characters to `<Newline>` characters when reading a file, and to convert `<Newline>` characters to `<Return>` characters when writing a file.

The `FILETYPE_AUTO` translation type tells Epsilon to examine the contents of a file as it's read, and determine the proper translation type using a heuristic. Epsilon then reads the file using that translation type, and sets `translation-type` to the new value. Normally this value is only used when reading a file, not when writing one. If you try to write a file and specify a translation type of `FILETYPE_AUTO`, it will behave the same as `FILETYPE_MSDOS` (except in Epsilon for Unix, where it's the same as `FILETYPE_UNIX`).

Most functions for reading or writing a file take one of the above values as a `transl` parameter.

```

user short default_translation_type;
user short new_buffer_translation_type;
int ask_line_translate()

```

A user can set the `default-translation-type` variable to one of the above values to force Epsilon to use a specific translation when it reads an existing file. If this variable is set to its default value of `FILETYPE_AUTO`, Epsilon examines the file to determine a translation method, but setting this variable to any other value forces Epsilon to use that line translation method for all files.

When Epsilon creates a new buffer, it sets the buffer's `translation-type` variable to the value of the `new-buffer-translation-type` variable. Epsilon does the same when you try to read a file that doesn't exist. You can set this variable if you want Epsilon to examine existing files to determine their translation type, but create new files with a specific translation type. By default this variable is set to `FILETYPE_AUTO`, so the type for new buffers becomes `FILETYPE_UNIX` in Epsilon for Unix, and `FILETYPE_MSDOS` elsewhere.

The `ask_line_translate()` subroutine defined in `files.e` helps to select the desired translation method. Many commands that read a user-specified file call it. If a numeric prefix argument was not specified, it returns the value of the `default-translation-type` variable. But if a numeric prefix argument was specified, it prompts the user for the desired translation type.

10.3.4 More File Primitives

```

user buffer short modified;
int unsaved_buffers()
int is_unsaved_buffer()
int buffer_unchanged()

```

Epsilon maintains a variable that tells whether the buffer was modified since it was last saved to a file. The buffer-specific variable `modified` is set to 1 each time the current buffer is modified. It is set to 0 by the `file_read()`, `file_write()`, `new_file_read()`, and `new_file_write()` primitives, if they complete without error.

The `unsaved_buffers()` subroutine defined in `files.e` returns 1 if there are any modified buffers. It doesn't count empty buffers, or those with no associated file names. If an EEL program creates a buffer that has an associated file name and is marked modified, but still doesn't require saving, it can set the buffer-specific variable `discardable_buffer` nonzero to indicate that the current buffer doesn't require any such warning. The `unsaved_buffers()` subroutine calls the `is_unsaved_buffer()` subroutine to check on an individual buffer. It tells if the current buffer shouldn't be deleted, and checks for the `discardable_buffer` variable as well as the `buffer-not-saveable` variable and other special kinds of buffers.

The `buffer_unchanged()` primitive returns a nonzero value if the current buffer has been modified since the last call of the `refresh()` or `maybe_refresh()` primitives. It returns zero if the buffer has not changed since that time. Epsilon calls `maybe_refresh()` to display the screen after each command.

```

user buffer char *filename;
set_buffer_filename(char *file)

```

The file reading and writing functions are normally used with the file name associated with each buffer, which is stored in the buffer-specific `filename` variable. To set this variable, use the syntax `filename = new value;`. Don't use `strcpy()`, for example, to modify it.

The `set_buffer_filename()` subroutine defined in `files.e` sets the file name associated with the current buffer. However, unlike simply setting the primitive variable `filename` to the desired value, this function also modifies the current buffer's name to match the new file name, takes care of making sure the file name is in absolute form, and updates the buffer's access "timestamp". The **bufed** command uses this timestamp to display buffers sorted by access time.

```
user int errno;
file_error(int code, char *file, char *unknown)
```

File primitives that fail often place an error code in the `errno` variable. The `file_error()` primitive takes an error code and a file name and displays to the user a textual version of the error message. It also takes a message to print if the error code is unknown.

```
int do_insert_file(char *file, int transl) /* files.e */
int write_part(char *file, int transl, int start, int end)
```

The `do_insert_file()` subroutine inserts a file into the current buffer, like the **insert-file** command. The `write_part()` subroutine writes only part of the current buffer to a file. Each displays an error message if the file could not be read or written, and returns either an error code or 0.

```
locate_window(char *buf, char *file) /* buffer.e */
int buf_in_window(int bnum)
```

The `locate_window()` subroutine defined in `window.e` tries to display a given file or buffer by changing windows. If either of the arguments is an empty string "" it will be ignored. If a buffer with the specified name or a buffer displaying the specified file is shown in a window, the subroutine switches to that window. Otherwise, it makes the current window show the indicated buffer, if any.

The `buf_in_window()` primitive finds a window that displays a given buffer, and returns its window handle. It returns -1 if no window displays that buffer.

```
int delete_file(char *file)
```

The `delete_file()` primitive deletes a file. It returns 0 if the deletion succeeded, and -1 if it failed. The `errno` variable has a code describing the error in the latter case.

```
int rename_file(char *oldfile, char *newfile)
```

The `rename_file()` primitive changes a file's name. It returns zero if the file was successfully renamed, and nonzero otherwise. The `errno` variable has a code describing the error in the latter case. You can use this primitive to rename a file to a different directory, but you cannot use it to move a file to a different disk.

```
int copyfile(char *oldfile, char *newfile)
```

The `copyfile()` primitive makes a copy of the file named `oldfile`, giving it the name `newfile`, without reading the entire file into memory at once. The copy has the same time and date as the original. The primitive returns zero if it succeeds. If it fails to copy the file, it returns a nonzero value and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

```
int make_backup(char *file, char *backupname)
```

The `make_backup()` primitive does whatever is necessary to make a backup of a file. It takes the name of the original file and the name of the desired backup file, and returns 0 if the backup was made. Otherwise, it puts an error code in `errno` and returns a nonzero number. The primitive may simply rename the file, if this can be accomplished without losing any special attributes or permissions the original file has. If necessary, Epsilon copies the original file to its backup file.

```
make_temp_file(char *file, int freespace)
```

The `make_temp_file()` primitive creates a temporary file. Epsilon uses the same algorithm here as it does when creating its own temporary files, checking the free space of each directory listed in the swap path looking for one with at least `freespace` bytes available. Once it has selected the directory, Epsilon makes sure it can create a file with the chosen name, aborting with an error message if it cannot. Epsilon then copies the name it has chosen for the temporary file into the character array `file`.

```
int get_file_read_only(char *fname)
int set_file_read_only(char *fname, int val)
int set_file_opsys_attribute(char *fname, int attribute)
```

The `get_file_read_only()` primitive returns 1 if the file `fname` has been set read-only, 0 if it's writable, or -1 if the file's read-only status can't be determined (perhaps because the file doesn't exist). The `set_file_read_only()` primitive sets the file `fname` read-only (if `val` is nonzero) or writable (if `val` is zero). It returns 0 if an error occurred, otherwise nonzero.

Under Unix, `set_file_read_only()` sets the file writable for the current user, group and others, as modified by the current `umask` setting (as if you'd just created the file). Other permission bits aren't modified.

The `set_file_opsys_attribute()` primitive sets the raw attribute of a file. The precise meaning of the attribute depends on the operating system: under Unix this sets the file's permission bits, while in other environments it can set such attributes as Hidden or System. The primitive returns nonzero if it succeeds. See the `opsysattr` member of the structure set by `check_file()` to retrieve the raw attribute of a file.

```
int is_directory(char *str)
int is_pattern(char *str)
```

The `is_directory()` primitive takes a string, and asks the operating system if a directory by that name exists. If so, `is_directory()` returns 1; otherwise, it returns 0. Also see the `check_file()` primitive on page 381, and the `is_remote_dir()` subroutine on page 387.

The `is_pattern()` primitive takes a string, and tells whether it forms a file pattern with wildcards that may match several files. It returns 2 if its file name argument contains the characters `*` or `?`. These characters are always wildcard characters and never part of a legal file name. The function returns 1 if its file name argument contains any of the following characters: left square-bracket, left curly-bracket, comma, or semicolon. These characters can sometimes be part of a valid file name (depending upon the operating system and file system in use), but are also used as file pattern characters in Epsilon. It returns 3 if the file name contains both types of characters, and it returns 0 if the file name contains none of these characters.

```
user char file_pattern_wildcards;
#define FPAT_COMMA (1)
```

```

#define FPAT_SEMICOLON      (2)
#define FPAT_SQUARE_BRACKET (4)
#define FPAT_CURLY_BRACE   (8)
#define FPAT_ALL            (FPAT_COMMA | FPAT_SEMICOLON |
                             | FPAT_SQUARE_BRACKET | FPAT_CURLY_BRACE)

```

You can control which of the characters `[]{};` Epsilon will consider a wildcard character in file patterns by setting the `file-pattern-wildcards` variable. This affects the `do_dired()`, `is_pattern()`, `file_match()`, `dired_standardize()`, `check_file()`, and `is_directory()` primitives. Each bit in the variable enables a different set of characters.

`FPAT_COMMA` enables the `,` character, `FPAT_SEMICOLON` enables the `;` character, `FPAT_SQUARE_BRACKET` enables recognizing `[]` sequences, and `FPAT_CURLY_BRACE` lets Epsilon recognize `{}` sequences. The default value enables all these characters.

10.3.5 File Dates

```
int check_file(char *file, ?struct file_info *f_info)
```

The `check_file()` primitive gets miscellaneous information on a file or subdirectory from the operating system. It returns codes defined by macros in `codes.h`. If its argument `file` denotes a pattern that may match multiple files, it returns `CHECK_PATTERN`. (Use the `file_match()` primitive described on page 446 to retrieve the matches.) If `file` names a directory or a file, it returns `CHECK_DIR` or `CHECK_FILE`, respectively. If `file` names a device, it returns `CHECK_DEVICE`. Under operating systems that support it, `check_file()` returns `CHECK_PIPE` for a named pipe and `CHECK_OTHER` for an unrecognized special file. Otherwise, it returns 0. If `f_info` has a non-null value, `check_file()` fills the structure it points to with information on the file or directory. The structure has the following format (defined in `eel.h`):

```

struct file_info {
    /* returned by check_file() */
    int fsize;      /* file size in bytes */
    int opsysattr;  /* system dependent attribute */
    int raw_file_date_high;
    /* opsys-dependent date: high 32 bits */
    int raw_file_date_low; /* low 32 bits */
    short year;          /* file date: 1980-2099 */
    short month;         /* 1-12 */
    short day;           /* 1-31 */
    short hour;          /* 0-23 */
    short minute;        /* 0-59 */
    short second;        /* 0-59 */
    char attr;           /* epsilon standardized attribute */
    char check_type;     /* file/directory/device code */
};
#define ATTR_READONLY 1
#define ATTR_DIRECTORY 2

```

The `check_type` member contains the same value as `check_file()`'s return code. The `attr` member contains two flags: `ATTR_READONLY` if the file cannot be written, or `ATTR_DIRECTORY` if the operating system says the file is actually a directory. The `opsysattr` member contains a raw attribute

code from the operating system: the meaning of bits here depends on the operating system, and Epsilon doesn't interpret them. (See the `set_file_opsys_attribute()` primitive to set raw attribute codes for a file.)

Epsilon also provides the timestamp of a file, in two formats. The interpreted format (year, month, etc.) uses local time, and is intended to match the file timestamp shown in a directory listing. By contrast, in most cases the raw timestamp (in seconds) won't be affected by a change in time zones, the arrival of daylight savings time, or similar things, as the interpreted format will be. Under some operating systems Epsilon doesn't provide a raw timestamp; these two fields will be zero in that case.

For the second parameter to `check_file()`, make sure you provide a *pointer* to a `struct file_info`, not the actual structure itself. You can omit this parameter entirely if you only want the function's return value.

```
int compare_dates(struct file_info *a,
                 struct file_info *b)
format_date(char *msg, int year, int month,
            int day, int hour, int minute,
            int second)
```

The `compare_dates()` subroutine defined in `filedate.e` can be used to compare the dates in two `file_info` structures. It returns 0 if they have the same date and time, a negative number if `a` is dated earlier than `b`, or positive if `a` is dated later than `b`.

The `format_date()` subroutine takes a date and converts it to text form.

```
int check_dates(int save)                /* filedate.e */
```

The `check_dates()` subroutine defined in `filedate.e` compares a file's time and date on disk with the date saved when the file was last read or written. If the file on disk has a later date, it warns the user and asks what to do. Its parameter should be nonzero if Epsilon was about to save the file, otherwise zero. The function returns nonzero if the user said not to save the file.

The following example command uses `check_file()` to display the current file name and its date in the echo area.

```
#include "eel.h"

command show_file_date()
{
    struct file_info ts;

    if (check_file(filename, &ts))
        say("%s: %d/%d/%d", filename,
            ts.month, ts.day, ts.year);
}
```

10.3.6 Low-level File Primitives

```
int lowopen(char *file, int mode)
```


The following primitives provide low-level access to files. The `lowopen()` primitive takes the name of a file and a mode code. It returns a “file handle” for use with the other primitives. The mode may be 0 for reading only, 1 for writing only, or 2 for both. If the file doesn’t exist already, the primitive will return an error, unless you use mode 3. Mode 3 creates or empties the file first, and permits reading and writing.

```
int lowread(int handle, char *buffer, int count)
int lowwrite(int handle, char *buffer, int count)
```

The `lowread()` primitive tries to read the specified number of characters, putting them in the character array `buffer`, and returns the number of characters it was able to read. A value of 0 indicates the file has ended. The `lowwrite()` primitive is similar. A return value different from `count` may indicate that the disk is full.

```
int lowseek(int handle, int offset, int mode)
int lowclose(int handle)
```

The `lowseek()` primitive repositions within the file. If the mode is 0, it positions to the `offset`th character in the file, if 1 to the `offset`th character from the previous position, and if 2 to the `offset`th character from the end. The primitive returns the new offset within the file. Finally, the `lowclose()` primitive closes the file. All these routines return -1 if an error occurred and set `errno` with its code.

10.3.7 Directories

```
int getcd(char *dir)
int chdir(char *dir)
```

The `getcd()` primitive returns the current directory, placing it in the provided string. The format is `B:\harold\work`.

The `chdir()` primitive sets the current directory. (It sets the current drive as well if its argument refers to a drive. For example, invoking `chdir("A:\letters")`; sets the current drive to A, then sets the current directory for drive A to `\letters`. `chdir("A:")`; sets only the current drive.) The result for this primitive is 0 if the attempt succeeded, and -1 if it failed. The `errno` variable is set with a code showing the type of error in the latter case.

```
put_directory(char *dir) /* files.e subr. */
int get_buffer_directory(char *dir)
```

The `put_directory()` subroutine copies the directory part of the file name associated with the current buffer into `dir`. Normally the directory name will end with a path separator character like `'/'` or `'\'`. If the current buffer has no associated file name, `dir` will be set to the empty string.

The `get_buffer_directory()` subroutine gets the default directory for the current buffer in `dir`. In most cases this is the directory part of the buffer’s `filename` variable, but special buffers like **dired** buffers have their own rules. The subroutine returns nonzero if the buffer had an associated directory. If the buffer has no associated directory, the subroutine puts Epsilon’s current directory in `dir` and returns 0.

```
user char *process_current_directory;
```

Epsilon stores the concurrent process's current directory in the `process_current_directory` variable. Setting this variable switches the concurrent process to a different current directory. To set this variable, use the syntax `process_current_directory = new_value;`. Don't use `strcpy()`, for example, to modify it.

The Windows 95/98 (or 3.1) versions of Epsilon only transmit current directory information to or from the process when the process stops for console input. The DOS version transmits current directory information immediately. Epsilon for OS/2 doesn't transmit this information, and a subprocess's current directory isn't accessible from Epsilon. Under Unix, Epsilon tries to retrieve the process's current directory whenever you access this variable, but setting it has no effect. Under NT, Epsilon tries to detect the process's current directory using a different method and doesn't use this variable.

When the variable `use-process-current-directory` is 1, the default, Epsilon and the subprocess use the same current directory. In this case, setting this variable is equivalent to changing the current directory.

```
int mkdir(char *dir)
int rmdir(char *dir)
```

The `mkdir()` subroutine makes a new directory with the given name, and the `rmdir()` subroutine removes an empty directory with the given name. Each primitive returns 0 on success and -1 on failure, and sets `errno` in the latter case, as with `chdir()`.

Dired Subroutines

```
int dired_one(char *files)      /* dired.e */
int create_dired_listing(char *files)
int make_dired(char *files)
int do_remote_dired(char *files)
int do_dired(char *files)
int is_dired_buf()             /* dired.e */
```

The `dired_one()` subroutine takes a file name pattern as its argument and acts just like the **dired** command does, making a dired buffer, filling it and putting it in dired mode. It puts its pattern in a standard form and chooses a suitable buffer name, then calls the `create_dired_listing()` subroutine. This function prepares the buffer and displays suitable messages, then calls `make_dired()`.

The `make_dired()` subroutine handles FTP dired requests by calling `do_remote_dired()`, and passes local dired requests to the `do_dired()` primitive to fill the buffer with directory information.

Each of these routines takes a file name with wildcard characters such as * and ?, and inserts in the current buffer exactly what the **dired** command does (see page 103). Each returns 0 normally, and 1 if there were no matches.

By default, the `do_dired()` primitive ignores the abort key. To permit aborting a long file match, set the primitive variable `abort_file_matching` using `save_var` to tell Epsilon what to do when the user presses the abort key. See page 446 for details.

The `is_dired_buf()` subroutine returns 1 if the current buffer is a dired buffer, otherwise 0.

```
dired_standardize(char *files)
standardize_remote_pathname(char *files)
remote_dirname_absolute(char *dir)
drop_dots(char *path)
```

Sometimes there are several interchangeable ways to write a particular file pattern. For example, `/dir1/dir2/*` always makes the same list of files as `/dir1/dir2/` or `/dir1/dir2`. The `dired_standardize()` primitive converts a dired pattern to its simplest form, in place. In the example, the last pattern is considered the simplest form.

The `standardize_remote_pathname()` subroutine is similar, but operates on FTP URL's. It calls several other subroutines to help.

The `remote_dirname_absolute()` subroutine converts a relative remote pathname to an absolute one in place. It performs an FTP operation to get the user's home directory, then inserts it into the given pathname.

The `drop_dots()` subroutine removes `.` and interprets `..` in a pathname, modifying it in place. It removes any `..` components at the start of a path.

```
detect_dired_format()
zeroed_buffer char dired_format;
#define DF_UNIX      1
#define DF_SIMPLE    2
#define DF_OLDNT     3
#define DF_VMS       4
int get_dired_item(char *prefix, int func)
```

The **dired** command supports several different formats for directory listings. Besides the standard format it uses for local directory listings, as generated by the `do_dired()` primitive, it understands the directory listings generated by FTP servers that run on Unix systems (and the many servers on other operating systems that use the same format), as well as several others.

The `detect_dired_format()` subroutine determines the proper format by scanning a dired buffer, and sets the `dired_format` variable as appropriate. A value of 0 indicates the default, local directory format. The other values represent other formats.

Various subroutines in dired use the `get_dired_item()` subroutine to help locate format-specific functions or variables, to do tasks that depend on the particular format. The subroutine takes a prefix like "dired-isdir-" and looks for a function named `dired_isdir_unix()` (assuming the `dired_format` variable indicates Unix). It returns the name table index of the function it found, if there is one, or zero otherwise.

If its parameter `func` is nonzero, it looks only for functions; if zero, it looks only for variables. You can use an expression like `(* (int (*)) i)()` to call the function (assuming `i` is the value returned by `get_dired_item()`), or an expression like `get_str_var(i)` to get the value of a variable given its index.

10.3.8 Manipulating File Names

```
absolute(char *file, ?char *dir)
relative(char *abs, char *rel, ?char *dir)
```

Because the current directory can change (either through use of the `chdir()` primitive described above, or, under DOS or Windows, because another process has changed the directory), Epsilon normally keeps file names in absolute pathname form, with all the defaults in the name made explicit. It converts a file name to the appropriate relative pathname whenever it displays the name (for example, in the mode line).

The `absolute()` primitive takes a pointer to a character array containing a file name. It makes the file name be an absolute pathname, with all the defaults made explicit. For example, if the default drive is

B:, the current directory is /harold/papers, the `path_sep` variable is `'\'` and the 80 character array `fname` contains "proposal"; calling `absolute()` with the argument `fname` makes `fname` contain "B:\harold\papers\proposal".

The primitive `relative()` does the reverse. It takes a file name in absolute form and puts an equivalent relative file name in a character array. Unlike `absolute()`, which modifies its argument in place, `relative()` makes a copy of the argument with the changes. If the default drive is B:, the current directory is \harold and the 80 character array `abs` contains B:\harold\papers\proposal, calling `relative(abs, rel);` puts "papers\proposal" in the string array `rel`. You can also get a relative file name by using the `%r` format specifier in any Epsilon primitive that accepts a printf-style format string.

The `relative()` and `absolute()` primitives each take an optional additional argument, which names a directory. The `absolute()` primitive assumes that any relative file names in its first argument are relative to the directory named by the second argument. (If the second argument is missing or null, the primitive assumes that relative file names are relative to the current directory.) Similarly, if you provide a third argument to the `relative()` primitive, it makes file names relative to the specified directory, instead of the current directory.

Note that in EEL string or character constants, the `\` character begins an escape sequence, and you must double it if the character `\` is to appear in a string. Thus the DOS file name \harold\papers must appear in an EEL program as the string `"\\harold\\papers"`.

```
char *get_tail(char *file, ?int dirok)
```

The `get_tail()` primitive takes a string containing a file name and returns a pointer to a position in the string after the name of the last directory. For example, suppose that `file` is the string "/harold/papers/proposal". Then

```
get_tail(file, 0)
```

would return a pointer to "proposal". Since the pointer returned is to the original string, you can use this primitive to modify that string. Using the above example, a subsequent

```
strcpy(get_tail(file, 0), "sample");
```

would make `file` contain the string "/harold/papers/sample". The `dirok` argument says what to do with a file name ending with a separator character `'\'` or `'/'`. If `dirok` is nonzero the primitive returns a pointer to right after the final separator character. If `dirok` is zero, however, the primitive returns a pointer to the first character of the final directory name. (If `file` contains no directory name, the primitive returns a pointer to its first character when `dirok` is zero.)

```
char *get_extension(char *file)
```

The `get_extension()` primitive returns a pointer to the final extension of the file name given as its argument. For example, an invocation of

```
get_extension("text.c")
```

would return a pointer to the ".c" part, and `get_extension("text")` would return a pointer to the null character at the end of the string. Like `get_tail()`, you can use this primitive to modify the string.

```
int is_path_separator(int ch)
```

The `is_path_separator()` primitive tells if a character is one of the characters that separate directory or drive names in a file name. It returns 1 if the character is `'\'` or `'/'`, 2 if the character is `':'`, otherwise 0. Under Unix, it returns 1 if the character is `'/'`, otherwise 0.

```
user char path_sep;
```

The `path_sep` variable contains the preferred character for separating directory names. It is normally `'\'` in non-Unix environments. You may change it to `'/'` if you prefer Unix-style file names. Epsilon will then display file names with `'/'` instead of with `'\'`. (Epsilon for Windows 95/98/NT ignores this setting. So does Epsilon for DOS, when running under Windows 95/98. In these environments, Epsilon asks the operating system to standardize all pathnames, and the operating system replaces any `'/'` with `'\'`, making this setting ineffective.) In Epsilon for Unix, this variable will be set to `/` and should not be changed.

```
add_final_slash(char *fname)
drop_final_slash(char *fname)
```

The `add_final_slash()` primitive adds a path separator character like `/` or `\` to the end of `fname`, if there isn't one already. The `drop_final_slash()` primitive removes the last character of `fname` if it's a path separator. These primitives never count `:` as a path separator.

```
int is_remote_file(char *fname)
int is_remote_dir(char *fname)
```

The `is_remote_file()` primitive tells whether `fname` looks like a valid URL. It returns 1 if `fname` starts with a service name like `ftp://`, `http://`, or `telnet://`, or 2 if `fname` appears to be an Emacs-style remote file name like `/hostname:filename`.

The `is_remote_dir()` subroutine is somewhat similar; it tries to determine if a `fname` refers to a remote directory (or a file pattern; either should be passed to **direcd**). It knows that `fname` can't be a remote directory unless it's a valid URL with a service type of `ftp://`. But then it has to guess, since it doesn't want to engage in a slow FTP conversation before returning with an answer. It assumes that a URL that ends in a `/` character is a directory; it recognizes wildcard characters; it looks for the `~` notation that indicates a home directory. If none of these indicates a directory name, it returns zero to indicate something other than a remote directory.

```
get_executable_directory(char *dir)
```

The `get_executable_directory()` function stores the full pathname of the directory containing the Epsilon executable into `dir`.

```
look_up_tree(char *res, char *file, char *dir, char *stop)
int is_in_tree(char *file, char *tree)    /* files.e subr. */
```

The `look_up_tree()` subroutine searches for `file` in the given directory `dir`, its parent directory, and so forth, until it finds a file named `file` or reaches the root directory. If it finds such a file, it returns nonzero and puts the absolute pathname of the file into the character array `res`. If it doesn't find a file with the given name, it returns zero and leaves `res` set to the last file it looked for. If `file` is an absolute pathname to begin with, it puts the same file name in `res`, and returns nonzero if that file exists. If `dir` is a null pointer, `look_up_tree()` begins at the current directory. If `stop` is non-null, the function only examines child directories of the directory `stop`. The function stops as soon as it reaches a directory other than `stop` or one of its subdirectories. This function assumes that all its parameters are in absolute pathname form.

The `is_in_tree()` subroutine returns nonzero if the pathname `file` is in the directory specified by `dir` or one of its subdirectories. Both of its parameters must be in absolute pathname form.

```
user char path_list_char;
```

The `path_list_char` variable contains the character separating the directory names in a configuration variable like `EPSPATH`. It is normally `;`, except under Unix, where it is `:`.

```
build_filename(char *result, char *pattern, char *file)
```

The `build_filename()` subroutine constructs file names from name templates (see page 96). It copies `pattern` to `result`, replacing the various `%` template codes with parts of `file`, which it obtains by calling the primitives `get_tail()` and `get_extension()`.

```
int fnamecmp(char *f1, char *f2)          /* buffer.e */
int filename_rules(char *fname)
```

The `fnamecmp()` subroutine compares two file names like the `strcmp()` primitive, returning 0 if they're equal, a positive number if the first comes before the second, or a negative number otherwise. However, it does case-folding on the file names first if this is appropriate for the particular file systems.

The `filename_rules()` primitive asks the operating system if a certain file system is case-sensitive or case-preserving, and returns other information too. It takes the name of any file or directory (which doesn't have to exist) on the file system, and returns a code whose values are represented by macros defined in `codes.h`. See page 99 for more information on how Epsilon determines the appropriate code for each file system.

The `FSYS_CASE_IGNORED` code indicates a non-case-preserving file system like DOS. The `FSYS_CASE_PRESERVED` code indicates a case-preserving file system like NTFS or VFAT. The `FSYS_CASE_SENSITIVE` code indicates a case-sensitive file system like Unix. The `FSYS_CASE_UNKNOWN` code indicates that Epsilon couldn't determine anything about the file system.

The function also returns a bit flag `FSYS_SHORT_NAMES`, valid whenever any code but `FSYS_CASE_UNKNOWN` is returned, that indicates whether only 8+3 names are supported. Use the mask macro `FSYS_CASE_MASK` to strip off this bit: for example, the expression

```
(filename_rules(f) & FSYS_CASE_MASK) == FSYS_CASE_SENSITIVE
```

is nonzero if the file system is case-sensitive.

The primitive also may return a bit indicating the type of drive a file is located on, if Epsilon can determine this. `FSYS_NETWORK` indicates the file is on a different computer and is being accessed over a network. `FSYS_CDROM` indicates the file is on a CD-ROM disk. `FSYS_REMOVABLE` indicates the file is on a removable medium like a floppy disk or Zip disk. And `FSYS_LOCAL` indicates the file is on a local (non-network) hard disk. At most one of these bits will be present.

Epsilon for Unix returns `FSYS_CASE_SENSITIVE` for all files, even if they happen to lie on a file system that might use different rules natively. It can't detect the type of drive a file is on either.

```
int ok_file_match(char *s)                /* complete.e */
```

The `ok_file_match()` subroutine checks a file name to see if the `ignore_file_extensions` variable should exclude it from completion. It returns 0 if the file name should be excluded, or 1 if the file name is acceptable.

```
char *lookpath(char *file, ?int curdir)
char *look_on_path(char *file, int flags, char *path, ?int skip)
```

The `lookpath()` primitive looks in various standard Epsilon directories for a readable file with the supplied name. As soon as Epsilon locates the file, it returns the file's name. If it can't find the file, it returns a null pointer. See page 11 for more information on Epsilon's searching rules. The `look_on_path()` primitive is similar, but you can specify the path to use, and it offers some additional flexibility. These primitives will be described together.

First (for either primitive), if the specified file name is an absolute pathname, Epsilon simply checks to see if the file exists, and returns its name if it does, or a null pointer otherwise.

Next, if you call `lookpath()` with its optional parameter `curdir nonzero` (or if you call `look_on_path()` with the flag `PATH_ADD_CUR_DIR`), Epsilon looks for the file in the current directory. If `curdir` is zero or omitted (or `PATH_ADD_CUR_DIR` isn't specified), Epsilon skips this step (unless the file name explicitly refers to the current directory, like `".\filename"`).

The `lookpath()` primitive next looks for the file in the directory containing the Epsilon executable, then (except in Epsilon for Unix) in the parent of that directory. In a typical installation, Epsilon's executable is in a directory with a name like `c:\epsilon\bin`, so this searches for the file in `c:\epsilon\bin`, then in `c:\epsilon`. The `-w4` and `-w8` flags tell Epsilon to skip these two steps, respectively. For `look_on_path()`, you must specify the flag `PATH_ADD_EXE_DIR` to search in the executable's directory, and `PATH_ADD_EXE_PARENT` to search in its parent.

If the file still cannot be found, `lookpath()` then locates the `EPSPATH`, the configuration variable containing the list of directories for Epsilon to search in. (`look_on_path()` uses the path provided as a parameter.) Epsilon looks in each of the directories in that path for a file with the given name, returning the full pathname of the file if it finds it, and a null pointer otherwise. The path must use the appropriate syntax for a directory list: directory names separated by colons under Unix, or by semicolons in other environments. If there is no `EPSPATH`, Epsilon for Unix substitutes `/usr/local/epsilonVER:/usr/local/epsilon:/opt/epsilon` (where `VER` is a version string like 10.02; other versions skip this step in that case).

If you supply `look_on_path()` with an optional `skip` parameter of `n`, it will skip over the first `n` matches it finds (so long as its parameter is a relative pathname). You can use this to reject a file and look for the next one on a path.

```
convert_to_8_3_filename(char *fname)
```

Under Windows, the `convert_to_8_3_filename()` primitive modifies the given file name by converting all long file names in `fname` to their short "8.3" file name aliases. Each component of a short file name has no more than eight characters, a dot, and no more than three more characters. For example, the file name `"c:\Windows\Start Menu\Programs\Windows Explorer.lnk"` might be translated to an equivalent file name of `"c:\Windows\STARTM~1\Programs\WINDOW~1.LNK"`. This function operates on both versions of Epsilon which support Windows-style long file names: the native Windows 95/98/NT version, and the DOS version (when running under Windows 95/98). Other versions of Epsilon will not modify the file name.

10.3.9 Internet Primitives

```
int telnet_host(char *host, int port, char *buf)
telnet_send(int id, char *text)
do_telnet(char *host, int port, char *buf)
buffer int telnet_id;
```

Under Windows 95/98/NT and Unix, Epsilon provides various commands that use Internet FTP, Telnet and similar protocols. This section documents how some parts of this interface work.

First, Epsilon provides the primitives `telnet_host()` and `telnet_send()` for use with the Telnet protocol. The `telnet_host()` function establishes a connection to a host on the specified port, and using the indicated buffer. It returns an identification code. The `telnet_send()` function can use this code to send text to the host. Commands normally call the `telnet_host()` function through the `do_telnet()` subroutine, which records the telnet identification code in the buffer-specific `telnet_id` variable, and does other housekeeping tasks.

```
int finger_user(char *user, char *host, char *buf)
int http_retrieve(char *resource, char *host, int port,
                  char *auth, char *buf, int flags)
```

The `finger_user()` primitive uses the Finger protocol to retrieve information on a particular user (if the host is running a Finger server). It takes the user name, the host, and the name of a buffer in which to put the results.

The `http_retrieve()` primitive uses the HTTP protocol to retrieve a page from a web site. It takes a resource name (the final part of a URL), a host, port, an authorization string (for password-protected pages) and destination buffer name, plus a set of flags. The `HTTP_RETRIEVE_WAIT` flag tells the function not to return until the transfer is complete. Without this flag the function begins the transfer and lets it continue in the background. The `HTTP_RETRIEVE_ONLY_HEADER` flag tells the function to retrieve only the header of the web page, not the body. Without this flag Epsilon will retrieve both; the first blank line retrieved separates the two.

```
int ftp_op(char *buf, char *log, char *host, int port,
           char *usr, char *pwd, char *file, int op)
int do_ftp_op(char *buf, char *host, char *port,
              char *usr, char *pwd, char *file, int op)
```

The `ftp_op()` primitive uses the FTP protocol to send or retrieve files or get directory listings. It takes the destination or source buffer name, the name of a log buffer, a host computer name and port number, a user name and password, a file name, and an operation code that indicates what function it should perform (see below).

The `do_ftp_op()` subroutine is similar to `ftp_op()`, but it chooses the name of an appropriate FTP Log buffer, instead of taking the name of one as a parameter. Also, it arranges for the appropriate `ftp_activity()` function (see below) to be called, arranges for character-coloring the log buffer, and initializes the `ftp_job` structure that Epsilon uses to keep track of each FTP job.

The `FTP_RECV` operation code retrieves the specified file and the `FTP_SEND` code writes the buffer to the specified file name. The `FTP_LIST` code retrieves a file listing from the host of files matching the specified file pattern or directory name. The `FTP_MISC` code indicates that the file name actually contains a series of raw FTP commands to execute after connecting and logging in, separated by newline characters. Epsilon will execute the commands one at a time.

You can combine one of the above codes with some bit flags that modify the operation. Use the `FTP_OP_MASK` macro to mask off the bit flags below and extract one of the operation codes above.

Normally `ftp_op()` returns immediately, and each of these operations is carried out in the background. Add the code `FTP_WAIT` to any of the above codes, and the subroutine will not return until the operation completes.

The `FTP_ASCII` bit flag modifies the `FTP_RECV` and `FTP_SEND` operations. It tells Epsilon to perform the transfer in ASCII mode. By default, all FTP operations use binary mode, and Epsilon performs any needed line translation itself. But this doesn't work on some host systems (VMS systems, for example). See the `ftp-ascii-transfers` variable for more information.

The `FTP_USE_CWD` bit flag modifies how Epsilon uses the file name provided for operations like `FTP_RECV`, `FTP_SEND`, and `FTP_LIST`. By default, Epsilon sends the file name to the host as-is. For example, if you try to read a file `dirname/another/myfile`, Epsilon sends an FTP command like `RETR dirname/another/myfile`. Some hosts (such as VMS) use a different format for directory names than Epsilon's **dired** directory editor understands. So with this flag, Epsilon breaks a file name apart, and translates a request to read a file such as `dirname/another/myfile` into a series of commands to change directories to `dirname`, then to `another`, and then to retrieve the file `myfile`. The `ftp-compatible-dirs` variable controls this.

```
int url_operation(char *file, int op)
```

The `url_operation()` subroutine parses a URL and begins an Internet operation with it. It takes the URL and an operation code as described above for `ftp_op()`. If the code is `FTP_RECV`, then the URL may indicate a service type of `telnet://`, `http://`, or `ftp://`, but if the code is `FTP_SEND` or `FTP_LIST`, the service type must be `ftp://`. It can modify the passed URL in place to put it in a standard form. It calls one of the functions `do_ftp_op()`, `http_retrieve()`, or `do_telnet()` to do its work.

```
ftp_misc_operation(char *url, char *cmd)
```

The `ftp_misc_operation()` subroutine uses the `do_ftp_op()` subroutine to perform a series of raw FTP commands. It takes an `ftp://` URL (ignoring the file name part of it) connects to the host, logs in, and then executes each of the newline-separated FTP commands in `cmd`. **Dired** uses this function to delete or move a group of files.

```
buffer int (*when_net_activity)();
net_activity(int activity, int buf, int from, int to)
```

As Epsilon performs Internet functions, it calls an EEL function to advise it of its progress. The buffer-specific variable `when_net_activity` contains a function pointer to the function to call. Epsilon uses the value of this variable in the destination buffer (or, in the case of the `NET_LOG_WRITE` and `NET_LOG_DONE` codes below, the log buffer). If the variable is zero in a buffer, Epsilon won't call any EEL function as it proceeds.

The EEL function will always be called from within a call to `getkey()` or `delay()`, so it must save any state information it needs to change, such as the current buffer, the position of point, and so forth, using `save_var`. The subroutine `net_activity()` shown above indicates what parameters the function should take—there's not actually a function by that name.

The `activity` parameter indicates the event that just occurred. A value of `NET_RECV` indicates that Epsilon has just received some characters and inserted them in a buffer. The `buf` parameter tells which buffer is involved. The `from` and `to` values indicate the new characters. A value of `NET_DONE` means that the net job running in buffer `buf` has finished. The above are the only activity codes generated for HTTP, Telnet, or Finger jobs.

FTP jobs have some more possible codes. `NET_SEND` indicates that another block of text has been sent. In this case, `from` indicates that number of bytes sent already from buffer `buf`, and `to` indicates the total number of bytes to be sent. The code `NET_LOG_WRITE` indicates that some more text has been written to the log buffer `buf`, in the range `from...to`. Finally, the code `NET_LOG_DONE` indicates that the FTP operation has finished writing to the log buffer. It occurs right after a `NET_DONE` call on FTP jobs.

```
ftp_activity(int activity, int buf, int from, int to)
finger_activity(int activity, int buf, int from, int to)
telnet_activity(int activity, int buf, int from, int to)
buffer int (*buffer_ftp_activity)();
```

The file `epsnet.e` defines the `when_net_activity` functions shown above, which provide status messages and similar things for each type of job. The `ftp_activity()` subroutine also calls a subroutine itself, defined just like these functions, through the buffer-specific variable `buffer_ftp_activity`. The **dired** command uses this to arrange for normal FTP activity processing when retrieving directory listings, but also some processing unique to dired.

```
int gethostname(char *host, ?int method)
```

The `gethostname()` primitive sets `host` to the computer's Internet host name and returns 0. If it can't for any reason, it returns 1 and sets `host` to "?". This primitive is only available under Unix and Windows 95/98/NT.

Epsilon uses the `method` parameter only under Windows. If `method` is 2, Epsilon asks Winsock for the computer's name. If Winsock is set to auto-dial on demand, it's possible that this request will make it dial. Any other value for `method` makes Epsilon ask Windows itself for the computer's name. These two computer names are set in different places in the control panel and are often different.

Parsing URL's

```
prepare_url_operation(char *file, int op, struct url_parts *parts)
get_password(char *res, char *host, char *usr)
int parse_url(char *url, struct url_parts *p)
```

Several subroutines handle parsing URL's into their component parts. These parts are stored in a `url_parts` structure, which has fields for a URL's service (`http`, `ftp`, and so forth), host name, port, user name if any, password if any, and the "file name": the final part of a URL, that may be a file name, a web page name or something else. Since an empty user name or password is legal, but is different from an omitted one, there are also fields to specify if each of these is present.

The `prepare_url_operation()` subroutine parses a URL and fills one of these structures. It complains if it doesn't recognize the service name, or if the service is something other than FTP but the operation isn't reading. The operation code is one of those used with the `ftp_op()` subroutine described on page 390. For example, it complains if you try to perform an `FTP_LIST` operation with a `telnet://` URL. It also prompts for a password if necessary, and saves the password for later use, by calling the `get_password()` subroutine.

The `get_password()` subroutine gets the password for a particular user/host combination. Specify the user and host, and the subroutine will fill in the provided character array `res` with the password. The first time it will prompt the user for the information; it will then store the information and return it without prompting in future requests. The subroutine is careful to make sure the password never appears in a state file or session file. To discard a particular remembered password, pass `NULL` as the first parameter. The next time `get_password()` is asked for the password of that user on that host, it will prompt the user again.

The `prepare_url_operation()` subroutine calls the `parse_url()` subroutine to actually parse the URL into a `url_parts` structure. The latter returns zero if the URL is invalid, or nonzero if it appears to be legal.

```
int split_string(char *part1, char *cs, char *part2)
int reverse_split_string(char *part1, char *cs, char *part2)
```

The `parse_url()` subroutine uses two helper subroutines. The `split_string()` subroutine divides a string `part1` into two parts, by searching it for one of a set of delimiter characters `cs`. It finds the

first character in `part1` that appears in `cs`. Then it copies the remainder of `part1` to `part2`, and removes the delimiter character and the remainder from `part1`. It returns the delimiter character it found. If no delimiter character appears in `part1`, it sets `part2` to "" and returns 0. The `reverse_split_string()` subroutine is almost identical; it just searches through `part1` from the other end, and splits the string at the last character in `part1` that appears in `cs`.

```
char *get_url_file_part(char *url, int sep)
```

The `get_url_file_part()` subroutine helps to parse URL's. It takes a URL and returns a pointer to a position within it where its file part begins. For example, in the URL `http://www.lugaru.com/why-lugaru.html`, the subroutine returns a pointer to the start of "why". If `sep` is nonzero, the subroutine instead returns a pointer to the / just before "why". If its parameter is not a URL, the subroutine returns a pointer to its first character.

10.3.10 Tagging Internals

This section describes how to add tagging support to Epsilon for other languages. Epsilon already knows how to find tags in C and EEL files, and in assembly languages files.

```
tag_suffix_ext()      /* example function */
tag_suffix_none()
tag_suffix_default()
```

When Epsilon wants to add tags for a file, it looks at the file's extension and constructs a function name of the form `tag_suffix_ext()`, where `ext` is the extension. It tries to call this function to tag the file. If the file has no extension, it tries to call `tag_suffix_none()`. If there is no function with the appropriate name, Epsilon calls `tag_suffix_default()` instead. Thus, to add tagging for a language that uses file names ending in `.xyz`, define a function named `tag_suffix_xyz()`.

```
add_tag(char *func, int pos)
```

The tagging function will be called with point positioned at the start of the buffer to be tagged. (Epsilon preserves the old value of point.) It should search through the buffer, looking for names it wishes to tag. To add a tag, it should call the subroutine `add_tag()`, passing it the tag name and the offset of the first character of the name within the file. You can use the tagging functions for C and assembler as examples to write your own tagging functions. They are in the source file `tags.e`.

10.4 Operating System Primitives

10.4.1 System Primitives

```
struct disk_info {
    short sects_per_cluster, bytes_per_sector;
    short avail_clusters, tot_clusters;
};
disk_space(char *disk, struct disk_info *d_info) /* lowlevel.e */
```

Epsilon's `disk_space()` subroutine requests information about a particular disk drive from the system. It takes the number of the drive (A is 1, B is 2, and so forth) and a pointer to a `disk_info` structure as defined above (the declaration also appears in `eel.h`). The subroutine fills the structure with the indicated information. (This subroutine is not available in Epsilon for Windows or Unix.)

```
char *getenv(char *name)
putenv(char *name)
char *verenv(char *name)
```

Use the `getenv()` primitive to return entries from the environment. The primitive returns a null pointer if no environment variable name exists. For example, after the DOS command “set waldo=abcdef”, the expression `getenv("waldo")` will return the string “abcdef”.

The `putenv()` primitive puts strings in the environment. Normally environment entries have the form “NAME=definition”. This primitive manipulates Epsilon’s copy of the environment, which is passed on to any program that Epsilon runs, but it doesn’t affect the environment you get when you exit from Epsilon. The value of the argument to `putenv()` is evaluated later, when you actually invoke some other program from within Epsilon. For this reason, it is important that the argument to `putenv()` not be a local variable.

The `verenv()` primitive gets configuration variables. In Epsilon for Windows 3.1, `verenv()` looks for entries in Epsilon’s `lugeps.ini` file, while Epsilon for Windows 95/98/NT looks in the system registry. Under Unix, DOS and OS/2, it retrieves the variables from the environment, like `getenv()`.

Regardless of the operating system, this primitive looks for alternate, version-specific forms of the specified configuration variable. For example, in version 7.0 of Epsilon, `verenv("MYVAR")` would return the value of a variable named `MYVAR70`, if one existed. If not, it would try the name `MYVAR7`. If neither existed, it would return the value of `MYVAR` (or a null pointer if none of these variables were found). See page 9 for complete information on configuration variables.

```
short opsys;
#define OS_DOS 1 /* DOS or Windows */
#define OS_OS2 2 /* OS/2 */
#define OS_UNIX 3 /* Unix */
```

The `opsys` variable tells which operating system version of Epsilon is running, using the macros shown above and defined in `codes.h`. The primitive returns the same value for DOS and Windows; see the next definition to distinguish these.

```
short is_gui;
#define IS_WIN32S 1 /* (not supported) */
#define IS_NT 2
#define IS_WIN95 3
#define IS_WIN31 4 /* 16-bit version always says this */
```

The `is_gui` variable lets an EEL program determine if it’s running in a version of Epsilon that provides dialogs. The variable is zero in the Unix, DOS and OS/2 versions of Epsilon, but nonzero in all Windows versions. The values `IS_WIN32S`, `IS_NT`, and `IS_WIN95` indicate that the 32-bit version of Epsilon is running, and occur when the 32-bit version runs under Windows 3.1, Windows NT, and Windows 95/98, respectively. (Note that the 32-bit version doesn’t currently run under Windows 3.1, so this value will not occur.) The 16-bit version of Epsilon for Windows always uses the value `IS_WIN31`, even if you happen to be running it under Windows NT or Windows 95/98.

```

short is_unix;
#define IS_UNIX_TERM    1
#define IS_UNIX_XWIN    2

```

The `is_unix` variable is nonzero if Epsilon for Unix is running. It's set to the constant `IS_UNIX_XWIN` if Epsilon is running as an X program, or `IS_UNIX_TERM` if Epsilon is running as a terminal program.

```

short is_win32;
#define IS_WIN32_GUI      1
#define IS_WIN32_CONSOLE  2

```

The `is_win32` variable is nonzero if a version of Epsilon for Windows 95/98/NT is running, either the GUI version or the Win32 console version. The constant `IS_WIN32_GUI` represents the former. The constant `IS_WIN32_CONSOLE` represents the latter.

```
int has_feature;
```

Epsilon provides the `has_feature` variable so an EEL function can determine which facilities are available in the current environment. Bits represent possible features. Often these indicate whether a certain primitive is implemented.

FEAT_ANYCOLOR	Epsilon can use all RGB colors, not just certain ones.
FEAT_GUI_DIALOGS	<code>display_dialog_box()</code> is implemented.
FEAT_FILE_DIALOG	<code>common_file_dlg()</code> is implemented.
FEAT_COLOR_DIALOG	<code>comm_dlg_color()</code> is implemented.
FEAT_SEARCH_DIALOG	<code>find_dialog()</code> is implemented.
FEAT_FONT_DIALOG	<code>windows_set_font()</code> is implemented.
FEAT_SET_WIN_CAPTION	<code>set_window_caption()</code> is implemented.
FEAT_OS_PRINTING	<code>print_window()</code> is implemented.
FEAT_WINHELP	<code>win_help_string()</code> and similar are implemented.
FEAT_OS_MENUS	<code>win_load_menu()</code> and similar are implemented.
FEAT_ANSI_CHARS	Does this system normally use ANSI fonts, not DOS/OEM?
FEAT_EEL_RESIZE_SCREEN	Does EEL code control resizing the screen?
FEAT_INTERNET	Are Epsilon's Internet functions available?
FEAT_SET_FONT	Can EEL set the font via variables?
FEAT_DETECT_CONCUR_WAIT	Can Epsilon learn that a concurrent process waits for input?

Figure 10.1: Bits in the `has-feature` variable.

```

ding()
maybe_ding(int want)      /* disp.e */
user int want_bell;        /* EEL variable */
user short beep_duration;
user short beep_frequency;

```

The `ding()` primitive produces a beeping sound, usually called the bell. It is useful for alerting the user to some error. Instead of calling `ding()` directly, however, EEL commands should call the

`maybe_ding()` subroutine defined in `disp.e` instead. It calls `ding()` only if the variable `want_bell` is nonzero, and its parameter is nonzero. Pass one of the `bell_on_` variables listed on page 91 as the parameter. The sound that `ding()` makes is controlled by the `beep-duration` and `beep-frequency` variables. See page 91.

```
int clipboard_available()
int buffer_to_clipboard(int buffer_number, int convert_newlines,
                        int clipboard_format)
int clipboard_to_buffer(int buffer_number, int convert_newlines,
                        int clipboard_format)
```

The `clipboard_available()` primitive tells whether Epsilon can access the system clipboard in this environment. It returns nonzero if the clipboard is available, or zero if not. Epsilon for Windows can always access the clipboard. Epsilon for DOS can access the clipboard when running under Windows 3.1 or Windows 95/98. Epsilon for Unix can access the clipboard when it runs as an X program.

The `buffer_to_clipboard()` primitive copies the indicated buffer to the clipboard. A `clipboard_format` of zero means use the default format; otherwise, it specifies a particular Windows clipboard format code. If `convert_newlines` is nonzero, Epsilon will add a `<Return>` character before each `<Newline>` character it puts on the clipboard. This is the normal format for clipboard text. If `convert_newlines` is zero, Epsilon will put an exact copy of the buffer on the clipboard.

The `clipboard_to_buffer()` primitive replaces the contents of the given buffer with the text on the clipboard. The `clipboard_format` parameter has the same meaning as above. If `convert_newlines` is nonzero, Epsilon will strip all `<Return>` characters from the clipboard text before putting it in the buffer.

```
signal_suspend()
```

In Epsilon for Unix, the `signal_suspend()` primitive suspends Epsilon's job. Use the shell's `fg` command to resume it. When Epsilon runs as an X program, this primitive minimizes Epsilon instead.

10.4.2 Window System Primitives

All the primitives in this section are only available in Epsilon for Windows (except for a few that are also available in Epsilon for Unix when running as an X window system program). Calling them from other versions of Epsilon either does nothing, or produces an error message.

```
windows_maximize()
windows_minimize()
windows_restore()
```

In Epsilon for Windows (and in Unix under X), the `windows_maximize()`, `windows_minimize()`, and `windows_restore()` primitives perform the indicated action on the main Epsilon screen.

```
int drag_drop_result(char *file)
drag_drop_handler()
```

Epsilon uses the `drag_drop_result()` primitive to retrieve the names of files dropped on an Epsilon window using drag and drop, after receiving the event key `WIN_DRAG_DROP`. Pass the primitive a character array big enough to hold a file name. The primitive will return a nonzero value and fill the array with the first file name. Call the primitive again to retrieve the next file name. When the function returns zero, there are no more file names.

Epsilon uses this same method to retrieve DDE messages. When a DDE message arrives from another program, Epsilon parses the message as if it were a command line and then adds each file name to its list of drag-drop results.

When Epsilon returns the `WIN_DRAG_DROP` key, it also sets some mouse variables to indicate the source of the files that can be retrieved through `drag_drop_result()`. It sets `mouse_screen`, `mouse_x`, `mouse_y`, and similar variables to indicate exactly where the files were dropped. If the message arrived via DDE, then `mouse_screen` will be -1.

The `drag_drop_handler()` subroutine in `mouse.e` handles the `WIN_DRAG_DROP` key. Don't bind this key to a subroutine with a different name; Epsilon requires that the `WIN_DRAG_DROP` key be bound to a function named `drag_drop_handler()` for correct handling of drag-drop.

```
int dde_open(char *server, char *topic)
int dde_execute(int conv, char *msg, int timeout)
int dde_close(int conv)
```

Epsilon provides some primitives that you can use to send a DDE Execute message to another program under Windows.

First call `dde_open()` to open a conversation, providing the name of a DDE server and the topic name. It returns a conversation handle, or 0 if it couldn't open the conversation for any reason.

To send each DDE message, call `dde_execute()`. Pass the conversation handle from `dde_open()`, the DDE Execute message text to send, and a timeout value in milliseconds (10000, the recommended value, waits 10 seconds for a response). The primitive returns nonzero if it successfully sent the message.

Finally, call `dde_close()` when you've completed sending DDE Execute messages, passing the conversation handle. It returns nonzero if it successfully closed the connection.

WinHelp Interface

```
int win_help_contents(char *file)
```

The `win_help_contents()` primitive displays the contents page of the specified Windows help file. If the `file` parameter is "", it uses Epsilon's help file, displaying help on Epsilon. The function returns a nonzero value if it was successful.

```
int win_help_string(char *file, char *key)
```

The `win_help_string()` primitive looks up the entry for `key` in the specified Windows help file. If the `key` parameter is "", it shows the list of possible keywords. If the `file` parameter is "", it uses Epsilon's help file, displaying help on Epsilon. The function returns a nonzero value if it was successful.

```
windows_help_from(char *file, int show_contents)
```

The `windows_help_from()` subroutine wraps the above two subroutines. If there's a suitable highlighted region, it calls `win_help_string()` to display help on the keyword text in the highlighted region. Otherwise, it either displays the help file's contents topic (if `show_contents` is nonzero), or the help file's keyword index. The `windows_help_from()` subroutine also handles tasks like displaying an error if the user isn't running Epsilon for Windows.

The Menu Bar

```
int win_load_menu(char *file)
win_display_menu(int show)
```

The `win_load_menu()` primitive makes Epsilon read the specified menu file (normally `gui.mnu`), replacing all previous menu definitions. See the comments in the `gui.mnu` file for details on its format. The `win_display_menu()` primitive makes Epsilon display its menu bar, when its `show` parameter is nonzero. When `show` is zero, the primitive makes Epsilon remove the menu bar from the screen.

```
int win_menu_popup(char *menu_name)
```

The `win_menu_popup()` primitive pops up a context menu, as typically displayed by the right mouse button. The menu name must match one of the menu tags defined in the file `gui.mnu`, usually the tag `"_popup"`.

```
invoke_menu(int letter)
```

The `invoke_menu()` primitive acts like typing `Alt-letter` in a normal Windows program. For example, `invoke_menu('e')` pulls down the Edit menu. `Invoke_menu('')` pulls down the system menu. And `invoke_menu(0)` highlights the first menu item, but doesn't pull it down, like tapping and releasing the Alt key in a typical Windows program. (Also see the variable `alt-invokes-menu`.)

The Tool Bar

```
toolbar_create()
toolbar_destroy()
toolbar_add_separator()
toolbar_add_button(char *icon, char *help, char *cmd)
```

Several primitives let you manipulate the tool bar. They only operate in the 32-bit Windows version, under Windows 95/98 or Windows NT (3.51 or later). The `toolbar_create()` primitive creates a new, empty tool bar. The `toolbar_destroy()` primitive hides the tool bar, deleting its contents. The `toolbar_add_separator()` primitive adds a blank space between buttons to the end of the tool bar.

The `toolbar_add_button()` primitive adds a new button to the end of the tool bar. The `cmd` parameter contains the name of an EEL function to run. The `help` parameter says what "tool tip" help text to display, if the user positions the mouse cursor over the button. The `icon` parameter specifies which icon to use. In this version, it must be one of these standard names:

STD_CUT	STD_PRINTPRE	VIEW_DETAILS
STD_COPY	STD_PROPERTIES	VIEW_SORTNAME
STD_PASTE	STD_HELP	VIEW_SORTSIZE
STD_UNDO	STD_FIND	VIEW_SORTDATE
STD_REDO	STD_REPLACE	VIEW_SORTTYPE
STD_DELETE	STD_PRINT	VIEW_PARENTFOLDER
STD_FILENEW	VIEW_LARGEICONS	VIEW_NETCONNECT
STD_FILEOPEN	VIEW_SMALLICONS	VIEW_NETDISCONNECT
STD_FILESAVE	VIEW_LIST	VIEW_NEWFOLDER

Run the commands **show-standard-bitmaps** or **show-view-bitmaps** to see what they look like. Run the command **standard-toolbar** to restore the original tool bar.

```
user char want_toolbar;
```

Epsilon uses the `want_toolbar` primitive variable to remember if the user wants a tool bar displayed, in versions of Epsilon which support this.

Printing Primitives

```
struct print_options {
    int flags;          // Flags: see below.
    int frompage;      // The range of pages to print.
    int topage;
    int height;
    int width;
};

/* Epsilon supports these printer flags. */
#define PD_SELECTION      0x00000001
#define PD_PAGENUMS      0x00000002
#define PD_PRINTSETUP     0x00000040

short select_printer(struct print_options *p)
page_setup_dialog()
```

In the Windows version of Epsilon, the `select_printer()` primitive displays a dialog box that lets the user choose a printer, select page numbers, and so forth. The flags and parameters are a subset of those of the Windows API function `PrintDlg()`. The primitive returns zero if the user canceled printing, or nonzero if the user now wants to print. In the latter case, Epsilon will have filled in the `height` and `width` parameters of the provided structure with the number of characters that can fit on a page of text using the selected printer.

The `page_setup_dialog()` displays the standard Windows page setup dialog, which you can use to set printer margins or switch to a different printer.

```
short start_print_job(char *jobname)
short print_eject()
short end_print_job()
```

After using the `select_printer()` primitive, an EEL program that wishes to print must execute the `start_print_job()` primitive. It takes a string specifying the name of this job in the print queue. The EEL program can then print one or more pages, ending each page with a call to `print_eject()`. After all pages have been printed, the EEL program must call `end_print_job()`.

```
short print_line(char *str)
short print_window(int win)
int create_invisible_window(int width, int height, int buf)
```

To actually produce output, two primitives are available. The `print_line()` primitive simply prints the given line of text, and advances to the next line. The `print_window()` primitive prints the contents of a special kind of Epsilon window. The window must have been created by calling `create_invisible_window()`, passing it the desired dimensions of the window, in characters, and the buffer it should display. The `create_invisible_window()` primitive returns a window handle which can be passed to `print_window()`. An EEL program can move through the buffer, letting different parts of the buffer “show” in this window, to accomplish printing the entire buffer. The invisible window may be deleted using the `window_kill()` primitive once the desired text has been printed.

10.4.3 Timing

```
int time_ms()
time_begin(TIMER *t, int len)
int time_done(TIMER *t)
int time_remaining(TIMER *t)
```

The `time_ms()` primitive returns the time in milliseconds since some arbitrary event in the past. Eventually, the value resets to 0, but just when this occurs varies with the environment. In some cases, the returned value resets to 0 once a day, while others only wrap around after longer periods.

The `time_begin()` and `time_done()` primitives provide easier ways to time events. Both use the `TIMER` data type, which is built into Epsilon. The `time_begin()` primitive takes a pointer to a `TIMER` structure and a delay in hundredths of a second. It starts a timer contained in the `TIMER` structure. The `time_done()` primitive takes a pointer to a `TIMER` that has previously been passed to `time_begin()` and returns nonzero if and only if the indicated delay has elapsed. The `time_remaining()` primitive returns the number of hundredths of a second until the delay of the provided timer elapses. If the delay has already elapsed, the function returns zero. You can pass -1 to `time_begin()` to create a timer that will never expire; `time_remaining()` will always return a large number for such a timer, and `time_done()` will always return zero.

Also see the `delay()` primitive on page 413.

```
struct time_info {
    short year;      /* file date: 1980-2099 */
    short month;     /* 1-12 */
    short day;       /* 1-31 */
    short hour;      /* 0-23 */
    short minute;    /* 0-59 */
    short second;    /* 0-59 */
    short hundredth; /* 0-99 */
    short day_of_week; /* 0=Sunday ... 6=Saturday */
};
time_and_day(struct time_info *t_info)
```

The `time_and_day()` primitive requests the current time and day from the operating system, and fills in the `time_info` structure defined above. The structure declaration also appears in `eel.h`.

Notice that the `time_and_day()` primitive takes a *pointer* to a structure, not the structure itself. Here is an example command that prints out the time and date in the echo area.

```
#include "eel.h"

command what_time()
{
    struct time_info ts;

    time_and_day(&ts);
    say("It's %d:%d on %d/%d/%d.", ts.hour, ts.minute,
                                             ts.month, ts.day, ts.year);
}
```

10.4.4 Interrupts (DOS Only)

```
typedef union {
    struct { /* machine registers, for do_interrupt() */
        short  ax, bx, cx, dx;
        short  bp, si, di;
        short  es, ds;
        short  flags;
    } w;
    struct { /* byte versions of same registers */
        char   al, ah;
        char   bl, bh;
        char   cl, ch;
        char   dl, dh;
    } b;
} M_REGS;

M_REGS m_regs;

#define CARRYFLAG      0x1
#define ZEROFLAG      0x40

#define DOS_SERVICES   0x21
#define VIDEO_IO       0x10

do_interrupt(int intnumber, M_REGS *regs)
```

Under DOS, the `do_interrupt()` primitive executes the 8086 machine language instruction `INT`, which causes a software interrupt. Application programs such as Epsilon use interrupts to communicate with lower-level operating system software, such as DOS or BIOS. This primitive lets EEL programs communicate directly with operating system software. The primitive sets the machine registers from the values in the `regs` union. Then it executes an interrupt whose number is `intnumber`. When the interrupt finishes, Epsilon stores the contents of the machine registers back into the `regs` union. It also stores the contents of the flag word in the member named `flags`.

In the following discussion we assume some familiarity with the 8086 architecture.

The `disk_space()` subroutine defined in `lowlevel.e` demonstrates the use of the `do_interrupt()` primitive. It calls DOS to get information on the capacity of a disk, including how much space is still available.

```
disk_space(disk, info)      /* put information on disk in info */
    struct disk_info *info;
{
    m_regs.b.ah = 0x36;
    /* get disk free space */
    m_regs.b.dl = disk;
    /* for this drive (0=default, 1=A, ...) */
    do_interrupt(DOS_SERVICES, &m_regs);
    info->sects_per_cluster = m_regs.w.ax;
    /* -1 means invalid drive */
    info->bytes_per_sector = m_regs.w.cx;
    info->avail_clusters = m_regs.w.bx;
    info->tot_clusters = m_regs.w.dx;
}
```

The function uses the global variable `m_regs` instead of declaring its own union with type `M_REGS`. Several functions use this variable, but they could each declare their own local variables instead. `M_REGS` is defined as a union so that functions can refer to either the byte registers or the word registers without doing bit arithmetic. Notice how this is done: `.b.ah` refers to the AH register, while `.w.ax` refers to the AX register.

The DOS function requires the value 36 (hex) in register AH and the disk number in DL. The macro `DOS_SERVICES` expands to 21 (hex), the number of the “DOS services” interrupt. In the call to `do_interrupt()`, the `m_regs` variable appears with `&` before it, since the primitive requires a pointer to the register union. (This is actually a simplified version of the `disk_space()` function, for illustrative purposes.)

The next example shows how to pass EEL character pointers to DOS routines with the `do_interrupt()` primitive. It shows how the `delete_file()` function could have been written if it were not a primitive.

```
#include "lowlevel.h"

del_file(name)
    char *name;
{
    EEL_PTR *x;

    strlen(name);          /* check addressability */
    x = (EEL_PTR *)&name;  /* ds:dx has name */
    m_regs.w.ds = x->value.hiword;
    m_regs.w.dx = x->value.loword;

    m_regs.b.ah = 0x41;     /* delete file function */
    do_interrupt(DOS_SERVICES, &m_regs);
    if (m_regs.w.flags & CARRYFLAG) {
        errno = m_regs.w.ax; /* error occurred */
    }
}
```

```

        return -1;
    } else
        return 0;
}

```

The `del_file()` subroutine takes the name of a file and tries to delete it. It returns 0 if successful and -1 otherwise, and in the latter case it puts an error code in the variable `errno`. The subroutine works by calling the DOS function Delete File, which requires a pointer to the name of the file to delete in the DS:DX register pair. Thus, it's necessary to convert the EEL character pointer in `name` to a pair of short integers suitable for putting in the machine registers. This can be done using the variable `x`, which we declare in the example as type `EEL_PTR`.

```

typedef struct eel_pointer {    /* format of EEL pointer */
    struct {
        short loword, hiword;
    } base, size, value;
} EEL_PTR;

```

The `EEL_PTR` type is a structure representing the internal format of an EEL pointer (except for function pointers, which are represented as short integers internally). An EEL pointer consists of a base, a size, and a value. The base and value are standard 8086 32-bit pointers, and the size is an integer. Epsilon compares the three fields to catch invalid pointer usage.

Whenever a function dereferences a pointer, Epsilon checks that the fields are consistent. That is, it makes sure that `value` is greater than or equal to `base`, and that `value` is less than `base+size`. Epsilon will report an illegal dereference if these conditions are not met.

When Epsilon constructs a pointer, it sets the base field to the start of the block of storage within which the pointer points, and sets the size field to the size of the block of storage, in bytes. Epsilon then sets the value field to the actual address to which the pointer points. For example, if an EEL pointer `p` points to the letter 'c' in the string "abcd" (which is terminated by a null byte), the size field of `p` will contain a 5, the base field will point to the 'a', and the value field will point to the 'c'. Adding an integer to `p` will change only the value field. Notice that the modified version of `p` is "consistent" according to the rules above exactly when dereferencing it would be legal: `*(p - 2)`, `*(p - 1)`, `*p`, `*(p + 1)` and `*(p + 2)`. Also see the `strlen()` primitive on page 421.

For our `del_file()` example, we need only the value field in the string `name`. The function extracts the value field via the "trick" of setting `x` to point at the `name` variable, and accessing its fields through `x`, a pointer to a structure whose fields match the internal structure of an EEL pointer. The variable serves as a sort of X-ray that lets us see the fields inside an apparently solid pointer. The subroutine then extracts the value part of the pointer as a pair of 16-bit numbers, and puts them in the correct machine register fields of `m_regs`.

```

int get_pointer(EEL_PTR *p, int segment)
    /* for get_pointer() calls */
#define OFFSET 0
#define SEGMENT 1

```

It's better, though, to use the subroutine `get_pointer()` to disassemble a pointer in this way, as this insulates you from changes in the format of a pointer. It takes a pointer and returns either its segment or its offset (an argument controls which). The subroutine works by disassembling the pointer as described above. Using `get_pointer()`, the above program would become:

```
#include "lowlevel.h"

del_file(name)
    char *name;
{
    strlen(name);          /* check addressability */
    m_regs.w.ds = get_pointer(name, SEGMENT);
    m_regs.w.dx = get_pointer(name, !SEGMENT);
                        /* ds:dx has name */
    m_regs.b.ah = 0x41;     /* delete file function */
    do_interrupt(DOS_SERVICES, &m_regs);
    if (m_regs.w.flags & CARRYFLAG) {
        errno = m_regs.w.ax; /* error occurred */
        return -1;
    } else
        return 0;
}
```

After the `do_interrupt()` primitive, the subroutine checks to see if the file was deleted by examining the carry flag. DOS will set this flag if it cannot delete the file for some reason. If it failed, the subroutine must transfer the error code from where DOS puts it, in AX, to the `errno` variable.

The only part of the subroutine that we haven't explained is the call to the `strlen()` primitive at the beginning. This checks to make sure the file name is a proper string. Since DOS doesn't know anything about the rules for EEL pointers, it won't necessarily report anything amiss if `name` is a null pointer, or illegal in some other way. The `strlen()` primitive happens to do just the right kind of check, so the subroutine calls it. If `name` is invalid (a null pointer, not null-terminated, or whatever) `strlen()` will abort the function with an appropriate message.

```
int peek(int segment, int offset)
poke(int segment, int offset, int value)
```

For low-level machine access under DOS, the `peek()` primitive may be used to access any byte of memory in the computer. It takes an 8086 segment and offset and returns the byte at that location. The `poke()` primitive sets the byte at the given location.

10.4.5 Calling DLL's (Windows Only)

```
int call_dll(char *dll_name, char *func_name,
             char *ftype, char *args, ...)
```

The `call_dll()` primitive calls a function in a Windows DLL. The 32-bit version of Epsilon can only call 32-bit DLL's, while the 16-bit version can only call 16-bit DLL's. The `dll_name` parameter specifies the DLL file name. The `func_name` parameter specifies the name of the particular function you want to call.

The `ftype` parameter specifies the routine's calling convention. The character C specifies the C calling convention, while P specifies the Pascal calling convention. Most Windows DLL's use the Pascal calling convention, but any function that accepts a variable number of parameters must use the C calling convention.

The `args` parameter specifies the type of each remaining parameter. Each letter in `args` specifies the type of one parameter, according to the following table.

Character	Description	
L	unsigned long	DWORD
I	int	INT, UINT, HWND, most other handles
S	far char *	LPSTR
P	far void *	LPVOID
R	far void **	LPVOID *

In 16-bit Epsilon, the I character represents a 16-bit parameter, while in 32-bit Epsilon, I represents a 32-bit parameter, and is equivalent to L. L, S, P, and R always represent 32-bit parameters.

S represents a null-terminated string being sent to the DLL. P is passed similarly, but Epsilon will not check the string for null termination. It's useful when the string is an output parameter of the DLL, and may not be null-terminated before the call, or when passing structure pointers to a DLL.

R indicates that a DLL function returns a pointer by reference. Epsilon will pass the pointer you supply (if any) and retrieve the result. Use this for DLL functions that require a pointer to a pointer, and pass the address of any EEL variable whose type is "pointer to ..." (other than "pointer to function").

Here's an example, using `call_dll()` to determine the main Windows directory:

```
#define GetWindowsDirectory(dir, size) (is_gui == IS_WIN31 \
    ? call_dll("kernel.dll", "GetWindowsDirectory", \
        "p", "pi", dir, size) \
    : call_dll("kernel32.dll", "GetWindowsDirectoryA", \
        "p", "pi", dir, size))

char dir[FNAMELEN];

GetWindowsDirectory(dir, FNAMELEN);
say("The Windows directory is %s", dir);
```

A DLL function that exists in both 16-bit and 32-bit environments will usually be in different .dll files, and will often go by a different name. Its parameters will often be different as well. In particular, remember that a structure that includes int members will be a different size in the two environments. To write an EEL interface to a DLL function that takes a pointer to such a structure, you'll need to declare two different versions of the structure, and pass the correct one to the DLL function, if you want your EEL interface to work in both 16-bit and 32-bit environments.

After you call a function in a DLL, Epsilon keeps the DLL loaded to make future calls fast. You can unload a DLL loaded by `call_dll()` by including just the name of the DLL, and omitting the name of any function or parameters. For example, `call_dll("extras.dll");` unloads a DLL named `extras.dll`.

```
char *make_pointer(int value)
```

The `make_pointer()` primitive can be useful when interacting with system DLL's. It takes a machine address as a number, and returns an EEL pointer that may be used to access memory at that address. No error checking will be done on the validity of the pointer.

10.4.6 Calling DLL's (OS/2 Only)

```
typedef struct {
    char *module, *proc;
```

```

        short result, error, count, stack[10];
    } DLLCALL;

    DLLCALL dllcall;

    do_interrupt(int ordinal, DLLCALL *call)

```

Under DOS, the `do_interrupt()` primitive performs a software interrupt, requesting a service from lower-level software like DOS or BIOS. Under OS/2, this primitive does the corresponding thing: it calls a particular dynamic-link library routine. (OS/2 doesn't use software interrupts to communicate with other software.)

The `do_interrupt()` primitive takes an ordinal value and a pointer to a structure. The structure contains the name of the library to be called, the name of the routine within that library, space for a return value and an error code, a parameter count, and a list of parameters.

To use this function, first allocate a structure of the correct type (or use the predeclared global one called `dllcall`). Put a character pointer to the name of the library containing the routine to be called into the structure. The library name has neither a directory name nor an extension. OS/2 will automatically search for it along the `LIBPATH` defined by your `config.sys` file.

There are two ways to indicate which procedure in the library is to be called. You may either provide the procedure's ordinal number as the first parameter to `do_interrupt()`, or provide 0 as the ordinal number and pass the name as a string in the structure.

It is vital to specify `count`, the number of parameters the procedure expects to receive. This is figured in 2-byte words, so if the procedure expects a pointer and an additional word, that would be 3 parameters. The parameters themselves then appear, with the first parameter in the array the first to be pushed. Parameters past the value indicated in `count` are ignored.

When `do_interrupt()` is called, the values of the `result` and `error` members of the structure are ignored. If the indicated routine can't be invoked for some reason, Epsilon sets `error` to the OS/2 error code that indicates why. Otherwise it's set to zero, and Epsilon copies the return value it finds in the AX register after the call to `result`. If the routine returns a 32-bit result, its high word will be in the `count` member.

```

typedef struct eel_pointer {    /* format of EEL pointer */
    struct {
        short loword, hiword;
    } base, size, value;
} EEL_PTR;

int get_pointer(EEL_PTR *p, int segment)
    /* for get_pointer() calls */
#define OFFSET 0
#define SEGMENT 1

```

The `get_pointer()` subroutine defined in `lowlevel.e` is helpful if you want to pass an EEL pointer to a routine. It takes an EEL pointer and returns either its segment or offset, depending on whether its second parameter is nonzero or not. Normally, a routine takes the segment, then the offset.

```

os2call(char *module, int ordinal, char *proc, int count,
        int s0, int s1, int s2, int s3, int s4, int s5)

```


For convenience, the `os2call()` subroutine provides a nicer interface to the `do_interrupt()` primitive. This subroutine loads its parameters into the global structure `dllcall`, then calls `do_interrupt()`.

The `disk_space()` function defined in `lowlevel.e` demonstrates the use of the `do_interrupt()` primitive. It calls OS/2 to get information on the capacity of a disk, including how much space is still available.

```
disk_space(disk, info)      /* put information on disk in info */
{
    struct disk_info *info;

    struct FSAllocate fsinfo;

    os2call("DOSCALLS", DOSQFSINFO, "", 5, disk, 1,
            get_pointer(&fsinfo, SEGMENT),
            get_pointer(&fsinfo, !SEGMENT),
            sizeof(fsinfo), 0);
    info->sects_per_cluster = fsinfo.sec_per_unit;
    info->bytes_per_sector = fsinfo.bytes_sec;
    info->avail_clusters = fsinfo.avail_units;
    info->tot_clusters = fsinfo.num_units;
}
```

Most OS/2 functions are in the `DOSCALLS` library. The `DOSQFSINFO` macro is defined as 76 in `lowlevel.h`, using information from the file `os2calls.doc`, a human-readable version of the standard OS/2 file `os2.lib` (called `doscalls.lib` in older versions of OS/2). Here's how to call a function by name, not by ordinal:

```
os2call("VIOCALLS", 0, "VIOWRNATTR", ...
```

The parameters to this system call (each followed by its length in words) are a disk number (1), a code (1), a pointer to the data structure (2), and its size (1), for a total of 5 words. The final argument of 0 is a place holder and will be ignored.

The pointer must be provided to OS/2 as two short integers: the segment and the offset. This can be done using the subroutine `get_pointer()`. It takes a pointer and returns either its segment or its offset (an argument controls which). The subroutine works by disassembling the pointer, using the type `EEL_PTR`.

The `EEL_PTR` type is a structure representing the internal format of an EEL pointer (except for function pointers, which are represented as short integers internally). An EEL pointer consists of a base, a size, and a value. The base and value are standard 8086 32-bit pointers, and the size is an integer. Epsilon compares the three fields to catch invalid pointer usage.

Whenever a function dereferences a pointer, Epsilon checks that the fields are consistent. That is, it makes sure that `value` is greater than or equal to `base`, and that `value` is less than `base+size`. Epsilon will report an illegal dereference if these conditions are not met.

When Epsilon constructs a pointer, it sets the base field to the start of the block of storage within which the pointer points, and sets the size field to the size of the block of storage, in bytes. Epsilon then sets the value field to the actual address to which the pointer points. For example, if an EEL pointer `p` points to the letter 'c' in the string "abcd" (which is terminated by a null byte), the size field of `p` will contain a 5, the base field will point to the 'a', and the value field will point to the 'c'. Adding an integer to `p` will change only the value field. Notice that the modified version of `p` is "consistent" according to the rules above exactly when dereferencing it would be legal: `*(p - 2)`, `*(p - 1)`, `*p`, `*(p + 1)` and `*(p + 2)`. Also see the `ptrlen()` primitive on page 421.

10.4.7 Running a Process

```
int shell(char *program, char *cline, char *buf)
```

The `shell()` primitive takes the name of an executable file (a program) and a command line, pushes to the program, and gives it that command line. The primitive returns the result code of the `wait()` system call, or `-1` if an error occurred. In the latter case, the error number is in `errno`.

The first argument to `shell()` is the name of the actual file a program is in, including any directory prefix. (Under OS/2, Epsilon will always search for a command in the current directory and then along the `PATH`, so it's not necessary to provide the directory.) The second argument to `shell()` is the command line to pass to the program.

If the first argument to `shell()` is an empty string `" "`, Epsilon behaves differently. In this case, Epsilon runs the appropriate shell command processor. (Note that `" "` is not the same as `NULL`, a pointer whose value is 0.) If the second argument is also `" "`, Epsilon runs the shell interactively, so that it prompts for commands. Otherwise, Epsilon makes the shell run only the command line specified in the second argument. Epsilon knows what flags to provide to the various standard shells to make them run interactively, or execute a single command and return, but you can set these if necessary. You can also set the command processor Epsilon should use. See page 110.

When you enter a DOS command outside of Epsilon, the command processor searches for the command by appending `.com` or `.exe` and looking in various directories for it, but Epsilon does not provide this service itself under DOS. However, the command processor itself provides a way to perform this search. Simply execute the command processor instead of the desired program by using `" "` as the first argument, and prepend the name of the program (not including `.com` or `.exe`) to the desired command line. The command processor will then search for the program as usual. For example, to get the same result as typing

```
comp file1 file2
```

to the DOS command processor, use

```
shell("", "comp file1 file2", "");
```

instead of

```
shell("\\programs\\comp.com", "file1 file2", "");
```

(Note that you have to double the `\` character if you want it to appear in an EEL string.) This technique is also necessary to execute batch files, use internal commands like `"dir"`, or do command-line redirection.

The third argument to `shell()` controls whether the output of the program is to be captured. If `" "`, no capturing takes place. Otherwise the output is inserted in the specified buffer, replacing its previous contents.

In Epsilon for Windows, when all three arguments to `shell()` are `" "`, Epsilon starts the program and then immediately continues without waiting for it to finish. If any argument is nonempty, or in other versions, Epsilon waits for the program to finish.

```
user char shell_shrinks;
set_shrinkname(char *path)
```

Under DOS, `shell()` examines the `shell-shrinks` variable, as described on page 110. If it's nonzero, Epsilon moves most of itself out of memory to give the other program more room. Epsilon does this by copying itself to a file named `eshrink` (or to EMS or XMS memory, if there's room). The `set_shrinkname()` primitive gives Epsilon a list of directories to try when it creates its `eshrink` and `eshell` files. (This primitive does nothing in non-DOS versions.) Each time you call `set_shrinkname()`

it replaces the previous list. Epsilon will approximate the amount of space it needs and try each directory on the list to find one that has enough space free. If there are none suitable on that list, Epsilon will try the directories on your swap path (see page 13). If none of these directories has enough free space, Epsilon will ask you for a directory.

```
int do_push(char *cmdline, int cap, int show)
```

The `do_push()` subroutine is a convenient way to call `shell()`. It uses the command processor to execute a command line (so the command line may contain redirection characters and the like). If `cap` is nonzero, the subroutine will capture the output of the command to the process buffer. If `show` is nonzero, the subroutine will arrange to show the output to the user. How it does this depends on `cap`. To show captured output, Epsilon displays the process buffer after the program finishes. To show non-captured output, Epsilon (non-GUI versions only) waits for the user to press a key after the program finishes, before restoring Epsilon's screen. If `show` is `-1`, Epsilon skips this step.

This subroutine interprets the variable `start-process-in-buffer-directory` and takes care of displaying an error to the user if the process couldn't be run.

Concurrent Process Primitives

```
int concur_shell(char *program, char *cline,
                ?char *curdir, char *buf)
short another_process();
int is_process_buffer(int buf)
```

The `concur_shell()` primitive also takes a program and a command line, with the same rules as the `shell()` primitive. It starts a concurrent process, with input and output connected to the buffer "process", just like the **start-process** command described on page 111 does. If you specify a buffer `buf`, it starts the process in that buffer. (Some versions of Epsilon support only one process buffer; in them the buffer name, if specified, must be "process".) If you specify a directory name in `curdir`, Epsilon starts the process with that current directory. The primitive returns 0 if it could start the process. If it couldn't, it returns an error code.

Under DOS, a concurrent process runs only when Epsilon is waiting for you to press a key. The process does not run at any other time (except during a `delay()`—see page 413). In other environments, Epsilon only receives process output and sends it input at such times, but the process otherwise runs independently.

The `another_process()` primitive returns the number of active concurrent processes.

The `is_process_buffer()` primitive returns `ISPROC_CONCUR` if the specified buffer holds an active concurrent process, `ISPROC_PIPE` if the `buf_pipe_text()` primitive is sending output into it, or 0 if no concurrent process is associated with that buffer.

```
user buffer int type_point;
```

Characters from the process go into the process buffer at a certain position that we call the *type point*. The `type_point` variable stores this position.

When a process tries to read a character of input, Epsilon stops the process until there is at least one character following the type point, and when the process tries to read a line of input, Epsilon does not run the process until a newline appears in the section of the buffer after the type point. When a concurrent process is started by the `concur_shell()` primitive, the type point is initially set to the value of `point` in the specified buffer.

Internet commands for Telnet and FTP use `type_point` much like a process buffer does, to determine where to insert text into a buffer and where to read any text to be sent.

```

int process_input(?int buf)
#define PROCESS_INPUT_LINE 1
#define PROCESS_INPUT_CHAR 2
buffer int (*when_activity)();
concur_handler(int activity, int buf, int from, int to)

```

The `process_input()` primitive returns `PROCESS_INPUT_LINE` if the process is waiting for a character, `PROCESS_INPUT_CHAR` if the process is waiting for a line of input, and 0 if the process is running or there is no process. It operates on the buffer named “process” if no buffer number is specified.

Whenever Epsilon receives process output or sends it input, it calls an EEL function. The buffer-specific `when_activity` variable contains a function pointer to the function to call. If the variable is zero in a buffer, Epsilon won’t call any EEL function as it proceeds. For a typical process buffer, the `when_activity` variable points to the `concur_activity()` subroutine.

Just after a concurrent process inserts output in a process buffer, it calls this subroutine, passing `NET_RECV` as the `activity`. The `from` and `to` parameters mark the range of buffer text that was just received from the process. The `concur_activity()` subroutine responds to this message by coloring the inserted characters with the `color_class` `process_output` color, and similar tasks.

Epsilon calls this subroutine and passes `NET_SEND` when it detects that the concurrent process is now ready for input, and again as it sends the input to the process. When the process becomes ready for input, the subroutine will be called with a `from` parameter of zero. When the process is sent a line of text, the subroutine will be called with a `from` of `PROCESS_INPUT_LINE`, and when the process is sent a single character it will be called with a `from` of `PROCESS_INPUT_CHAR`. In each case the `to` parameter will indicate the beginning of the input text (the value of `type_point` before the input begins).

Epsilon calls this subroutine and passes `NET_DONE` when the process exits. Its `from` parameter will hold the exit code, or 0 if Epsilon didn’t record this. Epsilon sets the buffer-specific `process_exit_status` variable to the value `PROC_STATUS_RUNNING` when a process starts, and sets it to the process exit status (or 0) when the process exits.

Epsilon for Unix often cannot detect when a process is awaiting input. Therefore `process_input()` always returns zero, and a `NET_SEND` activity will typically not be signaled with a `from` parameter of zero.

```

int halt_process(?int hard_kill, int buf)

```

The `halt_process()` primitive has the same function as the **stop-process** command. A value of 0 for `hard_kill` makes the primitive act the same as **stop-process** with no argument. Otherwise, it is equivalent to **stop-process** with an argument. The function returns 1 if it succeeds, and 0 if it cannot signal the process for some reason. The argument is ignored in the non-DOS versions, since there is only one method for aborting a process. It operates on the buffer named “process” if no buffer number is specified.

```

int process_kill(?int buf)

```

In Epsilon for Windows and Epsilon for Unix, the `process_kill()` primitive disconnects Epsilon from a running concurrent process, telling it to exit. The function returns 1 if it succeeds, and 0 if it cannot kill the process for some reason. It operates on the buffer named “process” if no buffer number is specified.

Other Process Primitives

```

int pipe_text(char *input, char *output, char *cmdline,
              char *curdir, int flags, int handler)

```

```
my_handler(int activity, int buf, int from, int to) // Sample.
int buf_pipe_text(int inputb, int outputb, char *cmdline,
                  char *curdir, int flags)
```

The `pipe_text()` subroutine runs the program specified by `cmdline`, passing it the contents of a buffer as its standard input, and inserting its standard output into a second buffer (or the same buffer).

The input buffer name may be `NULL` if the process does not require any input. Epsilon provides a current directory of `curdir` to the process. It passes Epsilon's current directory if `curdir` is `NULL` or `" "`. This subroutine returns 0 and sets `errno` if the function could not be started, or returns 1 if the function started successfully.

The `PIPE_SYNCH` flag means don't return from the subroutine until the process has finished. Without this flag, Epsilon starts the subprocess and then returns from `pipe_text()`, letting the subprocess run asynchronously.

The `PIPE_CLEAR_BUF` flag means empty the output buffer before inserting the process's text (but do nothing if the process can't be started); it's convenient when the input and output buffers are the same, to filter a buffer in place.

The `PIPE_NOREFRESH` flag tells Epsilon not to refresh the screen each time more data is received from the process, and is most useful with `PIPE_SYNCH` if you don't want the user to see the data until after it's been postprocessed in some way.

If `handler` is nonzero, it's the index of a function (that is, an EEL function pointer) to call each time text is received from the process, and when the process terminates. The handler function will be called with the buffer number into which more process output has just been inserted, and `from` and `to` set to indicate the new text. The parameter `activity` will be `NET_RECV` when characters have been received, or `NET_DONE` when the subprocess has exited. In the latter case `from` will hold the process exit code.

Epsilon sets the buffer-specific `process-exit-status` variable to the value `PROC_STATUS_RUNNING` when a process starts, and sets it to the process exit status (or 0) when the process exits.

The `pipe_text()` subroutine described above is implemented using the `buf_pipe_text()` primitive. There are a few differences between these:

The `buf_pipe_text()` primitive uses buffer numbers, not buffer names. It won't create a buffer for you the way the subroutine will; the buffer must already exist. (Pass 0 for a buffer number if you don't need input.)

Instead of passing a function pointer for `handler`, you must instead set the buffer-specific `when_activity` variable in the output buffer prior to calling `buf_pipe_text()`.

Pass a `curdir` of `" "`, not `NULL`, to `buf_pipe_text()` to use Epsilon's current directory.

The `pipe_text()` and `buf_pipe_text()` functions are only available in Epsilon for Unix and Epsilon for Windows 95/98/NT.

```
int winexec(char *prog, char *cmdline, int show, int wait)
/* Pass these values to winexec: */
#define SW_HIDE                0
#define SW_SHOWNORMAL          1
#define SW_SHOWMINIMIZED       2
#define SW_SHOWMAXIMIZED       3
#define SW_SHOWNOACTIVATE      4
#define SW_SHOW                 5
#define SW_MINIMIZE             6
```

```
#define SW_SHOWMINNOACTIVE 7
#define SW_SHOWNA          8
#define SW_RESTORE         9
```

In Epsilon for Windows, the `winexec()` primitive runs a program, like the `shell()` primitive, but provides a different set of options. Normally, the second parameter to `winexec()` contains the command line to execute and the first parameter contains the name of the program to execute. With some versions of Windows and some types of executables, you can provide "" as the program to execute, and Windows will determine the correct program name from the command line.

The third parameter to `winexec()` specifies the window visibility state for the new program. It can be one of the values listed above. If the fourth parameter is nonzero, Epsilon will wait for the program to finish before returning from the `winexec()` primitive. If the fourth parameter is zero, the primitive will return immediately.

This primitive returns the exit code of the program it ran. If an error prevented it from running the program, it returns -1 and puts an error code in the global variable `errno`. When the primitive runs a program without waiting for it to finish, the primitive returns zero if the program started successfully.

```
int run_viewer(char *file, char *action, char *dir)
```

The `run_viewer()` primitive runs the program associated with the given file, using its Windows file association. The most common action is "Open", though a program may define others, such as "Print". The `dir` parameter specifies the current directory in which to run the program. The primitive returns nonzero if it was successful, or zero if it could not run the program or the program returned an error code. This primitive always returns zero in the non-Windows versions of Epsilon.

10.5 Control Primitives

10.5.1 Control Flow

```
error(char *format, ...)
when_aborting()          /* control.e */
quick_abort()
```

Epsilon provides several primitives for altering the flow of control from one statement to the next. The `error()` primitive takes arguments like `say()`, displays the string as `say()` does, and then aborts the current command, returning to the main loop (see page 450). In addition this primitive discards any type-ahead and calls the user-defined subroutine `when_aborting()` if it exists. The standard version of `when_aborting()` optionally rings the bell and removes the erroneous command from any keyboard macro being defined. The primitive `quick_abort()` acts like `error()` but displays no message.

```
user char user_abort;
short abort_key;
check_abort()
```

The variable `user_abort` is normally 0. It is set to 1 when you press the key whose value is `abort_key`. To disable the abort key, set `abort_key` to -1. By default, the `abort_key` variable is set to Control-G. Use the **set-abort-key** command to set the `abort_key` variable. Additionally, under DOS

the `<Scroll Lock>` key is always bound to **abort**, and under OS/2, `Ctrl-<Scroll Lock>`'s A option acts like **abort**. See page 79.

The primitive `check_abort()` calls `error()` with the argument "Canceled." if the variable `user_abort` is nonzero. Use the primitive `check_abort()` whenever a command can be safely aborted, since otherwise an abort will only happen when the command returns. Epsilon calls `check_abort()` internally during any searching operation (see page 331), when you use the `delay()` primitive (described below) to wait, or (optionally) during certain file matching primitives (see page 446).

```
leave(?int exitcode)
when_exiting()          /* EEL subroutine */
```

The primitive `leave()` exits Epsilon with the specified exit code (or 0 if omitted). Under DOS, it does nothing if a process is running.

Just before calling `leave()`, Epsilon's standard commands call the `when_exiting()` subroutine. By default, this does nothing, but you can replace it to customize Epsilon's behavior at this time. (See page 419 to make sure your extension doesn't interfere with other extensions.)

```
delay(int hundredths, int condition)
```

The `delay()` primitive takes an argument specifying a period of time, in hundredths of a second, and a bit pattern specifying additional conditions (with codes specified in `codes.h`). It waits until one of the conditions occurs, or until the specified time limit is reached. A time limit of -1 means to wait forever.

The condition code `COND_KEY` makes Epsilon return when a key is pressed. The condition code `COND_PROC` makes Epsilon return when a concurrent process is waiting for input. (This function varies a bit from one operating system to another. For example, some versions of Epsilon may return whenever the user presses a key, regardless of the presence of the `COND_KEY` flag.) Also see the timing functions on page 400.

```
int do_recursion()
leave_recursion(int val)
int recursive_edit() /* control.e */
char _recursion_level;
```

The `do_recursion()` primitive starts a new loop for getting characters and interpreting them as commands. A recursive edit preserves the current values of the variables `has_arg`, `iter`, `this_cmd`, and `prev_cmd`, but does not preserve the current buffer, window, or anything else. (See page 450.) Exit the recursion by calling the `leave_recursion()` primitive. It arranges for the main loop to exit, instead of waiting for another key to be executed. The call to `do_recursion()` will then return with a value of `val`, the argument of the call to `leave_recursion()`.

Sometimes a recursive edit is done "secretly," and the user doesn't know that one is being used. For example, when Epsilon reads the name of a file using completion, it's actually doing a recursive edit. Keys like `<Space>` exit the recursive edit with a special code, and the function that did the recursive edit displays a menu, or whatever is needed, and then does another recursive edit.

Other times (typing `Ctrl-R` in **query-replace**, for example), the user is supposed to exit the recursive edit explicitly using the **exit-level** command. When you're supposed to use **exit-level** to exit, Epsilon displays extra `[]`'s in the mode line as a reminder. The `recursive_edit()` subroutine does a recursive edit, and arranges for these `[]`'s to appear by modifying the `_recursion_level` variable. It contains the number of extra `[]`'s to display. The `recursive_edit()` subroutine returns the value returned by `do_recursion()`.

If you call `leave_recursion()` when there has been no matching `do_recursion()`, Epsilon automatically invokes the command **exit**. If **exit** returns instead of calling the primitive `leave()`, Epsilon begins its main loop again.

```
int setjmp(jmp_buf *location)
longjmp(jmp_buf *location, int value)
```

Epsilon implements aborting by two special primitives that allow jumping from a function to another point in that function or any of the functions that called it. The `setjmp()` primitive marks the place to return, storing the location in a variable declared like this:

```
jmp_buf location;
```

After calling `setjmp()` with a pointer to this structure, you can return to this place in the code at any time until this function returns by calling the `longjmp()` primitive. The first argument is a pointer to the same structure, and the second argument may be any nonzero value.

The first time `setjmp()` is called, it returns a zero value. Each time `longjmp()` is called, Epsilon acts as if it is returning from the original `setjmp()` call again, returning the second argument from the `longjmp()`. For example:

```
one()
{
    jmp_buf location;

    if (setjmp(&location)) {
        stuff("Back in one\n");
        return;
    } else
        stuff("Ready to go\n");
    two(&location);
}

two(loc)
jmp_buf *loc;
{
    stuff("In two\n");
    longjmp(loc, 1);
    stuff("Never get here\n");
}
```

This example inserts the lines

```
Ready to go
In two
Back in one
```

```
jmp_buf *top_level;
```

The `error()` primitive uses the jump buffer pointed to by the `top_level` variable. If you wish to get control when the user presses the abort key, temporarily change the value of `top_level` to refer to another jump buffer. Make sure you restore it, however, or subsequent aborting may not work.

10.5.2 Character Types

```
int isspace(int ch)
int isdigit(int ch)
int isalpha(int ch)
int islower(int ch)
int isupper(int ch)
int isalnum(int ch) /* basic.e */
int isident(int ch) /* basic.e */
int any_uppercase(char *p)
```

Epsilon has several primitives that are helpful for determining if a character is in a certain class. The `isspace()` primitive tells if its character argument is a space, tab, or newline character. It returns 1 if it is, otherwise 0.

In the same way, the `isdigit()` primitive tells if a character is a digit (one of the characters 0 through 9), and the `isalpha()` primitive tells if the character is a letter. The `islower()` and `isupper()` primitives tell if the character is a lower case letter or upper case letter, respectively.

The `isalnum()` subroutine returns nonzero if the specified character is alphanumeric: either a letter or a digit. The `isident()` subroutine returns nonzero if the specified character is an identifier character: a letter, a digit, or the `_` character.

The `any_uppercase()` subroutine returns nonzero if there are any upper case characters in its string argument `p`.

```
int tolower(int ch)
int toupper(int ch)
```

The `tolower()` primitive converts an upper case letter to the corresponding lower case letter. It returns a character that is not an upper case letter unchanged. The `toupper()` primitive converts a lower case letter to its upper case equivalent, and leaves other characters unchanged.

```
buffer char *_case_map;
buffer char *_char_class;
```

Epsilon uses the buffer-specific variables `_case_map` and `_char_class` internally when it needs to determine if a particular character is an upper case or lower case letter, or convert a character to upper case or lower case. The `_case_map` variable is a pointer to an array of 256 characters. It maps a character to its equivalent in the opposite case (or to itself if there is none). For example, `_case_map['a']` is 'A' and `_case_map['Z']` is 'z'.

The `_char_class` buffer-specific variable is also a pointer to an array of 256 characters. In this case, each character holds a bit pattern. The bit codes are defined in `eel.h`: `C_LOWER` indicates a lower case letter and `C_UPPER` indicates an upper case letter. Epsilon initializes both arrays in the file `epsilon.e` to reflect the characters normally available. Since these variables are buffer-specific pointers, you can have each buffer use a different rule for case conversion and testing. Epsilon uses these arrays only for character testing and conversion, not for case folding during searching, sorting or other character comparisons. See page 331 for information on case folding.

```
int get_direction() /* window.e */
```

The `get_direction()` subroutine converts the last key pressed into a direction. It understands arrow keys, as well as the equivalent control characters. It returns `BTOP`, `BBOTTOM`, `BLEFT`, `BRIGHT`, or `-1` if the key doesn't correspond to any direction.

10.5.3 Strings

```
int strlen(char *s)
```

Epsilon provides various primitives for manipulating strings, or equivalently, zero-terminated arrays of characters. The `strlen()` primitive returns the length of a string. That is, it tells the position in the array of the first zero character.

```
strcpy(char *tostr, char *fromstr)
strncpy(char *tostr, char *fromstr, int count)
```

The `strcpy()` primitive copies the null-terminated string `fromstr` to the array at `tostr`, including the terminating null character. The `strncpy()` primitive does the same, but always stops when `count` characters have been transferred, adding an additional null character to the string at `tostr` if necessary.

```
strcat(char *tostr, char *fromstr)
strncat(char *tostr, char *fromstr, int count)
```

The `strcat()` primitive concatenates (or appends) the string at `fromstr` after the string at `tostr`. For example, if `fromstr` points at the constant string “def” and `tostr` is an array of 10 characters that contains “abc” (and then, of course, a null character, plus 6 more characters with any value), then `strcat(tostr, fromstr);` makes the array `tostr` contain “abcdef” followed by a null character and 3 unused characters.

The `strncat()` primitive works similarly. It appends at most `count` characters from `fromstr`, and ensures that the result is zero-terminated by adding a null character if necessary. Note that the count limits the number of characters appended, not the total number of characters in the string.

```
int strcmp(char *first, char *second)
int strncmp(char *first, char *second, int count)
```

The `strcmp()` primitive tells if two strings are identical. It returns 0 if all characters in them are the same (and if they have the same length). Otherwise, it returns a negative number if the lexicographic ordering of these strings would put the first before the second. It returns a positive number otherwise. The `strncmp()` primitive is like `strcmp()`, except only the first `count` characters matter.

```
int strfcmp(char *first, char *second)
int strnfcmp(char *first, char *second, int count)
int charfcmp(int first, int second)
```

Epsilon also has similar comparison primitives that consider upper case and lower case letters to be equal. The `strfcmp()` primitive acts like `strcmp()` and the `strnfcmp()` primitive acts like `strncmp()`, but if the buffer-specific variable `case_fold` is nonzero, Epsilon folds characters in the same way searching or sorting would before making the comparison. The `charfcmp()` primitive takes two characters and performs the same comparison on them. For characters *a* and *b*, `charfcmp('a', 'b')` equals `strfcmp("a", "b")`. See page 331 for information on how to change Epsilon’s rules for case-folding. (EEL also recognizes the corresponding ANSI C name `stricmp()` instead of `strfcmp()`.)

```
int memcmp(char *str1, char *str2, int num)
int memfcmp(char *str1, char *str2, int num)
memcpy(char *tostr, char *fromstr, int num)
memset(char *ptr, char value, int count)
```

The `memcmp()` primitive works like `strcmp()`, except that it makes no assumptions about zero-termination. It takes two strings and a size, then compares that many characters from each string. If the strings exactly match, `memcmp()` returns zero. If `str1` would be alphabetically before `str2`, it returns a negative value. If `str2` would be alphabetically before `str1`, it returns a positive value.

Similarly, the `memfcmp()` primitive works like `strnfcmp()`, except that it makes no assumptions about zero-termination. Whereas the latter two will stop comparing when it reaches a zero byte, the former will not.

The `memcpy()` primitive copies exactly `num` characters from the second character array to the first.

The `memset()` primitive sets all the `count` characters in a character array `ptr` to the given value.

```
char *index(char *s, int ch)
char *rindex(char *s, int ch)
char *strstr(char *s, char *t)
```

The `index()` primitive tells if a character `ch` appears in the string `s`. It returns a pointer to the first appearance of `ch`, or a null pointer if there is none. The `rindex()` primitive works the same, but returns a pointer to the last appearance of `ch`. (EEL also recognizes the corresponding ANSI C name `strchr()` instead of `index()`.)

The `strstr()` primitive searches the string `s` for a copy of the string `t`. It returns a pointer to the first appearance of `t`, or a null pointer if there is none. It case-folds as described above for `strfcmp()`.

```
int fpatmatch(char *s, char *pat, int prefix, int fold)
```

The `fpatmatch()` primitive returns nonzero if a string `s` matches a pattern `pat`. It uses a simple filename-style pattern syntax: `*` matches any number of characters; `?` matches a single character, and `[a-z]` match a character class (with the same character class syntax as other patterns in Epsilon). If `prefix` is nonzero, `s` must begin with text matching `pat`; otherwise `pat` must match all of `s`. If `fold` is nonzero, Epsilon folds characters before comparing according to the current buffer's folding rules.

```
int sprintf(char *dest, char *format, ...)
```

The `sprintf()` primitive is the most powerful string building primitive Epsilon provides. It takes two or more arguments. The first is a character array. The remaining arguments are in the format that `say()` uses: a format string possibly followed by more arguments. (See page 361.) Instead of printing the string that is built on the screen, it copies the string into the destination array, and returns the number of characters copied.

10.5.4 Memory Allocation

```
char *malloc(int size)
char *realloc(char *ptr, int size)
free(char *ptr)
```

Epsilon maintains a pool of memory and provides primitives for allocating and deallocating blocks of any size. The `malloc()` primitive takes an `int` giving the number of bytes of space required, and returns a pointer to a block of that size.

The `realloc()` primitive takes a pointer previously allocated with `malloc()`. First, it tries to expand the block to the requested size. If it cannot do that, it allocates another block of the requested size,

then copies the old characters to the new block. In either case, it returns a pointer to a block of the requested size.

The `free()` primitive takes a pointer that `malloc()` previously returned and puts it back into the storage pool. Never use a block after you free it.

```
char *strsave(char *s)
```

For convenience, Epsilon provides a primitive to copy a string to an allocated block of the proper size. The `strsave()` primitive is used when a string needed later is stored in an array that must be reused. The primitive returns a pointer to the copy of the string it makes. The `free()` primitive may be given this pointer when the string is no longer needed.

```
user int availmem;
user int mem_in_use;
```

The total amount of memory available to Epsilon for DOS is in the `availmem` variable. This includes the space for a process. Under other operating systems, this value is simply a meaningless big number. The `mem_in_use` variable gives the space in bytes Epsilon is now using for miscellaneous storage (not including buffer text).

```
set_swapname(char *path)
```

If Epsilon can't fit all your files in available memory, it will swap parts to disk. The parts are contained in one or more swap files. The `set_swapname()` primitive tells Epsilon what directories to use for swap files, if it needs them. The argument is a string containing a list of *directories* in which to place swap files, as described under the `-fs` command line flag. After swapping has begun, this primitive has no effect. Supplying an empty argument `" "` makes Epsilon use the standard place for swapping, as described under the `-fs` command line switch on page 13.

10.5.5 The Name Table

```
int final_index()
```

Epsilon keeps track of all EEL variables, commands, subroutines, key tables, color schemes, and keyboard macros in its *name table*. Each of these items has an entry there that lists its name, type, value, and additional information. An EEL program can access the table using a numeric index, like an array index. The first valid index to the name table is 1, and the `final_index()` primitive returns the last valid index. The index is based on the order in which the names were defined.

All variables appear in the name table, including primitive variables. Primitive functions (like most of those defined in this chapter) and EEL's `#define` textual macros are not in the name table. A state file contains an exact copy of a name table (plus some additional information).

Each entry contains the name of the item, a type code, a debugging flag, a help file offset, and whatever information Epsilon needs internally to make use of the item. When executing an EEL program, Epsilon automatically uses the table to find the value of a variable, for example, or execute a command. You can manipulate the table with EEL functions.

```
int find_index(char *name)
```

There are two ways to get an index if you have the name of an item. The `find_index()` primitive takes an item name as a string and returns the index of that item, or 0 if there is no such item. If the item is an EEL command or subroutine, casting its function pointer to a short also yields the index. For example, `(short) forward_word` gives the index of the command **forward-word** if `forward_word()` has been declared previously in the source file the expression appears in.

```
char *name_name(int index)
int name_type(int index)      /* codes: */
#define NT_COMMAND      1    /* normal bytecode function */
#define NT_SUBR          2    /* hidden bytecode function */
#define NT_MACRO         3    /* keyboard macro */
#define NT_TABLE         4    /* key table */
#define NT_VAR           5    /* normal variable */
#define NT_BUFVAR        6    /* buffer-specific variable */
#define NT_WINVAR        7    /* window-specific variable */
#define NT_COLSCHEME     8    /* color scheme */
#define NT_AUTOLOAD      10   /* load cmd from file */
#define NT_AUTOSUBR      11   /* load subr from file */
```

The primitives `name_name()` and `name_type()` return the name and type of a table entry, respectively. They each take an index into the name table and return the desired information. The value returned by `name_name()` is only valid until the next call to this function. Copy the name if you want to preserve it.

The codes for `name_type()` are in the standard include file `codes.h`.

```
int try_calling(char *name)
```

The `try_calling()` primitive calls a subroutine or command if it exists and doesn't complain if the function does not exist. It takes the name of the function to call. It returns 0 if the function doesn't exist. The function it calls must not require arguments.

```
int drop_name(char *name)
```

To delete an item from the name table, use the `drop_name()` primitive. It returns 0 if it deleted the name, 1 if there was no such name in the name table, and 2 if there was such a name but it couldn't be deleted because it is currently in use.

```
int replace_name(char *old, char *new)
```

The `replace_name()` primitive renames an item in the name table. It returns 0 if the name change was successful, 1 if the original name did not exist, and 2 if the name change was unsuccessful because another item had the new name already. Any references to the original item result in an error, unless you provide a new definition for it later.

Sometimes when writing an Epsilon extension, you may wish to redefine one of Epsilon's built-in subroutines (`getkey()`, for example) to do something in addition to its usual action. You can, of course, simply modify the definition of the function, adding whatever you want. Unfortunately, if someone else gives you an extension that modifies the same function, it will overwrite your version. You'll have the same problem when you get a new version of Epsilon—you'll have to merge your change by hand.

```
#define REPLACE_FUNC(ext, func) ....
/* definition omitted */
```

Alternatively, you can create an extension that modifies the existing version of a function, even if it's already been modified. The trick is to replace it with a function that calls the original function. This can be done from a `when_loading()` function by using the `replace_name()` and `drop_name()` primitives, but `eel.h` defines a macro that does all of this. The `REPLACE_FUNC()` macro takes the name of the extension you're writing, and the name of the existing subroutine you want to replace. It doesn't really matter what the extension name is, just so long as no other extension uses it.

Here's an example. Suppose you're writing an extension that displays "Hello, world" whenever you start Epsilon. You've decided to name the extension "hello", and you want Epsilon's `start_up()` function to do the work. Here's what you do:

```
new_hello_start_up()    /* will be renamed to start_up */
{
    say("Hello, world");
    hello_start_up(); /* call old (which will have this name) */
}

REPLACE_FUNC("hello", "start-up")
```

Notice the steps: first you have to define a function with a name of the form `new_<extension-name>_<replaced-function-name>`. Make sure it calls a function named `<extension-name>_<replaced-function-name>`. Then do the `REPLACE_FUNC()`, providing the two names. This will rename the current `<replaced-function-name>` to `<extension-name>_<replaced-function-name>`, then rename your function to `<replaced-function-name>`.

10.5.6 Built-in and User Variables

Variables that are automatically defined by Epsilon, and have no definition in `eel.h`, are called built-in variables. These include `point`, `bufnum`, and most of the primitive variables described in this chapter. All such built-in variables have entries in Epsilon's name table, so that you can see and set them using commands like **set-variable** or **set-any-variable**. Built-in variables have a `name_type()` code of `NT_BUILTVAR`.

```
int get_num_var(int i)
set_num_var(int i, int value)

char *get_str_var(int i)
set_str_var(int i, char *value)
```

Epsilon has several primitives that let you get and set the value of numeric and string global variables (including both built-in and ordinary, user-defined variables). Each primitive takes a name table index `i`. The `get_num_var()` and `get_str_var()` primitives return the numeric or string value (respectively) of the indicated variable, while the `set_num_var()` and `set_str_var()` primitives set the variable. If you provide an index that doesn't refer to a variable of the correct type, the setting functions do nothing, while the getting functions return zero. (See the `vartype()` primitive below.) The string functions only operate on variables with a character pointer data type, not on character arrays. Use `varptr()` below to modify character arrays.

The **set-variable** command and similar functions look for and try to call a function named `when_setting_varname()` after setting a variable named *varname*. For most variables a function with that name doesn't exist, and nothing happens. The `want-code-coloring` variable is an example of a variable with a `when_setting()` function. Its `when_setting()` function sets various other variables to match `want-code-coloring`'s new value.

Any user attempts to set a variable (such as running **set-variable** or loading a command file) will call such a function, but an ordinary assignment statement in an EEL function will not. If you write an EEL function that sets a variable with a `when_setting()` function, you should call the function explicitly after setting the variable.

```
int name_user(int i)
set_name_user(int i, int is_user)
```

For each global variable, built-in or not, Epsilon records whether or not it is a “user” variable. Some commands such as **set-variable** only show user variables. Otherwise, Epsilon treats user variables the same as others. The `name_user()` primitive returns non-zero if the variable with the given name table index is a user variable, and the `set_name_user()` primitive sets whether a variable with a particular name table index is a user variable.

```
user int my_var;           // sample declaration
```

By default, variables you declare with EEL are all non-user variables, hidden from the user. If the user is supposed to set a variable directly in order to alter a command's behavior, put the `user` keyword before its global variable definition to make it a user variable. (In previous versions, Epsilon used a convention that any non-user variables you defined had to start with an underscore character, and all others were effectively user variables. This convention still works: **set-variable** will still exclude such variables from normal completion lists.)

```
int ptrlen(char *p)
```

The `ptrlen()` primitive takes a pointer of any type and returns the size in bytes of the object it points to. The value of `ptrlen(p)` is the lowest value *i* for which `((char *)p)[i]` is an illegal dereference.

```
char *varptr(int i)
```

The `varptr()` primitive returns a pointer to any global variable given its index in the name table. The pointer is always a character pointer and should be cast to the correct type before it's used. When `varptr()` is applied to a buffer-specific or window-specific variable, Epsilon checks the `use_default` variable to determine if a pointer to the default or current value should be returned (see page 422). This function doesn't operate with built-in variables—use `get_num_var()` and similar functions for these.

```
int vartype(int i)

#define TYPE_CHAR      1
#define TYPE_SHORT     2
#define TYPE_INT       3
#define TYPE_CARRAY    4      /* character array */
#define TYPE_CPTR      5      /* character pointer */
#define TYPE_POINTER   6      /* contains pointers or spots */
#define TYPE_OTHER     7      /* none of the above */
```

The `vartype()` primitive returns information on the type of a global variable (or buffer-specific or window-specific variable). It takes the index of the variable in the name table and returns one of the above codes if the variable has type character, short, integer, character array, or character pointer. It returns `TYPE_POINTER` if the variable is a spot or pointer, or a structure or union containing a spot or pointer. Otherwise, it returns `TYPE_OTHER`.

```
int new_variable(char *name, int type, int vtype, ?int length)
```

The `new_variable()` primitive provides a way to create a new variable without having to load a bytecode file. The first argument specifies the name of the variable. The second argument is a type code of the kind returned by the `name_type()` primitive. The code must be `NT_VAR` for a normal variable, `NT_BUFVAR` for a buffer-specific variable, `NT_WINVAR` for a window-specific variable, or `NT_COLSCHEME` for a color scheme. The third argument is a type code of the kind returned by the `vartype()` primitive. This code must be one of the following: `TYPE_CHAR`, `TYPE_SHORT`, `TYPE_INT`, or `TYPE_CARRAY`. The last argument is a size, which is used only for `TYPE_CARRAY`. It returns the name table index of the new variable, or -1 if it couldn't create the variable in question.

10.5.7 Buffer-specific and Window-specific Variables

```
char use_default;
```

Epsilon's buffer-specific variables have a value for each buffer. They change when the current buffer changes. When you create a new buffer, you also automatically create a new copy of each buffer-specific variable. The initial value of each newly created buffer-specific variable is set from special default values Epsilon maintains. These values may be set using the variable `use_default`. When `use_default` is nonzero, referencing any buffer-specific variable accesses its default value, not the value for the current buffer. Otherwise, a value particular to the current buffer applies, as usual.

The normal way to reference a variable's default value is to use the `“.default”` syntax described on page 288, not to set `use_default`.

Window-specific variables have a separate value for each window. When you split a window, the newly created window initially has the same values for all variables as the original window. Each window-specific variable also has a default value, which can be referred to in the same way as buffer-specific variables, via the `“.default”` syntax described on page 288 or by setting the `use_default` variable. Epsilon uses the default value to initialize the first window it creates, during startup, and when it creates pop-up windows.

Only the default values of window- and buffer-specific variables are saved in a state file.

```
copy_buffer_variables(int tobuf, int frombuf)
safe_copy_buffer_variables(int tobuf, int frombuf)
```

The `copy_buffer_variables()` primitive sets all buffer-specific variables in the buffer `tobuf` to their values in the buffer `frombuf`. If `frombuf` is zero, Epsilon resets all buffer-specific variables in the buffer `tobuf` to their default values. The `safe_copy_buffer_variables()` subroutine calls `copy_buffer_variables()`, then clears the values of certain variables that should not be copied between buffers; generally these variables are spot variables that must always refer to positions within their own buffers.

10.5.8 Bytecode Files

```
load_commands(char *file)
load_from_path(char *file)    /* control.e */
```

The `load_commands()` primitive loads a bytecode file of command, subroutine and variable definitions into Epsilon after the EEL compiler has produced it from the `.e` source file. The primitive changes the name provided so that it has the appropriate `.b` extension, then opens and reads the file. The primitive prints a message and aborts to top-level if it cannot find the file or the file name is invalid.

The subroutine `load_from_path()` searches for a bytecode file using the `lookpath()` primitive (see page 389) and loads it using `load_commands()`.

```
int eel_compile(char *file, int use_fsys, char *flags,
               char *errors, int just_check)
```

The `eel_compile()` primitive lets Epsilon for Windows 95/98/NT run the EEL compiler via a DLL, without having to invoke a command processor. File specifies the name of a file or buffer. If `use_fsys` is nonzero, it names a file; if `use_fsys` is zero, a buffer. The `flags` parameter may contain any desired command line flags. Compiler messages will go to the buffer named `errors`. Unless errors occur or the `just_check` parameter is nonzero, Epsilon will automatically load the result of the compilation. No bytecode file on disk will be modified. Note that when the compiler includes header files, it will always read them from disk, even if they happen to be in an Epsilon buffer.

```
when_loading()    /* EEL subroutine */
```

Any subroutines with the special name `when_loading()` execute as they are read, and then go away. There may be more than one of these functions defined in a single file. (Note: When the last function defined in an EEL file has been deleted or replaced, Epsilon discards all the constant strings defined in that file. So a file that contains only a `when_loading()` function will lose its constant strings as soon as it exits. If a pointer to such a string must be put in a global variable, use the `strsave()` primitive to make a copy of it. See page 418.)

The `autoload_commands()` primitive described below executes any `when_loading()` functions defined in the file, just as `load_commands()` would. Epsilon never arranges for a `when_loading()` function to be autoloading, and will execute and discard such functions as soon as they're loaded. If you run `autoload_commands()` on a file with `when_loading()` functions, Epsilon will execute them twice: once when it initially sets up the autoloading, and once when it autoloading the file.

```
user char *byte_extension;
user char *state_extension;
```

The extensions used for Epsilon's bytecode files and state files may vary with the operating system. Currently, all operating system versions of Epsilon use `".b"` for bytecode files, and `".sta"` for state files. The `byte_extension` and `state_extension` primitives hold the appropriate extension names for the particular version of Epsilon.

```
autoload(char *name, char *file, int issubr)
autoload_commands(char *file)
```

Epsilon has a facility to define functions that are not loaded into memory until they are invoked. The `autoload()` primitive takes the name of a function to define, and the name of a bytecode file it can be found in. The file name string may be in a temporary area, because Epsilon makes a copy of it.

The primitive's final parameter should be nonzero to indicate that the autoloading function will be a subroutine, or zero if the function will be a command. (Recall that commands are designed to be invoked directly by the user, and may not take parameters, while subroutines are generally invoked by commands or other subroutines, and may take parameters.) Epsilon enters the command or subroutine in its name table with a special code to indicate that the function is an autoloading function: `NT_AUTOLOAD` for commands, or `NT_AUTOSUBR` for subroutines.

When Epsilon wants to call an autoloading function, it first invokes the EEL subroutine `load_from_path()`, passing it the file name from the `autoload()` call. The standard definition of this function is in the file `control.e`. It searches for the file along the `EPSPATH`, as described in the manual, and then loads the file. The `load_from_path()` subroutine reports an error and aborts the calling function if it cannot find the file.

When `load_from_path()` returns, Epsilon checks to see if the function is now defined as a regular, non-autoloading function. If it is, Epsilon calls it. However, it is not necessarily an error if the function is still undefined. Sometimes a function's work can be done entirely by the `when_loading()` subroutines that are run and immediately discarded as a bytecode file loads.

For example, all the work of the **set-color** command is done by a `when_loading()` function in the EEL file `color.e`. Loading the corresponding bytecode file automatically runs this `when_loading()` function, which displays some windows and lets the user choose colors. When the user exits from the command, Epsilon discards the code for the `when_loading()` function that displayed windows and interpreted keys, and finishes loading the bytecode file. The **set-color** command is still defined as a command that autoloading the `color.b` bytecode file, so the next time the user runs this command, Epsilon will load the file again.

If the autoloading function was called with parameters, but remains undefined after Epsilon tries to autoloading it, Epsilon aborts the calling function with an error message. Functions that use the above technique to load temporarily may not take parameters.

Like `load_commands()`, the primitive `autoload_commands()` takes the name of a compiled EEL bytecode file as a parameter. It loads any variables or bindings contained in the file, just like `load_commands()`. But instead of loading the functions in the file, this primitive generates an autoloading request for each function in the file. Whenever any EEL function tries to call a function in the file, Epsilon will load the entire file.

10.5.9 Starting and Finishing

```
do_save_state(char *file)
int save_state(char *file)
```

The `do_save_state()` subroutine writes the current state to the specified file. It aborts with an error message if it encounters a problem. It uses the `save_state()` primitive to actually write the state. The primitive returns 0 if the information was written successfully, or an error code if there was a problem (as with `file_write()`). Both change the extension to ".sta" before using the supplied name.

The state includes all commands, subroutines, keyboard macros, and variables. It does not include buffers or windows. Since a state file can only be read while Epsilon is starting (when there are no buffers or windows), only the default value of each buffer-specific or window-specific variable is saved in a state file.

Pointer variables will have a value of zero when the state file is loaded again. Epsilon does not save the object that is pointed to. Spot variables and structures or unions containing pointers or spots are also zeroed,

but other types of variables are retrieved unchanged (but see the description of the `zeroed` keyword on page 309).

```
short argc;
char *argv[ ];
```

When Epsilon starts, it examines the arguments on its command line, and modifies its behavior if it recognizes certain special flags. (Before examining its command line, it types in the contents of the configuration variable `EPSILON` if this exists.) First it breaks the text of the command line up into individual words, separated by spaces. (Words enclosed in " characters may contain spaces.) It looks for certain special flags, interprets them and removes them from the command line. It then passes the remainder of the command line to the EEL startup code in `cmdline.e`. That code interprets any remaining flags and files on the command line. You can add new flags to Epsilon by modifying `cmdline.e`. See page 12 for the meaning of each of Epsilon's flags.

Epsilon interprets and removes these flags from the command line:

-k	Keyboard options	-m	Memory control
-s	Load from state file	-e	EMS memory control (DOS)
-b	Load from bytecode file	-x	XMS memory control (DOS)
-v	Video options	-w	Directory options

Some of these settings are visible to an EEL program through variables. See the `kbd-extended` variable for the `-ke` flag, the `load-from-state` variable for the `-b` flag, the `state_file` variable for the `-s` flag, the `want-cols` and `want-lines` variables for the `-vc` and `-vl` flags, and the `directory-flags` variable for the `-w` flag.

All other flags, as well as any specified files, are interpreted by the EEL functions in `cmdline.e`. They read the command line from the `argc` and `argv` variables, already broken down into words. The `argc` variable contains the number of words in the command line. The `argv` variable contains the words themselves. The first word on the command line, `argv[0]`, is always the name of Epsilon's executable file, so that if `argc` is 2, there was one argument and it is in `argv[1]`.

```
when_restoring()      /* cmdline.e */
early_init()          /* cmdline.e */
middle_init()         /* cmdline.e */
start_up()            /* cmdline.e */
user char *version;
apply_defaults()
```

Epsilon calls the EEL subroutine `when_restoring()` if it exists after loading a state file. Unlike `when_loading()`, this subroutine is not removed after it executes. The standard version of `when_restoring()` sets up variables and modes, and interprets the command line. It calls several EEL subroutines at various points in the process. Each does nothing by default, but you can conveniently customize Epsilon by redefining them. (See page 419 to make sure your extension doesn't interfere with other extensions.)

The `when_restoring()` function calls `early_init()` just before interpreting flags, and `middle_init()` just after. It then loads files (from the command line, or a saved session), displays Epsilon's version number, and calls the `start_up()` subroutine. (The `version` variable contains a string with the current version of Epsilon, such as "9.0".) Finally, Epsilon executes any `-l` and `-r` switches.

The `when_restoring()` subroutine calls the `apply_defaults()` primitive before it calls `early_init()`. This primitive sets the values of window-specific and buffer-specific variables in the current buffer and window to their default values.

```
char state_file[ ];
user char load_from_state;
```

The `state_file` primitive contains the name of the state file Epsilon was loaded from, or "" if it was loaded only using bytecode files with the `-b` flag. The `load_from_state` variable will be set to 1 if Epsilon loaded its functions from a state file at startup, or 0 if it loaded only from bytecode files.

```
after_loading()
```

After Epsilon calls the `when_restoring()` subroutine, it finishes its internal initialization by checking for the existence of certain variables and functions that must be defined if Epsilon is to run. Until this is done, Epsilon can't perform a variety of operations such as getting a key from the keyboard, displaying buffers, and searching. The `after_loading()` primitive tells Epsilon to finish initializing now. The variables and functions listed in figure 10.2 must be defined when you call `after_loading()`.

```
finish_up()
user char leave_blank;
```

When Epsilon is about to exit, it calls the subroutine `finish_up()`, if it exists. (See page 419 to make sure your extension doesn't interfere with other extensions that may also define `finish_up()`.) Under DOS and OS/2, it then tries to restore the screen mode to whatever it was before Epsilon started (see page 15). Then Epsilon normally redisplay each mode line one last time just before exiting, so any buffers that it saved just before exiting will not still be marked unsaved on the screen. However, if the `leave_blank` primitive is nonzero, it skips this step. The commands in `video.e` that handle screen size switching for DOS and OS/2 make sure this variable is set just after the screen has been blanked by a screen size change.

10.5.10 EEL Debugging and Profiling

```
int name_debug(int index)
set_name_debug(int index, int flag)
```

Every command or subroutine in Epsilon's name table has an associated debug flag. If the debug flag of a command or subroutine is nonzero, Epsilon will start up the EEL debugger when the function is called, allowing you to step through the function line by line. See page 127. The `name_debug()` primitive returns the debug flag for an item, and the `set_name_debug()` primitive sets it.

```
start_profiling()
stop_profiling()
char *get_profile()
```

Epsilon can generate an execution profile of a section of EEL code. A profile is a tool to determine which parts of a program are taking the most time. The `start_profiling()` primitive begins storing profiling information internally. Profiling continues until Epsilon runs out of space, or you call the `stop_profiling()` primitive, which stops storing the information. Many times each second, Epsilon saves away information describing the location in the source file of the EEL code it is executing, if you've

```
when_idle()
when_displaying()
when_repeating()
getkey()
on_modify()
prepare_windows()
build_mode()
fix_cursor()
load_from_path()
color_class standard_color;
color_class standard_mono;
user int see_delay;
user short beep_duration;
user short beep_frequency;
user char mention_delay;
user char shell_shrinks;
char _display_characters[ ];
user buffer int undo_size;
buffer short *mode_keys;
user buffer short tab_size;
user buffer short case_fold;
buffer char *_srch_case_map;
buffer char *_case_map;
buffer char *_char_class;
buffer char *_display_class;
char *_echo_display_class;
user window int display_column;
window char _highlight_control;
window char _window_flags;
char use_process_current_directory;
```

Figure 10.2: Variables and functions that must be defined.

turned profiling on. You can use this to see where a command is spending its time, so that you can center your efforts to speed the command up there.

Once you stop the profiling with the `stop_profiling()` primitive, you can retrieve the profiling information with the `get_profile()` primitive. Each call returns one line of the stored profile information, and the function returns a null pointer when all the information has been retrieved. Each line contains the name of an EEL source file and a line number within the file, separated by a space. See the **profile** command for a more convenient way to use these primitives. Functions that you've compiled with the EEL compiler's `-s` flag will not appear in the profile. Epsilon for Windows 3.1 doesn't provide profiling.

10.5.11 Help Subroutines

```
int name_help(int index)
set_name_help(int index, int offset)
get_doc()          /* help.e */
```

Every item in Epsilon's name table has an associated help file offset. The help offset contains the position in Epsilon's help file "edoc" where information on an item is stored. Epsilon uses it to provide quick access to help file items. It is initially -1, and may be set with the `set_name_help()` primitive and examined with the `name_help()` primitive. (The Windows version of Epsilon normally uses a standard Windows help file to display help, so it doesn't use these help file offsets.)

When an EEL function wants to look up information in the help file, it calls the EEL subroutine `get_doc()`. This function loads the help file into the buffer "-edoc" if it hasn't been loaded before.

Epsilon's help file "edoc" uses a simple format that makes it easy to add new entries for your own commands. Each command's description begins with a line consisting of a tilde (~), the command or variable's name, a <Tab>, and the command's one-line description (or, for a variable, some type information). Following lines (until the next line that starts with ~, or the end of the file) constitute the command's full description. The entries can occur in any order; they don't have to be listed alphabetically.

An entry can contain a cross-reference link to another entry in the file; these consist of the name of the command or variable being cross-referenced, bracketed by two control characters. Put a ^A character before the name of the command or variable, and a ^B character after. Also see the description of the `view_linked_buf()` subroutine on page 347.

```
help_on_command(int ind)          /* help.e */
help_on_current()                /* help.e */
```

The `help_on_command()` subroutine provides help on a particular command. It takes the name table index of the command to provide help on.

The `help_on_current()` subroutine displays help on the currently-running command. It uses the `last_index` variable to determine the current command.

```
show_binding(char *fmt, char *cmd) /* help.e */
```

The `show_binding()` subroutine displays the message `fmt` using the `say()` primitive. The `fmt` must contain the `%s` sequence (and no other % sequences). Epsilon will replace the `%s` with the binding of the command `cmd`. For example,

```
show_binding("Type %s to continue", "exit-level");
```

displays "Type Ctrl-X Ctrl-Z to continue" with Epsilon's normal bindings.

10.6 Input Primitives

10.6.1 Keys

```
wait_for_key()
user short key;
when_idle(int times)      /* EEL subroutine */
when_repeating()          /* EEL subroutine */
int is_key_repeating()
```

The `wait_for_key()` primitive advances to the next key, waiting for one if necessary. The variable `key` stores the last key obtained from `wait_for_key()`. Its value may be from 0 to `NUMKEYS - 1`. The macro `NUMKEYS` is defined in `eel.h`.

When you call `wait_for_key()`, it first checks to see if the `ungot_key` variable has a key (see below) and uses that if it does. If not, and a keyboard macro is active, `wait_for_key()` returns the next character from the macro. (The primitive also keeps track of repeat counts for macros.) If there is no key in `ungot_key` and no macro is active, the primitive checks to see if you have already typed another key and returns it if you have. If not, the primitive waits until you type a key (or a mouse action or other event occurs—Epsilon treats all of these as keys).

In the DOS version, if there is a concurrent process running, the primitive dispatches to the process to let it run until you press a key, instead of waiting. Even in other environments where a concurrent process can run independently of Epsilon, the process's output is only inserted in an Epsilon buffer during a call to `wait_for_key()`. Epsilon handles the processing of other concurrent events like FTP transfers during this time as well.

While Epsilon is waiting for a key, it calls the `when_idle()` subroutine. The default version of this function does idle-time code coloring and displays any defined idle-time message in the echo area (see the `show-when-idle` variable). The `when_idle()` subroutine receives a parameter that indicates the number of times the subroutine has been called since Epsilon began waiting for a key. Every time Epsilon gets a key (or other event), it resets this count to zero.

The `when_idle()` subroutine should return a timeout code in hundredths of a second. Epsilon will not call the subroutine again until the specified time has elapsed, or another key arrives. If it doesn't need Epsilon to call it for one second, for example, it can return 100. If it wants Epsilon to call it again as soon as possible (assuming Epsilon remains idle), it can return 0. If the subroutine has completed all its work and doesn't need to be called again until after the next keystroke or mouse event, it can return -1. Epsilon will then go idle waiting for the next event. (The return value is only advisory; Epsilon may call `when_idle()` more frequently or less frequently than it requests.)

When you hold down a key to make it repeat, Epsilon does not call the `when_idle()` subroutine. Instead, it calls the `when_repeating()` subroutine. Again, this varies by environment: under some operating systems, Epsilon cannot distinguish between repeated key presses and holding down a key to make it repeat. If this is the case, Epsilon won't call the function.

The `is_key_repeating()` primitive returns nonzero if the user is currently holding down a key causing it to repeat. Epsilon can't detect this in all environments, so the primitive always returns 0 in that case.

```
int getkey()                /* control.e */
```

Instead of calling `wait_for_key()` directly, EEL commands should call the EEL subroutine `getkey()` (defined in `control.e`), to allow certain actions that are written in EEL code to take effect on

each character. For example, the standard version of `getkey()` saves each new character in a macro, if you're defining one. It checks the EEL variable `_len_def_mac`, which contains the length of the macro being defined plus one, or zero if you're not defining a macro. For convenience, `getkey()` also returns the new key. The `getkey()` subroutine calls `wait_for_key()`. (If you want to add functions to `getkey()`, see page 419 to make sure your extension doesn't interfere with other extensions that may also add to `getkey()`.)

```
int char_avail()
int in_macro()
```

The `char_avail()` primitive returns 0 if `wait_for_key()` would have to wait if it were called, and 1 otherwise. That is, it returns nonzero if and only if a key is available from `ungot_key`, a keyboard macro, or the keyboard.

The `in_macro()` primitive returns 1 if a keyboard macro is running or has been suspended, 0 otherwise. While processing the last key of a keyboard macro, `in_macro()` will return 0, because Epsilon has already discarded the keyboard macro by that time. Check the `key-from-macro` variable instead to see if the key currently being handled came from a macro.

There are some textual macros defined in `eel.h` which help in forming the codes for keys in an EEL function. The codes for normal ASCII keys are their ASCII codes, so the code for the key 'a' is 'a'. The `ALT()` macro makes these normal keys into their Alt forms, so the code for Alt-a is `ALT('a')`. The `CTRL()` macro changes a character into the corresponding control character, so `CTRL('h')` or `CTRL('H')` both represent the Ctrl-h key. Both `CTRL(ALT('q'))` and `ALT(CTRL('q'))` stand for the Ctrl-A-q key.

The remaining key codes represent the non-ASCII keys, plus various key codes that represent other kinds of input events, such as mouse activity.

The `FKEY()` macro represents the function keys. `FKEY(1)` and `FKEY(12)` are F1 and F12, respectively. Note that this macro takes a number, not a character.

Refer to the cursor pad keys using the macros `KEYINSERT`, `KEYEND`, `KEYDOWN`, `KEYPGDN`, `KEYLEFT`, `KEYRIGHT`, `KEYHOME`, `KEYUP`, `KEYPGUP`, and `KEYDELETE`. If you use the `-ke` switch to separate the numeric keypad from the cursor pad, you can refer to the numeric keypad keys with the `NUMDIGIT()` macro: `NUMDIGIT(0)` is N-0, and `NUMDIGIT(9)` is N-9. `NUMDOT` is the numeric keypad period, and `NUMENTER` is the `<Enter>` or `<Return>` key on the numeric keypad (normally mapped to Ctrl-M).

The codes for the grey keys are `GREYPLUS`, `GREYMINUS`, `GREYSTAR` and `GREYSLASH` for the +, -, *, and / keys on the numeric keypad, and `GREYENTER`, `GREYBACK`, `GREYTAB`, and `GREYESC` for the `<Enter>`, `<Backspace>`, `<Tab>`, and `<Esc>` keys, respectively. (By default, several of these keys are mapped to others. See below.)

For all cursor, numeric, function, and grey keys, the `NUMSHIFT()`, `NUMCTRL()`, and `NUMALT()` macros make shifted, control, and alt versions, respectively. For example, `NUMCTRL(NUMDIGIT(3))` is Ctrl-N-<PgDn>, and `NUMALT(KEYDELETE)` is A-.

```
int make_alt(int k)           /* control.e */
int make_ctrl(int k)         /* control.e */
```

The macros such as `ALT()` and `NUMALT()` described above create the codes for Alt versions of various types of keys. The `make_alt()` subroutine defined in `control.e` will return an Alt version of any key. Use one of the macros when the key involved is constant, and use the subroutine when it's variable. The `make_ctrl()` subroutine is similar, but makes a key into its Control version.

Use the `IS_CTRL_KEY()` macro to determine if a given key is a control key of some kind. Its value is nonzero if the key is an ASCII Control character, a function key with Control held down, or any other Control key. It understands all types of keys. The macro `IS_ALT_KEY()` is similar; its value is nonzero if the given key was generated when holding down the Alt key.

Keys returned from a macro can use some special bit flags. Epsilon uses the `EXTEND_SEL_KEY` bit flag to indicate that the shift key was held down when the current key in the macro was recorded, indicating that text should be selected. See page 366 for details.

A macro command recorded using the notation `<!find-file>` uses the bit flag `CMD_INDEX_KEY`. In this case the value of `key` is not a true key, but rather the name table index of the specified command. See page 131 for more information.

```
user short ungot_key;
```

If the `ungot_key` variable is set to some value other than its usual value of `-1`, that number is placed in `key` as the new key when `wait_for_key()` is called next, and `ungot_key` is set to `-1` again. You can use this to make a command that reads keys itself, then exits and runs the key again when you press an unrecognized key. The statement `ungot_key = key;` accomplishes this.

```
show_char(char *str, int key, ?int style)
```

The `show_char()` primitive converts a key code to its printed representation, described on page 131. For example, the code produced by function key 3 generates the string `F-3`. The string is *appended* to the character array `str`.

If `show_char()`'s optional third parameter is present, and nonzero, this primitive will use a longer, more readable printed representation. For example, rather than `C-A-S` or `,` or `S-F-10`, `show_char()` will return `Ctrl-Alt-S` or `<Comma>` or `Shift-F10`. (Epsilon can only parse the former style, in Epsilon command files and in all other commands that use the `get_keycode()` primitive below.)

```
short *get_keycode()
stuff_macro(short *mac, int oneline)
```

The `get_keycode()` primitive is used to translate a sequence of key names such as `"C-xC-A-f"` into the equivalent key codes. It moves past a quoted sequence of key names in the buffer and returns an array of short ints with the key codes. The same array is used each time the function is called. The first entry of the array contains the number of array entries. The primitive returns null if the string had an invalid key name.

The `stuff_macro()` subroutine inserts a sequence of key names into the current buffer in a format that `get_keycode()` can read, surrounding the key names with `"` characters. The list of keys is specified by an array of short ints in the same format `get_keycode()` uses: the first value contains the total number of array entries. If `oneline` is nonzero, the subroutine represents line breaks with `\n` so that the text stays on one line.

```
short *keytran;
#define KEYTRANPASS      1000
```

The `keytran` primitive is a pointer to a short. It must point to an array of `NUMKEYS` shorts. This array changes the mapping of the keyboard, by changing the code the keyboard gives for a particular key. This change happens only when `wait_for_key()` returns a key from the keyboard, not when it returns a key from a keyboard macro. The value inserted in `key` is actually `keytran[original-key-code]`.

If the value in `keytran` is `-1`, the original key code is used anyway. (Most keys use this setting.) If the value is `-2`, the key is silently ignored. If the value in `keytran` is `KEYTRANPASS` or more, Epsilon subtracts `KEYTRANPASS` before using the new value (but see below).

In the DOS version, some `keytran` values have a special meaning. Epsilon needs to use some keys that the BIOS normally considers invalid and discards. To prevent this, Epsilon intercepts all keys before the BIOS gets them, and decides whether to let the BIOS see them or not. (Epsilon could keep all the keys and never let the BIOS see them, but then any resident software or TSR's you had wouldn't be able to see them either.)

Epsilon decides whether to let the BIOS see each key based on its `keytran` entry. If it's a valid key code, Epsilon keeps it from the BIOS. If it's `-2`, Epsilon ignores it. Otherwise, (if it's `-1`, or `KEYTRANPASS` or more), Epsilon sends it to the BIOS. When it comes back, if its entry was `KEYTRANPASS` or more, Epsilon subtracts `KEYTRANPASS` from the entry and uses that number as the key.

This scheme means that any given key can be either ignored, sent to the BIOS, kept by Epsilon, kept but translated to another key, or sent to the BIOS and then (if the BIOS sends it back) translated to another key. These correspond to `keytran` entries of `-2`, `-1`, `k`, `n`, and `KEYTRANPASS+n`, respectively, where `k` is the original key, and `n` is the other key it could be replaced by.

By default, Epsilon keeps all keys that the BIOS considers invalid and would discard, and passes the rest through to the BIOS. The keys that Epsilon keeps are invisible to any resident programs that intercept keys, and cannot be used as "hot keys". Epsilon's **program-keys** command, described on page 134, is useful for altering the `keytran` array.

```
user char key_type;
user short key_code;
user char kbd_extended;
```

When `wait_for_key()` returns a key that comes directly from the keyboard, it also sets the primitive variables `key_type` and `key_code`. These let EEL programs distinguish between keys that translate to the same Epsilon key code, for certain special applications. The `wait_for_key()` primitive doesn't change either variable when the key comes from `ungot_key`.

The `key_code` variable contains the sixteen-bit BIOS encoding for the key that Epsilon received from the operating system. Its ASCII code is in the low eight bits and its scan code is in the high eight bits. Under DOS, the `key_code` is zero when the `keytran` table entry for a key instructs Epsilon not to pass the key to the BIOS.

The `key_type` variable has one of the following values, defined in `codes.h`. If `KT_KEYTRAN`, the key had an explicit translation in the `keytran` table and Epsilon used it without passing it to the BIOS. If `KT_NONASCII` or `KT_NONASCII_EXT`, the key was a special key without an ASCII translation, such as a function key. Such keys are of type `KT_NONASCII_EXT` if they're one of the "E0" keys on an extended keyboard that are synonyms to multikey sequences on the old keyboard, such as the keys on the extended keyboard's cursor pad. Under DOS, these keys are of type `KT_NONASCII_EXT` only if you use the `-ke` switch, otherwise they're of type `KT_NONASCII`.

A key type of `KT_ACCENT_SEQ` indicates a multikey sequence that the operating system or a resident program has translated as a single key, such as an `ê`. Key type `KT_ACCENT` generally means the operating system translated a single key to a graphics character or foreign language character. Key type `KT_NORMAL` represents any other key. Most keys have a key type of `KT_NORMAL`.

A key type of `KT_MACRO` means the key came from a macro. But a macro key recorded with the `EXTEND_SEL_KEY` bit flag returns a key type of `KT_EXTEND_SEL` instead. In either case, the `key_code` variable is set to zero in this case.

In Epsilon for Windows or Unix, the `key_code` variable is always zero, and `key_type` is either `KT_NORMAL`, `KT_MACRO`, or `KT_EXTEND_SEL`.

The `kbd_extended` variable tells whether the `-ke` flag was used to make the numeric pad and cursor pad keys distinct. Normally, both are treated the same, and this variable is zero. If you give the `-ke` flag, Epsilon treats these as separate sets of keys, and makes the variable nonzero.

10.6.2 The Mouse

When a mouse event occurs, such as a button press or a mouse movement, Epsilon enqueues the information in the same data structure it uses for keyboard events. A call to `wait_for_key()` retrieves the next item from the queue—either a keystroke or a mouse event. Normally an EEL program calls the `getkey()` subroutine instead of `wait_for_key()`. See page 429.

```
user short catch_mouse;
```

The `catch_mouse` primitive controls whether Epsilon will queue up any mouse events. Setting it to zero causes Epsilon to ignore the mouse. A nonzero value makes Epsilon queue up mouse events. If your system has no mouse, setting `catch_mouse` has no effect. Under DOS, various values of `catch_mouse` correspond to settings of the `-km`, `-kc` and `-kw` switches:

Value	Equivalent Flags	Notes
0	<code>-km0</code>	Mouse unavailable/ignored.
1	<code>-km2 -kc1</code> or 2	Default (<code>-kc2</code> on EGA/VGA, <code>-kc1</code> otherwise).
2	<code>-km2 -kc0</code>	Relative positioning, invisible cursor.
3	<code>-km1 -kc1</code> or 2	Absolute positioning, normal cursor.
4	<code>-km1 -kc0</code>	For windowed environment, equivalent to <code>-kw</code> .

Figure 10.3: Catch-mouse values, and the equivalent command-line flags

If you run Epsilon for DOS under Microsoft Windows full-screen, be sure to set `catch-mouse` to 4 before you press Alt-Enter to switch to a window. You can set `catch-mouse` back to 1 when you return Epsilon to full-screen. The same comments apply when running the DOS version under OS/2 PM.

```
user short mouse_mask;
user short mouse_x, mouse_y;
user short mouse_screen;
user int double_click_time;
```

You can control which mouse events Epsilon dequeues, and which it ignores, by using the `mouse_mask` primitive. The following values, defined in `codes.h`, control this:

```
#define MASK_MOVE          0x01
#define MASK_LEFT_DN       0x02
#define MASK_LEFT_UP       0x04
#define MASK_RIGHT_DN      0x08
#define MASK_RIGHT_UP      0x10
#define MASK_CENTER_DN     0x20
#define MASK_CENTER_UP     0x40
```

```
#define MASK_ALL          0x7f
#define MASK_BUTTONS      (MASK_ALL - MASK_MOVE)
#define MASK_DN           // ... see eel.h
#define MASK_UP           // ... see eel.h
```

For example, the following EEL code would cause Epsilon to pay attention to the left mouse button and mouse movement, but ignore everything else:

```
mouse_mask = MASK_MOVE | MASK_LEFT_DN | MASK_LEFT_UP;
```

When Epsilon dequeues a mouse event with `wait_for_key()`, it sets the values of `mouse_x` and `mouse_y` to the screen coordinates associated with that mouse event. Setting them moves the mouse cursor. The upper left corner has coordinate (0, 0).

When dequeuing a mouse event, `wait_for_key()` returns one of the following “keys” (defined in `codes.h`):

```
MOUSE_LEFT_DN      MOUSE_LEFT_UP      MOUSE_DBL_LEFT
MOUSE_CENTER_DN    MOUSE_CENTER_UP    MOUSE_DBL_CENTER
MOUSE_RIGHT_DN     MOUSE_RIGHT_UP     MOUSE_DBL_RIGHT
MOUSE_MOVE
```

Dequeuing a mouse event also sets the `mouse_screen` variable to indicate which screen its coordinates refer to. Screen coordinates are relative to the specified screen. Ordinary Epsilon windows are on the main screen, screen 0. When Epsilon creates a dialog box containing Epsilon windows, each Epsilon window receives its own screen number. For example, if you type `Ctrl-X Ctrl-F ?`, Epsilon displays a dialog box with two screens, usually numbered 1 and 2. If you click on the ninth line of the second screen, Epsilon returns the key `MOUSE_LEFT_DN`, sets `mouse_y` to 8 (counting from zero), and sets `mouse_screen` to 2.

The `double_click_time` primitive specifies how long a delay to allow for double-clicks (in hundredths of a second). If two consecutive `MOUSE_LEFT_DN` events occur within the allotted time, then Epsilon enqueues a `MOUSE_DBL_LEFT` event in place of the second `MOUSE_LEFT_DN` event. The corresponding thing happens for right clicks and center clicks as well. Epsilon for Windows ignores this variable and uses standard Windows settings to determine double-clicks.

```
#define IS_WIN_KEY(k)      // ... omitted
#define IS_MOUSE_KEY(k)   // ... omitted
#define IS_TRUE_KEY(k)    // ... omitted
#define IS_EXT_ASCII_KEY(k) // ... omitted
#define IS_MOUSE_LEFT(k)  // ... omitted
#define IS_MOUSE_RIGHT(k) // ... omitted
#define IS_MOUSE_CENTER(k) // ... omitted
#define IS_MOUSE_SINGLE(k) // ... omitted
#define IS_MOUSE_DOUBLE(k) // ... omitted
#define IS_MOUSE_DOWN(k)  // ... omitted
#define IS_MOUSE_UP(k)    // ... omitted
```

The `IS_MOUSE_KEY()` macro returns a nonzero value if the given key code indicates a mouse event. The `IS_TRUE_KEY()` macro returns a nonzero value if the given key code indicates a keyboard key. The `IS_EXT_ASCII_KEY()` macro returns a nonzero value if the given key code represents a character that

can appear in a buffer (rather than a function key or cursor key). The `IS_WIN_KEY()` macro returns a nonzero value if the given key code indicates a window event like a menu selection, pressing a button on a dialog, or getting the focus.

The `IS_MOUSE_LEFT()`, `IS_MOUSE_RIGHT()`, and `IS_MOUSE_CENTER()` macros return nonzero if a particular key code represents either a single or a double click of the indicated button. The `IS_MOUSE_SINGLE()` and `IS_MOUSE_DOUBLE()` macros return nonzero if the given key code represents a single-click or double-click, respectively, of any mouse button. The `IS_MOUSE_DOWN()` macro returns nonzero if the key code represents the pressing of any mouse button (either a single-click or a double-click). Finally, the `IS_MOUSE_UP()` macro tells if a particular key code represents the release of any mouse button.

```
user short mouse_pixel_x, mouse_pixel_y;
int y_pixels_per_char()
int x_pixels_per_char()
clip_mouse() /* mouse.e subr. */
```

On most systems, Epsilon can provide the mouse position with finer resolution than simply which character it is on. The `mouse_pixel_x` and `mouse_pixel_y` variables contain the mouse position in the most accurate form Epsilon provides. Setting the pixel variables moves the mouse cursor and resets the `mouse_x` and `mouse_y` variables to match. Similarly, setting `mouse_x` or `mouse_y` resets the corresponding pixel variable.

EEL subroutines should not assume any particular scaling between the screen character coordinates provided by `mouse_x` and `mouse_y` and these “pixel” variables. The scaling varies with the screen display mode or selected font. As with the character coordinates, the upper left corner has pixel coordinate (0,0). The `y_pixels_per_char()` and `x_pixels_per_char()` primitives report the current scaling between pixels and characters. For example, `mouse_x` usually equals the quantity `mouse_pixel_x / x_pixels_per_char()`, rounded down to an integer.

The `mouse_x` variable can range from -1 to `screen_cols`, while the valid screen columns range from 0 to (`screen_cols - 1`). Epsilon uses the additional values to indicate that the user has tried to move the mouse cursor off the screen, in environments which can detect this. (Only Epsilon for DOS or Epsilon for OS/2 can detect this, and only when running full-screen.) The `mouse_pixel_x` variable, on the other hand, ranges from 0 to `screen_cols * x_pixels_per_char()`. The highest and lowest values of `mouse_pixel_x` correspond to the highest and lowest values of `mouse_x`, while other values obey the relation outlined in the previous paragraph. The `mouse_y` and `mouse_pixel_y` variables work in the same way.

The `clip_mouse()` subroutine alters the `mouse_x` and `mouse_y` variables so that they refer to a valid screen column, if they currently range off the screen.

```
user short mouse_shift;
short shift_pressed()
#define KB_ALT_DN      0x08    // Some Alt key
#define KB_CTRL_DN     0x04    // Some Ctrl key
#define KB_LSHIFT_DN  0x02    // Left shift key
#define KB_RSHIFT_DN  0x01    // Right shift key
#define KB_SHIFT_DN    (KB_LSHIFT_DN | KB_RSHIFT_DN)
                        // Either shift key

int was_key_shifted()
```

When Epsilon dequeues a mouse event with `wait_for_key()`, it also sets the `mouse_shift` variable to indicate which shift keys were depressed at the time the mouse event was enqueued. The

`shift_pressed()` primitive returns the same codes, but indicates which shift keys are depressed at the moment you call it.

The `was_key_shifted()` subroutine tells if the user held down Shift when pressing the current key. Some keys produce the same key code with or without shift.

Unlike the `shift_pressed()` primitive, which reports on the current state of the Shift key, this one works with keyboard macros by returning the state of the Shift key at the time the key was originally pressed. A subroutine must call `was_key_shifted()` at the time the macro is recorded for the Shift state to be recorded in the macro. Macros defined by a command file can use an `E-` prefix to indicate this.

```
short mouse_buttons()
int mouse_pressed()
get_movement_or_release() /* menu.e */
```

The `mouse_buttons()` primitive returns the number of buttons on the mouse. A value of zero means that Epsilon could not find a mouse on the system.

The `mouse_pressed()` primitive returns a nonzero value if and only if some button on the mouse has gone down but has not yet gone up. The subroutine `get_movement_or_release()` uses this function. It delays until the mouse moves or all its buttons have been released.

Mouse Cursors

```
user short mouse_display;
user short mouse_auto_on; /* default = 1 */
user short mouse_auto_off; /* default = 1 */
```

The `mouse_display` primitive controls whether or not Epsilon displays the mouse cursor. Set it to zero to turn the mouse cursor off, and to a nonzero value to turn the mouse cursor on. Turning off the mouse cursor does not cause Epsilon to stop queuing up mouse events—to do that, use `catch_mouse`.

Epsilon automatically turns on the mouse cursor when it detects mouse motion, if the `mouse_auto_on` primitive has a nonzero value. Epsilon automatically turns off the mouse when you start to type on the keyboard, if the `mouse_auto_off` primitive has a nonzero value. Neither of these actions affect the status of queuing up mouse events. When Epsilon automatically turns on the mouse cursor, it sets `mouse_display` to 2.

```
user short mouse_graphic_cursor;
typedef struct mouse_cursor {
    char on_pixels[32];
    char off_pixels[32];
    char hot_x, hot_y;
    short stock_cursor;
} MOUSE_CURSOR;
MOUSE_CURSOR *mouse_cursor;
MOUSE_CURSOR std_pointer;
user int mouse_cursor_attr;
user int mouse_cursor_char;
```

Under DOS, Epsilon supports two types of mouse cursors. If the primitive `mouse_graphic_cursor` has a nonzero value, Epsilon uses a graphic arrow symbol. If

`mouse_graphic_cursor` has a value of zero, Epsilon uses a reverse-highlighted character cell for the mouse cursor.

By default, this arrow points to the left, but you can specify a pixel pattern to use by setting the `mouse_cursor` primitive. It points to a structure of type `MOUSE_CURSOR` that defines the shape of the mouse cursor, and the hot spot. The `MOUSE_CURSOR` type is built into Epsilon.

Epsilon turns off screen pixels according to the `off_pixels` member, then toggles screen pixels according to the `on_pixels` member. In other words, if `orig` contains a bit pattern from the screen while `on` and `off` hold bit patterns from the cursor structure, the C language expression $((orig \& off) \wedge on)$ represents the bit pattern shown on the screen. The `hot_x` and `hot_y` members specify the pixel coordinates of the hot spot within the cursor image. Epsilon always positions the cursor so that the hot spot appears at the current mouse pixel coordinates, and restricts mouse cursor movements so the hot spot is never off the screen.

The `std_pointer` primitive variable contains Epsilon's standard left-pointing arrow cursor. Use the syntax `mouse_cursor = &some_cursor;` to set the cursor to a different `MOUSE_CURSOR` variable.

You can also alter the way Epsilon displays the cursor in text mode. Epsilon toggles the bits of the color attribute code of the underlying screen character according to the value of the `mouse_cursor_attr` primitive. The default value of `0x77` alters both foreground and background colors, while `0x7` and `0x70` alter only one or the other. A value of zero doesn't change the attribute.

If the `mouse_cursor_char` primitive is nonzero, Epsilon replaces the character under the cursor with the given value. For example, if this variable contains the ASCII code for '*', the mouse cursor will be a '*' character. By default, `mouse_cursor_char` is zero and `mouse_cursor_attr` is `0x77`.

Epsilon for OS/2 always uses a block cursor in full-screen sessions. In windowed sessions, OS/2 displays a graphic cursor, but the `mouse_display` and `mouse_cursor` variables have no effect on it.

Epsilon for Windows uses one of several standard Windows cursors. The `stock_cursor` member of the `mouse_cursor` variable selects which standard Windows cursor to use, according to the following table, which lists the stock cursor codes defined in `codes.h`:

<code>CURSOR_ARROW</code>	Standard arrow
<code>CURSOR_IBEAM</code>	Text I-beam
<code>CURSOR_WAIT</code>	Hourglass
<code>CURSOR_CROSS</code>	Crosshair
<code>CURSOR_UPARROW</code>	Arrow pointing up
<code>CURSOR_SIZE</code>	Resize
<code>CURSOR_ICON</code>	Empty icon
<code>CURSOR_SIZENWSE</code>	Double-headed arrow pointing northwest and southeast
<code>CURSOR_SIZENESW</code>	Double-headed arrow pointing northeast and southwest
<code>CURSOR_SIZWE</code>	Double-headed arrow pointing east and west
<code>CURSOR_SIZENS</code>	Double-headed arrow pointing north and south
<code>CURSOR_PAN</code>	Neutral cursor for wheeled mouse panning
<code>CURSOR_PAN_UP</code>	Wheeled mouse cursor when panning up
<code>CURSOR_PAN_DOWN</code>	Wheeled mouse cursor when panning down

Mouse Subroutines

```
window int (*mouse_handler)();
allow_mouse_switching(int nwin)    // mouse.e subr.
```

```
buffer char mouse_dbl_selects;
char run_by_mouse;
char show_mouse_choices;
```

The `mouse.e` and `menu.e` files define the commands and functions normally bound to the mouse buttons. The functions that handle button clicks examine the window-specific function pointer `mouse_handler` so that you can easily provide special functions for clicks in a particular window. By default, the variable contains 0 in each window, so that Epsilon does no special processing. Set the variable to point to a function, and Epsilon will call it whenever the user pushes a mouse button and the mouse cursor is over the indicated window. The function receives one parameter, the window handle of the specified window. It can return nonzero to prevent the normal functioning of the button, or zero to let the function proceed.

The `allow_mouse_switching()` subroutine is a `mouse_handler` function. Normally, when a pop-up window is on the screen, Epsilon doesn't let the user simply switch to another window. Depending on the context, Epsilon either removes the pop-up window and then switches to the new window, or signals an error and remains in the pop-up window. If you set the `mouse_handler` variable in a particular window to the `allow_mouse_switching()` subroutine, Epsilon will permit switching to that window if the user clicks in it, without deleting any pop-up window.

The buffer-specific `mouse_dbl_selects` variable controls what double-clicking with a mouse button does. By default the variable is zero, and double-clicking selects words. If the variable is nonzero, Epsilon instead runs the command bound to the `(Newline)` key.

The `run_by_mouse` variable is normally zero. Epsilon sets it to one while it runs a command that was selected via a pull-down menu or using the tool bar. Commands can use this variable to behave differently in this case. For example, the subroutine that provides completion automatically produces a list of choices to choose from, when run via the mouse. It does this if the `MUST_MATCH` flag (see page 443) indicates that the user must always pick one of the choices (instead of typing in a different selection), or if the `show-mouse-choices` variable is nonzero.

The Scroll Bar

```
user window int display_scroll_bar;
int scroll_bar_line()
```

The built-in variable `display_scroll_bar` controls whether or not the current window's right border contains a scroll bar. Set it to zero to turn off the scroll bar, or to any positive number to display the bar. If a window has no right border, or has room for fewer than two lines of text, Epsilon won't display a scroll bar. Although the EEL functions that come with Epsilon don't support clicking on a scroll bar on the left border of a window, Epsilon will display one if `display_scroll_bar` is negative. Any positive value produces the usual right-border scroll bar. (This variable, and the following primitive, have no effect in Epsilon for Windows, which handles scrolling internally.)

The `scroll_bar_line()` primitive returns the position of the scroll box diamond on the scroll bar. A value of one indicates the line just below the arrow at the top of the scroll bar. Epsilon always positions this arrow adjacent to the first line of text in the window, so a return value of n indicates the scroll box lies adjacent to text line n in the window (numbered from zero).

```
scroll_by_wheel(int clicks, int per_click)
```

When you use a wheeled mouse like the Microsoft IntelliMouse, Epsilon for Windows 95/98/NT calls the `scroll_by_wheel()` subroutine whenever you roll its wheel. (See the next section for information

on what happens when you click the wheel, not roll it.) Epsilon provides the number of clicks of the wheel since the last time this function was called (which may be positive or negative) and the control panel setting that indicates the number of lines Epsilon should scroll on each click.

After calling this subroutine, Epsilon can then optionally generate a `WIN_WHEEL_KEY` key event. See page 440.

Mouse Panning

```
int mouse_panning;
int mouse_panning_rate(int percent, int slow, int fast)
```

The `mouse_panning` variable and the `mouse_panning_rate()` primitive work together to support panning and auto-scroll with the Microsoft IntelliMouse (or any other three button mouse). The EEL subroutine that receives clicks of the third mouse button sets `mouse_panning` nonzero to tell Epsilon to begin panning and record the initial position of the mouse.

Then the subroutine can regularly call `mouse_panning_rate()` to determine how quickly, and in what direction, to scroll. The parameter `percent` specifies the percentage of the screen the mouse has to travel to reach maximum speed (usually 40%). The parameter `slow` specifies the minimum speed in milliseconds per screen line (usually 2000 ms/line). The parameter `fast` specifies the maximum speed in milliseconds per screen line (usually 1 ms/line).

The `mouse_panning_rate()` primitive uses these figures, plus the current position of the mouse, to return the scroll rate in milliseconds per screen line. It returns a positive number if Epsilon should scroll down, a negative number to scroll up, or zero if Epsilon should not scroll.

See the previous section for information on what happens when you roll the wheel on a wheeled mouse instead of clicking it.

10.6.3 Window Events

When an EEL function calls `getkey()` to retrieve the next key, it sometimes receives a key code that doesn't correspond to any actual key, but represents some other kind of input event. Mouse keys (see page 434) are one example of this. This section describes the other key codes Epsilon uses for input events. These keys only occur in the Windows version.

The `WIN_MENU_SELECT` key indicates that the user selected an item from a menu or the tool bar. Epsilon sets the variable `menu_command` to the name of the selected command whenever it returns this key.

The `WIN_DRAG_DROP` key indicates that the user has just dropped a file on one of Epsilon's windows, or that Epsilon has received a DDE message from another program. See the description of the `drag_drop_result()` primitive on page 397.

The `WIN_EXIT` key indicates that the user has tried to close Epsilon, by clicking on the close box, for example.

The `WIN_HELP_REQUEST` key indicates that the user has just pushed a button in Epsilon's help file to set a particular variable or run a command. Epsilon fills the `menu_command` variable with the message from the help system.

The `GETFOCUS` and `LOSEFOCUS` keys indicate that a particular screen has gained or lost the focus. These set `mouse_screen` just like mouse keys. (See page 434.)

The `WIN_RESIZE` key indicates that Epsilon has resized a screen. Sometimes Epsilon will resize the screen without returning this key.

The `WIN_VERT_SCROLL` key indicates that Epsilon has scrolled a window. Epsilon doesn't normally return keys for these events. Instead, Epsilon calls the EEL subroutine `scrollbar_handler()` from within the `wait_for_key()` function, passing it information on which scroll bar was clicked, which part of the scroll bar was selected, and so forth.

Epsilon only recognizes user attempts to scroll by clicking on the scroll bar, or to resize the window, when it waits for a key in a recursive edit level. When an EEL command requests a key, Epsilon normally ignores attempts to scroll, and postpones acting on resize attempts.

An EEL command can set the `permit_window_keys` variable to allow these things to happen immediately, and possibly redraw the screen. Bits in the variable control these activities: set the `PERMIT_SCROLL_KEY` bit to permit immediate scrolling, and set `PERMIT_RESIZE_KEY` to permit resizing. Setting `PERMIT_SCROLL_KEY` also makes Epsilon return the `WIN_VERT_SCROLL` key shortly after scrolling. Setting the `PERMIT_WHEEL_KEY` bit tells Epsilon to generate a `WIN_WHEEL_KEY` key event after scrolling due to a wheel roll on a Microsoft IntelliMouse.

The `WIN_BUTTON` key indicates that the user has clicked on a button in a dialog box, or selected the button via the keyboard. By default, Epsilon translates each button to a standard key like `Ctrl-M`. An EEL program can set the variable `return_raw_buttons` to disable this translation and instead receive `WIN_BUTTON` keys for each button pressed.

10.6.4 Completion

There are several EEL subroutines defined in `complete.e` that get a line of input from the user, allowing normal editing. Most of them offer some sort of completion as well. They also provide a command history.

Each function takes two or three arguments. The first argument is an array of characters in which to store the result. The second argument is a prompt string to print in the echo area. The third argument, if there is one, is the default string. Depending on the setting of the `insert-default-response` variable, Epsilon may insert this string after the prompt, highlighted, or it may be available by pressing `Ctrl-R` or `Ctrl-S`.

Some functions will substitute the default string if you press `<Enter>` without typing any response. These functions display the default to you inside square brackets `[]` (whenever they don't actually pre-type the default after the prompt). The prompt that you must provide to these functions shouldn't include the square brackets, or the colon and space that typically ends an Epsilon prompt. The function will add these on before it displays the prompt. If there should be no default, use the empty string `" "`.

```
get_file(char *res, char *pr, char *def)
get_file_dir(char *res, char *pr)
```

The `get_file()` and `get_file_dir()` subroutines provide file name completion. When the `get_file()` subroutine constructs its prompt, it begins with the prompt string `pr`, then appends a colon `:` and a space. (If `insert-default-response` is zero, it also includes the default value in the prompt, inside square brackets.) If the user presses `<Enter>` without typing any response, `get_file()` copies the default `def` to the response string `res`.

The `get_file_dir()` subroutine provides the directory part of the current file name, inserted as part of a default response or available via `Ctrl-S` or `Ctrl-R` (see the description of the `prompt-with-buffer-directory` variable), but it doesn't display that as part of the prompt. It uses the prompt `pr` as is. It doesn't substitute any default if the user enters no file name. Both `get_file()` and `get_file_dir()` call `absolute()` on the name of the file before returning (see page 385).

```
get_buf(char *res, char *pr, char *def)
```

The `get_buf()` subroutine completes on the name of a buffer. To construct its prompt, the subroutine begins with the prompt string `pr`, then adds the default `def` inside square brackets `[]`, and then appends a colon `:` and a space.

```
get_strdef(char *res, char *pr, char *def)
get_strnone(char *res, char *pr, char *def)
get_string(char *res, char *pr)
get_str_auto_def(char *res, char *pr)
get_strpopup(char *res, char *title,
             char *def, char *help)
```

The subroutines `get_string()`, `get_strdef()`, and the rest each get a string from the user, and perform no completion. They each display the prompt, and accept a line of input with editing.

The `get_strdef()` routine additionally displays the default string (indicated by `def`) and allows the user to select the default by typing just the `<Enter>` key. The user can also pull in the default with `Ctrl-S`, and then edit the string if desired. While the other two functions use their prompt arguments as-is, `get_strdef()` constructs the actual prompt by adding a colon and space. If `insert-default-response` is zero, they also include the default value in the prompt, inside square brackets.

The `get_strnone()` subroutine works like `get_strdef()`, except that the default string is not displayed in the prompt (even when `insert-default-response` is zero), and Epsilon won't replace an empty response with the default string. Use this instead of `get_strdef()` if an empty response is valid.

The `get_str_auto_def()` subroutine is like `get_strdef()`, except it automatically provides the last response to the current prompt as a default.

The `get_strpopup()` subroutine is a variation of `get_strnone()` that is only available under Epsilon for Windows. It displays a simple dialog. The parameter `title` provides the dialog's title, and `def` provides the initial contents of the response area, which is returned in `res`. If the user presses the Help button, Epsilon will look up help for the specified command or variable name or other topic name in its help file.

```
int get_number(char *pr)
int numtoi(char *str)
int strtoid(char *str, int base)
char got_bad_number;
```

The `get_number()` subroutine is handy when a command needs a number. It prompts for the number using `get_string()`, but uses the prefix argument instead if one is provided. It returns the number obtained, and also takes care of resetting `iter` if necessary. It also understands numbers such as `0x10` in EEL's hexadecimal (base 16) format, binary and octal numbers, and character codes like `'a'`.

The `get_number()` subroutine uses the `numtoi()` subroutine to convert from the typed string to a number. The `numtoi()` subroutine skips over any spaces at the beginning of its string parameter, determines the base (by seeing if the string starts with `"0x"` or similar), and then calls `strtoid()` to perform the actual conversion. The subroutine `strtoid()` takes a string and a base, and returns the value of the string assuming it is a number in that base. It handles bases from 2 to 16, and negative numbers too. It stops when it finds a character that is not a legal digit in the requested base. Both `numtoi()` and `strtoid()` are defined in `basic.e`.

The subroutines `get_number()`, `numtoi()`, and `strtoi()` set the variable `got_bad_number` to a nonzero value if the string they receive doesn't indicate a valid number. They return the value zero in this case. If the string does represent a number, they set `got_bad_number` to zero.

```
get_any(char *res, char *pr, char *def)
get_cmd(char *res, char *pr, char *def)
get_macname(char *res, char *pr, char *def)
get_func(char *res, char *pr, char *def)
get_var(char *res, char *pr, char *def, int flags)
```

Epsilon locates commands, subroutines, and variables by looking them up in its *name table*. See page 418 for details. The subroutines that complete on commands, variables and so forth all look in the same table, but restrict their attention to particular types of name table entries. For example, the `get_macname()` subroutine ignores all name table entries except those for keyboard macros. In the following table, * indicates that the subroutine allows entries of that type.

	Command	Subr.	Kbd. Macro	Key Table	Variable
<code>get_any()</code>	*	*	*	*	*
<code>get_cmd()</code>	*		*		
<code>get_func()</code>	*	*			
<code>get_macname()</code>			*		
<code>get_var()</code>					*

These subroutines all substitute the default string if you just press <Enter> without entering anything. They also display the default inside square brackets [] after the prompt you provide (if `insert-default-response` is zero), and then append a colon ':' and a space.

The `get_var()` subroutine takes an additional, fourth parameter. It contains a set of flags to pass to the `comp_read()` subroutine, as listed below.

```
int get_command_index(char *pr)
```

The `get_command_index()` subroutine defined in `control.e` calls the `get_cmd()` subroutine to ask the user for the name of a command. It then checks to see if the command exists, and reports an error if it doesn't. (When checking, it allows subroutines and macros as well as actual commands.) If the function name checks out, `get_command_index()` returns its name table index.

```
int get_choice(int list, char *resp, char *title,
               char *msg, char *b1, char *b2,
               char *b3)
int select_menu_item(int resbuf, int menuwin,
                    int owin, int dir)
```

The `get_choice()` subroutine provides a way to ask the user to select one of a list of choices. The choices must appear in the buffer `list`, one to a line. The subroutine displays a pop-up window with the indicated title and shows the specified message.

Epsilon for Windows instead displays a dialog with the indicated title, and doesn't use the message. It uses the specified button labels (see the description of the `button_dialog()` primitive on page 448 for details). The `get_choice()` subroutine puts the user's choice in `resp` and returns 1. If the user cancels, the subroutine returns 0.

If `resp` is initially nonempty, `get_choice()` will position point on the first line starting with that text. If `resp` is initially "", the subroutine won't change point in `list`.

The `get_choice()` subroutine uses the `select_menu_item()` subroutine to handle user interaction. It takes the window handle `menuwin` of a window containing a list of choices and returns when the user has selected one. The parameter `owin` should be the handle of the window that was current before displaying `menuwin`. If `resbuf` is nonzero, Epsilon will copy the selected line to the specified buffer.

The parameter `dir` tells Epsilon how to behave when the user presses self-inserting keys like 'a'. If `dir` is zero, the subroutine interprets N and P to move forward and back, and Q to quit. Other normal keys are ignored. If `dir` is 1 or -1, and `search-in-menu` is nonzero, normal keys are added to the result, and Epsilon searches for the first (if 1) or last (if -1) item that matches.

Completion Internals

```

    /* bits for finder func */
#define STARTMATCH      1
#define LISTMATCH       2
#define EXACTONLY       4
#define FM_NO_DIRS      (0x10)
#define FM_ONLY_DIRS    (0x20)
char *b_match(char *partial, int flags)
    /* sample finder */

comp_read(char *response, char *prmppt,
          char *(*finder)(), int flags, char *def)

    /* bits for comp_read() */
#define CAUTIOUS        (0x100)
#define COMP_FOLD       (0x200)
#define MUST_MATCH     (0x400)
#define NONE_OK        (0x800)
#define POP_UP_PROMPT  (0x1000)
#define COMP_FILE       (0x2000 | CAUTIOUS)
#define PASSWORD_PROMPT (0x4000)
#define SPACE_VALID    (0x8000)

prompt_comp_read(char *response, char *prmppt,
                 char *(*finder)(), int flags,
                 char *def)

```

It's easy to add new subroutines that can complete on other things. First, you must write a "finder" function that returns each of the possible matches, one at a time, for something the user has typed. For example, the `get_buf()` subroutine uses the finder function `b_match()`.

A finder function takes a parameter `partial` which contains what the user's typed so far, and a set of flags. If the `STARTMATCH` flag is on, the function must return the first match of `partial`. If `STARTMATCH` is off, it should return the next match. The function should return 0 when there are no more matches. The `LISTMATCH` flag is on when Epsilon is preparing a list of choices because the user has pressed '?'. This is so that a finder function can format the results differently in that case. If the `EXACTONLY` flag is on, the finder function should return only exact matches for `partial`. If the finder function is matching file names, you may also provide the `FM_NO_DIRS` flag, to exclude directory names, or `FM_ONLY_DIRS` to retrieve only directory names.

Next, write a subroutine like the various `get_` routines described above, all of which are defined in `complete.e`. It should take a prompt string, possibly a default string, and a character pointer in which to put the user's response. It passes these to the `comp_read()` subroutine, along with the name of your finder function (as a function pointer).

The `comp_read()` subroutine also takes a `flags` parameter. If the `CAUTIOUS` flag is zero, `comp_read()` assumes that all matches for a certain string will begin with that string, and that if there is only one match for a certain string, adding characters to that string won't generate any more matches. These assumptions are true for most things Epsilon completes on, but they're not true for files. (For example, if the only match for `x` is `xyz`, but `xyz` is a directory with many files, the second assumption would be false. The first assumption is false when Epsilon completes on wildcard patterns like `*.c`, since none of the matches will start with the `*` character.) If you provide the `CAUTIOUS` flag when you call `comp_read()`, Epsilon doesn't make those assumptions, and completion is somewhat slower.

Actually, when completing on files, provide the `COMP_FILE` macro instead of just `CAUTIOUS`; this includes `CAUTIOUS` but also makes Epsilon use some special rules necessary for completing on file names.

If you provide the `COMP_FOLD` flag to `comp_read()`, it will do case-folding when comparing possible completions.

The `MUST_MATCH` flag tells `comp_read()` that if the user types a response that the finder function doesn't recognize, it's probably a mistake. The `comp_read()` subroutine will then offer a list of possible responses, even though the user may not have pressed a key that ordinarily triggers completion. The `comp_read()` subroutine might still return with an unrecognized response, though. This flag is simply advice to `comp_read()`. The `NONE_OK` flag is used only with `MUST_MATCH`. It tells `comp_read()` that an empty response (just typing `<Enter>`) is ok.

Under Epsilon for Windows, the `POP_UP_PROMPT` flag tells `comp_read()` to immediately pop up a one-line dialog box when prompting. Right now, this flag may only be used when no completion is involved, and `comp_read()` is simply prompting for a line of text.

The `PASSWORD_PROMPT` flag tells `comp_read()` to display each character of the response as a `*` character. When the Internet functions prompt for a password they use this flag.

The `SPACE_VALID` flag tells `comp_read()` that a `<Space>` character is valid in the response. Since `<Space>` is also a completion character, `comp_read()` tries to guess whether to add a `<Space>` or complete, by examining possible matches.

A finder function receives any of the above flags that were passed to `comp_read()`, so it can alter its behavior if it wants.

The `comp_read()` subroutine uses the prompt you supply as-is. Usually, the prompt should end with a colon and a space, like `"Find file: "`. By contrast, the `prompt_comp_read()` subroutine adds to the supplied prompt by showing the default value inside square brackets, when `insert-default-response` is zero. The prompt string you supply to it should not end with a colon and space, since Epsilon will add these. If you provide a prompt such as `"Buffer name"` and a default value of `"main"`, Epsilon will display `Buffer name [main]:` . If the default value you provide is empty or too long, Epsilon will instead display `Buffer name:` , omitting the default. Whether or not Epsilon displays the default, if the user doesn't enter any text at the prompt the `prompt_comp_read()` subroutine substitutes the default value by copying `def` to `response`.

```
char *(*list_finder)();
list_matches(char *s, char *(*finder)(), int flags, int mbuf)
int *(*completion_lister)();
char resize_menu_list;
```

The `comp_read()` subroutine looks at several variables whenever it needs to display a list of possible completions (such as when the user types “?”). You can change the way Epsilon displays the list by setting these variables. Typically, you would use the `save_var` statement to temporarily set one of these while your completion routine runs.

By default, Epsilon calls the `list_matches()` subroutine to prepare its buffer of possible matches. The function takes the string to complete on, the finder function to use, flags as described above, and a buffer number. It calls the finder function repeatedly (passing it the `LISTMATCH` flag as well as any others passed to `list_matches()`) and puts the resulting matches into the indicated buffer, after sorting the matches. If the `completion_lister` function pointer is non-null, Epsilon calls that function instead of `list_matches()`, passing it the same parameters. If, for example, you have to sort the matches in a special order, you can set this variable.

If you simply want a different list of matches when Epsilon lists them, as opposed to when Epsilon completes on them, you can set the `list_finder` function pointer to point to a different finder function. The `list_matches()` subroutine always uses this variable if non-null, instead of the finder function it receives as a parameter.

An EEL completion function can temporarily set the `resize_menu_list` variable nonzero to indicate that if the user tries to list possible completion choices, the window displaying the choices should be widened if necessary to fit the widest choice. This variable has no effect on Epsilon windows within GUI dialogs.

```
int complete(char *response, char *(*finder)(), int flags)
```

To actually do completion, `comp_read()` calls the `complete()` subroutine. It takes a finder function pointer, flags like `CAUTIOUS` and `COMP_FOLD` described above, and a string to complete on. It tries to extend the string with additional characters from the matches, modifying it in place.

The `complete()` subroutine generally returns the number of possible matches for the string. However, it may be able to determine that no more completion is possible before reaching the last match. For example, if the subroutine tries to complete on the file name “foo”, and encounters files named “foobar”, “foobaz”, “foo3”, “foo4” and so forth, it can determine on the third file that no completion is possible. In this case, it returns 3, even though there may be additional matches. It can only “give up early” in this way when it has encountered two or more matches. So when the subroutine returns a value of two or greater, there may be additional matches not included in its count.

```
char *general_matcher(char *s, int flags)
```

Epsilon provides a general-purpose finder function called `general_matcher()`. An EEL function can perform completion on some arbitrary list of words by putting the list of words in a buffer named `_MATCH_BUF` (a macro defined in `eel.h`) and then providing `general_matcher()` as a finder function to a subroutine like `comp_read()`. Call `comp_read()` with the `COMP_FOLD` flag if you want `general_matcher()` to ignore case when comparing.

Listing Commands, Buffers, or Files

```
int name_match(char *prefix, int start)
```

Several primitives help to perform completion. The `name_match()` primitive takes a command prefix such as “nex” and a number. It finds the next command that begins with the supplied prefix, returning its name table index. If its numeric argument is nonzero, it starts at the beginning of the name table. Otherwise it continues from the name table index returned on the previous call. It returns zero when there are no more matching names. When comparing names, case doesn’t count and ‘-’ is the same as ‘_’.


```

                                ?int *filt_index)
short use_common_file_dlg(char *fname, char *title,
                        int *flags, int save)
int use_common_file_dialog()

```

The `common_file_dlg()` primitive displays the Windows Common Open/Save File Dialog. The `fname` parameter should be initialized to the desired default file name; on return it will hold the file name the user selected. The `title` parameter specifies the title of the dialog window. Epsilon passes the `flags` parameter to Windows; definitions for useful flag values appear in `codes.h`. Windows modifies some of the flags before it returns from the dialog. If the parameter `save` is nonzero, Epsilon displays the Save dialog, if zero it uses the Open dialog. This primitive uses the `common-open-curdir` variable to hold the directory that this dialog should display.

The filter parameters let you specify the file types the user can select; these are all passed directly to Windows. Epsilon normally invokes `common_file_dlg()` through the `use_common_file_dlg()` subroutine, which uses the filter definitions in the variable `filter_str`, defined in `filter.h`. You can edit that file to add new filters.

The variable `filter_str` has the following format. It consists of pairs of strings. The first string says what to display in the dialog, while the second is a Windows-style list of file patterns, separated by semicolons. For example, the first string might be "Fortran files" and the second string might be `"*.for;*.f77"`. In the `filter_str` definition, each string must be followed by a `"\0"`; this lets Windows separate one string from the next.

The `use_common_file_dialog()` subroutine examines the `want-common-file-dialog` variable and other settings and tells whether a command should use the common file dialog in place of Epsilon's traditional file dialog.

```

find_dialog(int show)
find_dialog_say(char *text)

```

The `find_dialog()` primitive displays a find/replace dialog, when its parameter `show` is nonzero. When its parameter `show` is zero, it hides the dialog. While a find/replace dialog is on the screen, the `getkey()` function returns certain predefined keys to indicate dialog events such as clicking a button or modifying the search string. The `_find()` subroutine defined in `search.e` interprets these key codes to control the dialog. The global variable `find_data` lets that subroutine control the contents of the dialog.

When a find/replace dialog is on the screen, an EEL program can display an error message in it using the `find_dialog_say()` primitive. This also adds an alert symbol to the dialog. To clear the message and remove the alert symbol, pass a parameter of `" "`.

```

short window_lines_visible(int w)

```

The `window_lines_visible()` primitive returns the number of lines of a given window that are visible above a find/replace dialog. If the given window contains twelve lines, but a find/replace dialog covers the bottom three, this function would return nine. If Epsilon isn't displaying a find/replace dialog, the function returns the number of lines in the given window.

```

int comm_dlg_color(int oldcolor, char *title)

```

In Epsilon for Windows, the `comm_dlg_color()` primitive lets the user select a color using the Windows common color dialog. The `oldcolor` parameter specifies the default color, and `title` specifies the dialog's title. The primitive returns the selected color, or -1 if the user canceled.

```
about_box()
```

The `about_box()` primitive displays Epsilon's "About" box under Windows. In other versions of Epsilon, it inserts similar information into the current buffer. The **about-epsilon** command uses this primitive.

Button Dialogs

```
short button_dialog(char *title, char *question,
                   char *yes, char *no, char *cancel,
                   int def_button)
```

The `button_dialog()` primitive displays a dialog having one to three buttons. By convention, these buttons have meanings of "Yes", "No", and "Cancel", but the labels may have any text. Set the `cancel` parameter to "" to use a dialog with two buttons. Set both `cancel` and `no` to "" if you want a dialog with one button. The parameter `title` specifies the title of the dialog. The parameter `question` holds the text to display in the dialog next to the buttons.

Set `def_button` to 1, 2, or 3 to make the default button be the first, second or third. Any other value for `def_button` is the same as 1. Canceling or closing the dialog is equivalent to pressing the last defined button.

The primitive returns 1, 2, or 3 to indicate which button was pressed. This primitive only works in the Windows version of Epsilon; read on for a similar function that works everywhere.

```
int ask_yn(char *title, char *question, char *yes_button,
           char *no_button, int def_button)
```

The `ask_yn()` subroutine defined in `basic.e` asks a Yes/No question. Under Windows, it uses a dialog. The parameters specify the title of the dialog, the text of the question displayed in it, and the text on its two buttons (typically "Yes" and "No", but sometimes "Save" and "Cancel" or the like).

Set `def_button` to 0 for no default, 1 to make the first choice "Yes" the default, or 2 to make the second choice "No" the default. (Under non-Windows versions, no default means that just hitting (Enter) won't return from this function; you must choose an option. Under Windows, no default is the same as a default of "Yes".) The function returns 1 if the user selected the first option "Yes" or 0 if the user selected the second option "No". Non-Windows versions of Epsilon only use the `question` and `def_button` parameters. They modify the prompt to indicate the default, if any.

Windowed Dialogs

```
display_dialog_box(char *dialogname, char *title,
                  int win1, int win2, int win3,
                  char *button1, char *button2, char *button3)
```

The `display_dialog_box()` primitive creates a new dialog box in Epsilon for Windows containing one or more Epsilon windows. The `dialogname` must correspond to one of the dialogs in this list:

Dialog name	Windows	Dialog name	Windows
AskExitBox	2	GeneralBox	1
AskSaveBox	2	HelpSetup1	1
CaptionBox	2	OneLineBox	1
EditVarBox	2	PromptBox	2
FileDateBox	1	SetColorBox	3
FileDateBox2	1	UsageBox	1

Each dialog requires one to three handles to pop-up windows, created with `add_popup()` in the usual way. The primitive moves these windows to the new dialog box. If you use a dialog which requires only one or two window handles, provide zero for the remaining handles. The windows will be resized to fit the dialog, and each will be assigned a unique “screen handle”. Mouse clicks in that window will set the `mouse_screen` variable to the matching screen handle. You can use the `window_to_screen()` primitive to determine the screen number assigned to each window.

The parameters `button1`, `button2`, and `button3` specify the text for the buttons. If you want fewer buttons, provide the value "" for `button2` or `button3` and that button will not appear. The specified `title` appears at the top of the dialog box.

When you click on a button in a dialog, Epsilon normally returns a particular fixed keystroke: either Ctrl-M, or the abort key specified by the `abort_key` variable, or the help key specified by the `HELPKEY` macro, for the first, second, and third buttons respectively. These correspond to typical button labels of “OK”, “Cancel”, and “Help”, so that most EEL programs don’t need to do anything special to receive input from buttons. If an EEL program needs to know whether a keypress came from an actual key, or a button, it can examine the value of the `key_is_button` variable. This variable is zero whenever the last key returned was an actual key, and nonzero when it was really a button. In the latter case, its value is 1 if the leftmost button was pressed, 2 if the next button was pressed, and so forth.

Sometimes an EEL program puts different labels on the buttons. It can be more convenient in this case to retrieve a button press as a distinct key. Set the `return_raw_buttons` variable to a nonzero value to retrieve all button presses as the key code `WIN_BUTTON`. The `key_is_button` variable will still be set as described above, so you can distinguish one button from another by examining its value.

```
one_window_to_dialog(char *title, int win1,
                    char *button1, char *button2, char *button3)
prompt_box(char *title, int win1, int win2)
two_scroll_box(char *title, int win1, int win2,
              char *button1, char *button2, char *button3)
```

The subroutines `one_window_to_dialog()`, `prompt_box()`, and `two_scroll_box()` each call `display_dialog_box()` with some of its parameters filled in for you. They display certain common kinds of dialogs. Call `one_window_to_dialog()` to display a dialog with a single text window and one to three buttons. To see an example, define a bookmark with Alt-/ and then type Alt-X **list-bookmarks**. Call `prompt_box()` to display a dialog with a one-line window, and below it a list-box style window. To see an example, type Ctrl-X Ctrl-F and then '?'. Call `two_scroll_box()` to display a dialog box with two multi-line windows.

```
next_dialog_item()
prev_dialog_item()
```

Within an Epsilon window that’s part of a dialog box, the `next_dialog_item()` and `prev_dialog_item()` primitives move the focus to a different window or button within the dialog box. Epsilon normally binds <Tab> and Shift-<Tab> to commands that use these primitives.

```
set_window_caption(int win, char *title)
show_window_caption()
```

The `set_window_caption()` primitive sets the text in the title bar of the dialog box containing the window `win`. If the specified window is on Epsilon's main screen, it sets the main window title displayed above the menu bar. The `show_window_caption()` subroutine calls this to include the current file name in the caption of Epsilon's main window.

10.6.6 The Main Loop

While Epsilon runs, it repeatedly gets keys, executes the commands bound to them, and displays any changes to buffers that result. We call this process the *main loop*. Epsilon loops until you call the `leave_recursion()` primitive, as described on page 413. The steps in the main loop are as follows:

- Epsilon resets the `in_echo_area` variable. See page 362.
- Epsilon calls the `check_abort()` primitive to see if you pressed the abort key since the last time `check_abort()` was called. If so, an abort happens. See page 412.
- Epsilon sets the current buffer to be the buffer connected to the current window.
- Epsilon calls `maybe_refresh()`, so that all windows are brought up to date if the next key is not ready yet.
- Epsilon calls `undo_mainloop()`, to make sure undo information is kept for the current buffer, and to tell the undo system that future buffer changes will be part of the next command.
- Epsilon sets the `this_cmd` and `has_arg` variables to 0, and the `iter` variable to 1. See below.
- Epsilon calls the EEL subroutine `getkey()`. This subroutine in turn calls the `wait_for_key()` primitive to wait for the next key, mouse click, or other event.
- Epsilon executes the new key by calling the primitive `do_topkey()` as described on page 452.
- Epsilon sets the `prev_cmd` variable to the value in `this_cmd`.

```
user short this_cmd;
user short prev_cmd;
invisible_cmd()
```

Some commands behave differently depending on what command preceded them. For example, **up-line** behaves differently when the previous command was also **up-line**. To get this behavior, the command acts differently if `prev_cmd` is set to a certain value and sets `this_cmd` to that value itself. Epsilon copies the value in `this_cmd` to `prev_cmd` and then clears `this_cmd`, each time through the main loop.

Sometimes a command doesn't wish to be counted when determining the previous command. For example, when you move the mouse, Epsilon is actually running a command. But the **up-line** command of the previous example must behave the same, whether or not you happen to move the mouse between one **up-line** and the next. A command may call the `invisible_cmd()` primitive to make commands like **up-line** ignore it. (In fact, the primitive simply sets `this_cmd` equal to `prev_cmd`.)

```
user char has_arg;
user int iter;
```

Numeric arguments work using the `has_arg` and `iter` variables. The main loop resets `iter` to 1 and `has_arg` to 0. The **argument** command sets `iter` to the value of the argument, and sets `has_arg` to 1 so other commands can distinguish an argument of 1 from no argument. The `do_command()` primitive, described on page 452, will repeatedly execute a command while `iter`'s value is greater than one, subtracting one from `iter`'s value with each execution. If a command wants to handle arguments itself, it must set `iter` to one or less before returning, or the main loop will call it again.

```
user short cmd_len;
```

Any command may get more keys using the `wait_for_key()` primitive (usually by calling `getkey()`; see page 429). Epsilon counts the keys used so far by the current command and stores the value in the variable `cmd_len`. This counter is reset each time Epsilon goes through the main loop.

10.6.7 Bindings

Epsilon lets each buffer have a different set of key bindings appropriate to editing the type of text in that buffer. For instance, while in a buffer with EEL source code, a certain key could indent the current function. The same key might indent a paragraph in a buffer with text.

A key table stores a set of key bindings. A key table is an array, with one entry for each key on the keyboard. Each entry in the array contains an index into the name table. (See page 418.) If the value of a particular entry is negative or zero, it means the key is undefined according to that table. The file `eel.h` defines a macro called `NUMKEYS` that provides the number of bindable keys on the keyboard. A key table, then, is an array of `NUMKEYS` short ints.

```
buffer short *mode_keys;
short *root_keys;
keytable reg_tab, c_tab;
```

Epsilon uses two key tables in its search for the binding of a key. First it looks in the key table referenced by the buffer-specific variable `mode_keys`. If the entry for the key is negative, Epsilon considers the command unbound and signals an error. If the entry for the key is 0, as it usually is, Epsilon uses the entry in the key table referenced by the variable `root_keys` instead. If the resulting entry is zero or negative, Epsilon considers the key unbound. If it finds an entry for the key that is a positive number, Epsilon considers that number the key's binding. The number is actually an index into the name table.

Most entries in a key table refer to commands, but an entry may also refer to a subroutine (if it takes no arguments), to a keyboard macro, or to another key table. For example, the entry for Ctrl-X in the default key table refers to a key table named `cx_tab`, which contains the Ctrl-X commands. The entry for the **find-file** command bound to Ctrl-X Ctrl-F appears in the `cx_tab` key table.

Normally in Epsilon the `root_keys` variable points to the `reg_tab` array. The `mode_keys` variable points to one of the many mode-specific tables, such as `c_tab` for C mode.

```
int new_table(char *name)
int make_anon_keytable()          /* control.e */
short *index_table(int index)
```

Key tables are usually defined with the `keytable` keyword as described on page 309. If a key table's name is not known when the routine is compiled, the `new_table()` primitive can be used. It makes a new key table with the given name. All entries in it are 0.

The `make_anon_keytable()` subroutine defined in `control.e` calls `new_table()`, first choosing an unused name for the table. The `index_table()` function takes a name table index and retrieves the key table it refers to.

```
fix_key_table(short *ftab, int fval, short *ttab, int tval)
set_case_indirect(short *tab)
set_list_keys(short *tab)
```

The `fix_key_table()` subroutine copies key table information from one key table to another. For each key in `ftab` bound to the function `fval`, the subroutine binds that key in `ttab` to the function `tval`.

The `set_case_indirect()` subroutine sets the upper case letter keys in a key table to indirect through their lower case equivalents. The `set_list_keys()` subroutine does that, and also sets the ‘n’ and ‘p’ keys to move up or down by lines.

```
do_topkey()
run_topkey()
```

When Epsilon is ready to execute a key in its main loop, it calls the primitive `do_topkey()`. This primitive searches the key tables for the command bound to the current key, as described above. When it has found the name table index, it calls `do_command()`, below, to interpret the command.

The `run_topkey()` subroutine provides a wrapper around `do_topkey()` that resets `iter` and similar variables like the main loop does. An EEL subroutine that wants to retrieve keys itself and execute them as if the user typed them at command level can call this subroutine.

```
do_command(int index)
user short last_index;
```

The `do_command()` primitive executes the command or other item with the supplied name table index. If the index is invalid, then the `quick_abort()` primitive is called. Otherwise, the index is copied to the `last_index` variable, so the help system can find the name of the current command (among other uses).

If the name table index refers to a command or subroutine, Epsilon calls the function. When it returns, Epsilon checks the `iter` variable. If it is two or more, Epsilon proceeds to call the same function repeatedly, decrementing `iter` each time, so that it calls the function a total of `iter` times. See page 451.

```
short *table_keys;
int table_count;
table_prompt()                /* control.e */
```

If the entry in the name table that `do_command()` is to execute contains another table, Epsilon gets another key. First, Epsilon updates the primitive array `table_keys`. It contains the prefix keys entered so far in the current command, and `table_count` contains their number. Next, Epsilon calls the EEL subroutine `table_prompt()` if it exists to display a prompt for the new key. The version of this subroutine that’s provided with Epsilon uses `mention()`, so the message may not appear immediately. Epsilon then calls the EEL subroutine `getkey()` to read a new key and clears the echo area of the prompt. Epsilon then interprets the key just as the `do_topkey()` primitive would, but using the new key table. If both `mode_keys` and `root_keys` provided a table as the entry for the first key, the values from each are used as the new mode and root key tables.

```
do_again()
```

The `do_again()` primitive reinterprets a key using the same pair of mode and root tables that were used previously. The value in the variable `key` may, of course, be different. Epsilon uses this primitive in commands such as **alt-prefix**.

Epsilon handles EEL subroutines without parameters in the name table in the same way as commands, as described above. If the entry is for a keyboard macro, the only other legal name table entry, Epsilon goes into a recursive edit level and begins processing the keys in the macro. It saves the macro internally so that future requests for a key will return characters from the macro, as described on page 429. It also saves the value of `iter`, so the macro will iterate properly. When the macro runs out of keys, Epsilon automatically exits the recursive edit level, and returns from the call to `do_again()`. (When `macro-runs-immediately` is nonzero, running a macro doesn't enter a recursive edit level, but returns immediately. Future key requests will still come from the macro until it's exhausted.)

```
short ignore_kbd_macro;
```

Epsilon provides a way for a keyboard macro to suspend itself and get input from the user, then continue. Set the `ignore_kbd_macro` variable nonzero to get keyboard input even when a macro is running. The **pause-macro** command uses this variable.

```
short *ask_key(char *pr, char *keyname) /* basic.e */
short key_binding[30];                // ask_key() puts key info here
```

The `ask_key()` subroutine defined in `basic.e` duplicates the logic of the main loop in getting the sequence of keys that make up a command. However, it prompts for the sequence and doesn't run the command at the end. Commands like **bind-to-key** that ask for a key and accept a sequence of key table keys use it.

The `ask_key()` subroutine returns a pointer to the entry in the key table that was finally reached. The value pointed to is the name table index of the command the key sequence invokes.

This subroutine stores the key sequence in the `keyname` parameter in text form (as "Ctrl-X f", for example). It also copies the key sequence into the global variable `key_binding`. The key sequence is in macro format, so in the example of Ctrl-X f, `key_binding[1]` would hold CTRL('X'), `key_binding[2]` would hold 'f', and `key_binding[0]` would hold 3, the total number of entries in the array.

```
full_getkey(char *pr, int code)          /* basic.e */

    /* for full_getkey() */
#define ALTIFY_KEY      1
#define CTRLIFY_KEY     2
```

The `full_getkey()` subroutine defined in `basic.e` gets a single key from the keyboard, but recognizes the prefix keys (Esc) and Ctrl-^. The `ask_key()` subroutine uses it, as well as the commands bound to the prefix keys above. It takes a prompt to display and a bit pattern (from `eel.h`) to make it act as if certain of the above keys had already been typed. For example, the **ctrl-prefix** command calls this subroutine with the value `CTRLIFY_KEY`. It leaves the key that results in the key primitive.

```
name_macro(char *name, short *keys)
```

Epsilon has no internal mechanism for capturing keyboard keys to build a macro (this is done in the `getkey()` subroutine defined in `control.e`), but once a macro has been built Epsilon can name it and make it accessible with the `name_macro()` function. It takes the name of the macro to create, and the sequence of keys making up the macro in an array of short ints. This array is in the same format that `get_keycode()` uses. That is, the first element of the array contains the number of valid elements in the array (including the first one). The actual keys in the macro follow. The `name_macro()` primitive makes a copy of the macro it is given, so the array can be reused once the macro has been defined.

```
short *get_macro(int index)
```

The `get_macro()` primitive can retrieve the keys in a defined keyboard macro. It takes the name table index of a macro, and returns a pointer to the array containing the macro.

```
int list_bindings(int start, short *modetable,
                  short *roottable, int find)
```

The `list_bindings()` primitive quickly steps through a pair of key tables, looking for entries that have a certain name table index. It takes mode and root key tables, the name table index to find, and either -1 to start at the beginning of the key tables, or the value it returned on a previous call. It returns the index into the key table, or -1 if there are no more matching entries. For each position in the tables, Epsilon looks at the value in the mode key table, unless it is zero. In that case, it uses the root table.

In addition to the matches, `list_bindings()` also stops on each name table index corresponding to a key table, since these must normally be searched also. For example, the following file defines a command that counts the number of separate bindings of any command.

```
#include "eel.h"

command count_bindings()
{
    char cmd[80];

    get_cmd(cmd, "Count bindings of command", "");
    if (*cmd)
        say("The %s command has %d bindings", cmd,
            find_some(modetable, rootkeys, find_index(cmd)));
}

/* count bindings to index in table */
int find_some(modetable, roottable, index)
    short *modetable, *roottable;
{
    int i, total = 0, found;

    i = list_bindings(-1, modetable, roottable, index);
    while (i != -1) {

        found = (modetable[i]
                  ? modetable[i] : roottable[i]);
        if (found == index)
```



```

        total++;
    else
        total += find_some(index_table(found),
                           index_table(found), index);

    i = list_bindings(i, modetable, roottable, index);
}
return total;
}

```

10.7 Defining Language Modes

There are several things to be done to define a new mode. Suppose you wish to define a mode called reverse-mode in which typing letters inserts them backwards, so typing “abc” produces “cba”, and yanking characters from a kill buffer inserts them in reverse order. First, define a key table for the mode with the `keytable` keyword, and put the special definitions for that mode in the table:

```

keytable rev_tab;

command reversed_normal_character()
{
    normal_character();
    point--;
}

when_loading()
{
    int i;

    for (i = 'a'; i <= 'z'; i++)
        rev_tab[toupper(i)] = rev_tab[i] = (short)
                                reversed_normal_character;
}

command yank_reversed() on rev_tab[CTRL('Y')]
{
    ...
}

```

Now define a command whose name is that of the mode. It should set `mode_keys` to the new table and `major_mode` to the name of the mode, and then call the subroutine `make_mode()` to update the mode line:

```

command reverse_mode()
{
    mode_keys = rev_tab;          /* use these keys */
    major_mode = strsave("esreveR");
    make_mode();
}

```

If you want Epsilon to go into that mode automatically when you find a file with the extension `.rev` (as it goes into C mode with `.c` files, for instance), define a function named `suffix_rev()` which calls `reverse_mode()`. The EEL subroutine `find_it()` defined in `files.e` automatically calls a function named `suffix_ext` (where `ext` is the file's extension) whenever you find a file, if a function with that name exists. It tries to call the `suffix_none()` function if the file has no suffix. If it can't find a function with the correct suffix, it will try to call the `suffix_default()` function instead.

```
suffix_rev()
{
    reverse_mode();
}
```

Language modes may wish to define a compilation command. This tells the **compile-buffer** command on Alt-F3 how to compile the current buffer. For example, `compile_asm_cmd` is defined as `ml "%r"`. (Note that `"` characters must be quoted with `\` in strings.) Use one of the `%` sequences shown on page 96 in the command to indicate where the file name goes, typically `%f` or `%r`.

The mode can define coloring rules. See page 368 for details. Often, you can copy existing syntax coloring routines like those for `.asm` or `.html` files and modify them. They typically consist of a loop that searches for the next “interesting” construct (like a comment or keyword), followed by a `switch` statement that provides the coloring rule for each construct that could be found. Usually, finding an identifier calls a subroutine that does some additional processing (determining if the identifier is a keyword, for instance).

A language mode should set comment variables like `comment-start`. This tells the commenting commands (see page 78) how to search for and create legal comments in the language.

The comment commands look for comments using regular expression patterns contained in the buffer-specific variables `comment-pattern` (which should match the whole comment) and `comment-start` (which should match the sequence that begins a comment, like `/*`). When creating a comment, comment commands insert the contents of the buffer-specific variables `comment-begin` and `comment-end` around the new comment.

Commands like **forward-level** that move forward and backward over matching delimiters will (by default) recognize `(`, `[`, and `{` delimiters. It won't know how to skip delimiters inside quoted strings, or similar language-specific features. A language mode can define a replacement delimiter movement function. See page 336 for details.

To let Epsilon automatically highlight matching delimiters in the language when the cursor appears on them, a language mode uses code like this:

```
if (auto_show_asm_delimiters)
    auto_show_matching_characters = asm_auto_show_delim_chars;
```

where references to “asm” are of course replaced by the mode's name. The language mode should define the two variables referenced above:

```
user char auto_show_asm_delimiters = 1;
user char asm_auto_show_delim_chars[20] = "{ [] }";
```

The list of delimiters should contain an even number of characters, with all left delimiters in the left half and right delimiters in the right half. (A delimiter that's legal on the left or right should appear in both halves; then the language must provide a `mode_move_level` definition that can determine the proper search direction itself. See page 336.)

Sometimes a mode may wish to highlight delimiters more complicated than single characters, such as BEGIN and END keywords. To do this, the mode should define a function such as `mymode_auto_show_delimiter()` and then set the buffer-specific function pointer variable `mode_auto_show_delimiter` to point to it in that buffer.

Epsilon will then call that function when idle to highlight delimiters. It should return 0 if no highlighting should be done, 1 to make Epsilon try to use the `auto_show_matching_characters` setting described above for simple highlighting, 2 to indicate mismatched delimiters, or 3 to indicate matched delimiters. In the latter two cases it should also display the highlighting, by setting four variables to mark the appropriate buffer regions, as shown in the example. This sample only demonstrates how to control the highlighting; a typical mode would use smarter rules for finding the matching keywords (ignoring nested pairs, skipping over keywords in comments or strings, and so forth).

```
#include "eel.h"
#include "colcode.h"

int mymode_auto_show_delimiter()
{
    save_var point, case_fold = 1;
    save_var matchstart, matchend, abort_searching = 0;
    init_auto_show_delimiter(); // Must do this first.
    point -= parse_string(-1, "[a-z0-9_]+");
    *show_matching_start_spot = point;
    if (parse_string(1, "</word>begin</word>")) {
        *show_matching_start_end_spot = matchend;
        if (!re_search(1, "</word>end</word>"))
            return 2;
    } else if (parse_string(1, "</word>end</word>")) {
        *show_matching_start_end_spot = matchend;
        if (!re_search(-1, "</word>begin</word>"))
            return 2;
    } else
        return 1;
    *show_matching_end_spot = matchstart; // Mark the far end.
    *show_matching_end_end_spot = matchend;
    modify_region(SHOW_MATCHING_REGION, MRTYPE, REGNORM);
    // Make the highlighting visible.
    return 3;
}
```

Figure 10.4: Highlighting keyword delimiters.

Finally, a language mode may also want to set things up so typing a closing delimiter momentarily moves the cursor back to show its matching pair. Binding keys like `]` and `)` to the command **show-matching-delimiter** will accomplish this.

Some subroutines help with mode-specific tasks.

```
int call_by_suffix(char *file, char *pattern)
```

```
int get_mode_variable(char *pat)
char *get_mode_string_variable(char *pat)
```

The `call_by_suffix()` subroutine constructs a function name based on the extension of a given file (typically the file associated with the current buffer). It takes the file name, and a function name with `%s` where the extension (without its leading “.”) should be. For example, `call_by_suffix("file.cpp", "tag-suffix-%s")` looks for a subroutine named `tag-suffix-cpp`. (If the given file has no extension, the subroutine pretends the extension was “none”.)

If there’s no subroutine with the appropriate name, `call_by_suffix()` then replaces the `%s` with “default” and tries to call that function instead. The `call_by_suffix()` subroutine returns 1 if it found some function to call, or 0 if it couldn’t locate any suitable function.

The `get_mode_variable()` subroutine searches for a function or variable with a name based on the current mode. Its parameter `pat` must be a printf-style format string, with a `%s` where the current mode’s name should appear. The subroutine will look for a function or variable with the resulting name. A variable by that name must be numeric; the subroutine will return its value. A function by that name must take no parameters and return a number; this subroutine will call it and return its value. In either case it will set the `got_bad_number` variable to zero. If `get_mode_variable()` can’t locate a suitable function or variable, it sets `got_bad_number` nonzero.

The `get_mode_string_variable()` subroutine retrieves the value of a string variable whose name depends on the current mode. The name may also refer to a function; its value will be returned. It constructs the name by using `sprintf()`; `pat` should contain a `%s` and no other `%` characters; the current mode’s name will replace the `%s`. If there’s no such variable or function with that name, it returns NULL. The subroutine sets the `got_bad_number` variable nonzero to indicate that there was no such name, or zero otherwise.

```
int guess_mode_without_extension(char *res, char *pat)
```

The `guess_mode_without_extension()` subroutine tries to determine the correct mode for a file without an extension, mostly by examining its text. It can detect some Perl and C++ header files that lack any `.perl` or `.hpp` extension, as well as makefiles (based simply on the file’s name). If it can determine the mode, it uses `pat` as a pattern for `sprintf()` (so it should contain one `%s` and no other `%`’s) and sets `res` to the `pat`, with its `%s` replaced by the mode name. Then it returns 1. If it can’t guess the mode it returns 0.

```
mode_default_settings()
```

The `mode_default_settings()` subroutine resets a number of mode-specific variables to default settings. A command that establishes a mode can call this subroutine, if it doesn’t want to provide explicit settings for all the usual mode-specific variables, such as comment pattern variables.

```
zeroed buffer (*buffer_maybe_break_line)();
```

The auto-fill minor mode normally calls a function named `maybe_break_this_line()` to break lines. A major mode may set the buffer-specific function pointer `buffer_maybe_break_line` to point to a different function; then auto-fill mode will call that function instead, for possibly breaking lines as well as for turning auto-fill on or off, or testing its state.

A `buffer_maybe_break_line` function will be called with one numeric parameter. If 0 or 1, it’s being told to turn auto-fill off or on. The function may interpret this request to apply only to the current buffer, or to all buffers in that mode. It should return 0.

If its parameter is 2, it's being asked whether auto-fill mode is on. It should return a nonzero value to indicate that auto-fill mode is on.

If its parameter is 3, it's being asked to perform an auto-fill, if appropriate, triggered by the key in the variable `key`, which has not yet been inserted in the buffer. It may simply return 1 if the line is not wide enough yet, or after it has broken the line. Epsilon will then insert the key that triggered the filling request. If it returns zero, Epsilon will skip inserting the key that triggered the filling.

10.7.1 Language-specific Subroutines

```
int find_c_func_info(char *type, char *class,
                    char *func, int stop_on_key)
```

The `find_c_func_info()` subroutine gets info on the function or class defined at point in the current C-mode buffer, by parsing the buffer. It sets `class` to the class name of the current item, if any, and `func` to the function name if any. It sets `type` to "class", "struct", or "union" if it can determine which is appropriate. Outside a function or class definition, the above will be set to "". You may pass NULL for any of the above parameters if you don't need that information.

If `stop_on_key` is nonzero, and the user presses a key while the function is running, the function will immediately return -1 without setting the above variables. Otherwise the function returns a bit pattern: `CF_INFO_TYPE` if `type` was set non-empty; `CF_INFO_CLASS` if `class` was set non-empty; and `CF_INFO_FUNC` if `func` was set non-empty. In addition to zero, only these combination can occur:

CF_INFO_TYPE	CF_INFO_CLASS	CF_INFO_FUNC
*	*	*
	*	*
*	*	*

Chapter 11

Error Messages



This chapter lists some of the error messages Epsilon can produce, with explanations. In general, any error numbers produced with error messages are returned from the operating system.

Argument list mismatch in call. An EEL function was called with the wrong number of parameters. Perhaps you tried to call an EEL function by name, from the command line. Only functions that take no formal parameters can be called this way.

Can't execute auxiliary program *filename*. Under OS/2, Epsilon needs the file EPS-AUX.EXE to run a concurrent process. It must be in the same directory as EPSILON.EXE. An error occurred when Epsilon tried to start this program.

Can't find tutorial. Install first. Epsilon tried to load its tutorial file, since you started it with the `-teach` option, but can't find it. The tutorial is a file named `eteach`, located in Epsilon's main directory.

Can't interpret type of *variable-name*. You can only set or show variables that have numbers or characters in them.

COMSPEC missing from environment. Epsilon needs a valid COMSPEC environment variable in order to run another program. See page 10.

Couldn't exec: error *number*. You tried to run a program from within Epsilon, and Epsilon encountered an error trying to invoke that program. The *number* denotes the error code returned by the operating system. Also see the previous error.

Debug: can't read source file *filename*. Epsilon's EEL debugger tried to read an EEL source file, but couldn't find it. Epsilon gets a source file's pathname from the EEL compiler's command line. If you compiled an EEL file with the command `"eel dir/file.e"`, Epsilon will look for a file named `"dir/file.e"`. Check that your current directory is the same as when you ran the EEL compiler.

Don't know how to tag the file *filename*. Epsilon only knows how to tag files with certain extensions like `.c`, `.h`, `.e`, and `.asm`. Using EEL, you can tell Epsilon how to tag other types of files, though. See page 393.

Files not deleted. An error occurred when the **dired** command tried to delete the file or directory. You can only delete empty directories.

Invalid or outdated byte code file *filename*. The byte code file Epsilon tried to load was created with another version of Epsilon, was empty, or was illegal in some other way. Try compiling it again with the EEL compiler.

***filename* is not a directory.** You specified *filename* in an `-fh` or `-fs` flag, telling Epsilon to create its temporary files there, but it isn't a directory.

Macro definition buffer full: keyboard macro defined. You tried to define a macro of more than 500 keys from the keyboard. This might happen because you forgot to close a macro definition with the `Ctrl-X` command. If you really want to define such a big macro, use the command file mechanism (see page 124) or change the `MAX_MACRO` constant defined in `eel.h` and recompile `control.e` using EEL.

Macro nesting too deep. All macros canceled. An Epsilon keyboard macro can call another keyboard macro recursively (but only if the calling macro is defined by a command file—see page 117). To catch runaway recursive macros, Epsilon puts a limit on the depth of keyboard macro recursion. Epsilon allows unlimited *tail-recursion*: if a macro calls another macro with its last keystrokes, Epsilon finishes the original macro call before beginning the next one.

Only one window. The **diff** and **compare-windows** commands compare the current window with the next window on the screen, but there's only one window.

SYS1804: The system cannot find the file EPS-LIB3. (OS/2 only.) If you get this message when you try to start Epsilon, it means that the file `eps-lib3.dll` is not in a directory on your `LIBPATH`. The `LIBPATH`

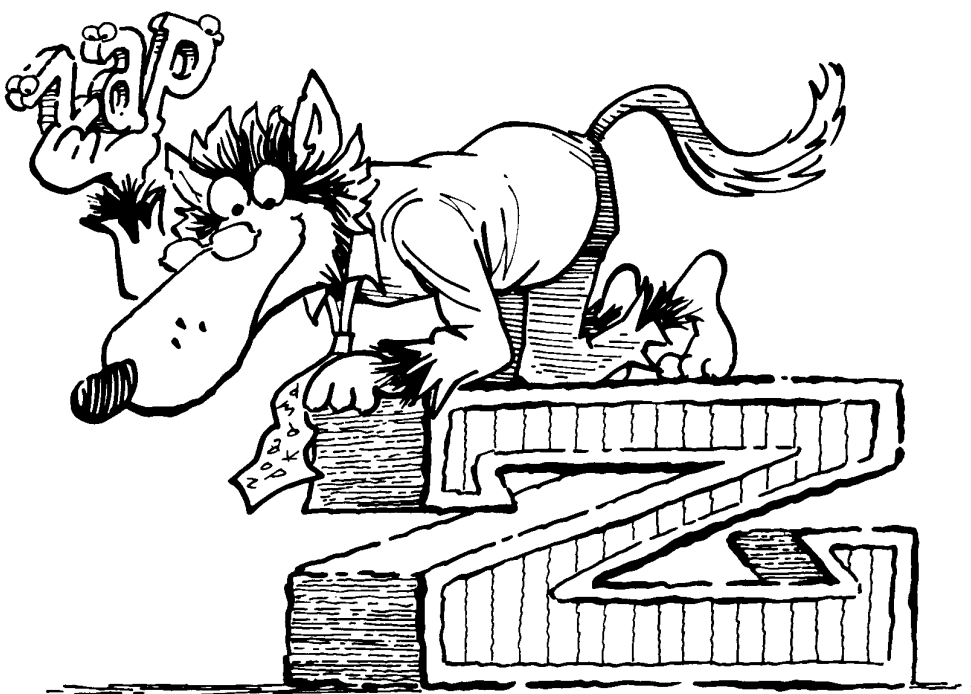
is where OS/2 looks for any .dll files it needs. It's specified in the file \config.sys on your boot drive, and typically includes the root directory \ of your boot drive. The file eps-lib3.dll must be in the correct directory when you start Epsilon, or OS/2 will give this error message. Epsilon's installation procedure puts the file eps-lib3.dll in the directory \epsilon\dl by default. Make sure this directory is on your LIBPATH.

function undefined or of wrong type. Epsilon initialized itself exclusively from a bytecode file (without reading a state file), since you gave the -b flag, but that file didn't define a function or variable that Epsilon needs to run. See page 426. To load a bytecode file, in addition to Epsilon's usual commands, use the -l flag, not the -b flag.

when-restoring: *any error* This error may occur when you upgrade to a new version of Epsilon, recompile some EEL files, load them into Epsilon, and write out a state file. Starting Epsilon with this new state file then produces an error message of this sort. Most likely, the problem is that you inadvertently included the EEL header file from a previous version of Epsilon when you compiled the EEL files. Recompile them, making sure that you're using the new eel.h files. The EEL compiler's -v flag is helpful for this—it displays the name of each included file.

Appendix A

Index



- + command line option 9
- .BSC files for tagging 48
- 101-key keyboard 13
- 132 column video 88
- 386Enh section 5
- 4DOS command processor 111

A

- abort** command 42, 80, 133, 139
- abort key 79
- ABORT_ERROR textual macro 331, 337, 446
- abort_file_matching primitive 205, 384, 446
- ABORT_JUMP textual macro 331, 337, 446
- abort_key primitive 44, 205, 412
- abort_searching primitive 205, 331, 337
- about_box() primitive 448
- about-epsilon** command 36, 139
- absolute() primitive 385, 440
- add command line flag 12, 108
- add_final_slash() primitive 387
- add_popup() primitive 345
- add_region() primitive 363
- add_tag() subroutine 393
- after-exiting color class 87
- after_loading() primitive 426
- all_blanks() subroutine 335
- ALL_BORD() textual macro 346
- all_must_build_mode primitive 205, 354
- alloc_spot() primitive 328
- allow_mouse_switching() subroutine 438
- already-made-backup buffer variable 205
- ALT() textual macro 430
- Alt-? key 35
- alt-invokes-menu variable 134, 205
- alt-prefix** command 119, 139
- alter_color() primitive 373
- anon-ftp-password variable 101, 205
- anonymous ftp 101
- another_process() primitive 409
- ansi-to-oem** command 97, 98, 139
- any_uppercase() subroutine 415
- API help 77
- append-next-kill** command 54, 139
- apply_defaults() primitive 426
- apropos** command 35, 36, 139
- argc primitive 206, 425
- argument** command 116, 139

- argument, numeric 26, 116
- argv primitive 425
- arrow keys 39
- ASCII characters 131
- ask_key() subroutine 453
- ask_line_translate() subroutine 378
- ask_save_buffer() subroutine 377
- ask_yn() subroutine 448
- Asm mode 70
- asm-mode** command 70, 140
- assemble_mode_line() subroutine 353
- assigning to variables 121
- associations, file 108
- associativity 301
- ATTR_DIRECTORY textual macro 381
- ATTR_READONLY textual macro 381
- attr_to_rgb() primitive 373
- auto-fill-indent buffer variable 67, 68, 206
- auto-fill-mode** command 26, 67, 68, 140
- auto-indent buffer variable 68, 206, 359
- auto-menu-bar variable 31, 206
- auto-read-changed-file buffer variable 95, 206
- auto-save-count variable 96, 206
- auto-save-name variable 96, 206
- auto-show-adjacent-delimiter variable 207
- auto-show-c-delimiters variable 72, 207
- auto-show-delimiter-delay variable 207
- auto-show-gams-delimiters variable 73, 207
- auto-show-html-delimiters variable 74, 207
- auto-show-matching-characters buffer variable 207
- auto-show-perl-delimiters variable 75, 207
- auto-show-postscript-delimiters variable 75, 208
- auto-show-shell-delimiters variable 76, 208
- auto-show-tex-delimiters variable 76, 208
- autoload() primitive 424
- autoload_commands() primitive 423, 424
- autosaving files 96
- auxiliary files 11
- availmem primitive 208, 418
- avoid-bottom-lines variable 90, 208, 345
- avoid-top-lines variable 90, 208, 345

B

- b command line flag 12
- b_match() subroutine 443

- back-to-tab-stop** command 69, 140
- backup files 95
- backup-name variable 96, 208
- backward-character** command 40, 140
- backward-delete-character** command 52, 140
- backward-delete-word** command 140
- backward-ifdef** command 73, 140
- backward-kill-level** command 42, 141
- backward-kill-word** command 40, 141
- backward-level** command 42, 141
- backward-paragraph** command 41, 141
- backward-sentence** command 41, 141
- backward-word** command 40, 141
- basic types 288
- BBLANK textual macro 346
- BBOTTOM textual macro 346
- BC textual macro 356
- BDOUBLE textual macro 346
- beep-duration variable 91, 209, 396
- beep-frequency variable 91, 209, 396
- beginning-of-line** command 40, 141
- beginning-of-window** command 81, 141
- bell, setting 91
- bell-on-abort variable 91, 209
- bell-on-autosave-error variable 91, 209
- bell-on-bad-key variable 91, 209
- bell-on-completion variable 91, 209
- bell-on-date-warning variable 91, 209
- bell-on-read-error variable 91, 209
- bell-on-search variable 91, 209
- bell-on-write-error variable 91, 209
- BHEX textual macro 356
- binary constants 287
- binary files, editing 97
- bind-to-key command 26, 118, 119, 135, 141, 175
 - in command file 124
- binding 26
- binding commands 118
- BLEFT textual macro 346
- block 301
- BM textual macro 356
- BMC textual macro 356
- BNEWLINE textual macro 356, 357
- BNONE textual macro 346
- BNORMAL textual macro 356
- bookmarks 46
- BORD() textual macro 346
- border-bottom variable 91, 209
- border-inside variable 91, 210
- border-left variable 91, 210
- border-right variable 91, 210
- border-top variable 91, 210
- BOTTOMRIGHT textual macro 344
- bprintf() primitive 326
- brace matching 41
- bracket matching 41
- break, eel keyword 299
- Brief emulation 119
- brief-copy-region** command 141
- brief-cut-region** command 142
- brief-delete-region** command 142
- brief-delete-window** command 142
- brief-drop-bookmark** command 142
- brief-end-key** command 142
- brief-home-key** command 142
- brief-jump-to-bookmark** command 142
- brief-keyboard** command 119, 142
- brief-open-line** command 143
- brief-resize-window** command 143
- brief-split-window** command 143
- BRIGHT textual macro 346
- browser files for tagging 48
- BSINGLE textual macro 346
- BTAB textual macro 356
- BTOP textual macro 346
- buf-accessed buffer variable 210
- buf-accessed-clock variable 210
- buf_delete() primitive 339
- buf_exist() primitive 339
- buf_in_window() primitive 379
- buf_list() primitive 341
- buf_match() primitive 446
- buf_pipe_text() primitive 411
- buf_printf() primitive 326
- _buf_readonly buffer variable 340
- buf_size() subroutine 339
- buf_xfer() subroutine 327
- buf_xfer_colors() subroutine 327, 367
- buf_zap() primitive 338
- bufed** command 92, 105, 106, 114, 143, 153
- bufed-grouping variable 210
- bufed-width variable 106, 210
- buffer 23
 - commands 92
 - keyword 288, 309, 315
 - startup 24

storage class 122
 buffer number 338
 buffer, eel keyword 122, 309
 buffer_display_characters buffer variable 211, 378
 357
 buffer_ftp_activity variable 392
 buffer_list() primitive 341
 buffer_maybe_break_line buffer variable 458
 buffer_not_saveable buffer variable 211, 378
 buffer_on_modify buffer variable 340
 buffer_printf() primitive 326
 buffer_size() subroutine 339
 buffer_sort() primitive 337
 buffer-specific variables 122, 288, 422
 buffer_to_clipboard() primitive 396
 buffer_unchanged() primitive 378
 buffers_identical() subroutine 338
 bufname primitive 211, 339
 bufnum primitive 211, 339
 bufnum_to_name() primitive 338
 build_filename() subroutine 388
 build_first primitive 211, 354, 356
 build_mode() subroutine 352
 build_window() primitive 350
 button_dialog() primitive 448
 byte_extension primitive 211, 423
 bytecode files 12, 127

C

C++ mode 70
 c-align-contin-lines variable 71, 211
 c-align-extra-space variable 211
 c-auto-fill-mode variable 72, 78, 212
 c-auto-show-delim-chars variable 212
 c-brace-offset variable 72, 212
 c-case-offset variable 71, 212
c-close command 72, 143
c-colon command 72, 143
 c-contin-offset variable 71, 212
 c-extra-keywords buffer variable 212
 c-fill-column variable 72, 78, 212
c-hash-mark command 72, 143
 c-indent color class 88
 c-indent buffer variable 71, 212
 c-indent-after-extern-c variable 212
 c-label-indent variable 72, 213
 c-look-back variable 213

C_LOWER textual macro 415
c-mode command 70, 72, 143
 c-mode-mouse-to-tag variable 31, 213
 c_move_level() subroutine 336
c-open command 72, 144
 c-param-decl variable 72, 213
 c-tab-always-indents variable 71, 213
 c-tab-override variable 71, 213
 c-tagging-class variable 213
 c-top-braces variable 72, 213
 c-top-contin variable 72, 213
 c-top-struct variable 72, 214
 C_UPPER textual macro 415
 call_by_suffix() subroutine 458
 call_dll() primitive 404
 call_mode() subroutine 375
 call_on_modify primitive 214, 340
 can-get-process-directory variable 214
 canceling a command 79
capitalize-word command 56, 144
 Caps Lock key 132
 capture-output variable 110, 214
 caret 85
 carriage return translation 97, 377
 case replacement 57
 case, changing 56
 case, eel keyword 299
 case-fold buffer variable 43, 66, 214, 331, 416
case-indirect command 119, 144
 _case_map buffer variable 415
 cast, function pointer 419
 catch-mouse primitive 17, 214, 433
 CAUTIOUS textual macro 444
cd command 93, 94, 144
center-line command 69, 144
center-window command 81, 144
 CF_INFO_CLASS textual macro 459
 CF_INFO_FUNC textual macro 459
 CF_INFO_TYPE textual macro 459
 change_buffer_name() primitive 339
change-code-coloring command 88, 144
change-file-read-only command 94, 145
change-font-size command 86, 145
change-key-names command 129, 131
change-line-wrapping command 81, 82, 145
change-modified command 95, 145
change-name command 123, 145
change-read-only command 94, 145

- change-show-spaces** command 84, 85, 145
- char, eel keyword 288
- char_avail() primitive 430
- _char_class buffer variable 415
- character class 60
- character constant 287
- character sets, converting 97
- character() primitive 326
- charncmp() primitive 332, 416
- chdir() primitive 383, 384, 385
- check_abort() primitive 413, 450
- check_buffer_word() subroutine 333
- check_dates() subroutine 382
- CHECK_DEVICE textual macro 381
- CHECK_DIR textual macro 381
- CHECK_FILE textual macro 381
- check_file() primitive 381
- check_modify() primitive 340
- CHECK_OTHER textual macro 381
- CHECK_PATTERN textual macro 381
- CHECK_PIPE textual macro 381
- clear-process-buffer variable 112, 214
- clear-tags** command 48, 49, 146
- clip_mouse() subroutine 435
- clipboard, Windows 54
- clipboard-access variable 54, 202, 215
- clipboard_available() primitive 396
- clipboard-format variable 215
- clipboard_to_buffer() primitive 396
- Closeback variable 70, 71, 215
- CMD_INDEX_KEY textual macro 431
- cmd_len primitive 215, 451
- cmd-line-session-file variable 215
- CMDCONCURSHELLFLAGS configuration variable 111
- CMDSHELLFLAGS configuration variable 111
- code coloring 88
- col_search() subroutine 334
- color class 86, 371, 373
- color scheme 86
- color_c_from_here() subroutine 370
- color_c_range() subroutine 369
- color_class, eel keyword 310
- COLOR_DO_COLORING textual macro 216
- color-html-look-back variable 216
- COLOR_IN_PROGRESS textual macro 216
- COLOR_INVALIDATE_BACKWARD textual macro 216, 369
- COLOR_INVALIDATE_FORWARD textual macro 216, 369
- COLOR_INVALIDATE_RESETS textual macro 216, 370
- color-look-back variable 88, 216, 370
- COLOR_MINIMAL textual macro 216
- color-names variable 216
- color_scheme, eel keyword 311
- COLOR_STRIP_ATTR() textual macro 372
- color-whole-buffer variable 88, 216
- coloring-flags buffer variable 216, 369
- colors, changing 86
- column editing 55
- column number, always displaying 237
- column_in_window primitive 216, 350
- column_to_pos() subroutine 357
- comm_dlg_color() primitive 447
- command
 - defined 289
 - eel keyword 289, 315
- command file
 - bind-to-key 124
 - create-prefix-command 124
 - define-macro 124
- command files 123, 124
- command history 30
- command line
 - for EEL 283
 - for Epsilon 8
- command processor, replacements for 111
- command, eel keyword 289
- comment-begin buffer variable 78, 217, 456
- comment-column buffer variable 78, 217
- comment-end buffer variable 78, 217, 456
- comment-pattern buffer variable 78, 217, 456
- comment-repeat-indentation-lines variable 217
- comment-start buffer variable 78, 217, 456
- commenting commands 78
- comments in EEL 286
- common_file_dlg() primitive 447
- common-open-curdir variable 217, 447
- COMP_FILE textual macro 444
- COMP_FOLD textual macro 444
- comp_read() subroutine 444
- compare_buffer_text() primitive 338
- compare_dates() subroutine 382
- compare-sorted-windows** command 50, 146

- compare-windows** command 49, 50, 146
- compare-windows-ignores-space variable 49, 217
- compile-asm-cmd variable 70, 218
- compile-buffer** command 114, 115, 146, 220
- compile-buffer-cmd buffer variable 218
- compile-c-cmd variable 218
- compile-c-cmd-unix variable 218
- compile-cpp-cmd variable 114, 218
- compile-cpp-cmd-unix variable 218
- compile-eel-cmd variable 219
- compile-eel-dll-flags variable 114, 219
- compile-gams-cmd variable 219
- compile-idl-cmd variable 219
- compile-in-separate-buffer variable 219
- compile-java-cmd variable 219
- compile-makefile-cmd variable 74, 219
- compile-makefile-cmd-unix variable 219
- compile-perl-cmd variable 74, 220
- compile-tex-cmd variable 76, 220
- compiler help 77
- complete() subroutine 445
- completion 27, 28
 - adding your own 443
- completion, excluding files 29, 98
- completion_lister variable 445
- completion-pops-up variable 28, 220
- COMSPEC environment variable 10, 110
- conagent.pif 112
- concur_activity() subroutine 410
- concur_shell() primitive 409
- concurrent process 111
- concurrent-compile buffer variable 114, 220
- concurrent-make variable 114, 220
- COND_KEY textual macro 413
- COND_PROC textual macro 413
- Conf mode 73
- conf-mode** command 73, 146
- config.sys file 406, 462
- configuration variable 9
 - CMDCONCURSHELLFLAGS 111
 - CMDSHELLFLAGS 111
 - EEL 283
 - EPSCOMSPEC 10, 110, 111
 - EPSCONCURCOMSPEC 111
 - EPSCONCURSHELL 111
 - EPSILON 12, 425
 - EPSMIXEDCASEDRIVES 99
 - EPSPATH 11, 107, 283, 389
 - EPSSHELL 11, 110, 111
 - ESESSION 107
 - INTERCONCURSHELLFLAGS 111
 - INTERSHELLFLAGS 111
- constants 287
- context-menu** command 136, 146
- continue, eel keyword 299
- control characters 84
- control chars, in searches 42
- conventional memory 14
- conversion of variables 301
- convert_to_8_3_filename() primitive 389
- copy_buffer_variables() primitive 422
- copy-rectangle** command 55, 56, 147
- copy-region** command 54, 147
- copy-to-clipboard** command 54, 55, 147
- copy-to-file** command 96, 147
- copy-to-scratch** command 54, 147
- copyfile() primitive 379
- copying files 104
- copying text 52
- copyright, Epsilon iii
- count-lines** command 81, 147
- create() primitive 338
- create_dired_listing() subroutine 384
- create-file-associations** command 108, 109, 147
- create_invisible_window() primitive 400
- create-prefix-command command 118, 119, 147
 - in command file 124
- create-variable** command 122, 123, 147
- CTRL() textual macro 430
- Ctrl_ 35
- ctrl-prefix** command 119, 148
- CTRLIFY_KEY textual macro 453
- cua-keyboard** command 121, 148
- curchar() primitive 326
- current buffer 25
- current window 25
- current_column() primitive 358
- current-video-mode variable 220
- curses program 15
- cursor-blink-period variable 220
- cursor_shape primitive 221, 362
- CURSOR_SHAPE() textual macro 362
- cursor_to_column primitive 221, 358
- cx_tab variable 451
- cygwin-filenames variable 221

D

- d command line flag 12, 283
- DDE 108
- dde command line flag 12, 108
- DDE messages, sending 397
- dde_close() primitive 397
- dde_execute() primitive 397
- dde_open() primitive 397
- debug-text color class 87
- debugger 127
- decimal constant 287
- declaration 289
- declarator 290
- default color class 87
- default value 122, 288
- default, eel keyword 299
- default-character-set variable 221
- default_fold() subroutine 334
- default_move_level() subroutine 336
- default-oem-word variable 40, 221
- default_search_string() subroutine 334
- default-state-file-name variable 221
- default-translation-type variable 221, 378
- default-word variable 40, 222
- #define preprocessor command 47, 283, 284
- define-macro, in command file 124
- del_file() subroutine 403
- delay() primitive 413
- delete vs. kill 52
- delete() primitive 326
- delete-blank-lines** command 52, 148
- delete_buffer() primitive 339
- delete-character** command 52, 148
- delete-current-line** command 148
- delete_file() primitive 379, 402
- delete-hacking-tabs buffer variable 51, 222
- delete-horizontal-space** command 52, 148
- delete_if_highlighted() subroutine 326
- delete-matching-lines** command 58, 148
- delete-name** command 90, 123, 148, 198
- delete-rectangle** command 56, 148
- delete-to-end-of-line** command 149
- delete_user_buffer() subroutine 339
- deleting commands or variables 123
- deleting files 104
- describe-command** command 35, 36, 149
- describe-key** command 35, 36, 149
- describe-variable** command 35, 36, 149
- desktop icon, running Epsilon from a 109
- detect_dired_format() subroutine 385
- Developer Studio, integrating with 109
- diacritical marks 126
- dialog-regex-replace** command 58, 149
- dialog-replace** command 58, 149
- dialog-reverse-search** command 44, 45, 149
- dialog-search** command 44, 45, 149
- diff** command 49, 50, 149
- diff-match-lines variable 49, 222
- diff-mismatch-lines variable 49, 222
- ding() primitive 395, 396
- directory name, avoid typing 93
- directory, setting current 93
- directory_flags primitive 222
- dired command 8, 100, 103, 105, 149, 156, 225, 384, 392
 - and find-file 93
- dired-buffer-pattern buffer variable 222
- dired-format buffer variable 222, 385
- dired-groups-dirs variable 222
- dired-mode** command 150
- dired_one() subroutine 384
- dired-sort** command 151
- dired-sorts-files variable 223
- dired_standardize() primitive 385
- discardable-buffer buffer variable 223, 378
- disk management 103
- disk_space() subroutine 394, 402, 407
- display-buffer-info** command 151
- _display_characters primitive 357
- _display_class primitive 354, 356
- display-column window variable 81, 223
- display-definition variable 223
- display_dialog_box() primitive 448
- display-func-name variable 223
- display-func-name-buf variable 223
- display-func-name-win variable 223
- display_more_msg() subroutine 353
- display_scroll_bar primitive 224, 438
- display_width() primitive 357
- displaying special characters 84
- displaying variables 121
- DLL's, under OS/2 405
- DLL's, under Windows 404
- dllcall variable 406
- do, eel keyword 298
- do_again() primitive 453

`do_buffer_sort()` subroutine 337
do-c-indent command 72, 151
`do_command()` primitive 451, 452
`do_compare_sorted()` subroutine 338
`do_compile()` subroutine 146
`do_dired()` primitive 384
`do_drop_matching_lines()` subroutine 334
`do_file_match()` subroutine 446
`do_file_read()` subroutine 375
`do_find()` subroutine 375
`doftp_op()` subroutine 390, 391
`do_insert_file()` subroutine 379
`do_interrupt()` primitive 20, 401, 402, 404, 406
`do_push()` subroutine 409
`do_readonly_warning()` subroutine 335, 375
`do_recursion()` primitive 413
`do_remote_dired()` subroutine 384
`do_save_file()` subroutine 376
`do_save_state()` subroutine 424
`do_searching()` subroutine 333
`do_set_mark()` subroutine 329
`do_shift_selects()` subroutine 366
`do_sort_region()` subroutine 337
`do_telnet()` subroutine 390, 391
`do_topkey()` primitive 450, 452
`do_uniq()` subroutine 338
documentation, online 36
DOS_SERVICES textual macro 402
double_click_time primitive 224, 434
down-line command 26, 40, 151
`drag_drop_handler()` subroutine 397
`drag_drop_result()` primitive 397
dragging text 30
draw-column-markers variable 85, 224
draw-focus-rectangle variable 85, 224
`drop_all_colored_regions()` subroutine 371
`drop_buffer()` subroutine 339
`drop_coloring()` subroutine 371
`drop_dots()` subroutine 385
`drop_final_slash()` primitive 387
`drop_name()` primitive 419, 420
`drop_pending_says()` primitive 359
DSABORT textual macro 333
DSBAD textual macro 333
DVI files, previewing 76, 167
dynamic-link libraries, under OS/2 405
dynamic-link libraries, under Windows 404

E

-e command line flag 16, 283
`early_init()` subroutine 425
echo area 24
_echo_display_class variable 357
echo-line variable 90, 224
ECOLOR_COPY textual macro 372
ECOLOR_UNKNOWN textual macro 372
edit-variables command 122, 123, 152, 243
edoc file 12, 36
EEL 127
EEL configuration variable 283
eel-change-key-names command 128, 131
`eel_compile()` primitive 423
eel-version variable 224
-ef command line flag 16
-ei command line flag 16
eight bit characters 356
#else preprocessor command 286
EMACS 26
EMS memory 16
end-kbd-macro command 118, 152, 175
end-of-line command 40, 152
end-of-window command 81, 152
`end_print_job()` primitive 400
#endif preprocessor command 285
enlarge-window command 83, 152
enlarge-window-horizontally command 83, 152
enlarge-window-interactively command 83, 152
enter-key command 67, 68, 152
environment variable
 COMSPEC 10, 110
 EPSRUNS 11
 LIBPATH 19, 406, 462
 MIXEDCASEDRIVES 99
 PATH 11
 reading 394
 SHELL 11, 110
 TEMP 13
 TMP 13
environment, size of 112
eps-aux.exe 19
eps-lib3.dll file 19, 462
EPSCOMSPEC configuration variable 10, 110, 111
EPSCONCURCOMSPEC configuration variable 111
EPSCONCURSHELL configuration variable 111
EPSILON configuration variable 12, 425
Epsilon Extension Language 127

Epsilon, command 8
epsilon-html-look-up command 153
epsilon-info-look-up command 35, 36, 153
epsilon-keyboard command 119, 121, 153
epsilon-manual command 36, 153
epsilon-manual-html command 153
epsilon-manual-info command 35, 36, 153
 epsilon-manual-port variable 224
 EPSMIXEDCASEDRIVES configuration variable 99
 EPSPATH configuration variable 11, 107, 283, 389
 EPSRUNS environment variable 11
 EPSSHELL configuration variable 11, 110, 111
 epswhlp.cnt file 77
 EREADABORT textual macro 446
 err_file_read() subroutine 375
 errno primitive 225, 379, 383, 384, 446
 error SYS1804 462
 error() primitive 412, 413, 414
 error_if_input() subroutine 348
 ERROR_PATTERN textual macro 113
 ESESSION configuration variable 107
 eshell file 13
 eshrink file 13
 eswap file 13
 ETRANSPARENT textual macro 312, 372
eval command 136, 153
 EXACTONLY textual macro 443
exchange-point-and-mark command 54, 153
 executable files, editing 97
execute-eel command 136, 153
 execution profiler 275
 exist() primitive 339
exit command 106, 113, 153, 414
exit-level command 106, 154, 413
exit-process command 113, 154
 expand_display() primitive 357
 expand-wildcards variable 8, 225
 expire_message variable 359
 explicit-session-file variable 225
export-colors command 87, 130, 131, 154
 EXTEND_SEL_KEY textual macro 366, 431, 432
 extended file patterns 102
 extended keys 13
 extension language 275
 extensions vs. macros 275
 extensions, file 69
 extra-video-modes variable 88, 89, 171, 225
 extract_rectangle() subroutine 365

F

F1 key 35
 far-pause variable 42, 155, 225
 -fd command line flag 12
 -fh command line flag 13
 field names 292
 file
 edoc 36
 eshell 13
 eshrink 13
 primlist.doc 20
 readme.txt 20
 startup 123
 file associations 108
 file dates 95
 file name patterns 102
 file name prompts 98
 file name template 96
 file names, capitalization of 99
 FILE_CONVERT_ASK textual macro 377
 FILE_CONVERT_READ textual macro 376
 file_convert_read() subroutine 375
 FILE_CONVERT_WRITE textual macro 376
 file_convert_write() subroutine 376
 file-date-tolerance variable 95, 225
 file_error() primitive 379
 file_io_converter variable 376
 file_match() primitive 446
 file-pattern-wildcards variable 226, 381
file-query-replace command 58, 154
 file_read() primitive 374
 file_write() primitive 375, 424
 filename primitive 226, 378
 filename_rules() primitive 388
 FILETYPE_AUTO textual macro 374, 377, 378
 FILETYPE_BINARY textual macro 377
 FILETYPE_MAC textual macro 377
 FILETYPE_MSDOS textual macro 377, 378
 FILETYPE_UNIX textual macro 377, 378
 fill column 67
fill-c-comment command 73, 155
 fill-mode buffer variable 67, 226
fill-paragraph command 68, 155
 fill_rectangle() subroutine 365
fill-region command 67, 68, 155
filter-region command 110, 111, 155
 filter_str variable 447
 final_index() primitive 418

final-macro-pause variable 226
 find_c_func_info() subroutine 459
 find_data variable 447
find-delimiter command 42, 155
 find_dialog() primitive 447
 find_dialog_say() primitive 447
 find-file command 47, 93, 94, 100, 103, 113, 155, 375
 and dired 93
 find_group() primitive 333
 find_in_other_buf() subroutine 375
 find_index() primitive 419
 find_it() subroutine 375, 456
 find-lines-visible variable 226
find-linked-file command 93, 156
 find-linked-file-ignores-angles variable 226
find-oem-file command 98, 156
find-read-only-file command 94, 156
 find_remote_file() subroutine 375
find-unconverted-file command 156
finger command 100, 156
 finger_user() primitive 390
 finish_up() subroutine 426
 first_window_refresh primitive 226, 371
 fix_cursor() subroutine 362
 fix_key_table() subroutine 452
 fix_region() subroutine 364
 fix_window_start() subroutine 350
 FKEY() textual macro 430
 flags
 for EEL 283
 for Epsilon 12
 FM_NO_DIRS textual macro 443, 446
 FM_ONLY_DIRS textual macro 443, 446
 fnamecmp() subroutine 388
 FNAMELEN textual macro 276
 FNT_DIALOG textual macro 363
 FNT_PRINTER textual macro 363
 FNT_SCREEN textual macro 363
 FOLD textual macro 333
 font-dialog variable 86, 226
 font-fixed variable 85, 227
 font-printer variable 86, 227
 fonts, setting 85
 for, eel keyword 298
 FORCE_MODE_LINE textual macro 352
 force-save-as buffer variable 227
 force_to_column() subroutine 358
 foreign characters 126, 356
 format string 361
 format_date() subroutine 382
forward-character command 40, 157
forward-ifdef command 73, 157
forward-level command 42, 157
forward-paragraph command 41, 141, 157, 174
forward-search-again command 44, 45, 157
forward-sentence command 41, 157, 169
forward-word command 40, 157
 FPAT_COMMA textual macro 381
 FPAT_CURLY_BRACE textual macro 381
 FPAT_SEMICOLON textual macro 381
 FPAT_SQUARE_BRACKET textual macro 381
 fpatmatch() primitive 417
 free() primitive 418
 free_spot() primitive 328
 -fs command line flag 13, 418
 FSA_NEWFILE textual macro 227
 FSA_READONLY textual macro 227
 FSYS_CASE_IGNORED textual macro 388
 FSYS_CASE_MASK textual macro 388
 FSYS_CASE_PRESERVED textual macro 388
 FSYS_CASE_SENSITIVE textual macro 388
 FSYS_CASE_UNKNOWN textual macro 388
 FSYS_CDROM textual macro 388
 FSYS_LOCAL textual macro 388
 FSYS_NETWORK textual macro 388
 FSYS_REMOVABLE textual macro 388
 FSYS_SHORT_NAMES textual macro 388
 FTP URL 100
 ftp_activity() subroutine 392
 FTP_ASCII textual macro 390
 ftp-ascii-transfers variable 97, 100, 227, 390
 ftp-compatible-dirs variable 100, 227, 391
 FTP_LIST textual macro 390
 FTP_MISC textual macro 390
 ftp_misc_operation() subroutine 391
 ftp_op() primitive 390
 ftp_op() subroutine 392
 FTP_OP_MASK textual macro 390
 ftp-passive-transfers variable 100, 227
 FTP_RECV textual macro 390
 FTP_SEND textual macro 390
 FTP_USE_CWD textual macro 391
 FTP_WAIT textual macro 390
 full_getkey() subroutine 453
 full_redraw primitive 228, 354

function 307
 function keys 132
 function name, displaying 223
 function, pointer to 419
fundamental-mode command 70, 157
 fwd-search-key variable 44, 228

G

GAMS files 219
 GAMS mode 73
 gams-auto-show-delim-chars variable 228
 gams-files variable 73, 228
gams-mode command 73, 158
 general_matcher() primitive 445
 -geometry command line flag 13
 get_any() subroutine 442
 get_background_color() primitive 372
 GET_BORD() textual macro 346
 get_buf() subroutine 441
 get_buf_point() subroutine 339
 get_buffer_directory() subroutine 383
 get_character_color() primitive 368
 get_choice() subroutine 442
 get_cmd() subroutine 442
 get_color_scheme_variable() subroutine 372
 get_column() subroutine 358
 get_command_index() subroutine 442
 get_direction() subroutine 415
 get_dired_item() subroutine 385
 get_doc() subroutine 428
 get_executable_directory() primitive 387
 get_extension() primitive 386
 get_file() subroutine 440
 get_file_dir() subroutine 440
 get_file_read_only() primitive 380
 get_foreground_color() primitive 372
 get_func() subroutine 442
 get_indentation() subroutine 358
 get_keycode() primitive 431, 454
 get_macname() subroutine 442
 get_macro() primitive 454
 get_mode_string_variable() subroutine 458
 get_mode_variable() subroutine 458
 get_movement_or_release() subroutine 436
 get_num_var() primitive 420
 get_number() subroutine 441
 get_password() subroutine 392

get_pointer() subroutine 403, 406, 407
 get_profile() primitive 428
 get_search_string() subroutine 334
 get_spot() primitive 329
 get_str_auto_def() subroutine 441
 get_str_var() primitive 420
 get_strdef() subroutine 441
 get_string() subroutine 441
 get_strnone() subroutine 441
 get_strpopup() subroutine 441
 get_tagged_region() primitive 368
 get_tail() primitive 386
 get_url_file_part() subroutine 393
 get_var() subroutine 442
 get_wattrib() primitive 348
 get_window_info() subroutine 344
 get_window_pos() primitive 350
 GETBLUE() textual macro 312
 getcd() primitive 383
 getenv() primitive 394
 GETFOCUS textual macro 439
 GETGREEN() textual macro 312
 gethostname() primitive 392
 getkey() subroutine 429, 450, 452
 GETRED() textual macro 312
 give_begin_line() subroutine 335
 give_end_line() subroutine 335
 give_position() subroutine 336
 give_prev_buf() subroutine 349
 give_window_space() primitive 342
 glibc 6
 global variable 288
 go_line() subroutine 335
 goal-column buffer variable 228
 got-bad-number variable 228, 442
 goto, eel keyword 301
goto-beginning command 40, 158
goto-end command 40, 158
goto-line command 80, 81, 158
goto-tag command 47, 48, 158
 grab() primitive 327
 grab_buffer() subroutine 327
 grab_expanding() subroutine 327
 grab_full_line() subroutine 327
 grab_line() subroutine 327
 grab_numbers() subroutine 327
 grab_string() subroutine 327
 grab_string_expanding() subroutine 327

graphics characters 84, 126
grep command 46, 158
 grep-empties-buffer variable 45, 228
 grep-ignore-file-extensions variable 228
 grep-keeps-files variable 45, 228
grep-mode command 159
 grep-prompt-with-buffer-directory variable 45, 229
 GREYBACK textual macro 430
 GREYENTER textual macro 430
 GREYESC textual macro 430
 GREYMINUS textual macro 430
 GREYPLUS textual macro 430
 GREYSLASH textual macro 430
 GREYSTAR textual macro 430
 GREYTAB textual macro 430
 grouping of EEL operators 301
 guess_mode_without_extension() subroutine 458
 gui_cursor_shape primitive 229, 362
 gui-menu-file variable 31, 229
 gui.mnu file 77

H

hack_tabs() subroutine 359
 halt_process() primitive 410
 Hamilton C Shell 111
 has_arg primitive 229, 413, 450, 451
 has_feature primitive 395
 help command 35, 36, 159
 file 12
 help, getting 35
 help_on_command() subroutine 428
 help_on_current() subroutine 428
 HELPKEY textual macro 449
 hex constants 287
 entering interactively 121
 hex display 84
 _highlight_control primitive 364
 highlight_off() subroutine 364
 highlight_on() subroutine 364
highlight-region command 54, 160
 history of commands 30
 hlp files 77
 hook
 when loading bytecode files 423
 when reading in a file 69

 when starting Epsilon 425
 horiz-border color class 87, 374
 horizontal scrolling 81
 HORIZONTAL textual macro 342
 horizontal() primitive 357, 358
 host name, displaying 265
 host name, retrieving 392
 HTML mode 74
 html-auto-show-delim-chars variable 229
 html-javascript-coloring variable 229
html-mode command 74, 160
 html_move_level() subroutine 336
 Http URL 100
 http-proxy-exceptions variable 229
 http-proxy-port variable 229, 230
 http-proxy-server variable 229, 230
 http_retrieve() primitive 390
 http_retrieve() subroutine 391
 HTTP_RETRIEVE_ONLY_HEADER textual macro 390
 HTTP_RETRIEVE_WAIT textual macro 390

I

-i command line flag 283
 identifiers 286
 IDL files 219
 idle-coloring-delay buffer variable 230
 idle-coloring-delay variable 88
 idle-coloring-size buffer variable 230
 #if preprocessor command 285
 if, eel keyword 211, 298
 ifdef lines, moving by 72
 #ifdef preprocessor command 286
 #ifndef preprocessor command 286
 ignore_file_extensions variable 388
 ignore-error variable 113, 230
 ignore-file-extensions variable 29, 98, 230
 ignore-kbd-macro variable 230, 453
 ignoring-file-change buffer variable 230
import-colors command 130, 160
 in_bufed() subroutine 349
 in_echo_area primitive 230, 362, 450
 in_macro() primitive 430
 in-perl-buffer buffer variable 230
 in-shell-buffer buffer variable 231
 include preprocessor command 285
 executed only once 315
 include-directories variable 93, 156, 231

- INCR textual macro 333
- incremental-search** command 42, 44, 160
- `indent-comment-as-code` variable 78, 161, 231
- indent-for-comment** command 78, 161
- `indent_like_tab()` subroutine 358
- indent-previous** command 68, 69, 161
- indent-region** command 68, 69, 161
- indent-rigidly** command 68, 69, 161
- `indent_to_column()` subroutine 358
- indent-under** command 68, 69, 161
- `indent-with-tabs` buffer variable 56, 69, 231, 358
- `indenter` variable 359
- indenting 68
- `indents-separate-paragraphs` buffer variable 41, 157, 231
- `index()` primitive 417
- `index_table()` primitive 452
- info** command 39, 162
- info-backward-node** command 38, 162
- info-directory-node** command 38, 162
- info-follow-nearest-reference** command 38, 162
- info-follow-reference** command 38, 162
- info-forward-node** command 38, 162
- info-goto** command 39, 162
- info-goto-epsilon-command** command 36, 162
- info-goto-epsilon-key** command 36, 163
- info-goto-epsilon-variable** command 36, 163
- info-index** command 38, 163
- info-index-next** command 38, 163
- info-last** command 38, 163
- info-last-node** command 39, 163
- info-menu** command 38, 163
- info-mode** command 39, 163
- info-mouse-double** command 164
- info-next** command 38, 164
- info-next-page** command 38, 165
- info-next-reference** command 38, 165
- info-nth-menu-item** command 38, 165
- `info-path-non-unix` variable 38, 231
- `info-path-unix` variable 38, 231
- info-previous** command 38, 165
- info-previous-page** command 38, 165
- info-previous-reference** command 38, 165
- info-quit** command 38, 165
- `info-recovering` variable 231
- info-search** command 38, 165
- info-tagify** command 38, 39, 166
- info-top** command 38, 166
- info-up** command 38, 166
- info-validate** command 38, 39, 166
- Ini mode 74
- ini-mode** command 74, 166
- `initial-tag-file` variable 48, 231
- initialization
 - of Epsilon 12
 - of variables 295, 296
- `insert()` primitive 325
- insert-ascii** command 51, 52, 166
- insert-binding** command 126, 166
- insert-clipboard** command 54, 55, 166
- `insert-default-response` variable 27, 53, 232
- insert-file** command 93, 94, 166, 379
- insert-macro** command 118, 126, 167
- insert-scratch** command 54, 167
- inserting characters 51
- installation 5
 - for DOS 7
 - for OS/2 7
 - for Unix 6
- Installing Epsilon for DOS 7
- Installing Epsilon for OS/2 7
- Installing Epsilon for Unix 6
- `int, eel` keyword 288
- integrate with Visual Studio 109
- integrating with Developer Studio 109
- IntelliMouse support 31, 266, 439
- `INTERCONCURSHELLFLAGS` configuration variable 111
- international characters 126, 356
- internationalization 126
- Internet 100
- interrupts 401
- `INTERSHELLFLAGS` configuration variable 111
- `invisible_cmd()` primitive 450
- `invisible_window` primitive 232, 349
- `invoke_menu()` primitive 398
- invoke-windows-menu** command 134, 167
- invoking Epsilon 8
- `IS_ALT_KEY()` textual macro 431
- `IS_CTRL_KEY()` textual macro 431
- `is-current-window` variable 232
- `is_directory()` primitive 380
- `is_dired_buf()` subroutine 384
- `IS_EXT_ASCII_KEY()` textual macro 434
- `is_gui` primitive 232, 394
- `is_highlight_on()` subroutine 364

is_in_tree() subroutine 387
 is_key_repeating() primitive 429
 IS_MOUSE_...() textual macros 435
 IS_MOUSE_CENTER() textual macro 435
 IS_MOUSE_DOUBLE() textual macro 435
 IS_MOUSE_DOWN() textual macro 435
 IS_MOUSE_KEY() textual macro 434
 IS_MOUSE_LEFT() textual macro 435
 IS_MOUSE_RIGHT() textual macro 435
 IS_MOUSE_SINGLE() textual macro 435
 IS_MOUSE_UP() textual macro 435
 IS_NT textual macro 394
 is_path_separator() primitive 386
 is_pattern() primitive 380
 is_process_buffer() primitive 409
 is_remote_dir() subroutine 387
 is_remote_file() primitive 387
 IS_TRUE_KEY() textual macro 434
 is_unix primitive 395
 is-unix variable 232
 IS_UNIX_TERM textual macro 232, 395
 IS_UNIX_XWIN textual macro 232, 395
 is_unsaved_buffer() subroutine 378
 IS_WIN_KEY() textual macro 435
 IS_WIN31 textual macro 394
 is_win32 primitive 395
 is-win32 variable 232
 IS_WIN32_CONSOLE textual macro 232, 395
 IS_WIN32_GUI textual macro 232, 395
 IS_WIN32S textual macro 394
 IS_WIN95 textual macro 394
 is_window() primitive 343
 is_word_char() subroutine 333
 isalnum() subroutine 415
 isalpha() primitive 415
 isdigit() primitive 415
 isident() subroutine 415
 islower() primitive 415
 ISO 8859 character sets 126
 ISPOPUP textual macro 343
 ISPROC_CONCUR textual macro 409
 ISPROC_PIPE textual macro 409
 isspace() primitive 415
 ISTILED textual macro 343
 isupper() primitive 415
 iter primitive 232, 413, 441, 450, 451, 452, 453

J

Java mode 70

jump-to-column command 81, 82, 167
 jump-to-dvi command 76, 77, 167
 jump-to-last-bookmark command 46, 167
 jump-to-named-bookmark command 46, 168

K

-ka command line flag 13
 kbd_extended primitive 233, 433
 -kc command line flag 17
 -ke command line flag 13, 132, 433
 keep-duplicate-lines command 50, 168
 keep-matching-lines command 58, 168
 keep-unique-lines command 50, 168
 key primitive 233, 429, 431, 453
 key table 309, 451
 key table, values in 419
 key_binding variable 453
 key_code primitive 233, 432
 key-from-macro variable 233, 430
 key_is_button primitive 233, 449
 key-repeat-rate variable 136, 233
 key_type primitive 233, 432
 keyboard
 101-key 13
 enhancers 134
 keyboard macro 117
 KEYDELETE textual macro 430
 KEYDOWN textual macro 430
 KEYEND textual macro 430
 KEYHOME textual macro 430
 KEYINSERT textual macro 430
 KEYLEFT textual macro 430
 KEYPGDN textual macro 430
 KEYPGUP textual macro 430
 KEYRIGHT textual macro 430
 keys and commands 118
 keys, OS/2 Presentation Manager 134
 Keystrokes and Commands: Bindings 26
 keystrokes, recording 116, 117
 keytable 309, 451
 keytable, eel keyword 309, 315, 451, 455
 keytable, values in 419
 keytran primitive 134, 135, 431
 KEYTRANPASS textual macro 432
 KEYUP textual macro 430
 keyword help 77
 kill buffers 52

kill vs. delete 52
kill-all-buffers command 92, 93, 168
kill-buffer command 92, 168
kill-buffers variable 53, 233
kill-comment command 78, 168
kill-current-buffer command 92, 168
kill-current-line command 52, 54, 169
kill-level command 42, 169
kill-line command 54, 169
kill-process command 113, 169
kill-rectangle command 55, 56, 169
kill-region command 54, 169
kill-sentence command 41, 169
kill-to-end-of-line command 52, 54, 169
kill-window command 82, 169
kill-word command 40, 169
killing commands 52
-km command line flag 17
-kp command line flag 17
-ks command line flag 13
-kt command line flag 17
KT_ACCENT textual macro 432
KT_ACCENT_SEQ textual macro 432
KT_EXTEND_SEL textual macro 432
KT_KEYTRAN textual macro 432
KT_MACRO textual macro 432
KT_NONASCII textual macro 432
KT_NONASCII_EXT textual macro 432
KT_NORMAL textual macro 432
-kw command line flag 17

L

-l command line flag 13, 425
last_index primitive 233, 428, 452
last-kbd-macro command 117, 118, 170
last-show-spaces buffer variable 234
last-window-color-scheme variable 234
latex-2e-or-3 variable 76, 234
latex-mode command 77, 170
Latin 1 character set 126
leave() primitive 413, 414
leave_blank primitive 234, 426
leave_recursion() primitive 413, 450
_len_def_mac variable 430
level 41
libnss shared files 6
LIBPATH environment variable 19, 406, 462

licensing, Epsilon iii
lifetime of variables 288
line number, always displaying 237
line number, displaying 80
line number, positioning by 80
#line preprocessor command 285
line scrolling 81
line translation 97, 377
line wrapping 81
line_in_window primitive 234, 350
line_search() subroutine 334
line-to-bottom command 80, 81, 170
line-to-top command 80, 81, 170
lines_between() primitive 335
lisp commands 41
list-all command 129, 130, 170
list_bindings() primitive 454
list-bookmarks command 46, 170
list-changes command 129, 131, 170
list-colors command 171
list-definitions command 73, 75, 171
list-files command 105, 171
list_finder variable 445
list-make-preprocessor-conditionals command 74, 171
list_matches() subroutine 445
list-preprocessor-conditionals command 73, 171
list-svga-modes command 89, 90, 171
list-undefined command 128, 172
LISTMATCH textual macro 443
load-buffer command 118, 124, 126, 172
load-bytes command 127, 128, 172, 272
load-changes command 129, 131, 172
load_commands() primitive 423
load-fail-ok variable 234
load-file command 124, 126, 172
load_from_path() subroutine 423, 424
load_from_state primitive 234, 426
local variable 288
locate-file command 105, 172
locate-path-unix variable 105, 172, 234
locate_window() subroutine 379
long lines 81
longjmp() primitive 414
look_file() subroutine 375
look_on_path() primitive 389
look_up_tree() subroutine 387
lookpath() primitive 389
LOSEFOCUS textual macro 439

low-level operations 401, 404, 405
 low_window_create() primitive 344
 low_window_info() primitive 344
 lowclose() primitive 383
lowercase-word command 56, 172
 lowopen() primitive 383
 lowread() primitive 383
 lowseek() primitive 383
 lowwrite() primitive 383
 LR_BORD() textual macro 346
 lugeps.ini file 5
 lvalue expressions 303

M

-m command line flag 14
 Macintosh files 97
 macro-runs-immediately variable 234, 453
 macros vs. extensions 275
 macros, keyboard 117
 macros, types of 284
 main loop 450
 major modes 25
 major-mode buffer variable 235, 353
make command 114, 115, 172, 220
 make utility program 272
 make_alt() subroutine 430
 make_anon_keytable() subroutine 452
 make_backup() primitive 380
 make_ctrl() subroutine 430
 make_dired() subroutine 384
 make_line_highlight() subroutine 366
 make_mode() subroutine 354
 make_pointer() primitive 405
 MAKE_RGB() textual macro 311
 make_temp_file() primitive 380
 make_title() primitive 352
 makefile file 272
 Makefile mode 74
makefile-mode command 74, 173
 malloc() primitive 417, 418
man command 77, 173
 margin-right buffer variable 67, 235
 margins, setting printer 101
 mark 52
 mark primitive 235, 329
mark-c-paragraph command 173
mark-inclusive-region command 56, 173

mark-line-region command 56, 173
mark-normal-region command 55, 173
mark-paragraph command 41, 174
mark-rectangle command 56, 174
 mark_spot primitive 329
 mark_to_column primitive 235, 358
 mark-unhighlights variable 55, 173, 174, 235
mark-whole-buffer command 53, 54, 174
 _MATCH_BUF textual macro 445
 Matchdelim variable 71, 235
 matchend primitive 64, 235, 331
 matches_at() subroutine 332
 matchstart primitive 64, 235, 331, 332
 max-initial-windows variable 8, 236
 maybe_break_this_line() subroutine 458
 maybe_ding() subroutine 396
 maybe_indent_rigidly() subroutine 359
 maybe_refresh() primitive 353, 450
 mem_in_use primitive 236, 418
 memcmp() primitive 417
 memcpy() primitive 417
 memfcmp() primitive 417
 memset() primitive 417
 mention() primitive 360, 452
 mention-delay variable 118, 236, 360
 menu bar 31
 menu-bar-flashes variable 31, 236
 menu-bindings variable 32, 236
 menu_command primitive 236, 439
 menu-file variable 31, 236
 menu-stays-after-click variable 32, 236
 menu-width variable 29, 236
 menu-window variable 237
merge-diff command 49, 50, 174
 merge-diff-var variable 237
 meta characters 356
 Microsoft Developer Studio, integrating with 109
 middle_init() subroutine 425
 minimal-coloring variable 88, 237
 minor modes 25
 MIXEDCASEDRIVES environment variable 99
 mkdir() primitive 384
 mode 24, 25
 defining a new 455
 major 25
 minor 25
 mode line 24, 353
 mode_auto_show_delimiter buffer variable 457

mode_default_settings() subroutine 458
 mode-end variable 24, 91, 237, 353
 mode-extra buffer variable 238
 mode_extra variable 353
 mode_keys primitive 451, 452
 mode-line color class 87, 374
 mode-line-at-top variable 238
 mode-line-position variable 238
 mode-line-shows-mode variable 238
 mode_move_level variable 336
 mode-start variable 238, 353
 MODFOLD textual macro 333
 modified primitive 239, 378
 modified_buffer_region() primitive 341
 modify_region() primitive 364
 monochrome primitive 239, 372
 mouse button, third 31
 mouse support 30
 mouse_auto_off primitive 240, 436
 mouse_auto_on primitive 240, 436
 mouse_buttons() primitive 436
mouse-center command 135, 174
 mouse-center-yanks variable 31, 174, 240
 mouse_cursor primitive 437
 MOUSE_CURSOR, type definition 437
 mouse_cursor_attr primitive 240, 437
 mouse_cursor_char primitive 240, 437
 MOUSE_DBL_LEFT textual macro 434
 mouse-dbl-selects buffer variable 240, 438
 mouse_display primitive 240, 436
 mouse-goes-to-tag buffer variable 31, 240
 mouse_graphic_cursor primitive 17, 240, 436
 mouse_handler window variable 438
 MOUSE_LEFT_DN textual macro 434
 mouse_mask primitive 241, 433
mouse-move command 135, 174
mouse-pan command 135, 174
 mouse_panning primitive 241, 439
 mouse_panning_rate() primitive 439
 mouse_pixel_x primitive 241, 435
 mouse_pixel_y primitive 241, 435
 mouse_pressed() primitive 436
 mouse_screen primitive 241, 346, 434
mouse-select command 135, 174
 mouse-selection-copies variable 31, 241
 mouse_shift primitive 241, 435
mouse-to-tag command 135, 175
 mouse_x primitive 241, 434

mouse_y primitive 242, 434
mouse-yank command 135, 175
 move_level() subroutine 336
 move_to_column() primitive 357
move-to-window command 83, 175
 moving around 39, 80
 moving text 52
 moving windows 30
 MRCOLOR textual macro 364
 MRCONTROL textual macro 364
 MREND textual macro 364
 MRSTART textual macro 364
 MRTYPE textual macro 364
 muldiv() primitive 360
 multitasking 111
 must_build_mode primitive 242, 354
 MUST_MATCH textual macro 444

N

-n command line flag 283
 name table 418
 name_color_class() primitive 373
 name_debug() primitive 426
 name_help() primitive 428
name-kbd-macro command 117, 118, 135, 175
 name_macro() primitive 454
 name_match() primitive 445
 name_name() primitive 419
 name_to_bufnum() primitive 338
 name_type() primitive 419
 name_user() primitive 421
named-command command 119, 175
 narrow_end primitive 242, 329
 narrow_position() subroutine 330
 narrow_start primitive 242, 329
narrow-to-region command 136, 175, 201
 narrowed_search() subroutine 333
 national characters 126
 near-pause variable 42, 155, 242
 need-rebuild-menu variable 242
 NET_DONE textual macro 391, 410, 411
 NET_LOG_DONE textual macro 391
 NET_LOG_WRITE textual macro 391
 NET_RECV textual macro 391, 410, 411
 NET_SEND textual macro 391, 410
 new-buffer-translation-type variable 242, 378

new-c-comments variable 78, 243
new-file command 92, 93, 176
 new-file-ext variable 92, 243
 new_file_io_converter variable 377
 new-file-mode variable 92, 243
 new_file_read() primitive 374
 new_file_write() primitive 376
 new-search-delay variable 243
 new_table() primitive 451
 new_variable() primitive 422
next-buffer command 92, 176
 next_dialog_item() primitive 449
next-difference command 50, 176
next-error command 113, 114, 115, 176
next-match command 46, 176
next-page command 81, 176
next-position command 46, 113, 115, 176
 next_screen_line() primitive 354
next-tag command 48, 177
 next_user_window() subroutine 343
next-video command 88, 90, 177
next-window command 83, 177
 nl_forward() primitive 335
 nl_reverse() primitive 335
 NO_MODE_LINE textual macro 352
 -nodde command line flag 14, 108
 -nologo command line flag 14
 non-english characters 126
 NONE_OK textual macro 444
normal-character command 42, 51, 52, 177, 183
 normal-cursor variable 84, 243
 normal-gui-cursor variable 85, 243
 normal_on_modify() subroutine 340
 note() primitive 359
 noteput() primitive 359
 NSS shared files 6
 NT_AUTOLOAD textual macro 424
 NT_AUTOSUBR textual macro 424
 NT_BUFVAR textual macro 419, 422
 NT_BUILTVAR textual macro 420
 NT_COLSCHEME textual macro 372, 419, 422
 NT_COMMAND textual macro 419
 NT_MACRO textual macro 419
 NT_SUBR textual macro 419
 NT_TABLE textual macro 419
 NT_VAR textual macro 419, 422
 NT_WINVAR textual macro 419, 422
 null, searching for 60

NUMALT() textual macro 430
 number_of_color_classes() primitive 373
 number_of_popups() primitive 343
 number_of_user_windows() subroutine 343
 number_of_windows() primitive 343
 numbers, entering interactively 121
 NUMCTRL() textual macro 430
 NUMDIGIT() textual macro 430
 NUMDOT textual macro 430
 NUMENTER textual macro 430
 numeric argument 26, 116
 numeric constant 287
 NUMKEYS textual macro 309, 429, 451
 NUMSHIFT() textual macro 430
 numtoi() subroutine 441

O

-o command line flag 284
 octal constant 287
 oem_file_converter() subroutine 376
oem-to-ansi command 97, 98, 177
 ok_file_match() subroutine 388
 on, eel keyword 309, 314, 315
 on_modify() subroutine 340
one-window command 82, 177
 one_window_to_dialog() subroutine 449
 online documentation 36
 only-file-extensions variable 30, 98, 244
open-line command 52, 178
 opsys primitive 244, 394
 orig_screen_color() primitive 373
 OS_DOS textual macro 244
 OS_OS2 textual macro 244
 OS_UNIX textual macro 244
 OS/2 Presentation Manager keys 134
 os2call() subroutine 407
 os2calls.doc file 20
 _our_color_scheme variable 372
 _our_gui_scheme variable 372
 _our_mono_scheme variable 372
 _our_unixconsole_scheme variable 372
 over-mode buffer variable 51, 244
 overwrite-cursor variable 84, 244
 overwrite-gui-cursor variable 85, 244
overwrite-mode command 51, 52, 178

P

-p command line flag 14, 107, 284

- page-left** command 82, 178
- page-right** command 82, 178
- `page_setup_dialog()` primitive 399
- paging 244
- paging-centers-window variable 244
- paging-retains-view variable 244, 348
- paragraphs 41
 - filling 67
- parenthesis matching 41
- `parse_string()` primitive 332
- `parse_url()` subroutine 392
- `PASSWORD_PROMPT` textual macro 444
- passwords in URL's 101
- `PATH` environment variable 11
- path, searching for files on a 389
- `PATH_ADD_CUR_DIR` textual macro 389
- `PATH_ADD_EXE_DIR` textual macro 389
- `PATH_ADD_EXE_PARENT` textual macro 389
- `path_list_char` primitive 245, 388
- `path_sep` primitive 245, 386, 387
- pattern, searching for a 58
- pause-macro** command 118, 178
- `PBORDERS` textual macro 348
- `peek()` primitive 404
- Perl mode 74
- `perl-align-contin-lines` variable 75, 245
- `perl-auto-show-delim-chars` variable 245
- `perl-brace-offset` variable 75, 245
- `perl-closeback` variable 75, 245
- `perl-comment` color class 74
- `perl-constant` color class 74
- `perl-contin-offset` variable 75, 245
- `perl-function` color class 74
- `perl-indent` buffer variable 246
- `perl-indent` variable 75
- `perl-keyword` color class 75
- `perl-label-indent` variable 75, 246
- perl-mode** command 75, 178
- `perl-string` color class 75
- `perl-tab-override` variable 75, 246
- `perl-top-braces` variable 75, 246
- `perl-top-contin` variable 75, 246
- `perl-top-struct` variable 75, 246
- `perl-topindent` variable 75, 246
- `perl-variable` color class 74
- `permanent-menu` variable 246
- `PERMIT_RESIZE_KEY` textual macro 246, 440
- `PERMIT_SCROLL_KEY` textual macro 246, 440
- `PERMIT_WHEEL_KEY` textual macro 246, 440
- `permit_window_keys` primitive 246, 440
- `PHORIZBORDCOLOR` textual macro 348
- `PIPE_CLEAR_BUF` textual macro 411
- `PIPE_NOREFRESH` textual macro 411
- `PIPE_SYNCH` textual macro 411
- `pipe_text()` subroutine 411
- pluck-tag** command 47, 48, 178
- PM, OS/2 keys 134
- point 24
- point primitive 247, 325
- `point_spot` primitive 329
- pointer to function 419
- pointer to struct, vs. struct 401
- `poke()` primitive 404
- pop-up utilities 134
- `POP_UP_PROMPT` textual macro 444
- `popup_border` color class 374
- `popup_near_window()` subroutine 350
- `popup_title` color class 374
- position 325
- position-window-on-screen-line window
 - variable 247
- `post_compile_hook` subroutine 146
- PostScript mode 75
- `postscript-auto-show-delim-chars` variable 247
- postscript-mode** command 75, 178
- `pre_compile_hook` subroutine 146
- precedence 301
- prefix keys 118
 - unbinding 124
- `prepare_url_operation()` subroutine 392
- `prepare_windows()` subroutine 352
- preprocessor lines, moving by 72
- Presentation Manager, OS/2 keys 134
- `preserve-filename-case` variable 100, 247
- `preserve-session` variable 14, 107, 247
- `prev_cmd` primitive 247, 413, 450
- `prev_dialog_item()` primitive 449
- `prev_indenter()` subroutine 359
- `prev_screen_line()` primitive 354
- previous-buffer** command 92, 179
- previous-difference** command 50, 179
- previous-error** command 113, 115, 179
- previous-match** command 46, 179
- previous-page** command 81, 179
- previous-position** command 46, 113, 115, 179

previous-tag command 48, 179
previous-window command 83, 180
 primitive 325
 primlist.doc file 20
print-buffer command 101, 102, 180
print-buffer-no-prompt command 101, 180
 print-color-scheme variable 101, 247
 print-destination variable 102, 180, 248
 print-destination-unix variable 102, 180, 248
 print_eject() primitive 400
 print-heading variable 101, 248
 print-in-color variable 101, 248
 print_line() primitive 400
 print-line-numbers variable 102, 248
 print-long-lines-wrap variable 248
print-region command 101, 102, 180
print-setup command 101, 102, 181
 print-tabs variable 102, 249
 print_window() primitive 400
 Printf-style format strings 361
 printing 101
 printing variables 121
 PROC_STATUS_RUNNING textual macro 410, 411
 process-current-directory primitive 249, 384
process-enter command 181
 process-enter-whole-line variable 249
 process_exit_status buffer variable 410, 411
 process-exit-status primitive 249
 process_input() primitive 410
 PROCESS_INPUT_CHAR textual macro 410
 PROCESS_INPUT_LINE textual macro 410
 process_kill() primitive 410
process-mode command 181
process-next-cmd command 113, 181
 process-output-to-window-bottom variable 249
process-previous-cmd command 113, 181
 process-tab-size variable 249
profile command 128, 181
 profiling primitives 426
program-keys command 51, 132, 134, 135, 181, 432
 programs, running 110
 prompt_box() subroutine 449
 prompt_comp_read() subroutine 444
 prompt-with-buffer-directory variable 98, 249
 prompts, for file names 98
 prox_line_search() subroutine 334

PTEXTCOLOR textual macro 348
 PTITLECOLOR textual macro 348
 ptrlen() primitive 421
push command 110, 111, 113, 182
 push-cmd variable 114, 250
 push-cmd-unix-interactive variable 250
 put_directory() subroutine 383
 putenv() primitive 394
 PVERTBORDCOLOR textual macro 348

Q

-q command line flag 284
 QUERY textual macro 333
query-replace command 57, 58, 154, 182
 quick_abort() primitive 412, 452
quick-dired-command command 105, 182
 -quickup command line flag 14
 quit_bufed() subroutine 349
quoted-insert command 52, 183
 quoting special chars in searches 42

R

-r command line flag 14, 425
 raw_xfer() primitive 327
 re_compile() primitive 332
 RE_FIRST_END textual macro 332
 RE_FORWARD textual macro 332
 re_match() primitive 332
 RE_REVERSE textual macro 332
 re_search() primitive 332
 RE_SHORTEST textual macro 332
 _read_aborted variable 375
 read_file() subroutine 375
 read-only files 380
 read-only files and buffers 94
read-session command 107, 108, 183
 readme.txt file 20
 readonly-pages variable 94, 250
 readonly-warning variable 94, 250
 realloc() primitive 417
rebuild-menu command 32, 183
 recall-id variable 251
 recall-maximum-session variable 251
 recall-maximum-size variable 251
 recalling previous commands 30
 recognize-password-prompt variable 251
 recolor_by_lines() subroutine 370

- recolor_from_here variable 370
- recolor_from_top() subroutine 370
- recolor_partial_code() subroutine 371
- recolor_range variable 369
- record-kbd-macro** command 183
- recording-suspended variable 251
- rectangle editing 55
- _recursion_level variable 413
- recursive_edit() subroutine 413
- redisplay** command 118, 183
- redo** command 79, 183
- redo vs. redo-changes 79
- redo-changes** command 79, 184
- refresh() primitive 353
- reg_tab primitive 451
- REGEX textual macro 333
- regex-first-end variable 64, 251
- regex-replace** command 57, 58, 65, 66, 184
- regex-search** command 45, 65, 66, 184
- regex-shortest variable 64, 251
- REGINCL textual macro 363
- region 52
- region_type() subroutine 364
- REGLINE textual macro 363
- REGNORM textual macro 363
- REGRECT textual macro 363
- regular expressions 42, 58, 332
- reindent-after-c-yank variable 71, 251
- reindent-after-perl-yank variable 75, 252
- reindent-after-yank variable 69, 202, 252
- reindent-c-comments variable 71, 252
- reindent-one-line-c-comments variable 71, 252
- relative() primitive 386
- release-notes** command 36, 185
- remote_dirname_absolute() subroutine 385
- remove_final_view() subroutine 348
- remove_line_highlight() subroutine 366
- remove_region() primitive 364
- remove_window() primitive 342
- rename-buffer** command 185
- rename_file() primitive 379
- renaming commands or variables 123
- renaming files 104
- repeating commands 27
- repeating, keys 429
- Repeating: Numeric Arguments 26
- replace() primitive 326
- replace-again** command 185
- REPLACE_FUNC() textual macro 420
- replace_in_existing_hook() subroutine 335
- replace_in_readonly_hook() subroutine 335
- replace_name() primitive 419, 420
- replace-num-changed variable 252, 333
- replace-num-found variable 252, 333
- replace-string** command 56, 58, 185
- replacing in multiple files 58
- reserved EEL keywords 286
- reset_modified_buffer_region() primitive 340
- resident utilities 134
- resize-menu-list variable 252
- resize_screen() primitive 355
- resizing windows 30
- restart-concurrent variable 114, 252
- restore-blinking-on-exit variable 253
- restore-color-on-exit variable 87, 253, 373
- restore_screen() subroutine 345
- restore_vars() primitive 300
- resynch-match-chars variable 49, 253
- retag-files** command 48, 185
- return, eel keyword 299
- return-raw-buttons variable 253, 449
- rev-search-key variable 44, 253
- REVERSE textual macro 333
- reverse-incremental-search** command 44, 185
- reverse-regex-search** command 45, 66, 185
- reverse-replace** command 57, 58, 185
- reverse-search-again** command 44, 45, 185
- reverse-sort-buffer** command 66, 185
- reverse-sort-region** command 66, 186
- reverse_split_string() subroutine 393
- reverse-string-search** command 43, 45, 186
- revert-file** command 94, 186
- reverting to old file 93
- rgb_to_attr() primitive 373
- right margin wrap 67
- right_align_columns() subroutine 337
- rindex() primitive 417
- rmdir() primitive 384
- root_keys primitive 451, 452
- ROWARN_BELL textual macro 250
- ROWARN_BUF_RO textual macro 250
- ROWARN_GREP textual macro 250
- ROWARN_MSG textual macro 250
- run-by-mouse variable 253, 438

run_topkey() subroutine 452
 run_viewer() primitive 412
 running other programs 110

S

-s command line flag 14, 284
 safe_copy_buffer_variables() subroutine 422
save-all-buffers command 95, 114, 186
save-file command 95, 186, 201
 save_remote_file() subroutine 376
 save_screen() subroutine 345
 save_spot, eel keyword 300, 328
 save_state() primitive 424
 save_var, eel keyword 300
 save-when-making variable 114, 253
 saving customizations 123
 saving files automatically 96
 say() primitive 359, 360, 362, 412, 417
 sayput() primitive 359, 360, 362
 scope of variables 288
 scratch buffers 53
 screen 24
 screen-border color class 87
 screen_cols primitive 253, 355
 screen_lines primitive 253, 355
 screen_messed() primitive 354
 screen_mode primitive 254, 355
 screen_to_window() primitive 346
 scroll bar 30
 Scroll Lock key 79
 scroll-at-end variable 40, 254
 scroll_bar_line() primitive 438
 scroll-bar-type variable 254
 scroll_by_wheel() subroutine 438
scroll-down command 81, 186
 scroll-init-delay variable 31, 254
scroll-left command 82, 186
 scroll-rate variable 31, 254
scroll-right command 82, 186
scroll-up command 81, 187
 scrollbar_handler() subroutine 440
 scrolling, lines 81
 search() primitive 331, 332
search-again command 44, 45, 187
search-all-help-files command 77, 187
 search-in-menu variable 29, 254

search_read() subroutine 334
 search-wraps variable 44, 254
 searching
 and replacing 56
 case folding 43
 conventional 43
 for special characters 42
 for words 43
 incremental 42
 incremental mode 43
 regular expression 42, 43
 searching multiple files 45
 see-delay variable 84, 254, 359
select-buffer command 92, 103, 187
select-help-files command 77, 187
 select_low_window() primitive 344
 select_menu_item() subroutine 443
 select_printer() primitive 399
select-tag-file command 47, 48, 187
 selectable-colors variable 87, 255
 selected_color_scheme primitive 255, 267, 372
 Send To menu, putting Epsilon on a 109
 sendeps program 109
 sentence commands 41
 session-always-restore variable 106, 255
 session-default-directory variable 107, 255
 session-file-name variable 107, 255
 session-restore-directory variable 108, 255
 session-restore-files variable 108, 255
 session-restore-max-files variable 108, 255
 session-tree-root variable 107, 255
 sessions, restoring 106
set-abort-key command 79, 80, 188
set-any-variable command 122, 123, 188
set-bookmark command 46, 188
 set_buf_point() subroutine 339
 set_buffer_filename() subroutine 379
 set_case_indirect() subroutine 452
 set_character_color() primitive 327, 367
set-color command 86, 87, 90, 188, 198
 set_color_pair() primitive 372
set-comment-column command 78, 188
set-debug command 128, 189
set-dialog-font command 86, 189
set-display-characters command 17, 85, 189, 357
set-display-look command 91, 189
set-file-name command 190
 set_file_opsys_attribute() primitive 380

- `set_file_read_only()` primitive 380
- set-fill-column** command 68, 190
- set-font** command 85, 86, 190
- set-line-translate** command 97, 190
- `set_list_keys()` subroutine 452
- set-mark** command 54, 190
- `set_mode()` subroutine 353
- `set_mode_message()` subroutine 238, 353
- `set_name_debug()` primitive 426
- `set_name_help()` primitive 428
- `set_name_user()` primitive 421
- set-named-bookmark** command 46, 190
- `set_num_var()` primitive 420
- set-printer-font** command 86, 101, 191
- `set_region_type()` subroutine 364
- set-show-graphic** command 84, 85, 191
- `set_shrinkname()` primitive 408
- `set_str_var()` primitive 420
- `set_swapname()` primitive 418
- set-tab-size** command 84, 85, 191
- `set_tagged_region()` primitive 368
- set-variable** command 43, 121, 123, 191, 421
- set-video** command 88, 90, 191
- set-want-backup-file** command 191
- `set_wattrib()` primitive 348
- `set_window_caption()` primitive 450
- `setjmp()` primitive 414
- setting
 - colors 86
 - variables 121
- setting bookmarks 46
- SHELL environment variable 11, 110
- shell mode 75
- `shell()` primitive 408, 409
- shell, replacements for 111
- `shell-auto-show-delim-chars` variable 256
- shell-mode** command 76, 192
- `shell-shrinks` variable 110, 256, 408
- `shell-tab-override` variable 75, 256
- shelling commands 110
- `shift_pressed()` primitive 436
- `shift-selecting` variable 256
- `shift-selects` variable 53, 256
- short, eel keyword 288, 419
- shortcut, running Epsilon from a 109
- `show-all-variables` variable 256
- `show_binding()` subroutine 428
- show-bindings** command 35, 36, 192
- `show_char()` primitive 431
- show-connections** command 100, 192
- show-last-keys** command 35, 36, 192
- show-matching-delimiter** command 42, 71, 72, 192, 235
- show-menu** command 32, 192
- `show-mouse-choices` variable 256, 438
- show-point** command 81, 192
- `show_replace()` subroutine 334
- `show-spaces` buffer variable 84, 145, 256
- show-standard-bitmaps** command 192, 399
- `show-tag-line` variable 47, 256
- `show_text()` primitive 360
- show-variable** command 122, 123, 192
- show-version** command 193
- show-view-bitmaps** command 193, 399
- `show-when-idle` variable 90, 257, 429
- `show-when-idle-column` variable 90, 258
- `show_window_caption()` subroutine 450
- shrink-window** command 83, 193
- shrink-window-horizontally** command 83, 193
- shrink-window-interactively** command 83, 193
- shrinking 13
 - file used 110
 - while running other programs 110
- `signal_suspend()` primitive 396
- `simple_re_replace()` subroutine 334
- `size()` primitive 325
- snow, video 18
- `soft-tab-size` buffer variable 69, 258
- `soft-tab-size` variable 140, 161, 259
- software interrupts 401
- `sort_another()` subroutine 337
- sort-buffer** command 66, 193
- `sort-case-fold` buffer variable 66, 258
- sort-region** command 66, 193
- `sort_status` primitive 258, 337
- sort-tags** command 48, 49, 193
- sorting 66, 337
- source level tracing debugger 275
- SPACE_VALID textual macro 444
- `split_string()` subroutine 392
- split-window** command 82, 194
- split-window-vertically** command 82, 194
- spot 328
- spot, eel keyword 289
- `spot_to_buffer()` primitive 328
- `sprintf()` primitive 417

- `_srch_case_map` buffer variable 331, 337
 - `standard-color` variable 372
 - `standard-gui` variable 372
 - `standard-mono` variable 372
 - standard-toolbar** command 133, 194, 399
 - `standardize_remote_pathname()` subroutine 385
 - start-kbd-macro** command 118, 175, 194
 - `start-make-in-buffer-directory` variable 258
 - `start_print_job()` primitive 400
 - start-process** command 111, 113, 194, 409
 - `start-process-in-buffer-directory` variable 258
 - `start_profiling()` primitive 426
 - `start_up()` subroutine 420, 425
 - starting Epsilon 8
 - STARTMATCH textual macro 443
 - startup files 123
 - state file 14, 123
 - `state_extension` primitive 258, 423
 - `state_file` primitive 426
 - `state-file-backup-name` variable 124, 259
 - `_std_disp_class` variable 356
 - `std_pointer` primitive 437
 - stop-process** command 113, 115, 195, 410
 - `stop_profiling()` primitive 426, 428
 - `strcat()` primitive 416
 - `strchr()` primitive 417
 - `strcmp()` primitive 416
 - `strcpy()` primitive 416
 - `strfcmp()` primitive 332, 416
 - `stricmp()` primitive 416
 - string constant 287
 - `string_replace()` subroutine 252, 333
 - string-search** command 43, 45, 195
 - strings 124
 - strings in `when_loading()` ftns 423
 - `strlen()` primitive 404, 416
 - `strncat()` primitive 416
 - `strncmp()` primitive 416
 - `strncpy()` primitive 416
 - `strnfcmp()` primitive 332, 416
 - `strsave()` primitive 418, 423
 - `strstr()` primitive 417
 - `strtoi()` subroutine 441
 - structure-or-union specifier 292
 - `stuff()` primitive 326
 - `stuff_macro()` subroutine 431
 - subroutine 289
 - suffix_subroutines 69, 456
 - `suffix_default()` subroutine 456
 - `suffix_none()` subroutine 456
 - suspend-epsilon** command 106, 195
 - SVGA, OS/2 command 89
 - SVGA, video modes 88
 - SVGADATA.PMI 89
 - swap file 13
 - switch, eel keyword 299
 - `switch_to_buffer()` subroutine 349
 - switch-windows** command 83, 195
 - switches
 - for EEL 283
 - for Epsilon 12
 - syntax highlighting 88
 - system variables 122
 - `system_window` primitive 259, 349
 - system.ini file 5
- ## T
- tab size, setting 84, 231, 259
 - `tab_convert()` subroutine 358
 - tab-size buffer variable 69, 71, 84, 259, 356
 - tab-size variable 140, 161, 258
 - tabify-buffer** command 69, 195
 - tabify-region** command 69, 195
 - `table_count` primitive 259, 452
 - `table_keys` primitive 452
 - `table_prompt()` subroutine 452
 - tabs, used for indenting 69
 - tag, struct or union 293
 - `tag-ask-before-retagging` variable 47, 259
 - `tag-batch-mode` variable 259
 - `tag-by-text` variable 48, 259
 - `tag-case-sensitive` variable 47, 259
 - `tag-declarations` variable 47, 259
 - `tag-extern-decl` variable 260
 - tag-files** command 47, 48, 195
 - `tag-list-exact-only` variable 260
 - `tag-pattern-c` variable 260
 - `tag-pattern-default` variable 260
 - `tag-pattern-perl` variable 260
 - `tag-relative` variable 48, 260
 - `tag-show-percent` variable 260
 - `tag_suffix_default()` subroutine 393

- tag_suffix_none() subroutine 393
- tagged regions 368
- tagging function names 47
- TB_BORD() textual macro 346
- teach command line flag 14
- telnet** command 100, 196
- Telnet URL 100
- telnet_host() primitive 390
- telnet_id variable 390
- telnet-mode** command 100, 196
- telnet_send() primitive 390
- TEMP environment variable 13
- temp_buf() subroutine 339
- template, file name 96
- term_clear() primitive 362
- term_cmd_line() subroutine 355
- term_init() subroutine 355
- term_mode() subroutine 355
- term_position() primitive 362
- term_write() primitive 362
- term_write_attr() primitive 362
- terminal program under X 15
- TeX mode 76
- tex-auto-fill-mode variable 260
- tex-auto-show-delim-chars variable 260
- tex-boldface** command 76, 196
- tex-center-line** command 77, 196
- tex-display-math** command 77, 196
- tex-environment** command 77, 196
- tex-environment-name variable 260
- tex-footnote** command 77, 196
- tex-force-latex buffer variable 76, 261
- tex-force-quote** command 77, 196
- tex-inline-math** command 77, 197
- tex-italic** command 76, 197
- tex-left-brace** command 77, 197
- tex-look-back variable 76, 261
- tex-math-escape** command 77, 197
- tex-mode** command 77, 197
- tex-paragraphs buffer variable 41, 157, 261
- tex-quote** command 77, 197
- tex-rm-correction** command 77, 197
- tex-save-new-environments variable 261
- tex-slant** command 76, 197
- tex-small-caps** command 76, 198
- tex-typewriter** command 76, 198
- text color class 87, 374
- text_color primitive 261, 374
- text_height() primitive 343
- text_width() primitive 343
- third mouse button 31
- this_cmd primitive 261, 413, 450
- tilde-border variable 261
- tilde_only() subroutine 349
- tilde-scroll-bar variable 261
- time_and_day() primitive 401
- time_begin() primitive 400
- time_done() primitive 400
- time_ms() primitive 400
- time_remaining() primitive 400
- TIMER, type definition 400
- title, of window 351
- TITLECENTER textual macro 351
- TITLELEFT() textual macro 351
- TITLERIGHT() textual macro 351
- TMP environment variable 13
- tmp_buf() subroutine 339
- to_another_buffer() subroutine 349
- to_begin_line() textual macro 335
- to_buffer() subroutine 349
- to_buffer_num() subroutine 349
- to_column() subroutine 358
- to_end_line() textual macro 335
- to-indentation** command 69, 198
- to-left-edge** command 198
- to-right-edge** command 198
- to_virtual_column() subroutine 358
- toggle-borders** command 90, 198
- toggle-menu-bar** command 31, 198
- toggle-scroll-bar** command 30, 198
- toggle-toolbar** command 133, 134, 199
- tolower() primitive 415
- toolbar_add_button() primitive 398
- toolbar_add_separator() primitive 398
- toolbar_create() primitive 398
- toolbar_destroy() primitive 398
- top_level primitive 414
- Topindent variable 71, 261
- TOPLEFT textual macro 344
- toupper() primitive 415
- tracing debugger 127
- translation 97, 377
- translation-type buffer variable 97, 262, 374, 375, 376, 377
- transpose-characters** command 67, 199
- transpose-lines** command 67, 199

transpose-words command 67, 199
 transposing things 66
 try_calling() primitive 419
 TSR's 134
 tutorial 8
tutorial command 199
 two_scroll_box() subroutine 449
 type names 294
 type point 112
 type specifier 289
 TYPE_CARRAY textual macro 422
 TYPE_CHAR textual macro 422
 TYPE_CPTR textual macro 422
 TYPE_INT textual macro 422
 TYPE_OTHER textual macro 422
 type_point primitive 262, 409
 TYPE_POINTER textual macro 422
 TYPE_SHORT textual macro 422
 typing-deletes-highlight variable 53, 262

U

Ultravision video modes 88
unbind-key command 118, 119, 199
 #undef preprocessor command 285
undo command 78, 79, 183, 199
 undo vs. undo-changes 79
undo-changes command 79, 199
 undo_count() primitive 330
 UNDO_DELETE textual macro 330
 UNDO_END textual macro 330
 undo_flag primitive 262, 331
 UNDO_FLAG textual macro 331
 UNDO_INSERT textual macro 330
 undo-keeps-narrowing buffer variable 262
 UNDO_MAINLOOP textual macro 330
 undo_mainloop() primitive 330, 450
 UNDO_MOVE textual macro 330
 undo_op() primitive 330
 UNDO_REDISP textual macro 330
 undo_redisplay() primitive 330
 UNDO_REPLACE textual macro 330
 undo-size buffer variable 79, 262
 ungot_key primitive 262, 429, 431
 uniform resource locator (URL) 100
uniq command 50, 199
 Unix files 97
 Unix, Epsilon for 6

unsaved_buffers() subroutine 378
 unseen_msgs() primitive 359
untabify-buffer command 56, 69, 199
untabify-region command 69, 200
untag-files command 49, 200
up-line command 40, 200
 update Epsilon 128
 update_readonly_warning() subroutine 375
 updating Epsilon 128
uppercase-word command 56, 200
 URL (uniform resource locator) 100
 URL syntax 101
 url_operation() subroutine 391
 use_common_file_dialog() subroutine 447
 use_common_file_dlg() subroutine 447
 use_default primitive 262, 422
 use-process-current-directory variable
 263, 384
 user, eel keyword 122, 309, 421
 user_abort primitive 263, 412, 413
 using_new_font primitive 363
 using_oem_font() primitive 363

V

-v command line flag 284
 variables
 buffer-specific 122, 288, 309
 in EEL 288
 setting & showing 121
 window-specific 122, 288, 309
 varptr() primitive 421
 vartype() primitive 422
 -vc command line flag 15, 355
 -vclean command line flag 18
 -vcolor command line flag 15
 verenv() primitive 394
 version primitive 263, 425
 versioned-file-string variable 263
 vert-border color class 87, 374
 VERTICAL textual macro 342
 VESA video modes 88
 vga43 variable 88, 263
 video modes 88
 _view_border variable 347
 _view_bottom variable 347
 view_buf() subroutine 346
 view_buffer() subroutine 346

_view_left variable 347
 view_linked_buf() subroutine 347, 428
 view_loop() subroutine 347
view-lugaru-web-site command 200
view-process command 114, 115, 200
 _view_right variable 347
 _view_title variable 347
 _view_top variable 347
 virtual_column() subroutine 358
 virtual-insert-cursor variable 84, 263
 virtual-insert-gui-cursor variable 85, 263
 virtual-overwrite-cursor variable 84, 263
 virtual-overwrite-gui-cursor variable 85, 264
 virtual-space buffer variable 40, 264
visit-file command 93, 94, 200
 Visual Studio, integration with 109
visual-diff command 49, 50, 200
visual-diff-mode command 50, 201
 -vl command line flag 15, 355
 -vm command line flag 18
 -vmono command line flag 15
 VMS 227
 volatile, eel keyword 296
 -vsnow command line flag 18
 -vt command line flag 15
 -vv command line flag 15
 -vx command line flag 15
 VxD 5
 -vy command line flag 15

W

-w command line flag 15, 222, 284
 w-bottom variable 264
 w-left variable 264
 w-right variable 264
 w-top variable 264
 wait_for_key() primitive 429, 430, 431, 450, 451
wall-chart command 36, 201
 want-auto-save variable 96, 264
 want-backups buffer variable 95, 264
 want-bell variable 91, 264, 396
 want-code-coloring buffer variable 88, 264
 want_cols primitive 264, 355
 want-common-file-dialog variable 98, 265
 want-display-host-name variable 265
 want-gui-help variable 36, 265

want-gui-help-console variable 36, 265
 want-gui-menu variable 265
 want-gui-printing variable 102, 265
 want-gui-prompts variable 265
 want_lines primitive 265, 355
 WANT_MODE_LINE textual macro 353
 want-sorted-tags variable 48, 265
 want-state-file-backups variable 123, 266
 want_toolbar primitive 266, 399
 want-warn buffer variable 95, 266
 want-window-borders variable 266
 warn-before-overwrite variable 95, 266
 warn_existing_file() subroutine 377
 was_key_shifted() subroutine 436
 was-quoted variable 266
 Web URL 100
what-is command 35, 36, 201
 wheel mouse button 31
 wheel mouse support 266
 wheel-click-lines variable 266
 when_aborting() subroutine 412
 when_activity buffer variable 410, 411
 when_displaying variable 371
 when_exiting() subroutine 413
 when_idle() subroutine 429
 when_loading() subroutine 314, 423
 when_net_activity buffer variable 391
 when_repeating() subroutine 429
 when_resizing() subroutine 355
 when_restoring() subroutine 425
 when_setting_subroutines 420
 while, eel keyword 298
widen-buffer command 136, 201
 wildcard file patterns 102
 wildcard searching 58
 WIN_BUTTON textual macro 440
 win_display_menu() primitive 398
 WIN_DRAG_DROP textual macro 109, 439
 WIN_EXIT textual macro 439
 win_help_contents() primitive 397
 WIN_HELP_REQUEST textual macro 439
 win_help_string() primitive 397
 win_load_menu() primitive 398
 win_menu_popup() primitive 398
 WIN_MENU_SELECT textual macro 236, 439
 WIN_RESIZE textual macro 440
 WIN_VERT_SCROLL textual macro 440
 WIN_WHEEL_KEY textual macro 246, 439, 440

- window
 - keyword 309, 315
 - window handle 342
 - window number 342
 - window storage class 122
 - window title 351
 - window, eel keyword 122, 288, 309
 - window_at_coords() primitive 346
 - window-black color class 90
 - window-blue color class 90
 - window_bufnum primitive 266, 349
 - window-caption variable 266
 - window-caption-file variable 266
 - window_create() subroutine 344
 - window_edge() primitive 344
 - window_end primitive 267, 350
 - window_extra_lines() primitive 350
 - _window_flags window variable 352
 - window_handle primitive 267, 342
 - window_height primitive 267, 343
 - window_kill() primitive 342
 - window_left primitive 267, 346
 - window_line_to_position() primitive 350
 - window_lines_visible() primitive 447
 - window_number primitive 267, 343
 - window_one() primitive 342
 - window-overlap variable 80, 267
 - window_scroll() primitive 351
 - window-specific variables 122, 288
 - window_split() primitive 342
 - window_start primitive 267, 349
 - window_title() primitive 351
 - window_to_fit() subroutine 350
 - window_to_screen() primitive 346
 - window_top primitive 267, 346
 - window_width primitive 267, 343
 - windows 1, 23
 - creating 82
 - deleting 82
 - selecting 83
 - sizing 83
 - windows_help_from() subroutine 398
 - windows_maximize() primitive 396
 - windows_minimize() primitive 396
 - windows_restore() primitive 396
 - windows_set_font() primitive 363
 - winexec() primitive 412
 - winhelp-display-contents variable 187, 268
 - word commands 40
 - word searching 43
 - WORD textual macro 333
 - word wrap mode 67
 - word-pattern buffer variable 40, 157, 268
 - word_search() subroutine 333
 - wrapping during searches 44
 - wrapping, lines 81
 - write-file** command 95, 201
 - write-files-and-exit** command 201
 - write_part() subroutine 379
 - write-region** command 95, 201
 - write-session** command 107, 108, 201
 - write-state** command 123, 124, 202, 271, 309
 - WWW URL 100
- ## X
- x command line flag 18
 - x_pixels_per_char() primitive 435
 - xf command line flag 18
 - xfer() subroutine 327
 - xfer_rectangle() subroutine 366
 - xi command line flag 18
 - xterm 15
 - xterm-color variable 372
 - xu command line flag 18
- ## Y
- y_pixels_per_char() primitive 435
 - yank** command 54, 112, 202
 - yank-pop** command 54, 202
- ## Z
- zap() primitive 338
 - zeroed, eel keyword 309
 - zoom-window** command 82, 202